Programmable Hardware
Borland’s award-winning software is the best Holiday present you can give yourself or anyone else

Any one of these Holiday presents could save your marriage, career, reputation and quite a few bucks.

When you give or get any one of these Holiday presents, every day’s a Holiday, because you’re giving or getting long-lasting software that’s a lot more welcome to the Woman in your Life than vacuum cleaners, egg-beaters and ugly earrings. And the Man in your Life would rather have Turbo Prolog, Reflex, Reflex Workshop, Turbo Pascal, Turbo Lightning, or SideKick than socks, ties and wrong-size shirts.

Turbo Prolog takes you by the hand into the brave new world of Artificial Intelligence

Artificial Intelligence is no substitute for the human brain (well, most human brains; you make your own list), but it is a fascinating new field, and we’re leading it with our 5th-Generation Turbo Prolog. In fact, people are telling us that Turbo Prolog is “The most exciting product they’ve seen this year.” So see it for yourself. Give it. Get it. You deserve it.

Turbo Pascal wins PC World’s 1986 World Class PC Award for ‘Programming Language’

Give someone our Turbo Pascal “Jumbo Pack,” but keep some of the precious pieces for yourself.

There’s so much in there—Turbo Pascal, Turbo Tutor, Turbo Database, Turbo Graphix, Turbo GameWorks, Turbo Editor—you can probably give someone else one or two of them. (Just keep the ones you don’t have already and make the rest thoughtful, really inexpensive presents for someone’s Turbo Pascal library.)

Give them one, maybe two kinds of Holiday Reflex action!

Adam B. Green, InfoWorld’s highly respected columnist, says “Everyone agrees Reflex is the best-looking database they’ve ever seen.” Peter Norton of PC WEEK says, “The next generation of software has officially arrived.” And now, with our brand-new Reflex Workshop, which includes 22 instant ways to run your business well, you can give someone both programs and just about guarantee them a Happy well-run New Year.

Lightning

Solve your gift-giving and spelling problems now with Turbo Lightning

While you use SideKick, Reflex, Lotus 1-2-3* and most popular programs, Turbo Lightning proofreads as you write! If you misspell a word, Turbo Lightning will beep at you instantly, and suggest a correction for the word you just misspelled. Press one key, and the misspelled word is immediately replaced by the correct word. And if you’re ever stuck for a word, Turbo Lightning’s thesaurus is there with instant alternatives. Perfect gift for everyone who reads and writes.

Attention SideKick users!
Your SideKick now has a sidekick!

If you’re going anywhere for the Holidays, you’ll need a Traveling SideKick!

It’s the electronic organizer for this electronic age—a professional binder, a software program and a report generator—a modern business tool that prints your ever-changing appointments in daily/weekly/monthly/yearly form. Your appointments, phone list, address list, meeting schedule, travel itinerary—even your mailing list—can be kept up-to-the-minute correct and with you! (SideKick Owners: All your files translate instantly to Traveling SideKick.) Traveling SideKick is electronic, so it’s good for this year, next year and all the next years after that—it’s not a dusty old diary that dies Dec. 31!
"If you're at all interested in artificial intelligence, databases, or new ways of thinking about the artificial intelligence and engineering-language-software race, riding aboard a new $99 Turbo Prolog, says Tom Schwartz in Electronic Engineering Times. And so we are. Our new Turbo Prolog has drawn rave reviews—which we think are well deserved—because Turbo Prolog brings 80-generation language and supercomputer power to your IBM PC and compatibles. Turbo Prolog is a high-speed compiler for the artificial intelligence language, Prolog, which is probably one of the most powerful programming languages ever conceived. We made a worldwide impact with Turbo Pascal and you can expect the same results and revolution from Turbo Prolog, the natural language of artificial intelligence. Darryl Rubin, writing in AI Expert said, "Turbo Prolog offers generally the fastest and most approachable implementation of Prolog." Suggested retail, $99.95. Use a $10.00 Scratch 'n Win Rebate and that goes down to only $39.95 Minimum memory: 384K.

$10.00 Scratch 'n Win Rebate!

Turbo Prolog®
"Borland International, Inc. is running onto the fast track in the artificial intelligence and engineering-language-software race, riding aboard a new $99 Turbo Prolog," says Tom Schwartz in Electronic Engineering Times. And so we are. Our new Turbo Prolog has drawn rave reviews—which we think are well deserved—because Turbo Prolog brings 80-generation language and supercomputer power to your IBM PC and compatibles. Turbo Prolog is a high-speed compiler for the artificial intelligence language, Prolog, which is probably one of the most powerful programming languages ever conceived. We made a worldwide impact with Turbo Pascal and you can expect the same results and revolution from Turbo Prolog, the natural language of artificial intelligence. Darryl Rubin, writing in AI Expert said, "Turbo Prolog offers generally the fastest and most approachable implementation of Prolog." Suggested retail, $99.95. Use a $10.00 Scratch 'n Win Rebate and that goes down to only $39.95 Minimum memory: 384K.

Turbo Pascal Programming

$10.00 Scratch 'n Win Rebate!

Turbo Editor Toolbox®
Recently released, we call our new Turbo Editor Toolbox a "construction set to write your own word processor." Peter Feldmann of PC Magazine covered it pretty well with, "A 'write your own word processor' program for intermediate level programmers, with lots of help in the form of prewritten procedures covering everything from word wrap to pull-down windows." Source code is included, and we also include MicroStar, a full-blown text editor with pull-down menus and windowing. It interfaces directly with Turbo Lightning to let you spell-check your MicroStar files. Jerry Fournelle of BYTE magazine said, "The new Turbo Editor Toolbox is the Turbo Pascal source code to just about anything you ever wanted a PC-compatible text editor to do." Suggested retail: $39.95. Use a $10.00 Scratch 'n Win Rebate and you'll get all this for only $29.95 Minimum memory: 18K.

Borland's Business Productivity Programs:

Reflex Workshop® Important new addition to Reflex: The Analyst. Gives you 22 different templates to run your business right.
Sidekick® Complete RAM-resident desktop management includes notepad, dialer, calculator and more.
Traveling Sidekick® Electronic version of business/personal diaries, daytime organizer, works with your Sidekick files; important professional tool.
SuperKey® Keyboard enhancer. Simple macros turn 100 keystrokes into 1. Also encrypts your files to keep confidential files confidential.

Borland's Electronic Reference Programs:

Turbo Lightning® Works with all your programs and checks your spelling while you type! Includes 10,000-word Random House® Concise Word List and 50,000-word Random House Thesaurus. For run time, Turbo Lightning generalizer on portable, disk cards.
Mach Prolog® Include ingenious crossword solver and six of the top word programs, important for intermediate level programmers, with lots of help in the form of prewritten procedures covering everything from word wrap to pull-down windows. Source code is included, and we also include MicroStar, a full-blown text editor with pull-down menus and windowing. It interfaces directly with Turbo Lightning to let you spell-check your MicroStar files. Jerry Fournelle of BYTE magazine said, "The new Turbo Editor Toolbox is the Turbo Pascal source code to just about anything you ever wanted a PC-compatible text editor to do." Suggested retail: $39.95. Use a $10.00 Scratch 'n Win Rebate and you'll get all this for only $29.95 Minimum memory: 18K.
Turbo Pascal Programming

Turbo GameWorks®

Also recently released, Turbo GameWorks is what you think it is: “Games” and “Works.” Games you can play right away (like Chess, Bridge and Go-Moku), plus the Works—which is how computer games work. All the secrets and strategies of game theory are there for you to learn. You can play the games “as is” or modify them any which way you want. Source code is included to let you do that, and whether you want to write your own games or simply play the off-the-shelf games, Turbo GameWorks will give hours of diversion, education, and intrigue. George Koltanowski, Dean of American Chess, and former President, United States Chess Federation, reacted to Turbo GameWorks like this: “With Turbo GameWorks, you’re on your way to becoming a master chess player.” And Kit Woolsey, writer, author, and twice Champion of the Blue Ribbon Pairs, wrote: “Now play the world’s most popular card game—Bridge... even program your own bidding and scoring conventions.” Suggested retail: $39.95. Use a $10.00 Scratch ‘n Win Rebate and you’re talking an incredible $29.95! Minimum memory: 192K.

Turbo Tutor®

The new Turbo Tutor can take you from “What’s a computer?” through complex data structures, assembly languages, trees, tips on writing long programs in Turbo Pascal, and a high level of expertise. Source code for everything is included. Now split screens allow you to put source text in the bottom half of the screen and run the examples in the top half. There are quizzes that ask you, show you, tell you, teach you. You get a 400-page manual—which is not as daunting as it sounds, because unlike many software manuals, it was not written by orangutans. Suggested retail: $39.95. Use a $10.00 Scratch ‘n Win Rebate and you’re down to an unheard of $29.95! Minimum memory: 192K.

Turbo Graphix Toolbox®

It includes a library of graphics routines for Turbo Pascal programs. Lets even beginning programmers create high-resolution graphics with an IBM, Hercules,” or compatible graphics adapter. Our Turbo Graphix Toolbox includes all the tools you’ll ever need for complex business graphics, easy windowing, and storing screen images to memory. It comes complete with source code, ready to compile. Suggested retail: $99.95, but with a $10.00 Scratch ‘n Win Rebate, only $89.95! Minimum memory: 192K.

Recognition for Borland International has come from business, trade, and media, and includes both product awards and awards for technical excellence and marketing.

America’s Cup. Coming Soon!

How to use Scratch ‘n Win Rebates

It’s really simple. You purchase the product between 9/5/86 and 3/31/87, and return the license agreement along with dated proof of purchase and your rebate card. We’ll mail you a check for $10.00 on single product purchases or a check for $15.00 when you buy an advertised “bundle”—which means our Turbo Pascal Jumbo Pack, or Turbo Lightning and Lightning Word Wizard, or Reflex: The Analyst and Reflex Workshop, or Sidekick and Traveling Sidekick. (Restrictions do apply. See Official Rules on back of Instant Winner card).
Borland’s Instant Winner Game

Scratch this card now and you could instantly win 2 free round-trip airline tickets to Australia for the America’s Cup Race!

First Prize ($10,000 value!) includes accommodations for two in Perth, Australia during the final America’s Cup races, which start January 31, 1987. See America win it back after our only loss in 134 years! There’s more than one instant winner in Borland’s Instant Winner Game, because you could win one of two new $6,895 4-WD Suzuki Samurai convertibles, or a $4,995 AST TurboLaser™ Toshiba T3100, or a Plus, or a $595 AST SixPakPremium™, or a $69.95 Traveling SideKick®, or any one of hundreds of other Borland products—and at the very least a Borland Rebate Coupon, good for $10 off any single product or $15 off any bundled product offer!

See Official Rules on the back of this card for details.

Don’t delay! There will be a second-chance drawing for the trip if not claimed by 12/30/86. There’s also a second-chance drawing for the two Suzukis if not claimed by 2/28/87. All rebate coupons are good for products purchased 9/5/86-3/31/87. Product prices above are suggested list prices.

Rub the silver box to reveal whether you win a prize or get a rebate coupon. Then fill in the second-chance entry blank to the right.

Second-Chance Sweepstakes Entry!

We’re running two Second-Chance Sweepstakes drawings to award the trip and cars. They will be won by someone—it could be you! Fill in the entry coupon and mail it now. Winners will be notified immediately, because the final America’s Cup races start in Australia on January 31, 1987, and you’ll have to pack in a hurry.

(You will need a valid passport and the ability to comprehend Australian versions of the English language.)

Name ________________
Address ____________________
City _______________________
State ________ Zip ____________
3. PRIZES/REBATES: Beneath each rub-off area on the game card, the following prizes may be revealed: Trip for Two to America's Cup Races or $10,000; 1986 Suzuki 4 W Samurai Convertible or $6,895; AST Turbo Laser, Toshiba 1100 Portable Computer, Toshiba 3100 Portable Computer, AST Superpremium, AST Advantage Premium, AST Turbo PAK, AST Rampage, AST Rampage AT, Free Borland Product, or you may obtain the following rebate offer: $10 rebate offer on any individual advertised Borland software bundle (See rule #11 for price details).

4. PRIZE CLAIMS: If you obtain one of the prizes stated in Rule #3, sign your full legal signature on the game card and send via certified mail (copy should be made for your records) along with your name and address to: Borland International Prize Claim, 185 Darbytown Road, Wilton, CT 06897. All prize claims must be received or postmarked by February 15, 1987. (See Rule #12 for Trip for Two to America's Cup exception.)

5. REBATE CLAIMS: Rebates are good for products purchased from September 5, 1986 through March 31, 1987. The $10 rebate is good for any individual Borland product and the $15 rebate is good for any advertised Borland software bundle. To receive your rebate you must return your completed license agreement from the manual, the game card and dated proof of purchase to: Borland International, Game Card Rebate, 4585 Scotts Valley Drive, Scotts Valley, CA 95066. Upon receipt of the license agreement, game card and proof of purchase, Borland will send your check. Rebate is not valid with any other rebate or promotion offered directly from Borland.

6. VERIFICATION: All game materials are subject to verification. Game materials are void and will be rejected if not obtained through authorized legitimate channels, and may be rejected if any part is reproduced, counterfeited, torn or altered in any way, or if materials contain printing, typographical, or mechanical errors. Decisions of the Redemption Center are final. Game pieces from any game other than the Borland Instant Winner Game may not be used in this game.

7. CONDITIONS OF PARTICIPATION: Material submitted becomes the property of Borland International. The submission of game pieces is the sole responsibility of the individual seeking verification, who is solely responsible for lost, late, or misdirected mail. All issues, registration and inspection fees are the sole responsibility of the verified winner. Winners may be required to execute an affidavit of eligibility and release Borland International, Inc. and their immediate family or members of their households. Void in Vermont and where prohibited by law.

8. ELIGIBILITY: Participation is open solely to residents of the United States 18 years of age and over, except employees and agents of Borland International, service agencies, and individuals engaged in the development, production, or distribution of game materials. The Merritt Group, Inc. and their immediate family or members of their households. Void in Vermont and where prohibited by law.

9. GAME SCHEDULE AND AWARD OF PRIZES: The Borland Instant Winner Game will commence on or about September 5, 1986 and end on January 30, 1987. It will officially end, however, when all game pieces are distributed. Verified game prizes will be awarded within thirty (30) days from the date of their receipt for verification at the Official Redemption Center. A major prize winners' list can be obtained by sending a stamped, self-addressed envelope to: Borland Instant Winner Game Winners’ List, P.O. Box 7089, Wilton, CT 06897.

10. ODDS CHART: The odds of winning prizes are based upon obtaining the one rare game piece among the applicable number of game pieces.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PRIZE</th>
<th>Qty.</th>
<th>Total Value</th>
<th>Odds of Winning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prize for Two to America's Cup or $10,000</td>
<td>$10,000.00</td>
<td>1 in 6,458,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suzuki 4W Samurai Convertible JA or $6,895</td>
<td>$13,780.00</td>
<td>1 in 3,729,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AST Turbo Laser</td>
<td>$4,995.00</td>
<td>1 in 6,458,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toshiba Portatile Computer</td>
<td>$6,898.00</td>
<td>1 in 3,729,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AST Memory Boards</td>
<td>$16,600.00</td>
<td>1 in 256,320</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Borland Products</td>
<td>$248.000.00</td>
<td>1 in 6,458</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OVERALL TOTAL</td>
<td>$1,031</td>
<td>$199,708.00</td>
<td>1 in 6,254</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

All remaining game cards will contain a $10 rebate good on any individual Borland product or a $15 rebate good toward any advertised Borland software bundle.

11. PRIZE DETAILS: Trip for two to America's Cup Races (or $10,000) will include coach seating round trip airfare on regularly scheduled commercial airline from San Francisco, California to Perth, Australia and up to two weeks hotel accommodations in Perth, Australia plus $4,500 spending cash. Winners will be responsible for obtaining visa, passport, and all other travel documents. Trip does not include meals, taxes, excess baggage charges and other hotel charges. Minor must be accompanied by parent or legal guardian.

12. SECOND CHANCE SWEEPSTAKES: There are two Second Chance Sweepstakes drawings scheduled to be conducted on December 31, 1986, and February 26, 1987. Random drawing from all entries received by December 31, 1986 will award trip for two to America's Cup Races (or $10,000). Random drawing from all entries received by February 26, 1987 will award two (2) Suzuki 4W Samurai (or $6,895). All remaining prizes that are unclaimed after February 15, 1987 will remain unclaimed. Send entry to: Second Chance Entry P.O. Box 870, Wilton, CT 06897.

If you have any questions concerning the Borland Instant Winner Game, call 1-800-451-4471.
The compiler the complete A perfect complement Pascal, Turbo Database Toolbox, and Turbo Tutor. Described by Jeff Duntemann of PC Magazine as the "Language deal of the century," Turbo Pascal is now an even better deal than that—because we've included the most popular options (BCD reals and 8087 support). What used to cost $124.95 is now only $99.95! You now get a lot more for a lot less: the compiler, a completely integrated programming environment, and BCD reals and 8087 support—all for a suggested retail of only $99.95. And with a Scratch 'n Win $10.00 Rebate, you can get it only $89.95—which really is the "language deal of the century!" Minimum memory: 128K.

$10.00 Scratch 'n Win Rebate!

Turbo Database Toolbox A perfect complement to Turbo Pascal, because it contains a complete library of Pascal procedures that allows you to search and sort data and build powerful database applications. Having Turbo Database Toolbox means you don't have to re-invent the wheel each time you write a Turbo Pascal program. It comes with source code for a free sample database—right on disk. The database can be searched by key words or numbers. Update, add, or delete records as needed. Just compile it and it's ready to go to work for you. (Short停电 has more than 700 built-in design and in their Turbo Database Toolbox. See front page story.)

$10.00 Scratch 'n Win Rebate!

Turbo Database Toolbox!

A perfect complement to Turbo Pascal, because it contains a complete library of Pascal procedures that allows you to search and sort data and build powerful database applications. Having Turbo Database Toolbox means you don't have to re-invent the wheel each time you write a Turbo Pascal program. It comes with source code for a free sample database—right on disk. The database can be searched by key words or numbers. Update, add, or delete records as needed. Just compile it and it's ready to go to work for you. (Short停电 has more than 700 built-in design and in their Turbo Database Toolbox. See front page story.)

$15.00 Scratch 'n Win Rebate on all Xmas packs!

Save a bundle on our bundles!

Turbo Pascal now includes free 8087 support and BCD!

Turbo Lightning and Lighting Word Wizard for only $149.95 and an amazing $134.95 after a $10.00 Scratch 'n Win Rebate!

Reliex: The Analyst and the new Reliex Workshop shop for only $199.95! And a $15.00 Scratch 'n Win Rebate cuts that down to only $184.95!
Contents

FEATURES

Introduction .............................................. 82
Ciarcia's Circuit Cellar: Build the GT180 Color
Graphics Board, Part 3: Software by Steve Ciarcia ... 85
An overview of the ACRTC registers and commands
and a look at Borland's Modula-2.
Intelligent Databases by Christopher D. S. Moss .... 97
Logical-language databases yield program efficiency
and take up minimal memory space.
An Introduction to Relaxation Methods
by Gregg Williams ........................................ 111
This numeric technique is useful in solving physics problems.
Programming Project: Look It Up Faster
with Hashing by Jon C. Snader ....................... 128
A number of code examples illustrate the implementation
of hashing functions.
RegionMaker by Howard Katz .......................... 145
The RegionMaker program builds a Macintosh region
from an arbitrary graphics image on the screen.
Programming Insight: High-Performance Software
Analysis on the IBM PC
by Byron Sheppard .................................... 157
If you count clock cycles and shuttle code to boost
program performance, you'll be interested in the author's
high-resolution timer.
Programming Insight: Dynamic Memory Allocation
by Antonio Fernandes .................................. 169
Dynamic structures offer an alternative to the more commonly
used array structures.
Programming Insight:
Testing Intrinsic Random-Number Generators
by Doan T. Modianos, Robert C. Scott,
and Larry W. Cornwall .................................. 175
The authors' survey on the statistical characteristics
and adequacy of several random-number generators shows that
all RND functions are not created equal.
Data Structures in a Bit-Mapped Text Editor
by Wilfred J. Hansen .................................. 183
A system designer explains how Carnegie-Mellon took on
the task of displaying typographic-quality text on the IBM
RT PC.

THEME: Programmable Hardware

Introduction .............................................. 194
Overview of Programmable Hardware
by Phillip Robinson ...................................... 197
Options range from full-custom chips to user-programmable
logic devices.
Introduction to Programmable Array Logic
by Vincent J. Coli ..................................... 207
A look at architectural differences between PALs and other
programmable logic devices.
Getting Started with PALs by Robert A. Freedman .... 223
Useful tips on choosing a PAL and having it programmed.
Microcoded Versus Hard-wired Control
by Phil Koopman ...................................... 235
The advantages and disadvantages of microcoding and hard-
wire the instruction sets of microprocessors.
PALs Simplify Complex Circuits
by Trevor G. Marshall ................................... 247
A hardware designer's experiences with PALs.
A PAL Programmer by Robert A. Freedman .......... 263
This inexpensive PAL programmer board fits in your IBM PC.

REVIEWS

Introduction .............................................. 290
Reviewer’s Notebook by Jon Edwards ................. 293
The Stride 440 by Paul A. Sand ...................... 295
Raw computing power and multiuser capability.
The Data General/One Model 2 by Wayne Rash Jr. .... 303
This laptop has many improvements over the DG/One Model 1.
The Video Technology Laser 128 by Valus E. White .... 307
An inexpensive Apple II compatible.
EGA Times 12
by Chris H. Pappas and William H. Murray .......... 313
A comparison of a dozen EGA boards.
Three Modula-2 Programming Systems
by Paul A. Sand
A comparison that produces a clear winner.

MTBASIC by Frederick D. Davis
This BASIC compiler offers multitasking and windows.

RuleMaster by Mike Van Horn
An expert-system development package.

Scribble! by Warren Block
General-purpose word processing for the Amiga.

Laser Author by Mick O'Neil
A word processor for the Macintosh and Mac Plus.

Review Feedback
Readers respond to previous reviews.

KERNEL

Introduction
Computing at Chaos Manor: A Tale of Two Clones
by Jerry Pournelle
Jerry also considers products he saw at the Atari Faire and the PC Faire.

According to Webster: View and Reviews
by Bruce Webster
A look at the Apple IIGS, the Fritzie awards, and more predictions.

BYTE U.K.: The Software Robot by Dick Pountain
Automator mi provides total control over a computer.

Applications Only: Something Special
by Ezra Shapiro
Ezra believes Word 3.0 for the Macintosh is an important product.

BEST OF BIX
Amiga
Atari ST
IBM PC and Compatibles

DEPARTMENTS.

Editorial:
Two Brief Conversations with Ben Rosen
Microbytes
Letters
What's New
Events and Clubs
Ask BYTE

LISTINGS
From BIX
From BYTEnet
On Disk
In Print

BYTE (ISSN 0360-5280) is published monthly with one extra issue per year by McGraw-Hill Inc. Founder: James H. McGraw (1886-1941); Executive editorial, circulation, and advertising offices: One Phoenix Mill Lane, Peterborough, NH 03458; telephone (603) 924-9281. Office hours: Monday through Thursday 8:30 AM-4:30 PM, Friday 8:30 AM-1:00 PM. Eastern Time. Address subscriptions to BYTE Subscriptions, 2950 Driscoll Road, Columbus, OH 43215. Second-class postage paid at Peterborough, NH 03458 and additional mailing offices. Postage paid at Peterborough, NH 03458 and additional mailing offices. Postage paid at Toronto, Ontario. Postage paid in the United States of America.}

Opinions expressed by the authors are not necessarily those of BYTE.

COPYRIGHT © 1987 by McGraw-Hill Inc. All rights reserved. Trademark registered in the United States Patent and Trademark Office. Where necessary, permission is granted by the copyright owner for libraries and others registered with the Copyright Clearance Center (CCC) to photocopy any article herein for the flat fee of $1.50 per copy of the article or any part thereof. Correspondence and payment should be sent directly to the CCC, 21 Congress St., Salem, MA 01970. Special Issue ISSN 0360-5280. $1.50.Copying done for other than personal or internal reference use without the permission of McGraw-Hill Inc. is prohibited. Requests for special permission or bulk orders should be addressed to the publisher. BYTE is available in microfiche from University Microfilms International, 300 North Zeeb Rd., Dept. PR, Ann Arbor, MI 48106 or in Reader Service, Dept. PR, London WC1R 4JL, England.

SECTION ART BY ROBERT WISNEWSKI

JANUARY 1987 • BYTE 3
Introducing HiWIRE™

Wintek's smARTWORK® is used by thousands of engineers to design printed-circuit boards. Now Wintek introduces HiWIRE, an electronic-schematic program that is easy to learn and use.

With a click of the mouse button, you can extract symbols from our library of over 700 common components and connect them with wires and buses. You can also easily modify the library's symbols or create your own by combining labels, lines, and arcs.

**HIWIRE Advantages**

- Easy-to-learn mouse/menu-driven operation
- Complete documentation and tutorial
- Extensive TTL, CMOS, microprocessor, and discrete-component libraries
- Rubberbanding

- Moving, copying, mirroring, and rotating of symbols
- Text-string searching
- Multiple display windows
- High-quality schematics from printers and plotters
- Hierarchical-design support; netlist and bill-of-materials utilities
- Schematic/layout cross checking
- 800 number for free technical support

**System Requirements**

- IBM Personal Computer, PC XT, or PC AT with 320K RAM, parallel printer port, 2 disk drives, and DOS V2.0 or later
- IBM Color/Graphics Adapter or EGA with RGB color monitor
- Microsoft Mouse
- IBM Graphics Printer or Epson FX/MX/RX-series dot-matrix printer, and/or:

- Houston Instrument DMP-40, 41, 42, 51, 52 or Hewlett-Packard 7470, 7475, 7550, 7580, 7585, 7586 plotter

**High Performance at Low Cost**

At $895, HiWIRE delivers quality schematics quickly and easily. You don't need to guess whether or not HiWIRE is right for you. Our money-back guarantee lets you try it for 30 days at absolutely no risk. Call (800) 742-6809 toll free today and put HiWIRE to work tomorrow.

Wintek Corporation
1801 South Street
Lafayette, IN 47904-2993
Telephone: (800) 742-6809
or in Indiana (317) 742-8428
Telex: 70-9079 WINTEK CORP UD

*HiWIRE* is a trademark, and *smARTWORK*, *Wintek*, and the Wintek logo are registered trademarks of Wintek Corporation.
Two Brief Conversations with Ben Rosen

With the arrival of the 68020 and the 80386, we've heard a lot of people saying, "Anybody needs it." But Lotus 1-2-3, Frame, Javelin, Reflex, Paradox, Q&A, and dozens of other products have shown that an 8088 and 640K bytes can do things an 8-bit processor can't.

Since the introduction of the Macintosh, and especially since the Macintosh Plus gave that 68000-based system adequate memory and mass storage for its graphics environment, software developers have given us glimpses of what 16-bit processors with a large linear address space can do. Can you imagine products like Excel, STELLA, Balance of Power, PageMaker, and More running on a 286 with 64K bytes?

But how can we be sure that the move from 16 bits to 32 will be as important as the move from 8 bits to 16? As it turns out, Ben Rosen is an interesting gauge of this.

Ben is not easily impressed. His venture capital firm, Sevin-Rosen Management, has been involved in some of the most successful start-up companies in personal computing, including Lotus, Compaq, and Ansac. He has seen a million proposals from start-up companies.

At the Personal Computer Forum in Phoenix in early 1986, I ran into Ben during a coffee break. He was outside on the patio, talking aloud about the talk he was to give the next day. Many people from the software community were questioning whether there was room in the market for any new software products, no matter how good. I asked Ben what he would do if Mitch Kapor walked into Sevin-Rosen seeking funding then, in early 1986, rather than years earlier. "That's an interesting question," Ben said with a smile. He seemed intrigued with the prospect of a product like 1-2-3 being turned down.

This was a depressing commentary on the opportunities in software in the heyday of the IBM PC AT.

I bumped into Ben Rosen again last November at COMDEX in Las Vegas. We were in the Quarterdeck booth watching software run under Quarterdeck's DESQview environment on a Compaq 386. The machine was simultaneously running a desktop publishing program under GEM, a CAD program under Windows, and another application written for TopView.

Ben said, "We're beginning to see proposals for new application software products for the 80386. There are going to be some very nice things written for that chip."

"And?" I asked.

"That, and other things," he said. He refused to be drawn out further.

With the 32-bit processors, as with the 16-bit processors before them, we will all find we need them as soon as software developers have had time to exploit the new chips. How will developers break new ground? There are many possibilities: in the graphical user interface, in natural language, in communications, and so on.

But developers will break important new ground. When a seasoned venture capitalist like Ben Rosen finds proposals interesting again and attributes this to the 80386, we can all be sure that the 32-bit processors will make possible some improvements in software much more dramatic than the great increases in speed that have already been observed. You better begin to budget now for a machine that will run the software that's coming.

—Phil Lemmons
Editor in Chief

Free BIX Accounts
or Apple IIGS Event

When Apple announced the Apple IIGS on September 15, 1986, BIX was ready with the full text of our technical preview (which also appeared in the October 1986 BYTE). By the end of that week, we had added Apple's price list, additional information, and ongoing commentary by the IIGS engineers and three average BIX users who had final prototype IIGSs. The weeks that followed were very exciting because of the quantity and quality of information that passed among all these BIX users.

Unfortunately, Apple had problems with the new computer and its associated software, and interest in the BIX topics waned because nobody had one. We offered month-long free access to BIX to the first 10 Apple IIGS users who called, but nobody did. Apple should be shipping lots of the new ground? There are many possibilities: in the graphical user interface, in natural language, in communications, and so on.

But developers will break important new ground. When a seasoned venture capitalist like Ben Rosen finds proposals interesting again and attributes this to the 80386, we can all be sure that the 32-bit processors will make possible some improvements in software much more dramatic than the great increases in speed that have already been observed. You better begin to budget now for a machine that will run the software that's coming.

—Phil Lemmons
Editor in Chief

Free BIX Accounts
or Apple IIGS Event

When Apple announced the Apple IIGS on September 15, 1986, BIX was ready with the full text of our technical preview (which also appeared in the October 1986 BYTE). By the end of that week, we had added Apple's price list, additional information, and ongoing commentary by the IIGS engineers and three average BIX users who had final prototype IIGSs. The weeks that followed were very exciting because of the quantity and quality of information that passed among all these BIX users.

Unfortunately, Apple had problems with the new computer and its associated software, and interest in the BIX topics waned because nobody had one. We offered month-long free access to BIX to the first 10 Apple IIGS users who called, but nobody did. Apple should be shipping lots of the new Ground? There are many possibilities: in the graphical user interface, in natural language, in communications, and so on.

But developers will break important new ground. When a seasoned venture capitalist like Ben Rosen finds proposals interesting again and attributes this to the 80386, we can all be sure that the 32-bit processors will make possible some improvements in software much more dramatic than the great increases in speed that have already been observed. You better begin to budget now for a machine that will run the software that's coming.

—Phil Lemmons
Editor in Chief
The gift of intelligence. Free.

You don't have to be an expert to get involved with AI (Artificial Intelligence). The Maxell AI toolbox contains a search and correlation program, Logic-Line 1 from Expansion Pgm's Int'l, Inc., and an expert system shell, ESIE from Lightwave. A $200 value, free in specially-marked 10-packs. At your Maxell dealer while supplies last.
The world of computing has much in common with nature: Those who adapt to their environment flourish. Those who can't—go the way of the dinosaur.

If your computing environment includes mini computers, you can access them using standard terminals. But the smarter alternative is an IBM* compatible PC* and SmarTerm terminal emulation software—an advanced species of communications software.

Persoft began where most terminal emulation software companies strive to end—with exact, feature-for-feature emulation. Then Persoft took SmarTerm software to the next stage of evolution: superiority.

SmarTerm 240, the latest in the SmarTerm series, not only provides the ReGIS* and Tektronix* graphics capabilities of a DEC* VT240* terminal, but adds capabilities that are only possible through the power of a PC.

Features like error-free data transfer (using Kermit or XMODEM protocols), on-line help screens, remappable keyboard layouts, and programmable softkeys.

SmarTerm 240 is just one example of the most advanced line-up of DEC, Data General and Tektronix terminal emulation software in the industry.

Make the "natural selection." Ask your local dealer about SmarTerm terminal emulation software. Or contact:

Persoft, Inc.
465 Science Drive
Madison, WI U.S.A. 53711
(608) 273-6000
Telex 759491

*SmarTerm is a registered trademark of Persoft, Inc. IBM and IBM PC are registered trademarks of International Business Machines Corporation. DEC, VT and ReGIS are trademarks of Digital Equipment Corporation. Tektronix is a registered trademark of Tektronix, Inc. © Persoft 1986. All rights reserved.
Microlithography Process Packs Memory Circuits with 1 Million Transistors

A microlithography process developed at the IBM Almaden Research Center (San Jose, CA) has enabled researchers to build memory circuits with more than a million transistors packed into an area the size of the top of a pencil eraser. Circuit lines in these chips are typically 1 micrometer wide, or about 1/100th the width of a human hair. Equivalent circuit lines on standard 256K memory circuits average about 3 micrometers wide.

What makes this much miniaturization possible is a new photosensitive polymer consisting of diazonaphthoquinone molecules dissolved in phenolic resins. While traditional polymers are sensitive to ultraviolet lights that have wavelengths of 400 to 450 nanometers, the new polymer is photosensitive to wavelengths of 300 to 350 nanometers. The shorter wavelengths enable engineers to more tightly focus the image and create the smaller circuit lines.

A typical fabrication process begins with a wafer of silicon substrate material coated with a thin-metal, oxide-based film. The photosensitive polymer (called a “resist”) is applied to the thin film, then overlaid with a pattern (or “mask”) representing the circuit lines. Next, the wafer is exposed to ultraviolet light. During the subsequent photodeveloping, the exposed resist is dissolved, leaving polymer lines on top of the thin film that represent the circuit lines. The wafer is then etched to remove portions of the thin film not protected by the resist. The result is a “double layer” of metal and polymer that represents the circuit lines. Finally, the polymer resist is stripped away, leaving only the metal circuit lines on the silicon substrate.

The first computers to implement the 1-million-transistor circuits will be IBM’s 3090 series.

Hardware Builders Showing Preference for TI’s Graphics Chip Over Intel’s

After a wait-and-see period, several hardware developers are announcing graphics products based on Texas Instruments’ 32-bit TMS34010 graphics microprocessor rather than on Intel’s 82786 graphics coprocessor. Although neither chip manufacturer would supply a list of third-party products based upon their respective processors, a survey of developers indicated a preference for the TI chip.

Part of the TMS34010’s attraction was summed up by one representative of a display manufacturer, who said that “while the TI processor is somewhat more expensive, it is very versatile and more programmable.” According to Joe Meshi of Conographic Corp. (Irvine, CA), “The TI chip is vastly more powerful than the Intel one.” Conographic’s TMS34010-based product, the ConoVision 2800, supports resolution of up to 2880 by 1024 pixels.

TMS34010 allows developers to design “soft” RAM-based cards that can be configured by downloading a command set to the board so that the software sees a “different” board in different situations.

Video-7 (Milpitas, CA), another developer of graphics enhancers, also evaluated both processors and selected the TI chip. One issue Video-7 took into account was applications software that will be developed for the new 32-bit microcomputers. “The TI chip is more difficult from a hardware point of view,” said Video-7’s Greg Reznick, “but it is easier for software developers.” Video-7 plans on shipping the Host Graphics Interface, its first product based on the TMS340 chip, early this year.

One firm using Intel’s chip, Quadram (Nashville, GA), claimed its new graphics board would be the first of its kind to use the 82786.

Nanobytes

Phoenix Technologies (Norwood, MA) is developing its 80386-based VP/ix virtual PC environment for Microsoft’s UNIX-based XENIX System V/386. Phoenix said its VP/ix will enable IBM PC-compatible applications to run on 386 machines, without change, as tasks under XENIX. Because VP/ix emulates a PC hardware environment, any program that runs on a PC should be able to run under VP/ix, Phoenix said . . . . Cylink (Sunnyvale, CA) has brought out a 40-pin CMOS chip that can implement public-key encryption algorithms, including RSA and SKEK. Cylink says the CY1024 Key Management Processor interfaces easily to any microprocessor. The company claims the chip can perform 1000-bit modular exponentiation in less than 1 second. A single chip handles integers as long as 1028 bits; 16 chips can be cascaded to accommodate integers as long as 16,384 bits . . . .

Looking for a secure job that starts at an average of $36,000 and could pay three times more than that? According to a study by Cornell University, all you have to do is get a doctorate in computer science and engineering. The study says U.S. schools can’t produce the Ph.D.s fast enough to fill demand at universities and in industry . . . . Sperry (Blue Bell, PA), a.k.a. Unisys, is going to include Intel’s 80287 numeric coprocessor as standard in its PC/IT. For the past year, the math chip has been available for the IT as a $375 option . . . . OmnTel (Fremont, CA) said it will soon start shipping its PC board that contains four 1200- or 2400-bps Hayes-compatible modems. The NetComm Quad 1200 ($1249) and Quad 2400

continued
TIFF is to "promote the interchange of documents" by providing a unique tag that tells what the disk looks like from the outside, like regular binary image from a scanner or paint program. Aldus and Microsoft, the purpose of which is to work with different monitors: CGA, EGA, and MultiSync-type monitors, and the IBM Professional Graphics Display.

The firmware will allow programmers to access graphics capabilities in four ways: via routines in Quadrac’s own QBIOS, GSS’s DGIS, Digital Research’s GEM, or Microsoft’s Windows.

A prototype was scheduled to be shown at COMDEX; production units should be available in February. Name and price hadn’t been set at press time, but a spokesperson said the price would be just slightly more than that of a standard EGA board.

Electronic Cameras Store Photos on Floppies; Computer Interfaces in the Picture

Electronic "still-video" cameras that take pictures and put them on a floppy disk look from the outside like regular 35mm single-lens reflex models. (Canon, Nikon, Fuji, Minolta, Konica, Panasonic, and Polaroid showed samples at the Photokina trade show in Cologne, Germany. But inside is a CCD image chip with moderate sensitivity to light. The cameras record still-video images in analog mode on a 47mm floppy disk, using a 51-track 3600-rpm disk drive in the cameras to access graphics capabilities in four ways: via routines in Quadrac’s own QBIOS, GSS’s DGIS, Digital Research’s GEM, or Microsoft’s Windows.

A prototype was scheduled to be shown at COMDEX; production units should be available in February. Name and price hadn’t been set at press time, but a spokesperson said the price would be just slightly more than that of a standard EGA board.

Some Makers of Laser Printers Switching to NS32000

Several laser printer manufacturers are quietly tuning away from Motorola’s 68000 microprocessor and replacing it in their products with members of National Semiconductor’s 32000 family of chips, particularly the 32016 and 32032. According to engineers who have compared the chips for laser printer applications, the NS32000 is more attractive because it has a 32-bit ALU for math and graphics processing, more powerful bit-manipulation capabilities, 35 percent smaller object code requirements, 32-bit floating-point arithmetic for halftones and shading, memory-to-memory addressing of large arrays of data, and lower-cost memory devices.

While National Semiconductor representatives would not reveal which companies are adopting the 32000 chip, they did say that several companies were to announce changes by the end of 1986. Dataproducts led the way several months ago with its LZR 2630 laser printer; however, other Dataproducts printers continue to use the 68000 chip.

The processor change should be transparent to users, but software houses may have to convert assembly language portions of their products.

Aldus, Microsoft, and Scanner Makers Adopt TIFF

In an attempt to standardize the use of scanned images in desktop publishing, Aldus Corp. (Seattle) and Microsoft Corp. (Redmond, WA), along with scanner manufacturers DEST Corp. (Milpitas, CA) and Datacopy Corp. (Mountain View, CA), have said they’ll support the Tag Image File Format (TIFF) standard. According to a memorandum prepared jointly by Aldus and Microsoft, the purpose of TIFF is to "promote the interchange of digital image data" by organizing and codifying the definition and usage of digital data. The hope is that software developers creating scanning or painting programs will have the programs generate TIFF files that can later be incorporated into desktop publishing documents.

A TIFF file has three parts: a header, a field directory, and the data. Within the file, each field is identified by a unique tag that tells what the field means. Fields are used to define data architecture, photometrics (to determine the visual meaning of the data), resolution, document context, string handling, and storage management. Most images can then be described by a few fields. A typical binary image from a scanner or paint program, for example, might be defined by file type, image width, image length, and photometric interpretation. 

continued
Ven-Tel clears the path to 2400 baud.

Trying to install a 2400 baud modem in your PC can make you feel like you’re trying to get through a maze.

With most 2400 baud modems, you’ll wade through pages of documentation...only to learn that you must set dozens of parameters and reconfigure your software. Even buy all new software.

Ven-Tel 2400 baud modems eliminate the barriers. Just plug one in, and you’re ready to transmit your data twice as fast. Using whatever software you’re using today.

Choose Ven-Tel 2400 baud modems in either our convenient desktop, or Half Card™ internal, versions. Each requires minimal installation and will automatically connect with 1200/300 baud modems and services. And each is available with or without X.PC error correction built-in.

Like all of our PC products, Ven-Tel 2400 baud modems are backed by a free five-year warranty. No other major manufacturer even comes close.

So when you decide to shift into high gear, do it with a Ven-Tel 2400. We give you the speed you want—without making you work for it.
Error-Correction Technology Allows 2.5 Gigabytes on Videocassette

While several companies are offering tape drives that can store up to 120 megabytes of data, Digi-Data Corp. (Jessup, MD) says it has perfected a technique to store 2.5 gigabytes on a standard T-120 videocassette. The company's Gigastore is a modified Panasonic VCR with one recording head used for writing to the tape, while another head checks the error-correction code of the data that has just been written. The company claims its technique offers an error rate of less than 1 bit in $10^{23}$.

The tape drive will be designed to run in streaming mode at a rate of 7.2 megabytes per minute. It can be connected to a PC with a Pertec-style nine-track controller card. The Gigastore will be available early this year for $4780.

Micros Used to Color Black-and-White Classics

Although people might argue about adding color to old black-and-white movies, most will admit that the technology used is impressive. What's even more impressive is that much of the work, involving gigabytes of data, is done by microcomputers. And it's ironic that some of the colorization is done by a black-and-white computer—Apple's Macintosh.

Color Systems Technology (Marina del Rey, CA) has colorized such classics as Miracle on 34th Street and Yankee Doodle Dandy. Its process first transfers the black-and-white film to 1-inch videotape, then adds color with a Sony videotape recorder. A custom-built host computer, based on Intel's 80186 microprocessor, feeds signals to the recorder. Four Macintoshes are connected to the host and used as drawing stations. A fifth Mac serves as an intelligent console.

Colorization Inc. (Toronto) has added color to Topper and Night of the Living Dead. Colorization uses a dedicated videographics processor called the Dubner CBG-II, widely used to generate graphics during television sports coverage. The Dubner uses an 8-bit 8080 processor, along with a 2901 bit-slice processor, and stores information on a pair of 10-megabyte disks. Colorization has approximately 4500 10-megabyte disks of data.

According to Wilson Markle, president of Colorization, the company has begun to use IBM PC ATs for some of the work. The AT, equipped with a Matrox NTSC video board, is used for painting and some "in-between" work. Other ATs, running Lotus Development Corp.'s Symphony, keep track of the data on the 4500 disks. The company would like to use ATs for more image processing, but the machines cannot process video as fast as the Dubner. According to Markle, another problem is that most PC graphics products are not compatible with the NTSC broadcast standard.

Allen at Work on 'New Generation of Applications'

Paul Allen, who along with Bill Gates founded Microsoft Corp., has formed a new software company that's developing applications software for 80286- and 80386-based PCs. Allen told Microbytes Daily that his firm, Asymetrix (Bellevue, WA), is designing software to take advantage of future versions of DOS and Microsoft Windows.

Allen was short on specifics but did describe the development project as "a new generation of applications that are more closely coupled with the task a user is trying to perform, with business knowledge built into the application."

"It will overlap some existing categories," Allen continued, "but the way it delivers will be in a totally different way, like comparing C to assembler. The user will deal with problems at the conceptual level he likes to deal with; it's a very high level approach to problem solving. The environment I'm talking about hasn't existed because the operating software hasn't been there."

"I'm using 80286-based or IBM PC AT-style system that's running in protected mode will be a minimum hardware configuration for using the Asymetrix product, which is not expected to be published until sometime this year at the earliest. The software will perform better on 80386-based systems, Allen noted.

Intel's 32-bit Bus Seen on 80386 Computers

In the quest for a bus that makes the best use of the capabilities of the 80386, several companies—including PC's Limited (Austin, TX) and ALR (Irvine, CA)—have turned to a bus based on one developed for internal use by Intel (Santa Clara, CA). When contacted about the bus and its specifications, Intel managers admitted they had supplied the bus, along with the Intel motherboard, to a number of vendors. They said it was developed out of necessity for internal development at Intel. One manager drew parallels to Intel's 32-bit bus and the initial Multibus. Both were developed to meet internal needs and were later released to other companies only when customers ran into difficulty coming up with their own bus in time to meet delivery schedules.

Intel spokespersons refused to release any technical details or specifications on the bus.

TECHNOLOGY NEWS: WANTED. The news staff at BYTE is always interested in hearing about new technological and scientific developments that might have an impact on microcomputers and the people who use them. We also want to keep track of innovative uses of that technology. If you know of advances or projects that involve research relevant to microcomputing and want to share that information, please contact us. Call the Microbytes staff at (603) 924-9281, send mail on BIX to Microbytes, or write to us at One Phoenix Mill Lane, Peterborough, NH 03458.
We’re having a party! It’s a going away party. And, it’s for IBM. But, shhhhh! Don’t tell them. We want it to be a surprise!

Why a party? Well, it’s because we’ve been told that more than a few of IBM’s customers have been “going away” ever since we introduced our A*Star™ PC/AT compatible microcomputer. Now that we’ve announced our new A*Star II, we figure a lot more of their customers will be going away. That’s because the A*Star II is the only “network ready” PC/AT compatible that can operate at 6, 8, 10 and 12 MHz. And because it’s available in a super selection of models starting at only $995!

The A*Star II is not just another clone, it’s better...much better! Not only is it faster and more powerful than IBM’s model, it’s also incredibly less expensive. Better yet, the A*Star II is built and backed by Wells American - a company that’s been making microcomputers longer than IBM. (We bet that surprises even you!) Plus, the A*Star II is serviced nationwide by RCA Corporation - one of the world’s largest and most respected consumer electronics firms. And if that’s not enough, every unit includes free schematics and a money back guarantee!

If you’d like to be a part of our IBM going away party, clip and return the coupon or call us at the number below. But don’t tell IBM! If they find out how many of their customers are going away, they might just go away themselves! Of course, that would be okay with us. We never really invited them anyway!

A PC/AT FOR ONLY $995?
WHAT A REASON TO CELEBRATE!

Special Introductory Offer: Order now and receive a $395 option - absolutely FREE! Limit one per customer. Hurry! This offer and quantities are limited.

Name: ____________________________
Phone: ____________________________
Address: __________________________
City: ____________________________ State: __________ Zip: __________

Wells American
Sunset Boulevard • West Columbia, SC 29169

Corporate Headquarters: 3243 Sunset Boulevard • West Columbia, South Carolina 29169-803/796-7800-TWX 510-601-2645

IBM, Personal Computer AT and AT are trademarks of International Business Machines.
The perfect companion for MIX C has arrived. MIX C makes it easy to write C programs. Now Ctrace makes it easy to get them working. Introducing Ctrace, the exciting new C source debugger with animated trace.

**FUN AND EASY**

Ctrace makes it so easy to debug your C programs that you'll love doing it. You no longer have to mess with assembly language or hex addresses. Ctrace presents your program in a form that's instantly familiar. Your C source code is displayed just as you wrote it. All your variables are displayed just as you named them. And wait till you see your program in action. Ctrace brings it to life on the screen.

**SIMPLE OPERATION**

Ctrace is easy to operate too. Commands are executed with a single keystroke. Help screens are available if you forget a command. Pop up menus list command options. You simply position the cursor to the desired option and press the return key. Pop up messages alert you when anything important happens. To use Ctrace, simply compile your program with the trace option turned on. The executable program file is created as normal. Ctrace doesn't affect the size or the behavior of the program. You can execute your program with or without the help of Ctrace.

**UNIQUE ANIMATED TRACE**

Ctrace has a unique animated trace feature that shows you the flow of execution in vivid detail. Not just line by line, but statement by statement. It's like watching the bouncing ball as the cursor moves over your C source code, highlighting each statement as it executes. Press the space bar to execute one statement at a time, or press the return key and watch it go. It's exciting and educational. Who says learning has to be boring?

**COMPLETE PROGRAM CONTROL**

Ctrace gives you complete control of your program. Execution options are single step, trace speed, and full speed. You can insert breakpoints on an unlimited number of statements. Execution is temporarily halted when a break point is hit. You can then snoop around and see what your program has done to that point. You can even trace the flow of control backwards to see how your program got there. You can insert watch points on variable values. When the value of a variable satisfies the conditions you've defined, execution halts to let you examine your program. You can trace all functions or select just the ones you want to see.

**THE RIGHT PRICE**

If you could buy a debugger like Ctrace anywhere else you would expect to spend major bucks. Fortunately nobody else has a debugger like Ctrace. It's only available from MIX Software. And that's great news because you know our prices are right. Ctrace is an incredible value at only $39.95. That's Right.

---

253 main [variables] extern unsigned char 1 0482 3

Run number is 1

The X matrix is

\[
\begin{bmatrix}
 x(0)(0) & 1.000000 \\
 x(0)(1) & 0.040000 \\
 x(0)(2) & 0.030000 \\
 x(0)(3) & 0.020000 \\
 x(1)(0) & 0.020000 \\
\end{bmatrix}
\]

**4 VIEWS AT ONCE**

Ctrace maintains 6 windows of information: source, output, variables, watch, symbols, and memory. You can view as many as 4 windows at the same time. The source window (top left) shows your C program. The output window (bottom left) shows the screen output from your program. The variable window (bottom right) shows all the variable names and values. The watch window (top right) shows the variables that you select along with any conditions you've defined. The symbols window shows the addresses of variables and functions. The memory window shows any area of memory using data types that you select. Eight different screen layouts are available at the touch of a key. You can even define your own screen layouts.
THE C COMPILER

You can see that Cracce is not your typical debugger. It's easy to understand and simple to operate. Likewise, MIX C is not your typical C compiler. It's small and fast. In fact, it's the only full feature C compiler that can be operated comfortably on floppy disks. And as you would expect, MIX C is easy to use. It produces a complete program listing with all errors clearly identified and explained.

Although it's small, MIX C is not a subset. MIX C supports the full K&R standard, including the extensions that are often omitted in other C compilers. MIX C comes complete with a comprehensive 460 page book, a library of more than 175 functions, a blazingly fast linker, and tools for optimizing your programs for minimal space or maximum speed. All of this is yours for the incredibly low price of $39.95. That's little more than the cost of most C books alone.

If you're just learning C, MIX C is your fastest, easiest, and cheapest way to master the language. If you've been frustrated by other C compilers, don't throw in the towel until you've tried ours. There's a world of difference. Our book includes a well written tutorial with lots of example programs. Our compiler includes the machine specific functions you need so you won't have to write them yourself. Compile and link operations take half as long with MIX C. That means you'll get your programs up and running twice as fast.

THE ASM UTILITY

Our ASM utility is available if you want to link assembly language functions to your C programs. It works with Microsoft's MASM or MB0 assemblers. Macros make it easy! You can call assembly language functions just like C functions. You can even call C functions from assembly language. Lots of useful assembly language functions are included as examples. And the price is right at only $10.

THE SPLIT-SCREEN EDITOR

Another great companion to the MIX C compiler is our split-screen editor. It makes writing programs even faster and easier. With the MIX Editor, you can compile, link, and execute your program at the touch of a key. Compiling is fast because the MIX C compiler reads the program directly from memory. Correcting errors is easy because the editor automatically positions the cursor to the first error in the program.

The MIX Editor works just like Microp's WordStar! But through the magic of macros you can create your own custom version. You can map any key to any command. You can even define your own commands using the 100+ predefined commands. The split-screen feature is great for programming. You can edit two files at the same time and move text between files. It works great with any language. It has automatic line numbering for BASIC. It has auto indent for structured languages like Pascal and C. It even has fill and justify for English. All these features and more are yours for the incredibly low price of $29.95.

THE MIX C WORKS

The combination of Cracce with MIX C makes C programming a real joy. MIX C provides the power of a compiler while Cracce provides an execution environment that's more elegant than an interpreter. Add the ASM utility and your versatile split-screen editor to the package and you've got a terrific C programming system. We call it the MIX C Works. That's great is that you can buy all four products for a fraction of the cost of other C compilers alone. Yes, buy all four and we'll give you a big $29.95 discount off our already rock bottom prices. Only $89.90 for the MIX C Works. Now that's a deal. That's Right.

30 Day Money Back Guarantee
Not Copy Protected

Please check method of payment
-Check ___ Money Order ___MC/VISA
Card # ______
Expiration Date ________
Please give name of computer
Please check operating system
-MS/DOS/PC/DOS ___ CP/M
-SSSD ___ DSDD
Please check disk size
-5¼" ___ 3¼" ___ 8"
Please check disk format if CP/M
Please ship to
Your Name _____
Street _____
City _____
State _____ Zip _____
Telephone ( ) ________
Country _____

TO ORDER CALL TOLL FREE:
1-800-523-9520

For technical support and for orders inside Texas please call (214) 783-6601
Or Contact one of our Worldwide Distributors direct:
Canada: Seargeaux 1-800-387-1288
France: Infoltech 1-43-44-06-48
Australia: Techflow 047-586924
Switzerland: DMB CH-523-31817

System Requirements
Editor: C Compiler, & ASM Utility
MS/DOS/PC/DOS 2.0 or higher
128K Memory
3 Disk Drive
or CP/M 2.2 or higher (256)
ASM Utility
1 Disk Drive (2 recommended)

Product Price Total
Cracce $39.95 $____
C Compiler $39.95 $____
ASM Utility $10.00 $____
The Split-Screen Editor $29.95 $____
The MIX C Works $89.90 $____ (includes all of above)
Subtotal $____
Texas Residents Add 6.125% Sales Tax $____
Add Shipping Charges $____
In USA: add $5 per order
in Canada: add $10 per order
Overseas: add $10 for editor
add $20 for compiler
add $30 for Works

Total of Your Order $____

Ask about our volume discounts! Dealer Inquiries Welcome
The Ideal Programming Language

This letter is in agreement with the one from Ronald J. Perrella in October 1986 ("Combining Languages," page 22).

Perrella is absolutely right when he says that the programming discipline has essentially remained static. We are still using antiquated tools in our high-technology activities. This inefficiency is being proliferated by the "traditional" methods of teaching computer science. As an appalling example, in one of my programming courses we were not allowed (allowed, mind you) to use a calculator on a test.

While I do not propose that we become dependent upon calculators and forget how to do long division, to deny programmers the use of this tool is almost criminal. Do we deny carpenters the use of power drills lest they forget how to use the brace and bit?

Perrella states that the goal of the programmer is not to use a specific language but to produce a program, one that, I would add, is as efficient as possible. There is too much emphasis on programming and not enough on producing a program. Loyalty to a single language produces headaches, but an open mind produces solutions.

I agree wholeheartedly that what programmers need is a good programming environment, not another PL/I. I have begun to think about such an environment and in my mind I call it IDEAL. Since no language can be a top performer in every category, the languages in IDEAL would each excel at certain functions and be easily linkable. Each would compile to an object code conforming exactly to some standard. Object modules could then be linked freely to form independently executable programs.

But this is minor. Several languages can already be linked in exactly this way. The major function of the IDEAL system would be to simplify the processes of coding, debugging, and documenting programs. An auto-coding utility might allow the programmer to develop a program as a flowchart-like structure and would then fill in the code when a suitable level of detail is reached. This code need not be in any particular language; it could be generated directly as object code, making the module available to all of the languages on the system. A screen generator working with the auto-coder would produce input and output screen formats and code. These I/O modules could also be accessed by any language on the system.

The second part of IDEAL would be the debugger. This should give the programmer the ability to control the execution of any independent program or object module. The programmer should be able to begin and halt execution at will by single-stepping, setting breakpoints, or perhaps simply by a keystroke. During halts all registers, symbol tables, and stacks should be easily viewable and changeable. Two additional helpful features would be the ability to view and alter any memory locations and a trace of program execution.

The proper role of documentation has always been unclear. Contrary to the thinking of some, there is a definite limit to the value of internal documentation (i.e., comments). The proper choice of identifiers makes many languages almost self-documenting as far as the actual coding goes. Programs written with the IDEAL coder would, by the very nature of the process, be self-documenting. The argument for internal documentation is that it facilitates future revisions. If a change is so great that a little study of the code does not provide an answer, let the program or module be rewritten. Patching old code like a worn-out tire makes for dinosaurs; let the program be reborn as a sleek, modern animal, taking advantage of new insights and new technology.

More effort should be put into user documentation. There are only a few good user's manuals in comparison to the total number. On-disk tutorials and demonstrations are an effective supplement to printed documentation. The IDEAL system could include the capability to create such helps by taking snapshots of programs or recording keystrokes. A user documentation development tool could use a template to help programmers be comprehensive and consistent.

I would seriously like to develop the IDEAL system, but it may be too big a project for a poor calculator-deprived programmer with only a pencil.

J. David Reynolds Jr.
Makanda, IL

Easy C Naysayer

Sincere appreciation for printing the letter by John A. Rupley (September 1986, "Easy C: Is the Easy Way the Best Way?" page 22). If C is to retain its efficiency and portability, then it must have a standard that is comprehensive to all C programmers. The current X3J11 ANSI committee is still establishing that standard; it is following recommendations from many vendors of C compilers. There is always room in a program for embellishments or "my way," but let's have a common foundation known to all and let that foundation be the starting point for the new and upcoming C programmers.

Charles W. Attran
Pfe, WA

Proving the Properties of 2^n

Robert C. Arp Jr.'s Programming Insight "A Useful Property of 2^n" (October 1986) has inspired me to observe, in another example of lateral thinking, an amazing property of the decimal system we use every day. Looking at several examples of integers of various magnitudes, I figured out that simply by inspection I was able to determine the number of hundreds, tens, or units in the integer. I haven't tried this with larger numbers yet, but I'll bet this technique will generalize to thousands and even millions and billions!

Is this the same magazine that published C. A. R. Hoare's excellent article on the mathematics of programming?

Carla Marceau
Ithaca, NY

In his interesting and valuable article, Robert C. Arp Jr. has chosen to rest his case on empirical verification "within the limits of [his] calculator" and not to offer proof.

In the world of engineering problems, this is quite sensible and legitimate. Nevertheless, some BYTE readers may be interested in the following simple proof.

Robert C. Arp Jr. has chosen to rest his case on empirical verification "within the limits of [his] calculator" and not to offer proof.

In the world of engineering problems, this is quite sensible and legitimate. Nevertheless, some BYTE readers may be interested in the following simple proof.

Continued
If You Just Look At The Screen, You're Missing The Picture.

**AST-3G Plus™ and AST-3G I/O™**

Lots of companies bundle EGA, CGA, MDA, and Hercules™ graphics card capabilities on one board. AST gives you this and a lot more. Starting with a choice.

**AST-3G Plus or AST-3G I/O.** Choose the AST-3G Plus and get high-resolution 640 x 350 graphics, brilliant 16 color displays created from a full-spectrum palette of 64 colors and high-quality text. Giving you across-the-board IBM*® PC/XT/AT*® applications software compatibility. So, you'll have all the power you need for business and presentation graphics, CAD/CAM, graphic arts and desktop publishing. You can even expand the AST-3G Plus with an optional parallel port.

Or, pick the AST-3G I/O (formerly known as AST-3G Pak) and get the parallel port and all the graphics capability of the AST-3G Plus, as well as a serial port and clock/calendar with battery back-up. You can also order an optional game port. Both the AST-3G Plus and AST-3G I/O give you 256Kb of on-board video memory. So whether you need more powerful graphics, or powerful graphics and more, AST has an EGA solution.

**More, An AST Tradition.** AST pioneered compatible multifunction expansion boards. For more power. Now we're doing the same with graphic display adapters.

And all AST products are built with front-line components, then burned-in and tested. Again and again. For more reliability.

**Get The Whole Picture.** Find out more about unleashing the graphics power of your PC, XT, or AT by visiting your local dealer, calling our Product Information Center at 714/863-1480, or mailing the coupon below to AST Research, 2121 Alton Avenue, Irvine, California 92714-4992.

---

**AST-3G Plus and AST-3G I/O graphics adapters of AST Research, Inc. IBM*® and AT are trademarks of International Business Machines. Hercules trademark of Hercules Graphics Products Inc. Copyright © 1986 AST Research, Inc. All rights reserved.**

---

**Yes. Please send me more information about AST-3G Plus and AST-3G I/O.**

Name ____________________________________________

Title ____________________________________________

Company ________________________________________

Address _________________________________________

City________________ State____ Zip________

Phone ________

Send to: AST Research, Inc., 2121 Alton Ave., Irvine, CA 92714-4992. 010336ADRFM 107
We live in an age of efficiency. People want the best possible performance, the highest return on investment, that extra ounce of speed. **Modula-2** is the language that embodies that philosophy. Pecan's **Modula-2** is the implementation that best expresses that philosophy. With Pecan's professional **Modula-2** you can write fast, efficient, reliable and maintainable code.

**STATE OF THE ART:** This elegant language incorporates the best features of Pascal. In addition, it was developed under the Power System and are themselves portable to the same wide variety of machines. Modula-2 is the language that embodies that philosophy. Pecan's Modula-2 is the only language that provides for multiprocessing and low-level machine access. Modula-2 is suitable for programming entire computer systems, from high-level machine independent application programs to machine-specific software such as device drivers.

**COMPLETE:** Pecan includes the Power System, a complete, integrated development environment, along with every Modula-2 compiler. You get a text editor, file handling utilities, library, print and file transfer utilities, in every package. And a wide variety of additional program development aids are available. These include the languages UCSD Pascal, FORTRAN-77, BASIC and Assembler, so you can construct your application using modules written in your choice of languages.

**POWERFUL:** The Power System utilizes a system of fast on-screen menus so you need not learn cumbersome command structures. The sophisticated compiler/editor interface permits you to automatically correct errors as they are detected or errors for unattended compilation. The editor itself supports editing of multiple files, dynamic function calls and virtual memory editing.

A standard set of utility modules form an integral part of Pecan's Modula-2 implementation. These powerful modules provide facilities for input and output, random access files, disk directory operations, console I/O, storage management, program execution and process scheduling. A utility library contains modules for mathematical functions, decimal arithmetic, strings and data conversion. And the language itself supports opaque types, procedure variables, a transparent WORD type, an address function and interrupt-driven multitasking.

**PORTABLE:** Portability is the hallmark of the Power System and Modula-2. The Power System is available on more machines than any other environment. This means that programmer teams working on diverse machines will not have to learn multiple development environments. Moreover, applications developed under the Power System are themselves portable to the same wide variety of machines.

**PECAN'S MODULA-2 FEATURES:**
- Fast compilation
- Native code
- Separate compilation of modules
- Comprehensive module library
- Interoperability with UCSD Pascal, FORTRAN-77, BASIC and Assembler
- Extended precision arithmetic
- Dynamic memory management
- Multitasking
- BDB7 and BCD support (PC's and compatibles)
- I/O redirection

**Modula-2 with the Power System environment Only $99.95**

For PC-DOS, MS-DOS, Amiga, Atari ST, Macintosh, Apple II (including new Apple IIgs), Rainbow, Tandy, Strike, as well as most popular 8/16/32 bit systems. Also available for VAX, UNIX, PDP-1100's and others.

Order additional languages! Your choice of UCSD Pascal, FORTRAN-77, BASIC or Assembler for only $79.95 with your purchase of Modula-2.

**BUY TWO ADDITIONAL LANGUAGES AND GET ANOTHER LANGUAGE FREE!**

To custom-tailor software, PECAN offers such programming tools as:
- Symbolic Debugger
- Program Analysis Tool Kit
- Application Services Interface
- Disk Recovery Tool Kit
- Print Spoiler

**ORDER MODULA-2 AND ALL SIX UTILITIES AND PAY ONLY $199.95 FOR A TOTAL SAVINGS OF $100.**

Write for a complete list of our other development aids.

**ATTENTION CORPORATIONS:** Ask about our training seminars.

**SCHOOLS:** Special educational discounts.

**NOT COPY PROTECTED**

Mail your check or money order to:
PECAN Software Systems, Inc.
1410 39th Street
Don Mills, Ontario, Canada

Order now and get your copy of the UCSD Pascal Company newsletter *Pecan's Corner* free as a gift when using his algorithms.

If a sum of different integer powers of 2 is divided by an integer power of 2, Arp's proposition says that the integer part of the quotient will be odd if the divisor is also one of the addends, and it will be even if it is not. Or, in Arp's symbols, if \( Y = \Sigma 2^i / 2^n \), then \( \lfloor Y \rfloor \mod 2 = 1 \) if \( n \) is one of the \( i \)'s, and 0 otherwise (the square brackets mean "integer part of" the enclosed expression).

Expanding the sum,

\[
\Sigma 2^i = 2^i + 2^i + \ldots + 2^i,
\]

the quotient becomes

\[
Y = 2^i + 2^i + \ldots + 2^i,
\]

where the terms are of three types only:

- **type 1:** a fraction less than 1—namely, \( \lfloor i < n \rfloor \)
- **type 2:** a power of 2 greater than 1—namely, \( \lfloor i > n \rfloor \)
- **type 3:** exactly 1—namely, \( \lfloor i = n \rfloor \)

Terms of type 1 can never influence the integer part of \( Y \) because even the sum of the infinite geometric series \( \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2^2} + \frac{1}{2^3} + \ldots \) has 1 as its upper limit.

Terms of type 2 are even integers. Their sum is also even.

Type 3 can occur only once (or not at all) since all the \( i \)'s are supposed to be different and at most only one of them can equal \( n \).

Thus, since adding 1 to an even number results in an odd number, \( \lfloor Y \rfloor \) is odd only if \( 2^n \) is one of the addends. For example (and without loss of generality),

\[
\text{if } i_n = n \text{, then } Y = 1 + \sum_{i=2}^{n} 2^i/2^n.
\]

This proves Arp's proposition and the limits of his calculator may be exceeded safely when using his algorithms.

**Robert C. Arp Jr.'s use of a number to store flags is common to assembly language programmers. Any ordered group of flags can be taken as a number. The proof of Arp's theorem,**

\[
\text{INT(} \sum_{i=2}^{n} 2^i \text{) MOD 2 = } \begin{cases} 1 & \text{when } 2^n \text{ is an} \text{ odd } \text{number of addends of } \sum_{i=2}^{n} 2^i, \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}
\]

[Editor's note: A number of other readers submitted proofs similar to Professor Borth's. The following letter was unusual in its use of assembly language to prove the theorem.]
Jet 386 is the Ultimate Accelerator Upgrade for Your AT

Announcing an end to obsolescence. Orchid Technology's Jet 386™ accelerator card extends the life of your computer investment into the 1990s—it puts power in your AT that you won't outgrow.

Three Times Faster than an AT

It's up to three times faster than an AT depending on the application, and speed is just one benefit. Unequalled compatibility and provisions for upcoming 386 software mean your Jet 386 will handle whatever the future has in store: CAD, spreadsheets, networking...

Easy Upgrade

Easy to use, there's nothing new to learn and no new programs to buy. At 25% of the cost of buying a new 386 PC, it's easy on your pocketbook, too.

From the People Who Started It All

Orchid combined 80386 power with the technology perfected for the XT in the TinyTurbo and PCturbo 286e. Like these critically acclaimed accelerators, Jet 386 is built for lasting value.

Call Orchid to find out how you can experience the future today. And ask how Orchid can modernize your whole office with turbos, graphics, networking, and multifunction products.
is evident in the following segment of 6502 code from a program of mine, which determines if 1 of 24 flags is set.

On entry, the flags are temporarily stored low to high in FLAG through FLAG+2 and the flag number desired is in the X register. On exit, the carry bit C (rotated off bit 0 of FLAG) is the desired flag.

\[
\begin{align*}
0 & \rightarrow bit7 \rightarrow bit6 \rightarrow \ldots bit0 \rightarrow C \\
\text{ROTATE LSF FLAG}+2 \\
C & \rightarrow bit7 \rightarrow bit6 \rightarrow \ldots bit0 \rightarrow C \\
\text{ROTATE FLAG} \\
\text{DEX} ; X = X - 1 \\
\text{Go to ROTATE if } X > 0 \\
\text{BPL ROTATE}
\end{align*}
\]

Since division by 2\(^n\) is the same as rotating right \(n\) times, this divides the number in FLAG through FLAG+2 by 2\(^n\), where bit 0 is flag 0 with \(n = 0\). Arp’s method would divide by 2 and leave the flag in question in bit 0 of FLAG. Thus, the result would be odd if and only if the flag bit was set.

This can be extended to any base. Arp’s conclusion can be generalized

\[
\text{INT} \left( \frac{b^I}{b^O} \right) \mod b = \begin{cases} 1 & \text{when } b^I \text{ is an addend of } \Sigma b^I, \\ 0 & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}
\]

(The result of the modulo \(b\) operation will always be 0 or 1 because when any \(\Sigma b^I\) is represented in base \(b\), it will look like a binary string.) Arp’s method looks new but the statement in his conclusion that “... for user code, all family members are 100 percent upwardly compatible for object code...” is not entirely correct. The leading 1 is the desired format.

Thus, it is evident that the overall value of his article “Atari ST Software Development” (September 1986), I was disturbed that Michael Rothman included a routine written in C that (to be nice) was garbage. Not only will the code not produce the desired result—formatting a single-sided floppy disk—it is also written in the wrong language. I realize that these are strong allegations, but I believe the following will sufficiently document my position.

If you actually typed in and executed Mr. Rothman’s code and then chose “Show Info...” from the File menu, you would discover a disk that had zero bytes used and zero bytes free!

This confusing and anomalous situation is the result of initializing all the tracks on side 0 with the value of $E5E5. Tracks 0 and 1, which, in addition to the boot sector (track 0, sector 1), contain directory information, must be initialized to $0000. In short, even though the disk is devoid of directory entries, it is, in essence, full. (GEMDOS is dumb.)

One further note. The situation above applies only to side 0. On side 1 of a double-sided disk, all tracks must be initialized to the standard value. This partially explains why a double-sided disk has more than twice the storage of a single-sided one.

I realize that my assertion that the author used the wrong language opens me to charges of arrogance, but I stick by it. I do not have anything against C as a language; to the contrary, one of the strongest points in its favor is the ease of including assembly language segments in a program. It is no more difficult to write XBios (or GEMDOS or BIOS) calls in assembly language than it is in C, and it results in more readable source code and more compact, faster-executing object code.

Two other arguments in favor of using assembly are that C contains an assembler, and if you write these calls in C, you must write a “trap handler” in assembly for each of the aforementioned families of calls. In other words, it makes more sense to me to write the overall program in C and write the calls in assembly. (See listing 1.)

Some seasoned 680xx programmers may wince at my specifying the \(W\) (word) length in the code. Even though every assembler I am familiar with automatically defaults to this value, its inclusion guarantees portability from one assembler to another. In addition, it helps me as a programmer to remember the length of the argument.

In conclusion, I consider it curious that...
The one videodisc player that won't box you in.

The Sony LDP-2000. The one and only videodisc player with the total flexibility you've been looking for. All other videodisc players limit your ability to expand. What you see is what you get. But the Sony LDP-2000 is amazingly expandable.

The LDP-2000 is the foundation of the Sony Intelligent Video™ System. It enables you to choose from five configurations to fit your application. And when your needs change, simply add the boards you need internally. The footprint always stays the same.

The LDP-2000 will work with any computer. It has two external interfaces: an RS-232C and an optional IEEE-488 parallel interface for high-speed digital data transmission. It can also control up to 14 players through one communication bus.

You can take the LDP-2000 anywhere with confidence because of its Automatic Optical Block Lock—turn off the power and the optical block locks, eliminating potential damage in shipment.

Then there's the Still Frame Audio capability for over 15 hours of compressed digital audio per videodisc side. The LDP-2000 also decodes up to 221 megabytes of digital data from the videodisc, making it a data disk and videodisc in one.

And the LDP-2000's access speed is really impressive: under 1.5 seconds from frame 1 to frame 54,000.

Of course, the LDP-2000 is an integral part of the Sony View System, the only totally integrated intelligent video system.

But if all you need now is a videodisc player, remember Sony's is the only one that won't box you in.

For more information or to arrange a demonstration, write to: Sony Information Center, Dept. A, PO Box 6185, Union, N.J. 07083.
an author of Mr. Rothman's obvious stature would trade on his good name by submitting untested code to a magazine, especially to a magazine with such a high reputation as that of BYTE. I would certainly be interested in seeing his response to this letter.

Thank you for giving me the opportunity to set the record straight.

Maloney
Van Nuys, CA

The author's reply:
Mr. Maloney is correct that it is necessary to initialize tracks 0 and 1 to all zeros. In the original of this routine, this was done in the last parameter to the Flopfmt call (page 230) which should be:

\[ i<2 ? \text{VIRGIN} \]

Somewhere in the course of revising the routine after it had been tested, the first part of the parameter got lost. My apologies for any inconvenience.

While we're on the subject, one other error cropped up in the same listing. In continued

Listing 1: The following assembly code will correctly format both sides of a double-sided disk in drive A.

```
FLOPMT MOVE.Q #1,D7 ; SIDE ONE
LOOP_S MOVE.W #79,D6 ; (TRACKS/SIDE) - 1
LOOP_T MOVE.W #$E5E5, (SP) ; VIRGIN

TST.W D7 ; IS THIS SIDE ZERO?
BNE CONT ; IF NOT, THEN BRANCH

CMPI.W #2,D6 ; IS THIS TRACK 2-79?
BPL CONT ; IF SO, THEN BRANCH

ADDQ.L #2,SP ; ALIGN STACK POINTER

CLRL.W -(SP) ; VIRGIN FOR TRACKS 0-1
CONT MOVE.L #$87654321, -(SP) ; MAGIC

MOVE.W #1, -(SP) ; INTERLEAVE
MOVE.W D7, -(SP) ; SIDE
MOVE.W D6, -(SP) ; TRACK
MOVE.W #9, -(SP) ; SECTORS/TRACK

CLR.L -(SP) ; DUMMY ARGUMENT
PEA BUFFER ; ADDRESS OF BUFFER

MOVE.W #10, -(SP) ; FORMAT FLOPPY

TRAP #14 ; CALL XBIOS
```

continued
Ten Good Reasons to Buy
an Amazing Things™ Model
“A” Series™ Modem

   You can access over 2,500 informational databases with an Amazing Things Modem. Research topics from astrology to zoology, stock quotes, news, weather, sports, legal references, medical information and more.

   Connect your personal computer to any other personal computer in your office or in the world.

3. You can Telecommute with Amazing Things Modems.
   Work at home and send your data to the office via telephone. Observers believe that 15-20 percent of the office work force will be telecommuting by 1990.

4. Amazing Things Modems are Direct Links to any Mainframe.
   Access your company’s mainframe from your office, from your home or on the road with an Amazing Things Modem.

5. Amazing Things Modems Overcome Incompatibility Problems.
   Send documents from one personal computer to another, even if the systems are incompatible.

   Many banks now offer banking and investment services over the telephone. And you can shop for thousands of products—from cameras to clothing—with electronic catalogues.

7. You Can Send and Receive Electronic Mail with Amazing Things Modems.
   Send letters and memos instantly. Mass mail them automatically, across the office or across the country.

8. Amazing Things Modems are Inexpensive Alternatives to the Telex.
   Send and receive volumes of information overseas at a fraction of the cost of a Telex.

9. Amazing Things Modems are Fun.
   Through various bulletin boards, you can join clubs, exchange software, advertise, meet people, find jobs and much more.

10. Amazing Things Modems are Inexpensive.
    The Amazing Things Model “A” Series 1200B Modem is priced at $149.95—about one third the price of an equivalent Hayes Modem. And the 2400B is priced at only $289.

       • 300-1200 Baud $149.95
       • 300-2400 Baud $289.
       • Half-Card
       • Auto-Answer, Auto-Dial
       • Hayes®-Compatible
       • Full or Half-Duplex
       • Two-Year Warranty
       • For Leading Edge® Personal Computers, IBM and Compatibles

For a dealer near you or to order direct, call 1-800-835-0139, (617) 551-0880 in MA. MasterCard and Visa accepted.

Amazing Things Inc.
57 Providence Highway
Norwood, MA 02062

Amazing Things and logo and Model “A” Series are trademarks of Amazing Things, Inc. Hayes is a registered trademark of Hayes Microcomputer Products, Inc. IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corp. Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer Inc. Leading Edge is a registered trademark of Leading Edge Products, Inc.

Inquiry 207
the Floppr call on page 232, the parameter SIDENO actually should be devno.

With the two errors fixed, the routine is in its correct form. In this form, it has been in use in our company's ST products for over a year and has produced no problems.

As to Mr. Maloney's assertion that C is not the correct language for the routine: This is not a colleague of mine calls a

Noncommercial ZCPR3
David McCord of Echelon Inc. has pointed out to us that the source code for the ZCPR3 operating system mentioned in the "CP/M Hall of Fame" (October) is available for noncommercial use only. Any commercial use of ZCPR3 requires permission from Richard Conn (the program's author) or Echelon Inc. (885 North San Antonio Rd., Los Altos, CA 94022, (415) 948-3820). Also, other forms of ZCPR3 marketed by Echelon as automatic installation versions are completely proprietary.

Bridger Mitchell and Derek McKay also wrote in, carrying the banner for MEX, NSWP, and NULU, which all carry the same copyright as ZCPR3.

Much public domain software is distributed in a "copyrighted, noncommercial duplication permitted" form. You should always consult a public domain package's accompanying documentation for details on permissions its author is granting.

Expanded Price
The price of $295 for the Levco One+ One memory-expansion kit (November 1986, page 250) is in error. Levco has informed us that the price is $395.

State of the Smart.

* FCC APPROVED

Smar TEAM 2400B
- Internal slot modem for IBM PC, XT, AT and compatible computers
- 7.5 inches length with the same great features of Smar TEAM 2400
- MITE * software optional

Smar TEAM 1200 AT
- Bell 103, 212A standard
- Fully Hayes compatible
- Auto dial (pulse or tone), auto answer
- 2 self test modes (analog loop back and remote digital loop back test)
- Call progress detection (dial tone, busy)

Smar TEAM 1200 BH
- 5½' length with the same great features of Smar TEAM 1200 AT
- Internal slot modem for IBM PC, XT, AT and compatible

Smar TEAM 2400
- 0-300, 1200, 2400 bps. Bell 103, 212A.
- CCITT V22, V22 bis. Full duplex
- Auto dial (pulse or tone), auto answer automatically switches between tone and pulse
- Hayes 2400 commands compatible
- 6 self test modes
- Call progress detection (ringing, dial tone, busy)

Smar TEAM 1200 CT
- Compatible with CCITT V.21 and V.22
- Alternate B 1200bps asynchronous
- 0-300, 1200 bps full duplex
- Compatible with Hayes commands
- Auto dial (pulse or tone), auto answer

* OEM WELCOMES

HEAD OFFICE:
TEAM TECHNOLOGY INC.
10F, No. 270, Nan King E. Rd., Sec. 3, Taipei, Taiwan, R.O.C.
TLX: 19725 PETCHEN
FAX: (02)7712985
tel: (02)741-4270

U.S. Sales And Service
Smar TEAM INC.
19205 PARTHENIA St. Ste. J
Northridge, CA 91324
TTL: (818)886-9726
fax: (818)886-6731

U.S. Sales Agent
PDM INTERNATIONAL
TTL: (713)488-8830

CANADA
BUDGETRON INC.
TTL: (416)673-7800

HONG KONG
QUANTUM DATA SYSTEMS LTD.
TTL: 3-897278

SINGAPORE:
PET Computers
TEL: 5331313

HOLLAND
COMPUDATA
TEL: (73)422045

* Hayes is a registered trademark of Hayes Microcomputer Products Inc.
* IBM P.C., XT, AT are registered trademarks of International Business Machines Corp.
* MITE is a registered trademark of MYCROFT LABS INC.

Inquiry 387
WE PULLED THE PLUG ON v1.1

CLARION v1.0 $295.
(former actuator shown at something other than actual size)

YES, WE HAVE NO ACTUATOR.

The Actuator was a pass-thru hardware key that enabled CLARION and its Applications to run.

It's no longer required.

With the Actuator, CLARION was never copy protected and still isn't.

All you needed was an IBM® PC, XT, AT or true compatible, a hard disk drive, 320KB of memory and a parallel port, for connection of the CLARION Actuator.

Well, you don't need the parallel port.

At least not to run CLARION v1.1 and all future releases.

Because we've pulled the plug, forever.

IF YOU ALREADY HAVE CLARION 1.0

It's because early on you recognized CLARION's sublime fitness for writing commercial applications.

You envisioned how CLARION gives the power of a true business language, a superior user-interface, and exceptional data-base management prowess.

To show that we really appreciate your pioneering spirit as well as your business, as a CLARION 1.0 licensee, you may upgrade to version 1.1 for only $100.

We're also dedicated to making applications programmers' professional lives more rewarding.

CLARION, and now v1.1 delivers on that promise.

WHY YOU NEED v1.1

You're losing money every minute you spend programming in something other than CLARION 1.1.

That's because we've listened to CLARION 1.0 users and made many exciting improvements, including free run-times and adding two new labor-saving utilities.

Converter is a utility that takes your dBase® DIF, and DOS files to CLARION file structure or vice versa.

Crosstex provides nifty maps that let you find out who did what to whom and why your GROSS—PAY variable is less gross.

So call 1-800/354-5444 now to order CLARION v1.1.

You get all of this power, no copy protection, no Actuator, and free run-times for only $395 plus a nominal fee for shipping and handling.

Or call us for our treacherously convincing 16 page color brochure, and reprints of major reviews. Either way the 800 call is a freebie.

1-800/354-5444

from BARRINGTON SYSTEMS, INC.
The Applications Programmers' Advocate

IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation. CLARION is a registered trademark of Barrington Systems, Inc. dBase is a registered trademark of Ashton-Tate.
TECH PC DESKTOP COMPUTERS are available now in 4 different base models:

TECH PC/XT DESKTOP — $5299

Options:
- Tech PC/XT with 20MB Hard Disk — $5979
- Tech PC/XT with 20MB Hard Disk, Monochrome Monitor, Hercules® Compatible Mono/Graphics Card — $6179

TECH TURBO PC/XT DESKTOP — $5629

Options:
- Tech Turbo PC/XT Desktop with 20MB Hard Disk — $51079
- Tech Turbo PC/XT 20MB Hard Disk, Monochrome Monitor, Hercules® Compatible Mono/Graphics Card — $51279

TECH PC/AT DESKTOP — $51399

Options:
- Tech PC/AT with 20MB Hard Disk — $51799
- Tech PC/AT with 20MB Hard Disk, Monochrome Monitor, Hercules® Compatible Mono/Graphics Card — $51999

TECH TURBO PC/AT DESKTOP — $51599

Options:
- Tech Turbo PC/AT Desktop with 20MB Hard Disk — $51999
- Tech Turbo PC/AT 20MB Hard Disk, Monochrome Monitor, Hercules® Compatible Mono/Graphics Card — $52199

All TECH PC DESKTOPS available with tape backups, hard disks up to 1 gigabyte, networking systems, and hundreds of other hardware and software accessories.

IBM AT and IBM XT are registered trademarks of International Business Machines Corporation.

The bottom line with any business is its net gain. Tech PC Desktop Computers are designed to deliver the most value at a lower cost. The XT's leave your desktop looking comfortably empty with their slim non-obtrusive profile; The AT's give you a powerful presence with a clean lined sturdy chassis. Combined with a 12 inch, 800 by 400 line amber monochrome monitor or a 14 inch, 1280 by 800 black and white monochrome monitor you've got State of the Art staring straight back at you. If 8 MHz 80286 power isn't fast enough for you... try the Tech Turbo PC/AT™ with its 10 MHz 80286 and 10 MHz 80287 math co-processor socket. The Tech Turbo PC/AT™ gives you the strongest, most powerful 80286 performance.
available from anyone, anywhere...available with up to 15 megabytes of memory and hard disks up to 1 gigabyte with our new optical storage disk, the Tech Personal Computer Desktops represent the cutting edge of desktop microcomputer technology. Tech Personal Computers, Inc. is a full service manufacturer of Micro Computer Products and offers a complete line of Desktop, Portables and Multi-User Computer Systems as well as an accessory line of over one hundred enhancement products. Tech Personal Computers, Inc. are all backed by a full one year warranty with additional maintenance coverage and extended maintenance contracts available through Momentum Service Corp. For more information concerning hundreds of Service Centers throughout the United States, contact Tech Personal Computers, Inc. at (714) 385-1711
Inquiry 389 for End-Users. Inquiry 390 for DEALERS ONLY.
Advanced Digital now offers you two additional users for the price of one!

With our PC II, you can quickly turn your personal computer into a host computer for a complete 3-user system. The PC II lets two additional users share one PC and all the expensive hardware and peripherals that you’ve already paid for. Plus you share access and communication between users and PC’s.

Each PC II has two CPUs, two 512K bytes of memory, keyboard and monitor interface, making it possible for each user to work on the same program or two entirely different programs...as if they were two independent PC’s.

PC users often ask us how to network their many PC’s. The solutions are many but expensive and slow. Advanced Digital’s answer — the PC II — allows you to add additional workstations at a more reasonable cost...and with much faster performance than any local area network or software package.

All you need to complete your 3-user system is the PC II, IBM’s PC-NET software, and two low-cost monochrome monitors and keyboards. No new operating system, no new commands and no complications of a LAN. Each PC II gives your PC the full capabilities of two PC’s and can support DOS 3.1 providing each user 100% compatibility with PC programs.

For more information, call 1-800-251-1801 (outside California).

Advanced Digital Corporation
5432 Production Drive
Huntington Beach, CA 92649
(714) 891-4004, (800) 251-1801
Telex 183210 ADVANCED HTBH

Advanced Digital UK Ltd.
21 Newman Street
London W1-United Kingdom
(01) 323-1120

IBM, PC-DOS, PC-NET are trademarks of International Business Machines Corp.

PC II is a trademark of Advanced Digital Corp.

Inquiry 8 for End-Users.
Inquiry 9 for DEALERS ONLY.
Zenith, Kaypro Introduce 80386-based Systems

Zenith Data Systems introduced its first 80386-based machine, the Z-386, claiming it has a performance rate of 4 million instructions per second. The Z-386's central processor has a clock speed of 16 MHz with zero wait states. ZDS will sell the Z-386 in two configurations. The Model 40 comes with a 40-megabyte hard disk, a 1.2-megabyte floppy disk, and six open expansion slots; suggested retail price is $6499. The Model 80 has 80 megabytes of storage; suggested retail price is $7499.

The Z-386 has 10 bus slots: six "true" 32-bit (three of which are unoccupied), two 16-bit, and two 8-bit. It also comes with a Winchester/floppy disk controller, serial and parallel ports, and sockets for 80287 or 80387 coprocessors.

Zenith said the machine will be available early this year and will ship with MS-DOS 3.2 and Microsoft Windows. Contact Zenith Data Systems, 800 Milwaukee Ave., Glenview, IL 60025, (312) 391-8860. Inquiry 510.

Kaypro Corporation announced a trio of machines based on Intel's 80386 microprocessor. The basic version, called the Kaypro 386 Model A, has a 1.2-megabyte floppy disk drive and 512K bytes of RAM; its price is $4995. The Model E has a 1.2-megabyte floppy disk drive, 1 megabyte of RAM, and a 40-, 130-, or 170-megabyte hard disk. The Model E will sell for $6295 to $8595, depending on storage capacity. The Model-N

The Kaypro 386 runs on a 16-MHz 80386 microprocessor:

Network File Server comes packaged with a 170-, 280-, or 380-megabyte hard disk drive, at prices ranging from $14,950 to $19,950.

Each model is equipped with either a monochrome, CGA, or EGA display. All three units can be expanded to handle as much as 660 megabytes of hard disk storage and 16 megabytes of RAM. For high-speed backup, Kaypro will sell 60-megabyte cartridge tape units.

Contact Kaypro Corp., 533 Stevens Ave., Solana Beach, CA 92075, (619) 481-4300. Inquiry 551.

Four for the 386

Phar Lap Software announced 386/ASM, an assembler for the Intel 80386 microprocessor. The assembler enables you to create assembly language programs for the 80386 on the IBM PC, VAX, and UNIX systems.

You can assemble multiple source modules separately and combine them using Phar Lap's linker program. A macro processor lets you create your own instruction sequences that can be called by name. You can also group common symbol directives in a file and then assemble them into source files as needed.

According to Phar Lap, symbols can be up to 31 characters and can contain uppercase and lowercase characters. The company reported that on an IBM PC AT, you can assemble over 3000 source lines per minute.

Accompanying 386/ASM are two utilities. Minibug is a real- and protected-mode debugger for the 80386. Run386 loads and executes 80386 protected-mode applications. Both utilities require a PC-compatible system equipped with an 80386 CPU running MS-DOS.

The program costs $495. For more information, contact Phar Lap Software Inc., 60 Aberdeen Ave., Cambridge, MA 02138, (617) 661-1510. Inquiry 552.

The program 386/Link is a linker from Phar Lap that combines relocatable object modules created by 386/ASM into a single executable file. The linker features external symbols, which when used in an 80386 instruction enables the assembler to partially assemble the instruction, without specifying the address of the symbol. The linker fills in the address at link time.

The Intel Absolute Hex Format is produced by 386/Link.

Requirements of 386/Link include an IBM PC or compatible with 256K bytes of RAM and MS-DOS or PC-DOS 2.0 or later. It will also run on a VAX or MicroVAX running VMS 3.0 or higher.

The linker also costs $495; you can contact Phar Lap at the address above. Inquiry 553.

Virtual 86 machine architecture support for the Compaq Deskpro 386 is incorporated into the most recent release of DESQview. Version 1.3 of the multitasking operating environment was announced by Quarterdeck Office Systems. The program acts as a virtual machine manager that allocates resources such as memory and processor time to several programs simultaneously.

DESQview version 1.3 sells for $99.95 and runs on IBM PCs, XT's, AT's, or compatibles, as well as on the Compaq Deskpro 386.

For more information, contact Quarterdeck Office Systems, 150 Pico Blvd., Santa Monica, CA 90405, (213) 392-9851. Inquiry 554.

continued
PC-MOS/386 is a DOS-compatible multiuser operating system, announced by The Software Link. The operating system is available in single-user multitasking, 5-user multitasking, and 25-user multitasking versions.

PC-MOS/386 MT, the single-user version, costs $195 and provides concurrency for multiple applications running on the same 80386 system. PC-MOS/386 Multiuser-5, also a multitasking system, costs $595 and allows up to five users to run applications at dumb terminals linked to an 80386 system. PC-MOS/386 Multiuser-25, priced at $995, is the same as the Multiuser-5 system but allows up to 25 users to be linked at one time.

According to The Software Link, PC-MOS/386 supports the four modes of the 80386 chip. By supporting the 32-bit protected mode and enhanced instruction set of the 80386 chip, the operating system enables you to create new applications. Support of the real mode and virtual 80386 mode enables you to use DOS application software, while also taking advantage of the operating system's multitasking capability. The operating system includes support for record and file locking, intertask communication through the NET-BIOS protocol, print spooling, remote-modem access, usage statistics, nested batch files, and security at the user, file, and directory levels.

The Software Link reports that Summit Software Technology's BetterBASIC/386, which is a multitasking superset of BASICA, is bundled with PC-MOS/386. Contact The Software Link Inc., 8601 Dunwoody Place NE, Suite 632, Atlanta, GA 30338, (404) 998-0700. Inquiry 555.

According to the company, the Inboard is fully compatible with existing 8088- and 80286-based hardware and software. When control software that uses the 80386's virtual 86 mode is developed, the board will run several existing applications simultaneously, without requiring changes to the programs. Contact Intel Corp., Personal Computer Enhancement Operation, Mail Stop TOD-07, 5200 Northeast Elam Young Parkway, Hillsboro, OR 97124-6497, (503) 629-7354. Inquiry 558.

Turbo Basic from Borland

Borland International announced Turbo Basic, a $99.95 programming environment for the IBM PC. The company claims the program compiles at 12,000 lines per minute to produce native executable (.EXE) code. The program also includes a memory-to-memory compiler, a full-screen editor, an internal linker and run-time library, and a Microcalc spreadsheet with source code.

Turbo Basic takes advantage of the interactive strength of the BASIC language and also uses the structured, modular approach of Pascal. Conditional control is provided by the block IF (including ELSEIF) and SELECT CASE statements. Turbo Basic also supports DO WHILE, DO UNTIL, LOOP WHILE, and LOOP UNTIL statements. Turbo Basic also offers true recursion, pull-down menus, and a multiwindow environment. It is written in assembly language and is compatible with IBM Advanced BASIC and Microsoft GW-BASIC, and EGA graphics are supported.

Turbo Basic provides 8087/80287 math coprocessor support, which generates in-line coprocessor instructions and calculates intermediate results to 80 bits of precision, according to Borland.

continued
Intelligent statistics.
Consider the alternatives.

Today there are numerous microcomputer statistics software packages to consider.

But, in the considered opinion of many experts, there is one that is clearly better.

Highest rated.
In its recent review of the five leading microcomputer statistics programs, InfoWorld concludes that Systat" Version 3.0 is "unrivaled in performance", "tops in number crunching power" and "unfailingly accurate."

And InfoWorld doesn't stop here, but goes on to rank Systat as the Number One statistics package of the group.

In doing so, they aren't alone. Every published independent comparative review rates Systat at the top of the list.

SYSTAT 8.5
SPSS/PC+ 8.2
STATGRAPHICS 5.9
PC SAS 4.8
BMDPC 4.6

Of the statistics packages reviewed by InfoWorld, Systat rated highest, as it has in every published competitive review.

Some practical benefits.
Such ratings are important because they relate directly to the quality of your work, not just to glitzy features. For example:

Are capabilities important to you? Systat gives you more statistical capabilities than any microcomputer statistical package, including three major procedures that PC SAS® and SPSS/PC+® programs simply don't offer.

Is accuracy important? Systat gives you more accuracy. In fact,

Although more comprehensive, Systat requires less than \( \frac{1}{2} \) the commands and has \( \frac{1}{2} \) the bulk of competitive programs. Compare its 5 disks to 17 for SPSS/PC+ and 21 for PC SAS!

Truly interactive.
Unlike its major competitors, Systat has not ported some 20-year-old code from a mainframe program. Written specifically for microcomputers, Systat Version 3.0 uses an incredibly small amount of disk space: only 1.4 megabytes versus their 5 to 10 megabytes.

What's more, the package is genuinely interactive, freeing you from rigid command protocols. In doing so, Systat allows you to approach statistical problems more intelligently: letting you work the way you think instead of forcing you to think the way it works.

Next to this, the alternatives to Systat don't look very bright.

For more information and a complete copy of the InfoWorld review, call 312 864.5670, or write Systat Inc., 2902 Central Street, Evanston, Illinois 60201.

Systat operates on IBM PCs® and compatibles, MS-DOS® and CP/M® machines, several UNIX® minicomputers and mainframes, and the VAX/Microvax®. Menu/windowed Macintosh® version also available. Single copy price $595 USA and Canada, $695 Foreign. Site licenses and quantity prices available.

PC SAS, SPSS/PC+, STATGRAPHICS and BMDPC are registered trademarks of SAS Institute Inc., SPSS Inc., STSC Inc., and BMDP Inc., respectively.

Systat. Intelligent statistics.
bytes of memory, AT-compatible BIOS from Phoenix Technologies, diagnostic software, data sheets, application notes, and schematics. The AT/386 CHIPSet is available in quantities of 100 for $196.40 per unit, and the development kit is priced at $2995 per unit. Contact Chips and Technologies Inc., 521 Cottonwood Dr., Milpitas, CA 95035, (408) 434-0600. Inquiry 560.

Microsoft Word for the Macintosh

Microsoft Word version 3.0 is a word processor that runs on a Macintosh with 512K bytes of RAM. The program is not copy-protected and sells for $395. It comes on an 800K-byte disk, but you can order it on two 400K disks.

Some of the features of the word processor include an 80,000-word spelling checker, customizable menus, and the ability to preview up to two pages of a document, manipulate columns, and use a keyboard interface instead of a mouse. For more details, see "Applications Only" by Ezra Shapiro on page 395.

Contact Microsoft Corp., P.O. Box 97017, Redmond, WA 98073-9717, (206) 882-8080. Inquiry 561.

Group Document Review

ForComment works with your word-processing program and enables up to 16 people to review, make comments, or suggest revisions to text on a line-by-line basis. One person acts as the author, while the other 15 are reviewers. The program keeps an audit trail of the editorial process and collates all changes on one disk.

To run ForComment, you must read a word-processing document into the program. The original remains unchanged in a top window, and you enter comments and changes in a lower window. Each comment is labeled with the reviewer's initials, and a swapping function lets you give revisions a try before saving them.

ForComment works in local area networks as well as in stand-alone environments. It runs on IBM PCs and compatibles with 256K bytes of RAM. The program costs $195 for a single author or $995 for the network version.

Contact Broderbund Software Inc., 17 Paul Dr., San Rafael, CA 94903-2101, (415) 479-1700. Inquiry 563.

Controller Expands Hard Disk Storage

Konan's hard disk controller card, the KXP-230 Drive Maximizer, expands the storage capacity of hard disks for IBM PCs, XTs, and compatibles. The company reports that the half-slot controller increases the capacity of hard disks by compacting and compressing data. With the KXP-230, for example, a 20-megabyte drive can be increased to a total capacity of 32 megabytes.

Other features include an on-board BIOS ROM that lets you configure the card for any ST506/412-compatible disk drive. The controller provides disk caching and fragmentation control, automatically organizing clusters so that fewer seeks are required. Its error detection can correct up to 65,536 bit errors and recover complete clusters.

The controller is priced at $249 and requires a computer running DOS 3.0 or higher. Contact Konan Corp., 4720 South Ash Ave., Tempe, AZ 85282, (602) 345-1300. Inquiry 564.
RAM-Resident Program Users…

IT'S EASY TO WIN WHEN YOU BUY THE REFEREE™

With Referee, you make the rules.

If you use desktop organizers, spell checkers, keyboard enhancers or other RAM-resident programs, you may have already discovered the horror of "RAM Cram."

RAM Cram occurs when memory-resident programs compete with each other (and with applications programs) for control of your keyboard or other computer resources. It's a fierce competition that can cause your computer to lock up completely. Then you pay the penalty—in lost time and lost data.

Referee, by Persoft, is a new type of software that puts you in total control of your RAM-resident programs.

And that puts Referee in a league all its own. You can create your own RAM Teams™ for specific applications programs. Team Superkey™ and Sidekick™ with Lotus 1-2-3™. Or call in Prokey™ and bench the others when you switch to dBASE III™.

Load all the programs you need at the beginning of your workday. Referee automatically activates and deactivates the ones you need according to your set of rules. Instantly. Invisibly. You can also use Referee to unload programs from memory—even those with no unload option of their own.

Referee's Sideline™ menu enables you to control RAM-resident programs from within an applications program!

It's ideal for integrated packages like Symphony™. You can use a keyboard enhancer with the spreadsheet module. Or deactivate it, enter the word processing module and activate your favorite spell checker. It's easy. And you never have to back all the way out of the program!

Referee puts an end to RAM-resident program conflicts. At $69.95, it solves a very big problem for a very small price.

It's easier to win with the Referee on your side. For more information, and for the dealer nearest you, contact: Persoft, Inc., 465 Science Drive, Madison, WI 53711, (608) 273-6000—Telex 759491.

© Copyright 1986 Persoft, Inc. All rights reserved.
Referee, Sideline, and RAM Teams are trademarks of Persoft, Inc.
Sidebar and Superkey are registered trademarks of Bardel International, Inc.
Lotus 1-2-3 and Symphony are registered trademarks of Lotus Development Corporation.
Prokey is a trademark of RoseSoft, Inc.
dBASE III is a registered trademark of Ashton-Tate.
PC-Compatible Wang LapTop

Wang Laboratories introduced a laptop computer that includes a 10-megabyte hard disk and printer as standard features. The Wang LapTop Computer, which weighs slightly more than 14 pounds, does not come with a floppy-disk drive; 5¼- and 3½-inch floppy drives are optional. The company says that in addition to being able to run all software for Wang's desktop computers, the machine is compatible with the IBM PC XT.

Priced at $3530, the LapTop uses NEC's V30 processor with a clock speed of 8 MHz. Memory is 512K, expandable to 1 megabyte with a board ($695) the user can install. The LapTop's 80-character by 25-line, nonbacklit LCD uses Hitachi's supertwisted crystals and displays high-contrast dark blue characters on a yellow background. Its resolution is 640 by 200 pixels. The LCD is removable and can be replaced with a color monitor.

The LapTop's full-size keyboard has 92 keys, including 16 function keys. The Epson-compatible thermal-transfer printer outputs near-letter-quality text at 18 cps. The computer has an RS-232C serial port (a serial-to-parallel adapter is optional), an IBM CGA-compatible external-monitor connector, and a port for an optional numeric keypad ($95). Other options include internal, Hayes-compatible 1200-bps and 2400-bps modems, priced at $425 and $795, respectively.

The Wang LapTop also offers an SCSI port, through which up to six external devices can be daisy-chained.

The LapTop is bundled with MS-DOS 3.2. Additional software includes Wang Integrated Word Processing ($385); a 210VT-100 terminal-emulation package ($200), an asynchronous communications package ($100), and Wang Systems Networking ($400).

With a 5¼-inch floppy disk drive, the computer costs $3895; with a 3½-inch floppy disk drive, $4048. For more information, contact Wang Laboratories Inc., One Industrial Ave., Lowell, MA 01851, (617) 459-5000. Inquiry 565.

PC-based Circuit Emulator

Beck-Tech's ROMICE, a PC-based circuit emulator, is designed for engineers who are developing firmware for embedded microcomputer systems. The emulator includes an add-in card for the IBM PC, XT, AT, and compatibles; an emulator package that provides real-time, in-circuit emulation of a ROM or EPROM up to 64K bytes in size; cables for connection to the development circuit board; and support software.

The hardware consists of a 7- by 4-inch plug-in circuit board and a 24-inch emulation cable with a connector for plugging into a JEDEC 28-pin socket. Adapters for 24-pin JEDEC sockets are also available. Maximum PC bus access time is 200 nanoseconds.

The control software is processor-independent and operates with 4-, 8-, 16-, and 32-bit systems, emulating any standard-size EPROM from 276 to 27512. The program enables users to load, modify, edit, or patch hex-format files. Commands include support for checksum computation, moving memory contents, and page examination.

The system sells for $595 and is also compatible with all standard DOS assemblers and compilers. For more information, contact Beck-Tech Corp., 41 Tunnel Rd., Berkeley, CA 94705, (415) 548-4054. Inquiry 566.

Floppy Drive Holds 10 Megabytes

Konica Technology introduced a 10-megabyte, 5¼-inch floppy disk drive that uses standard floppy disks. According to Konica, the half-height KT-510 disk drive formats disks for 480 tracks per inch (tpi), enabling formatted storage capacities of 10.9 megabytes. The drive can also read data from disks previously formatted for either 360K bytes or 1.2 megabytes. Its data-transfer rate is 16 megabits per second.

An SCSI port is used to connect the KT-510 to the computer. Initial OEM shipments will begin this month, with quantity shipments to begin in April 1987. In large quantities, the drive will sell for $400. Complete subsystems, which the company says will be available in the second quarter of 1987, will retail for less than $1000. Contact Konica Technology Inc., 777 North Pastoria Ave., Sunnyvale, CA 94086-2918, (408) 773-9551. Inquiry 567.

Local Area Networks for Amiga

Ameristar Technologies has developed an Ethernet controller, a version of Sun Microsystems' Network File System (NFS), and an ARCNET controller for the Commodore Amiga. The 10-megabit-per-second Ethernet controller and NFS enable the Amiga to function as a graphics workstation on a network with Sun workstations, IBM PCs, DECs, and other computers running an implementation of NFS.

The Ethernet controller uses Advanced Micro Device's LANCE chip set and provides standard and thin Ethernet interfaces. The card is available in 86-pin side-mount ($749 in single quantities) or Zorro backplane ($699) versions, both of which are compatible with the Amiga's autoconfiguration architecture.

The ARCNET LAN controller operates at 2.5 megabits per second and supports up to 255 Amigas and IBM PCs in a token-ring network. The controller handles network reconfigurations automatically, allowing machines to be dynamically connected or disconnected from the network. This controller is also available in side-mount and Zorro backplane forms, which retail for $499 and $425, respectively, in single units. Contact Ameristar Technologies Inc., P.O. Box 415, Hauppauge, NY 11788, (516) 724-3344. Inquiry 568.

continued
You are about to be seduced by power and money.

Admit it. You're intrigued with the idea of C programming. You may be working in BASIC, Pascal or Assembler now, but you're drawn to the power, portability and flexibility of C. And if money is what motivates you, imagine having it all for just $75 with Mark Williams Let's C.

Everythnig you could ask for in a C compiler.

Let's C is no mere training tool. It's a complete, high quality C compiler. With the speed and code density to run your programs fast and lean. It won't get you sidetracked on some quirky aberration of C; Let's C supports the complete Kernighan & Ritchie C language—to the letter. And it comes from the family of Mark Williams C compilers, the name chosen by DEC, Intel, Wang and thousands of professional programmers.

Powerful utilities are a real bonus.

Let's C doesn't stop with being a high performance C compiler. It includes utilities you'd expect to pay extra for—like a linker and assembler plus the MicroEMACS full screen editor with source code included. Having the source code not only allows you to customize the editor, it offers a close up, fully commented view of C programming at its best.

Reviewers are sold on Let's C, too.

"Let's C is an inexpensive, high-quality programming package...with all the tools you will need to create applications."


"Let's C is a thoroughly professional C environment loaded with tools and programming utilities...another fine Mark Williams product."

—Christopher Skelly, COMPUTER LANGUAGE, February 1986

"The performance and documentation of the $75 Let's C compiler rival those of C compilers for the PC currently being sold for $500... highly recommended..."

—Marty Franz, PC TECH JOURNAL, August 1986

Add the csd debugger and cut development time in half.

Invest another $75 and you've got Mark Williams revolutionary source level debugger. csd lets you bypass clunky assembler and actually debug in C. That's a big help when you're learning C and indispensable when you're programming. csd combines the interactive advantages of an interpreter with the speed of a compiler, slicing development time in half. This is how Byte Magazine summed it up: "csd is close to the ideal debugging environment." William G. Wong, BYTE, August 1986

Are you still resisting?

If there's any doubt that now's the time to get your hands on the power of C, consider Mark Williams 60-day money back guarantee. You can't lose. But with Let's C and csd, imagine what you could gain.

Ask for Let's C and csd at your software dealer's, in the software department of your favorite bookstore, through the Express Program at over 5500 Tandy stores or order now by calling 1-800-MWC-1700.*

Mark Williams Company
1430 West Wrightwood, Chicago, Illinois 60614

Inquiry 233

© 1986, Mark Williams Company
Let's C is a registered trademark of the Mark Williams Company
UNIX is a trademark of Bell Labs.
Datavue’s Snap 1 + 1 Laptop

Datavue, manufacturer of portable computers, announced its first laptop, which in one configuration weighs only 5 pounds. The Snap 1 + 1 has a full-screen LCD that folds over an 83-key keyboard, two 3½-inch floppy disk drives, up to 640K bytes of RAM, and connectors for serial and parallel interfaces and RGB and composite monitors. In this configuration, the laptop weighs 5 pounds. The rear half of the unit, which contains the disk drives, can be separated from the front, which contains the keyboard, display, processor, and 512K bytes of memory. The front half can then be used as a full-function 5-pound IBM compatible running on a RAM disk.

Three 80-character by 25-line LCDs are available, all of which feature super-twisted birefringent crystals for high contrast. As an option, one of the disk drives can be replaced with a 20-megabyte hard disk. A half-size expansion slot and optional internal 300/1200-bps modem are also available.

With two floppy drives, 640K bytes of memory, and a blue-colored LCD, the Snap 1 + 1 costs $799.5. The company claims it will be shipping in the first quarter of 1987. For more information, contact Datavue Corp., One Meca Way, Norcross, GA 30093-2919, (404) 564-5668. Inquiry 569.

AST’s Premium/286

AST Research introduced the Premium/286 series of IBM PC AT-compatible computers that run on an 80286 processor with selectable speeds of 6, 8, and 10 MHz. Available with 512K bytes or 1 megabyte of RAM, the computers are equipped with a 1.2-megabyte floppy disk drive, a multimode enhanced graphics adapter that supports four display standards, a floppy/hard disk controller, and an optional 20-, 40-, or 70-megabyte hard disk drive. Monochrome and enhanced color graphics monitors are an option.

Two of the computers’ seven expansion slots are capable of running without wait states at any of the machines’ three speeds. These slots add a third connector to the standard two-connector 16-bit AT bus, which provides direct access to the 80286 and maintains compatibility with AT slots.

MS-DOS 3.1 and GW-BASIC are bundled with the machines. Prices range from $1995 for a model with 512K of RAM and a single floppy disk drive to $3995 for a model with 1 megabyte of RAM and a 70-megabyte hard disk. Contact AST Research Inc., 2121 Alton Ave., Irvine, CA 92714. Inquiry 570.

80386-based Multibus Single Boards

Intel announced four Multibus single-board computers based on its 16-MHz 80386 microprocessor. The ISBC 386/21, 386/22, 386/24, and 386/28 offer 1, 2, 4, and 8 megabytes of 32-bit memory, respectively. All can be expanded to 16 megabytes through add-on modules. The company says that the increased memory gives the microprocessor access to memory through a 64K-byte zero-wait-state cache, eliminating the need to go through the system bus.

The boards use a dual bus structure: a 32-bit-wide bus for data transfers between the microprocessor, cache, and dual-ported memory; and a 16-bit bus for transfers over the Multibus or ISBx bus. All of the boards are supported by IRMX 286, XENIX, and UNIX System V operating systems, as well as proprietary operating systems for the 8086 or 80286. The memory-expansion modules are available with 1, 2, 4, or 8 megabytes of RAM.

Prices are set at $4800 for the 386/21, $5970 for the 386/22, $8310 for the 386/24, and $12,990 for the 386/28. Contact Intel Corp., 3065 Bowers Ave., P.O. Box 58065, Santa Clara, CA 95052-8065, (503) 640-7399. Inquiry 571.

CompuTitan AT Compatible

American Mitac’s CompuTitan is an IBM PC AT-compatible computer based on an 80286 processor running at 6 or 8 MHz. The $1695 system comes with one 1.2-megabyte floppy disk drive and 640K bytes of RAM. The standard configuration includes eight expansion slots, a battery-backed real-time clock/calendar, a socket for an 80287 math coprocessor, a keyboard controller, and a 192-watt power supply. The system uses the Phoenix BIOS and is bundled with MS-DOS 3.2 and GW-BASIC.

Hard disk drives with storage capacities of 20, 30, or 40 megabytes are available as options. For more information, contact American Mitac Corp., 3385 Viso Court, Santa Clara, CA 95054, (408) 988-0258. Inquiry 572.

Kimtron’s PC Workstation

Kimtron, maker of IBM PC-compatible terminals, has announced a diskless PC workstation for IBM PCs and ATs. Called the Satellite, the workstation is based on NEC’s V40 microprocessor running at a selectable speed of 5 or 8 MHz. The motherboard has 256K bytes of RAM (expandable to 640K), a battery-backed real-time clock, a socket for a math coprocessor, and two full-size PC-compatible slots. Also provided are a serial and a parallel port, as well as circuitry that supports Hercules monochrome graphics and IBM color graphics.

Priced at $995, the machine is equipped with the company’s K-Net local area network board. It comes with a 12-inch monochrome monitor and an AT-style keyboard. For more information, contact Kimtron Corp., 1705 Junction Court, Building 160, San Jose, CA 95112, (408) 436-6550. Inquiry 573.
There are plenty of clones but none can match PROTEUS in IBM compatibility, speed, reliability, support & delivery.

PROTEUS features include:

- 12.5Mhz CLOCK SPEED
- 4MB RAM ON BOARD
- 8 LAYER STABLE MOTHERBOARD
- 3 SERIAL PORTS,
- 2 PARALLEL PORTS STANDARD.

If you look closely at what else PROTEUS comes with, you too will come to the intelligent conclusion:

- 30-DAY FULL MONEY-BACK GUARANTEE (TOTAL SATISFACTION GUARANTEED)
- FREE NATIONWIDE ON-SITE MAINTENANCE
- 15-MONTH FULL WARRANTY
- UNIQUE, BUT FREE 24-HOUR ONLINE TECH SUPPORT
- HIGH QUALITY MANUALS & UTILITIES.
- all systems made in USA.
- 100% compatibility with AUTOCAD, NOVELL, UNIX, ZENIX

PROTEUS-286/286 GT
(A high performance AT engine)

80286-10 Intel CPU
8-layer motherboard
6/10Mhz, 6/12.5Mhz speed opt.
1MB RAM expandable to 4MB on mainbd
6 I/O slots
selectable wait state 0-1
3 serial ports, 2 parallel ports
8287 coprocessor socket
Hard disk/I/O controller
5 Mhz DMA bus
clock/cal. battery
Two Floppy Drives; 1-1.2MB
one 360K/choice of 3.5"
AT Keyboard
System Price: $1495

PROTEUS-286 at
$1495

A turnkey system includes:

- 80286 CPU 6/8/10Mhz
- 1MB RAM,
- 80287 coprocessor socket
- Clock/cal. battery
- Hard disk/I/O controller
- 1.2MB floppy drive
- Hercules compatible
card
- 95W Power Supply
- AT keyboard
- Hercules compatible Mono card
- High Resolution Mono Monitor

PROTEUS-286 XT:

- 8088-2 CPU
- 4.77/8 Mhz speed
coprocessor socket
- 1MB RAM expandable to 1MB on main board
- zero wait state
- 2 serial ports
- 2 parallel ports
clock/cal. battery
- 135/150W 110/220v p/s
- 360K floppy drive
- AT keyboard

PROTEUS-286 AT portable

- 8-layer motherboard
- 1MB RAM expandable to 4MB on board
- Hercules compatible
card
- 9" Amber Monitor
- Complete system $2695

WE HAVE THE LARGEST SELECTION OF HARD DISKS,
MONITORS AND ADAPTERS AT LOWEST PRICES.
WE INTEGRATE AND TEST THE SYSTEM EXTENSIVELY.

HARD DISKS MONITORS

- Seagate 20MB $295.
- Seagate 30MB $649.
- Seagate 40MB $780.
- Seagate 80MB $1195.
- Pram drives $call
- NEC multystyle EGA $call
- Princeton Max 12E $79.
- Other models $call

ADD-ONS

- Color/mono graphics card $109
- 1200B int. Modem $139
- 2400B int. Modem $249
- 80287-8 coprocessor $249
- 80287-10 coprocessor $249
- All other cards $call

TO ORDER OR FOR INFORMATION Call US DIRECT:
Proteus Technology Corp
377 RT 17
Airport 17 Center
Hasbrouck Heights, NJ 07604
Overseas: Proteus, W. Germany, Proteus, France
TELEX 510 601 0960
FAX 201-288-2577

JANUARY 1987 • BYTE 37
WHAT'S NEW

PERIPHERALS

SCSI-based Storage Units Stack Up

Western Digital announced a set of stackable storage devices based on the SCSI port for IBM PCs and compatibles. Called VersaStak, the set includes a 225-watt base unit ($395); a 70-megabyte hard disk ($2995) with an access time of 30 milliseconds; a 140-megabyte hard disk ($3995) with an access time of 25 milliseconds; and a 60-megabyte tape drive ($1395). Future options will include a CD-ROM drive and a write-once optical drive.

Other future options for the VersaStak should allow the system to function as a stand-alone network file server. These options include 80286- and 80386-based processor modules and a variety of network interface modules. For more information, contact Western Digital, 2445 McCabe Way, Irvine, CA 92714, (714) 863-0102. Inquiry 574.

Add Memory and More to Amiga

MicroBots is offering the StarBoard2 memory-expansion unit for the Commodore Amiga. The base unit is equipped with a half megabyte of RAM on a main board socketed for an additional half megabyte of memory. You can upgrade the board by installing additional 150-ns RAM chips. With the Upper Deck, a board with sockets for 1 megabyte of RAM, you can expand the unit to 2 megabytes.

An optional multifunction module provides four additional features: a battery-backed clock/calender; support logic for parity-checked memory, which requires that you install additional parity memory (four 256K-bit chips for each megabyte); a socket for a 68811 math coprocessor; and a write-protectable Memory Disk, which allows you to allocate memory as a RAM disk that can retain data after a warm system reboot. The StarBoard 2 is powered by the Amiga and automatically configures when running under AmigaDOS. Additional peripherals can be connected to the unit, which sells for $495 with 512K. The Upper Deck with 512K RAM costs $999.50; the multifunction module costs $999.95. For more information, contact MicroBots Inc., P.O. Box 855115, Richardson, TX 75085, (214) 437-5330. Inquiry 575.

Portable Power Protector

The Modem/Power/Static Pac from Electronics Specialists is a power-protection unit designed for use with portable computers. The unit provides broadband AC power filtering, extended-range spike suppression, modem RF filtering, modem spike suppression, and a static discharge plate. The $184.95 unit plugs into a conventional 3-prong outlet and uses a CEE-22 universal portable computer power connector. It connects to modems via a standard RJ-11 jack and comes with a 6-foot power cord. For more information, contact Electronic Specialists Inc., 171 South Main St., Natick, MA 01760, (800) 225-4876; in Massachusetts, (617) 655-1532. Inquiry 576.

Video Digitizer for Mac

The MacViz Video Digitizer for the Macintosh digitizes a frame of video data from an NTSC RS-170 video source in 3/8 second. The unit can display a digitized 512- by 512-pixel image on the Macintosh screen every 3/8 second. It creates a 1-bit gray-scale digitized representation in a hardware circuit; thus the digitized images have no software-generated dither patterns and gray-scale steps, the company claims.

MacViz images are compatible with MacPaint files. The unit comes alone or as part of the MacViz DTP (Desktop Publishing) System, which includes the following components: the MacViz Video Digitizer, MacViz software, a black-and-white CCTV video camera, a video lens, and a lighted copy stand. The digitizer alone sells for $595, and the complete system costs $1295. For more information, contact MicroVision Co., 38 Montvale Ave., Stoneham, MA 02180, (617) 438-5520. Inquiry 577.

Personal Logic Analyzer

The Personal Logic Analyzer from PrimeLine performs state, timing, and signature analysis. The unit has a 10-MHz clock rate that yields up to 100-nanosecond resolution. It offers 16 channels for data input with 256 bits per channel for acquisition memory and a reference memory of 256 bits per channel. Other features include 15-ns glitch detection; triggers using words; three-function display of state, timing, and signature; data acquisition in three modes (single, repeat, and compare); multiple display modes; and a variable-delay trigger function.

The unit (Model PLA-3300) operates on a built-in rechargeable nicad battery, from a conventional AC power source, or from an external DC source. It sells for $995, which includes an input probe. For more information, contact PrimeLine, P.O. Box 470, San Fernando, CA 91341-0670, (800) 525-5554; in California, (818) 764-5400. Inquiry 578.

JDL's Color Printer/Plotters

JDL has introduced a series of color printers/ plotters designed for engineering and architectural applications. The series provides 14-color plotting and text printing on A- through C-size paper and vellum in both engineering and architectural formats.

The 850 EWS, which sells for $2495, offers a plot speed of 24 inches per second (ips) at a resolution of 90 by 90 dots per inch (dpi) at 120 dpi; at 180 by 180 dpi. The printer accepts media up to 18 inches wide. In the print mode, the 850 EWS provides five fonts, including the IBM graphics character set. Its draft-quality print rate is 360 characters per second; its near-letter-quality rate, 144 cps. The printer emulates the Diablo 630, IBM color graphics printer, and Epson printers. A serial or parallel port is available, and optional ROM cards provide additional fonts and emulations.

The 850 EWS/GL ($3495) has all the features of the 850 EWS, incorporates an internal card for HP-GL compatibility, and comes with serial and parallel ports as standard. The 850 EWS with GL Processor Controller offers the same features as the 850 EWS and has an external controller that provides HP-GL compatibility and vector file conversion. The controller offers additional graphics features such as scaling, rotation, and reduction. This model sells for $3495 to $3895, depending on the amount of memory. For more information, contact JDL Inc., 2801 Townsgate Rd., Suite 104, Westlake Village, CA 91361, (805) 495-3451. Inquiry 579.

continued
Clipper is the fastest dBase III and dBase III Plus™ compiler available. Nothing else comes close. When performance counts, experts rely on Clipper for more speed, more power, and more creative freedom. You can, too. Call for details.

• Clipper compiled programs run 2 to 20 times faster.
• No royalties...no runtime fees.
• Source code security.
• User defined functions.
• Arrays.
• Simple menu commands.
• Context sensitive help can be included with programs.
• More fields; more memory variables.
• Call C and Assembly programs.
• Complete debugging facilities.
• Multiple file relationships.
• IBM PC, XT, AT, 3270 compatible™
• Multi-user capability.

Clipper™

CLIPPER. THE dBASE COMPILER. A WINNING PERFORMANCE EVERY TIME.

Nantucket™
Nantucket Corporation
5995 South Sepulveda Boulevard
Culver City, California 90230
(213) 390-7923
Outside California call toll-free: 1-800-251-8438

dBase, dBase III, and dBase III Plus are trademarks of Ashton-Tate, Inc.
IBM PC, XT, AT, and 3270 are trademarks of International Business Machines Corporation.
Clipper and Nantucket are trademarks of Nantucket Corporation.

LOOK FOR CLIPPER™
Autumn '86
IT MAKES NETWORKING EASY.
LAN or Multi-User System? Until now, you've been forced to choose between these two, normally incompatible, types of networks for your company. And that's too bad, because multi-user systems are usually less costly to install since they use inexpensive terminals, instead of PCs, as workstations. For a wide variety of applications, a multi-user system makes more sense than a LAN.

On the other hand, the ability of a local area network to share programs, files, and peripherals among PCs has made it an invaluable productivity tool in the workplace.

Thanks to the synergy (and 100% compatibility) of MultiLink Advanced™ and LANLink™ you can choose the networking solution you need today and let it evolve into the system you'll need in the future.

MultiLink Advanced™...The Software-Driven, Multi-User System That Runs Programs Under PC-DOS. MultiLink Advanced™ represents the next generation of multi-user systems. The software package transforms a single XT or AT into the CPU of a multi-tasking, multi-user network. Programs, files, and peripherals can be shared by multiple users locally, or by using a modem.

Designed to take advantage of the AT, the system enables as many as eight terminals, connected to a single computer, to emulate IBM PCs having up to 420K RAM. Our PC-Shadow™ Workstation (shown left) even has an AT look-alike, as well as work-alike, keyboard, display, and serial printer port.

A wide range of off-the-shelf software which includes WordStar 2000, dBASE III, Multimate, and Lotus 1-2-3 is fully supported.

**Nine Workstations for the Price of an AT.** Additional PCs and Kilobuck™ Network Interface Boards aren't required. All that's needed is an everyday RS-232 port for each user.

Instead of spending $3,000 per workstation for a PC with a network board, you can use inexpensive terminals...nine of which cost less than an IBM AT. Even if you need only one additional workstation, you'll realize significant savings.

MultiLink Advanced™ is the ideal departmental networking solution for small businesses and departments of large corporations, alike. And because it's fully compatible with LANLink™ each multi-user cluster can be linked together, as well as connected to the LAN, in order to access network disks, files, programs, and peripherals.
LANLink™: A Powerful, Software-Driven Local Area Network That Uses RS-232 Ports. In development for over three years, LANLink™ represents a major breakthrough in local area networks. All of the intelligence which has traditionally resided on costly network interface boards is on LANLink’s Server and Satellite diskettes.

Instead of claiming to be the NEW standard, LANLink™ utilizes the RS-232 standard which has been in widespread use almost since the inception of microcomputers. Inexpensive RS-232 ports are used for all network communications, making installation costs 1/3 that of a traditional network.

Because most PCs already have communications ports, setting up a LANLink™ network can be as easy as plugging in the cable and inserting the diskettes. LANLink™ has a collision-free data transfer rate which exceeds 115,000 BPS.

If You Know DOS, You Already Know How To Use LANLink™: LANLink™ is a totally transparent network environment. COPY transfers files among users, and a 2-drive PC Satellite boots 1-2-3 from the Server’s hard disk with the entry c:lotus. 99% of all PC-DOS software runs on the system. Lotus Symphony and 1-2-3, dBASE III, and WordStar are just a sampling of off-the-shelf software that can run under LANLink™.

A Constellation of Configurations. Although a number of configurations are possible, LANLink™ is most often set up as a “star,” where up to eight satellites are connected to a single server. Larger networks can have multiple servers. Because the Server’s not dedicated, a total of 73 or more network users can be supported.

In addition, dumb terminals can be used with LANLink™ simply by running MultiLink Advanced™ on a Satellite and connecting the desired number of terminals to it. This gives each terminal access to network disks, files, and programs.

Make Your Power Play Today. Call The Software Link TODAY for complete details and the dealer nearest you. MultiLink Advanced™ and the LANLink™ Starter Kit are immediately available at the suggested retail price of $595 and $495, respectively. Both come with a money-back guarantee.

The LANLink™ Starter Kit comes complete with network software for both a Server and a Satellite computer. For a limited time, 50 feet of shielded, RS-232 cable will be included free of charge with each Starter Kit. Satellite modules are available at $99, each. VISA, MC, AMEX accepted.

Inquiry 360 for End-Users.
Inquiry 361 for DEALERS ONLY.
Card Converts PC to AT

The MotherCard 5.0, an 80286-based board, provides an IBM PC with full hardware and software compatibility with the IBM PC AT, including support for future protected-mode DOS, the company claims. In addition to an 8- or 10-MHz 80286 microprocessor, the $995 board comes with 640K bytes of conventional memory and 320K of EMS memory (expandable to 16 megabytes), a real-time clock, and a socket for an 80287 (5-, 8-, or 10-MHz) coprocessor. While running in the 80286 mode, you can switch back to the PC's 8086 by typing a DOS-level command.

The board also includes a VLSI PC-to-AT bus converter, an AT-compatible reconfigurable BIOS, a hardware reset button, EMS drivers, and RAM disk, disk cache, print-spooling, and diagnostic software. The reconfigurable BIOS, stored in battery-backed memory, contains all the extended features of the IBM PC AT BIOS, the company says. The board's BIOS can be reconfigured at any time by loading the desired BIOS upgrade with the SETUP program.

The board plugs into a full-length expansion slot. Installation requires that you remove the 8086 from the PC's motherboard and plug it into a socket on the MotherCard. For more information, contact SOTA Technology Inc., 657 North Pastoria Blvd., Sunnyvale, CA 94086, (408) 245-3366. Inquiry 580.

Higher Resolution for Desktop Publishing

Designed for desktop publishing with IBM PCs, XT's, AT's, and compatibles, the Condovision 2800 board combines a high-resolution monochrome graphics adapter with an optional raster image processor that doubles the resolution of laser printers. The adapter provides a resolution of up to 2880 by 1024 pixels and can display two pages with typefaces readable to 6 points, the company claims.

The board includes 512K bytes of video RAM and hardware for scrolling, pan, and zoom. Screen drivers enable software that runs under Microsoft Windows to run on the board, which can access the company's library of typefaces and offers a mode that lets you run Hercules-compatible software.

The optional raster image processor increases the resolution of laser printers based on the Canon LPB-CX engine (including the HP LaserJet) to 600 by 300 dots per inch. The processor can produce formatted pages and 2880-by-1024-pixel screen prints in 8 seconds.

Priced at $325 ($985 with the image processor), the board works with 20-inch, 100-MHz monitors and 15-inch, 50-MHz monitors. Contact Conographic Corp., 17841 Fitch, Irvine, CA 92714, (714) 474-1888. Inquiry 582.

DPS Uses TI's 32020 Chip

The TI-32020 digital signal processor plugs into a single slot in an IBM PC, XT, AT, or compatible. Based on Texas Instruments' TMS32020 digital signal processor, the board includes all components necessary for audio-frequency data acquisition and processing.

In addition to the TMS32020, which provides a throughput of 5 million instructions per second, the board has a 512K-byte data buffer and two 16-bit channels of input/output conversion at a maximum sample rate of 50 kHz. The sample rate is programmable from 5 kHz to 50 kHz. The data buffer can store up to 21 seconds of audio at maximum bandwidth or 3/4 minutes at minimum bandwidth. The analog subsystem includes input buffering, antialiasing filters, output filters, and I/O sample and hold.

The company supplies interfaces to seven languages with source code. Also bundled with the board are six sample applications for using it, for example, as a storage oscilloscope and waveform synthesizer, a digital/audio delay line with feedback, an audio loop editor, and a TMS32020 Program Development System. The board costs $2495. Contact Ariel Corp., 110 Greene St., Suite 404, New York, NY 10012, (212) 925-4155. Inquiry 583.

Multifunction Modem Card

The practical Multifunction 1200 is an IBM PC-compatible multifunction card with a 1200-bps modem. The full-length card can hold up to 512K bytes of RAM and has two serial ports, a parallel port, and a battery-backed clock/calender. Its Hayes-compatible modem offers auto-dial and auto-answer capabilities, pulse or Touch-Tone dialing, automatic adaptive equalization, and two phone jacks.

Software bundled with the board includes two communications programs, Pop-Up Deskset Plus, and RAM disk, print-spooling, and other utilities. With 8K bytes of RAM, the card sells for $395. For more information, contact Practical Peripherals, 31245 La Baya Dr., Westlake Village, CA 91362, (800) 641-0814; in California, (818) 991-8200. Inquiry 584.

Add Four Slots to a PC

The Addcard slot-expansion board plugs into the fifth slot of an IBM PC or compatible and provides four additional expansion slots inside the system unit. Priced at $79, the board can hold PC-compatible half-length expansion boards, including memory and accelerator boards, graphics adapters, hard or floppy disk controllers, modems, and others.

According to the company, the board is fully compatible with the IBM PC. For more information, contact Merak Industries, 8704 Edna Dr., Warren, MI 48093, (800) 231-4310, ext. 768. Inquiry 588.
Presentation! Newsletters! Flyers! Signs! Overhead foils! Invitations! Menus! Logos! Announcements! Banners! Layouts! When you need a good-looking visual quickly, you need FONTASY—superb typefaces, drawing, and pictures in one easy-to-use package.

FONTASY gives you a “what-you-see-is-what-you-get” picture, as you type and draw on the graphics screen of your IBM-PC. You can create a page at a time, see a mini-picture of it, print it, and save it on disk. Page size is limited only by memory, not by screen size.

Highlights

Proportional space, justify, kern, boldface, re-position, magnify and shrink, black/white reversal, rotate, mirror image, lines, rectangles, ovals, draw, fill-in, undo (and unde), on-line help, 200-page book, and easy control from keyboard or mouse.

Fonts, fonts, and more fonts! We have over 275 Add-On typefaces in our growing library. Each disk of about 10 fonts costs $24.95 and we will be happy to send you free print samples on request.

Picture Library! Each of the six FONTASY ART FOLDERS™ contains about 100 large (full-screen), high-quality add-on pictures and costs $29.95 per disk. Please see back issues of this magazine for examples, or ask us for free print samples.

Money-Back Guarantee

FONTASY is not copy-protected and has a 30-day money-back guarantee. If you order now, we will include 28 fonts (a $50 value) at no extra charge. So, call today.

(818) 765-4444
True BASIC 2.0 Lets You Program with Modules

True BASIC announced version 2.0 of its programming language True BASIC. The new version will support graphics display cards, including IBM's Enhanced Graphics Adapter and the Hercules Graphics Card Plus, according to the company. It also has faster execution speeds, improved 8087/80287 support, scripts for automatic entry of commands stored on disk, and improved disk and screen I/O, the company reports.

True BASIC version 2.0 gives you the capability to program with modules, a feature usually found in languages like Modula-2 and Ada. You can share public data across modules without the need for parameter passing. The use of modules offers you public versus private routines, data hiding and sharing, and module initialization. You can store modules in True BASIC libraries and workspaces. Version 2.0 has dynamic array capability, enabling you to redimension static and dynamic arrays while still retaining data.

The programming language runs on IBM PCs, the Macintosh, and the Amiga. True BASIC reports that a version for the Atari ST is in the works.

True BASIC version 2.0 costs $499. Contact True BASIC Inc., 39 South Main St., Hanover, NH 03755, (603) 643-3882. Inquiry 586.

Pascal Programming

Execution Pascal offers a high-level-language programming environment, visible programming, and direct tracing. Tracing is automatic, and the program displays the data, control, and procedure flow. Working on a virtual Pascal machine, you don't have to translate, compile, or interpret. It includes all the standard Pascal constructs and some extended constructs.

Execution Pascal displays the Pascal program on the screen, flashing each line of text as the line is executed. The program traces and displays the results on the screen.

The program runs on IBM PCs and compatibles with 256K bytes of RAM and PC-DOS or MS-DOS 3.0 or higher. The program sells for $85. Contact Gotoless Conversion, PO Box 50068, Denton, TX 76206, (214) 221-0385. Inquiry 588.

BASIC to Pascal Converter

BAS_PAS is a source-code translation system that converts BASIC programs into Pascal. Gotoless Conversion, the manufacturer, reports that the software was originally developed to translate IBM BASICA; however, any BASIC similar to BASICA can be translated by BAS_PAS by changing the statement delimiter and/or the remark starter.

The program transforms your BASIC statement into an equivalent Pascal code, if an equivalent Pascal statement exists. If it doesn't exist, the program will translate the statement into a procedure call in Pascal. Statements that have no meaning in Pascal, such as DELETE and EDIT, are turned into comment lines in the converted program.

The program generates Turbo Pascal, ANSI-standard Pascal, or Professional Pascal. From the option menu, you have a choice of BASIC or Pascal, indentation size, tab size, and maximum target source line length.

Opal

The Software Factory announced Opal, an interpretable batch executive language that enables you to prototype function programs and user interfaces. With Opal, you don't have to recompile the program every time you make a change.

The program is DOS-compatible and offers screen and menu definition, flow of control, calls, "do" groups, numeric calculation, string manipulation, and disk, file, directory, and system functions.

Opal runs on IBM PCs and compatibles and costs $169. Contact The Software Factory Inc., 15301 Dallas Parkway, Suite 750, LB 44, Dallas, TX 75248, (24) 490-0835. Inquiry 589.

Modula-2 Compiler for 8086 IBM PCs

Farware announced a Modula-2 compiler that produces object files compatible with the PC-DOS and MS-DOS link utility programs. The program is a native code compiler, code generator, and run-time package that, according to Farware, implements the full Modula-2 language, as defined by Niklaus Wirth.

The source code for all definition and implementation modules is included, as well as a UNIX-like make utility. The source code is written in 8086 and supports any IBM-compatible assembler, Farware reports. Some low-level PC-DOS interface routines are included and are written in 8086. The make utility compiles, links, and executes several test programs.

The compiler is not copyrighted. It costs $89.95. Contact Farware, 1329 Gregory, Wilmette, IL 60091, (312) 251-5310. Inquiry 590.

Design, Organize, and Capture Screens on the IBM PC

Screen Master from Genesis Data Systems has announced Screen Master, Screen Diemon, Magikey, and Drun modules, which give you the ability to design and manipulate screens.

The Screen Master module enables you to design screens and menus and save them on disk. You can also save parts of screens separately as objects.

The Screen Diemon (pronounced "demon") is a screen organizer that lets you arrange screens and objects in any order and control their display with pauses, GOTOs, GOSUBs, branches, and other embedded commands. You can also create demos, tutorials, and prototypes with Screen Diemon.

The Magikey module is a memory-resident program that enables you to capture screens from other programs. You can use the screens in Screen Diemon to create demos and tutorials and replace them in the program you captured from.

Drun is a run-time module for distributing Screen Diemon projects to other systems.

Screen Master runs on IBM PCs and compatibles with at least 256K bytes of RAM and MS-DOS or PC-DOS 2.0 or higher. It sells for $999.95. Contact Genesis Data Systems Inc., 5403 Jonestown Rd., Harrisburg, PA 17112, (717) 652-1200. Inquiry 591.

continued
Attention Lotus users: This $79.95 reducing program can save you a ton.

We hate fat files. Specifically, those little porkers from Lotus 1-2-3, Symphony and V.P. Planner. That's why Synex Systems developed SQZ!™ for us. It squeezes the daylight out of your spreadsheet files. By up to 95%. That means you can get up to 95% of your used disk space back. And save 95% on communications costs.

With SQZ!, a 360K floppy can hold 3 megabytes of work-sheets. A 10 megabyte hard disk turns into 100 megas. Now you can say goodbye to floppy files and inconvenience. Not to mention floppy wait (SQZ! can speed up spreadsheet loading from floppy by as much as 50%). And, you can forget spending all that money on a higher capacity hard drive. You save time, space and trouble. For only $79.95. Sound too good to be true? Read on.

**Picture the Technology.**

The secret to SQZ! is an amazing data compaction technology that was originally used for image processing. That's the high tech word for looking at an entire picture and breaking it down into like components to make it smaller and easier to handle. Anyway, think of a spreadsheet as a picture, group the blanks and characters together and voila.

Your data just got skinny. Image processing has proven the technique to be extremely reliable (remember the clarity of Jupiter pictures sent millions of miles by the Voyager spacecraft?). Now, SQZ! brings this maximum compaction and reliability to Lotus users. It's actually quite simple. And devastatingly effective.

What wasn't quite as simple was hiding it from you... that is, making SQZ! invisible and unsqueezing files without any action from the user. But we did it. So when you load SQZ!, Lotus loads right along with it (taking up only 30K more memory space). Then, when you call up a worksheet, SQZ! unsqueezes it from the disk and pulls it into memory as usual. When you save it, the file is squeezed automatically. Now exit Lotus, and SQZ! goes away too. And you get 30K of memory back. That's all there is to it. It's like getting another hard disk. For $79.95.

If this sounds similar to what some other software companies are telling you about their squeezer, don't be fooled. The most they can reduce a 1-2-3 file is 20%. At best. Compare that with our 95%. There's really no comparison.

**Squeeze Your Phone Bill.**

And there's more. SQZ! has a communications option that actually reformats spreadsheet files so they can be sent through electronic mail services that don't support binary file transfer. And because these files are squeezed, they take less time to send. 80%-90% less. So a spreadsheet that might normally take 20 minutes (and cost $20) now goes in less than three. For only three bucks.

**Your Main SQZ!.**

Call us today. We'll zip you out a copy of SQZ! right away. Then, if for any reason you're not happy with it or us, send SQZ! back. We'll refund your money. No questions asked.

1-800-556-1234 x527
(In CA 800-441-2345 x527)

Nominated for the 1986 PC Magazine award for technical excellence.
Three-Dimensional CAD for $349

CADPlus Systems announced 3DCAD, a $349 three-dimensional computer-aided-design program with a menu-driven interface that lets you use the mouse or keyboard as input devices. You can construct two- or three-dimensional wireframe geometry in three-dimensional space, or on an arbitrary plane, called the working plane, which you define.

You can modify, save, and combine 3-D models with other models. The program uses a universal file-exchange format, which enables you to interface other engineering programs such as numerical control and finite-element programs.

The program includes seven standard views plus user-defined rotations, intersections of geometry, or cutting sections with the working plane.

An IBM PC, XT, AT, or compatible with at least 256K bytes of RAM is required, along with MS-DOS or PC-DOS 2.0 or higher and dual floppy disk drives or one floppy and one hard disk drive. The Color Graphics Adapter, Enhanced Graphics Adapter, and Hercules Graphics Card are supported, and you can use Hewlett-Packard, Houston Instrument, or IBM pen plotters, as well as IBM or Epson dot-matrix printers. The program also supports up to 512K bytes of RAM, a math coprocessor, and Microsoft or other mouses.

For more information, contact CADPlus Systems, P.O. Box 90056, Indianapolis, IN 46290, (317) 844-7127.

Design and Test Circuits on the Mac

LogicWorks lets you test and design Macintosh circuitry.

LogicWorks is a $159.95 program that enables you to design and test computer circuitry on the Macintosh. The program presents a circuit on-screen, and you make connection, input, and device parameter changes. A menu of standard symbols for logic devices is included, and you can also create your own. The mouse controls the functions, and you only use the keyboard to place a device or signal name on the diagram.

You can simulate circuit operation with LogicWorks, testing for design errors before they are wired into hardware. You can also see the effects of changing device parameters, and you can display them on a simulated output device or in the form of a timing diagram that graphs signal changes over time.

For more information, contact Capilano Computing Systems Ltd., P.O. Box 86971, North Vancouver, British Columbia, Canada V7L 4P6, (604) 669-6343. Inquiry 593.

WHAT'S NEW

SOFTWARE • SCIENTIFIC AND ENGINEERING

Three-Dimensional CAD for $349

C ADPlus Systems announced 3DCAD, a $349 three-dimensional computer-aided-design program with a menu-driven interface that lets you use the mouse or keyboard as input devices. You can construct two- or three-dimensional wireframe geometry in three-dimensional space, or on an arbitrary plane, called the working plane, which you define.

You can modify, save, and combine 3-D models with other models. The program uses a universal file-exchange format, which enables you to interface other engineering programs such as numerical control and finite-element programs.

The program includes seven standard views plus user-defined rotations, intersections of geometry, or cutting sections with the working plane.

An IBM PC, XT, AT, or compatible with at least 256K bytes of RAM is required, along with MS-DOS or PC-DOS 2.0 or higher and dual floppy disk drives or one floppy and one hard disk drive. The Color Graphics Adapter, Enhanced Graphics Adapter, and Hercules Graphics Card are supported, and you can use Hewlett-Packard, Houston Instrument, or IBM pen plotters, as well as IBM or Epson dot-matrix printers. The program also supports up to 512K bytes of RAM, a math coprocessor, and Microsoft or other mouses.

For more information, contact CADPlus Systems, P.O. Box 90056, Indianapolis, IN 46290, (317) 844-7127.

Design and Test Circuits on the Mac

LogicWorks lets you test and design Macintosh circuitry.

LogicWorks is a $159.95 program that enables you to design and test computer circuitry on the Macintosh. The program presents a circuit on-screen, and you make connection, input, and device parameter changes. A menu of standard symbols for logic devices is included, and you can also create your own. The mouse controls the functions, and you only use the keyboard to place a device or signal name on the diagram.

You can simulate circuit operation with LogicWorks, testing for design errors before they are wired into hardware. You can also see the effects of changing device parameters, and you can display them on a simulated output device or in the form of a timing diagram that graphs signal changes over time.

For more information, contact Capilano Computing Systems Ltd., P.O. Box 86971, North Vancouver, British Columbia, Canada V7L 4P6, (604) 669-6343. Inquiry 593.

AutoCAD 2.5 for Apollo Workstations

A pollo announced a version of AutoCAD for its Domain workstations. The program sells for $2750.

If you currently run Apollo's personal computer version of AutoCAD, Apollo reports that you can use its Personal Computer Interconnect to run AutoCAD on the Domain workstation.

For more information, contact Apollo Computer Inc., 330 Billerica Rd., Chelmsford, MA 01824, (617) 256-6600. Inquiry 596.

continued
Multi-user versions for LANs and Xenix. When your applications need to network, Btrieve's multi-user versions connect you to the industry's most popular LANs: IBM PC Network, Novell Advanced Network, or any DOS 3 network. Btrieve is also available for Xenix and multitasking operating systems such as MultiLink Advanced, Microsoft Windows and IBM Tmpview.

Help is just a phone call away. Need technical support? You've got it! Btrieve users receive 30 days of unlimited phone support at no charge. This "Direct Connect" policy is renewable for a full year at low cost. And try SoftCraft's free bulletin board for technical tips, seven days a week.

Thorough documentation, easy implementation. Getting started with Btrieve is easy: the manual is packed with step-by-step instructions and examples of every Btrieve function in BASIC, Pascal, COBOL and C.

Btrieve has built-in security features and the ability to handle four billion byte files. And there are no royalties on Btrieve applications.

B-tree based for high performance. Performance is all-important, especially as your database grows. That's why Btrieve implements the b-tree file structure—the most efficient data access method known. With Btrieve your applications run fast.

Database queries, report writing. Add Xtrieve™ to your Btrieve applications for a fully-relational DBMS. Xtrieve's menu-driven interface lets you look up information easily—without programming. Add our report writer option to produce custom reports and forms.

Interfaces to BASIC, Pascal, COBOL. Don't waste time learning a proprietary language! With Btrieve you can use the language you know best—and immediately begin programming the right way. Over 15 language interfaces are available.

Fault tolerant. Btrieve insures against database disasters. Two levels of fault tolerance guarantee data integrity during accidents or power failures—no extra programming required.

A Measurement Tool for IBM PCs and Compatibles

Power Meter measures overall system performance using spreadsheet, database, word-processing, and program development simulations. With the tests provided, you can evaluate and compare CPUs, disk drives, and video displays on more than one system and get results in single-instance and ratio format. You can also use your own application software with Power Meter.

Pull-down menus, a database, and 10 utility functions are included. You also have the capability to generate reports, sort records, and use the help facility.

Power Meter costs $89.95 without copy protection and $49.95 copy-protected. For more information, contact The Database Group Inc., 75 South Milpitas Blvd., Suite 205, Milpitas, CA 95035, (408) 262-7766.

Inquiry 97.

Transfer Files on the Amiga

DOS-2-DO transfers MS-DOS file types to and from AmigaDOS. It supports 3½-inch and 5¼-inch disks. The program also formats 3½-inch and 5¼-inch disks, converts ASCII-file characters, and provides WordStar compatibility.

DOS-2-DO detects duplicate filenames and provides you with query/replace options and TYPE and DELETE commands. Full directory path names with wild cards in filenames are supported, and the program enables you to select MS-DOS and AmigaDOS subdirectories. The program displays a sorted directory listing, and you can rename files where filename restrictions occur. The program remains resident to permit AmigaDOS disk swapping.

The disk-to-disk file-transfer program costs $55. For more information, contact Central Coast Software, 268 Bowie Dr., Los Osos, CA 93402, (805) 528-4906. Inquiry 98.

Sales Analysis

Sales Analysis from Computer Associates International is an addition to the EasyBusiness Systems accounting family. The decision support tool enables salespeople to forecast, recognize trends, and analyze key market segments. You can use Sales Analysis alone or combine it with modules in the EasyBusiness series. Sales Analysis can retrieve information from other modules to produce statistics, detail, and summary reports. If you run Sales Analysis with the EasyPlus Windowing System, you don't have to reenter information to transfer data from one module to another.

Sales Analysis can report your accumulated sales transactions for any period of time, the accumulation limited only by disk space, according to Computer Associates.

The program costs $395 and runs on IBM PCs and compatibles with one floppy and one hard disk drive, 128K bytes of RAM, and MS-DOS or PC-DOS 2.0 or higher. You also need a printer that can print at least 132 characters per line. With the EasyPlus Windowing System, you'll need at least 256K bytes of RAM, although the manufacturer recommends 512K.

For more information, contact Computer Associates International Inc., 2195 Fortune Dr., San Jose, CA 95131, (408) 942-1727.

Inquiry 599.

Spreadsheet for the Atari ST

PowerPlan ST has a 65,536- by 65,536-cell spreadsheet, a built-in calculator, an on-line notepad, and integrated graphics. You can display the information from the spreadsheet in pie, bar, and line charts, using the graphic capabilities. The GEM-based program can use up to seven windows, which can simultaneously display parts of the spreadsheet or graphic displays of the data.

PowerPlan ST works with monochrome or color monitors and sells for $79.95. For more information, contact Abacus Software, P.O. Box 7211, Grand Rapids, MI 49510, (616) 241-5510.

Inquiry 600.

Atari ST Desktop Accessory

Fast is a desktop accessory that sells for $49.95 and is accessible from within any GEM program, according to Migraph. Included is ST DOS, which lets you perform the most common DOS commands. An ST editor has search, replace, block editing, and other editing features. Its card file is a database set up as an address book that you can configure. A calculator, calendar, ASCII table, and clock are also included in Fast.

The program operates in low, medium, and high resolution, and you can change many of its parameters to suit your needs.

For more information, contact Migraph Inc., 720 South 33rd St., Suite 201, Federal Way, WA 98003, (206) 838-4677.

Inquiry 601.
Get the new USRobotics Courier HST™ 9600-bps modem...
Then watch the rest of the world play catch-up.

The new Courier HST (High Speed Technology) 9600-bps modem for dial-up lines combines four great ideas that add up to superior performance and value. And a new standard for personal computer data communications.

Courier HST provides simultaneous two-way communication (full-duplex) by dividing the phone line into high speed (9600-bps) and low speed (300-bps) channels—automatically assigning the high speed channel direction. This

USRobotics new high speed technology gives you more than 1,000

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Frequency Bandwidth</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9600 bps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300 bps</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Courier HST divides the frequency bandwidth of a dial-up phone channel into non-overlapping high-speed and low-speed carriers.
characters/second on more dial-up phone lines. For less than $1,000.

asymmetrical solution avoids the problems of echo-cancelling technology or inefficient half-duplex schemes.

The most powerful data signalling technique—Trellis Coded Modulation—lets Courier HST achieve maximum speed over a much wider range of phone line conditions than 9,600-bps modems using other technology. Independent tests prove it.

A unique error- and flow-control method allows Courier HST to send up to 1,100 data characters a second over local or long distance phone connections...error-free. That's far better performance than the competition.

Courier HST gives you incredible power in a modem that's as familiar as any 2400- and 1200-bps modem. Same features, same commands and, in most cases, the same software. In fact, Courier HST automatically falls back to 2400, 1200 and 300 bps, connecting you with nearly all modems.

High speed. High accuracy. High value. And a two-year parts and service warranty.

The new high speed standard.

Get the USRobotics Courier HST, priced under $1,000. While the rest of the world plays catch-up, you'll already own the new standard in 9600-bps modems.
Stay ahead of the crowd for only $995.

For just a little more than you'd normally pay for a conventional 2400-bps modem, you can own the state-of-the-art. And...you maintain the ability to communicate with almost any other modem type or speed on the market. The new Courier HST offers you all the features you'd want in lower-speed modems as well. So why hesitate? Call us for our free brochure about Courier HST technology and advantages. And stay ahead of the crowd.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ASCII Characters Per Word</th>
<th>Courier HST Modem at 1100 cps</th>
<th>2400-bps Modem at 1240 cps</th>
<th>1200-bps Modem at 1200 cps</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>25,000</td>
<td>5,000</td>
<td>23 sec.</td>
<td>1 min. 44 sec.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>125,000</td>
<td>25,000</td>
<td>1 min. 54 sec.</td>
<td>8 min. 40 sec.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5,000,000</td>
<td>1,000,000</td>
<td>1 hr. 15 min.</td>
<td>5 hr. 47 min.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31,680,000</td>
<td>6,336,000</td>
<td>8 hours</td>
<td>36 hr. 40 min.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Courier HST can pay for itself in just 8 hours. A 1200-bps modem takes over 65 hours longer to send the same data. At an average long-distance telephone rate of slightly more than $15 an hour (25 cents a minute), the savings equal Courier HST's $995 purchase price.

More Noise — Signal to Noise dB — Less Noise

1. Courier HST average bit/sec. rate in thousands.
2. Courier HST average character/sec. rate in hundreds.

Courier HST transmits 1,100 characters/second at 9600-bps over much noisier phone lines than more expensive modems that use a half-duplex "multi-carrier" modulation technique.

Get your FREE 8-page brochure explaining the new Courier HST and today's new high speed technology. Fill out and mail today.

Name ____________________________
Title ____________________________
Company __________________________
Address __________________________
City __________________ Zip ________
State ____________________________
Business Phone ____________________

Get your FREE 8-page brochure explaining the new Courier HST and today's new high speed technology. Fill out and mail today.

Name ____________________________
Title ____________________________
Company __________________________
Address __________________________
City __________________ Zip ________
State ____________________________
Business Phone ____________________

Also, to help us more accurately anticipate your needs, please answer the following questions.

1. What will be the primary use(s) for your modem?
   (Please circle all that apply.)
   A. File transfer between computers.
   B. Electronic mail.
   C. Access public database services (e.g. CompuServe).
   D. Communicate between data terminal and mainframe or mini computer.
   E. Operate Bulletin Board System.
   F. Other (Specify) ____________________________

2. Please tell us the brand name and model of the microcomputer or data terminal with which you will use a modem:
   ____________________________ ____________________________

3. Please tell us the name and version number, if known, of the telecommunications software you use with a modem:
   ____________________________ ____________________________

4. Circle any of the following products you currently own or use:
   A. Moderns for standard voice grade lines
data rate _______ brand _______
   B. Moderns for leased or dedicated lines
data rate _______ brand _______
   C. Short haul, limited distance moderns
data rate _______ brand _______
   D. Rackmounted modems (brand) _______
   E. Synchronous modems for connection to
   IBM system (brand) _______
   F. Multiplexers (brand) _______
   G. Local area network (brand) _______

5. Who in your organization is responsible for data communications equipment purchase decisions, if other than yourself?
   Name __________________ Title __________________

6. Would you also like more information on:
   Courier 2400e _______ Courier 2400e _______
   Rackmount 30 Modular Modem System ________
   IBM PC Plug-In Modems _______

The Intelligent Choice in Data Communications
**EVENTS**

**Inside the IBM PC XT, AT, Orange County, CA, and Houston, TX. Northeastern University, State-of-the-Art Engineering, New England Regional Technology Center, 370 Common St., Dedham, MA 02026, (800) 521-5260; in Massachusetts, (800) 842-4900 or (617) 329-8775. January 21–23**


**Conference on Desktop Communications, San Francisco, CA. The Seybold Group Inc., 10695 Western Ave., Torrance, CA 90501, (213) 320-9151 or (408) 297-0888. January 28–31**


**Sixth Annual Alabama Council for Computer Education Convention, Mobile, AL. Dr. Rick Daughenbaugh, College of Education, University of South Alabama, Mobile, AL 36688, (205) 460-6021. January 29–31**

**If you send notice of your organization’s public activities at least four months in advance, we will publish them as space permits. Please send them to BYTE (Events and Clubs), One Phoenix Mill Lane, Peterborough, NH 03458.**

**CLUBS**

**AI Today. Artificial Intelligence Research Laboratories, 104 Frame Rd., Elkview, WV 25071, (304) 965-5548.**

**MuseNews. New York Amiga Users Group, 151 First Ave., Box 182, New York, NY 10003, (212) 460-8067.**

**N.Y.U. Medical Center BBS. James A. Mihalecik, M.D., 300 East 39th St., New York, NY 10016. News for medical scientists. BBS: (212) 889-7022.**

**IBM PC User Group Osterreich e.V., Postfach 40, A-1225 Wien, Austria. Also interested in interaction with other groups worldwide.**

**Hein Dinter on Desktop Publishing, 1827 Haight St., Suite 16, San Francisco, CA 94117-2791. Newsletter on disk.**

**Where It’s At, First Attache/2001 User Group newsletter, 1827 Haight St., Suite 16, San Francisco, CA 94117-2791. Newsletter on disk.**

**J-BUG ST, Jackintosh Boston Users Group newsletter, The Boston Computer Society, One Center Plaza, Boston, MA 02108. For Atari ST users.**

**Nevada Programmer’s SIG, 4530 Meadows Lane, Las Vegas, NV 89107, (702) 870-1534.**

**Dover Commodore User’s Club, P.O. Box 1313, Dover, DE 19901.**

**Connecticut IBM PC Users Club, John McGinley, P.O. Box 291, New Canaan, CT 06840-0291, (203) 762-0229.**

**Association of Small Computer Users, P.O. Box 14151, Atlanta, GA 30324. For IBM System 34/36/38 and PCs.**

**Atari Computer Club of the Palm Beaches, Jim Woodward, 605 Southwest First Court, Boynton Beach, FL 33435.**

**RainForest BBS, P.O. Box 84122, Pembroke Pines, FL 33084, (305) 434-4927.**

**January 1987 • BYTE 49**
SUPREMACY

It's a bold claim. A claim we're prepared to stake our reputation on. And at Computer Innovations, we've always taken our reputation very seriously. It's no industry secret that the competitive C Compilers are at the end of their optimization cycle — they're just about as good as they are going to get. C86PLUS begins where everybody else has left off. It's an entirely new technology based on artificial intelligence and advanced compiler design techniques. Designed with the serious programmer in mind, C86PLUS provides the ultimate development environment, matching unparalleled execution speed with a host of productivity features.

FULL CONTROL OVER COMPILATION ENVIRONMENT
- Small, Medium, and Large memory models
- 8086/80186 and 80286 code generation options
- In-line 8087/80287 floating point
- 8087/80287 auto detect emulator
- Source level debugger support
- Wild-card compilation
- Make utility
- ROMable code
- Linkable with macro assembler output
- Intel-standard OMF object files
- Optional assembly language output
- Warning level control

EXTENSIVE FUNCTION LIBRARIES FOR INCREASED PRODUCTIVITY
- Over 250 library functions
- Full ANSI C Library
- Functional equivalents to most UNIX System V libraries
- Shared file and network support
- Low-level machine access functions
- IBM ROM BIOS support routines
- Fully compiled small, medium and large model libraries
- Library source code
- Run-time start-up source code
- Source code librarian
- Object code librarian

MICROSOFT COMPATIBILITY
If you're a current Microsoft user, we invite you to consider this simple point. C86PLUS will recompile most applications developed using MS-C without changes to your source code. You'll find that your application runs much faster.

PROVEN EXPERIENCE
In 1981, Computer Innovations and its founder, George Eberhardt, revolutionized the DOS programming world with the introduction of the first C Compiler for the PC called C86. Today, C86 boasts a satisfied and loyal user base of over 20,000 programmers worldwide. C86PLUS represents an extension of this expertise and reputation. It's backed with more than a decade of intensive research and development.

PROVEN SUPPORT
Making the claim that C86PLUS is supreme is one thing, standing behind it is another. Computer Innovations has always offered timely and intelligent technical support, and this is an important customer service which we do not intend to change.

CALL TO ORDER
The call is on us. For more information or to order call: 800-922-0169 or 201-542-5920 (in NJ)

C86PLUS
COMPUTER INNOVATIONS
980 Shrewsbury Ave.
Tinton Falls, NJ 07724, USA
Telex: 705127 COMP JNNOV UD

C86PLUS is a trademark of Computer Innovations, Inc. Microsoft is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation. UNIX is a registered trademark of AT&T Bell Laboratories. IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation. ©1986 Computer Innovations, Inc.
IBM Typewriter Interfaces
Dear Steve,

I have one of the original IBM Selectric mag card machines. It is still functioning and putting out beautiful letter-quality print. Do you know of an interface that would allow me to use it with my IBM PC as a printer?

Marley Kittleman
Greenville, MS

Ron's Electronics (N5009 Sunset Vista, Onalaska, WI 54650) sells and installs computer interfaces for IBM typewriters. Their telephone number is (608) 783-5341. Have the model number of your unit available when you call.—Steve

Game Library on a Disk
Dear Steve,

I have several Infocom games, and I am wondering if you know of a way to put more than one game on a disk. I could then use a menu to call up the game I wanted to play. This would be a lot easier on my pocketbook than buying several disks. Of course, my question does not pertain to Infocom games only; it would be nice to keep games from several companies on a single disk.

Feliberto Escobar III
Robstown, TX

Infocom's game programs save all game data to disk under a single filename. This normally precludes saving more than one game to a given disk. To accomplish your goal, you must ensure that each game is saved to disk under a different filename. This will involve changes in the way each program functions.

Your first step will be to eliminate copy protection used by the programs; for this purpose, contact Computist, PO. Box 110846, Tacoma, WA 98411. Their publications, called The Book of Softkeys, Volumes 1 and 2, give instructions for removing the protection from numerous popular programs, including many of the Infocom games. Once you've gotten the program onto a standard, nonprotected disk, you can alter it to suit your needs. While it is not illegal to copy and modify legitimately obtained commercial software for your own personal use, it is illegal and unethical for you to sell, give away, or otherwise distribute such software. Refer to the software licensing agreement of each package for specific details.

Don Lancaster, in Enhancing Your Apple II and Ile, Volumes 1 and 2, (Howard W. Sams, 1984), gives instructions for the "tearing" method of disassembling memory-resident programs and creating source code. You can utilize his methods for determining how the programs function and then make the changes you desire. Another book by the same author might also prove useful: Assembly Cookbook for the Apple II-Ile, (Howard W. Sams, 1984).

Keep in mind that what you want to do may be more trouble than it's worth. The process, however, can be very educational, and the value of what you learn could easily make the effort worthwhile.

—Steve

Applesoft Compilers
Dear Steve,

After programming in Applesoft BASIC for several years, I have become frustrated by its lack of speed. As a result, I have been searching for a high-quality inexpensive Applesoft compiler. Unfortunately, all of the ones I have looked at are either too expensive or no longer available. Do you happen to know of any users groups that might have such a program, or even better, a compiler that's in the public domain?

Otherwise, I wonder if you could recommend a commercially available Applesoft compiler?

J. M. Maing
Honolulu, HI

At one time there were several compilers for Applesoft available from commercial software houses, but there seem to be very few left. Microsoft's TASC compiler has been recommended as a good one. It is currently being advertised by a number of mail-order firms for about $100.

The August 1986 issue of Nibble magazine contains a very favorable review of a product called Micol BASIC (Micol Systems, 9 Lynch Rd., Toronto, Ontario, Canada M2J 2V6, (416) 265-1721), which consists of an editor/compiler/run-time system capable of compiling existing Applesoft programs. It will also compile program text written in a more modern, structured form using the system editor. At its advertised price of $49.95, the Micol system seems to be a bargain, especially in light of the good review.

Another possibility that you might consider is the use of a product called Macrosoft, a compiler available from Nibble (MicroSPARC Inc., 45 Winthrop Street, Concord, MA 01742, (617) 371-1660). Although it doesn't compile Applesoft, it does accept a BASIC-like source file and compile it to 6502 machine code using the Nibble assembler. Current price is about $50 without the assembler, $100 with.—Steve

XT Questions
Dear Steve,

I have two questions regarding IBM PC XT operation.

First, how can I determine the presence or absence of an 8087 coprocessor?

Also, I have a Hercules Graphics Card in my PC XT. It can display both text and graphics simultaneously. Are they kept in different areas of display RAM and displayed by some switching method, or are text and graphics in the same memory area so that the display is simply bit-mapped?

If the answer is the latter case, then how is the character generator on the board distinguishing between graphics pixels and characters?

Zafar Mansoor
San Jose, CA

A method of testing for an 8087 or 80287 in assembly language programs continued

IN ASK BYTE, Steve Ciarcia answers questions on any area of microcomputing. The most representative questions received each month will be answered and published. Do you have a nagging problem? Send your inquiry to Ask BYTE to Steve Ciarcia PO. Box 582

Glastonbury, CT 06033

Due to the high volume of inquiries, we cannot guarantee a personal reply, but Steve and the Ask BYTE staff answer as many as time permits. All letters and photographs become the property of Steve Ciarcia and cannot be returned.

The Ask BYTE staff includes manager Harv Weiner and researchers Eric Albert, Bill Curlew, Ken Davidson, Jeannette Dejan, Jon Elson, Roger James, Frank Kuechmann, Dave Lundberg, Tim McDonough, Edward Nisley, Dick Sawyer, Andy Siska, Robert Siek, and Mark Voorhees.
**10 MHz AT Compatible System**

Complete Monographic System with Monitor and Display card

- Mono Monitor
- Hercules compatible card
- 67% faster than IBM AT
- 8/10 MHz switchable
- 512KB memory
- W.D. HD/floppy controller
- 1.2MB TEAC floppy drive
- Fully IBM compatible BIOS
- CMOS clock/calendar
- 200 watt power supply
- AT style keyboard
- Operation Manual
- Set up Utility Software
- SI Rating 10.3

Designed, Manufactured, and serviced in U.S.A.

FCC Class 'B' approved

One Year Limited Warranty

**Free Starter's Kit:**
- DOS 3.1
- 3 Diskettes
- Diskette case

Runs Xenix™ Auto Cad
Novell Network

EGA System
with EGA monitor and EGA card

$1895

Basic System
without Mono monitor and Video card

$1149

**8 MHz Turbo XT System**

- Fully IBM compatible
- 8088-2 8 MHz CPU
- 4.77 & 8 MHz keyboard selectable
- 360K floppy drive
- Floppy drive controller
- 256K memory expandable to 640K
- Option Math Co-processor
- 150W power supply
- Keyboard

FCC Class 'B' approved
One Year Warranty

$475

**1/2 Ht. and Full Ht. Hard Disk**

Seagate 20MB Subsystem

- ST-225 Drive
- Controller
- Cable and hardware
- Software and Manual

20MB ST-4028 $539
30MB ST-4038 $639
40MB ST-4051 $695
50MB ST-4096 CALL
- Cable, rails
- Software and manual

**AT Multifunction**

- Up to 2MB memory
- Selectable memory addressing
- Serial/Parallel/ Game ports
- Software

$175

**Everex Modem**

- Half-size
- 300/1200 BAUD
- Fully Hayes comp.
- BITCOM communications software

$128

**EGA Card**

- Fully IBM EGA comp.
- Color/Mono display
- 16 colors from a palette of 64
- 640 x 350 high resolution graphics
- 256K Display memory

$228

**Mini I/O Card**

- Parallel/Serial
- Clock/calendar
- Half-size card
- Cables

With Game port $59

$68

**Wangtek 60MB Tape Backup**

- Backup 5MB in 1 minute
- Image/file by file
- Mounting hardware
- Software and Tape

INT $727
EXT $827

**Others:**

- AT Multifunction
- AT 3MB Memory Expansion card
- AT HD/Floppy controller
- PC Multifunction
- Multifunction/Mono card
- Expansion chassis
- Floppy controller
- EVEREX Edge
- DOS 3.1
- 150 W power supply
- Keyboard AT/XT
- Mono/Color/EGA monitor
- TEAC 20MB Tape backup
- Hercules compatible

$175
$150
$165
$139
$322
$59
$229
$99
$79
$75
$589
$98

**COMPUTER LIBRARY**

Sales (415) 659-8784
Tech Support (415) 659-8849

5349 Randall Place
Fremont, CA 94538

Quantity Discounts Available

Terms: We accept MasterCard, VISA (3% surcharge), COD's (Certified Funds) and Company/Institutional P.O.'s. California residents add 6.5% sales tax. For returns and repairs, call for RMA number. 15% restocking fee charged on unauthorized returns. Prices are subject to change without notice. BITCOM, Hayes, Hercules, and IBM are registered trademarks of their respective companies.
was given in the September 1985 issue of Dr. Dobbs's Journal in Ray Duncan's "16-Bit Software Toolbox" column. Briefly, the procedure involves forcing a reset of the 8087 with the first command and checking the 8087 control word value. If it is 03FF hexadecimal or if the upper byte is 3 in the 80287, then the coprocessor is present.

Most, if not all, high-level language compilers that use the 8087 produce executable programs that perform this test automatically at startup. If the language you are using does not perform this test, you will need to either write the above code into an assembly language subroutine for your program to call, or write an assembly program to execute as part of the loading procedure for your program.

Text on the graphics screen with the Hercules Graphics Card is apparently done about the same way it is with the IBM Color Graphics Adapter. That is, the characters are bit-mapped into the graphics screen buffer by the video controller's character generator.

When in text mode, a character and its attribute use two bytes in the text screen buffer and can be read as two data bytes by programs, so actual characters can be read off the screen. In graphics mode, however, you can read only pixel data (on or off), making it very difficult or impossible to read characters by value. That is, you can copy a character to another location pixel by pixel, but if you can determine the value at all (e.g., is it a V or a T?) it is only with a great deal of difficulty.

The screen buffer addresses for the Hercules card (in segment:offset notation) are:

Text screen—B000:0000 to B000:FFFF (4K)
Graphics page 0—B000:0000 to B000:7FFF (32K)
Graphics page 1—B800:0000 to B800:7FFF (32K), where all values are in hexadecimal.

When the card is in graphics mode, all text and graphics data are mapped into screen 0 and simultaneously displayed by default. You can switch the screen display to page 1 by setting bit 7 of the display mode control to 1.

This allows the programmer to write applications that display one picture while a second one is being built on the other page (out of sight) and to swap pages to change the display when the second picture is complete. This is a good animation technique.—Steve

Inside 1-2-3
Dear Steve,
I am a systems analyst/design engineer with a company specializing in health care management software. Our applications are heavily database-oriented. We have a minicomputer-based version of our system and a microcomputer-based version.

All our microcomputer users (using IBM PCs or compatibles) have clamored for an interface to Lotus 1-2-3. I called Lotus and the operator told me that I wanted "Technical Marketing." I was connected to that department but no one was there. I decided to write instead.

I wrote and asked for their policies on such interfacing and for guidelines of any sort for vendors interested in developing interfaces to 1-2-3.

I never got a reply. I posted a query to USENET on the off chance someone out there could help. Not even a murmur. I really don't want to have to pick work-sheets apart with some low-level bit-twiddler. Do you know of a published guide to 1-2-3 file structure? I am desperate enough to investigate DIF for—continued

THIRD GENERATION PROGRAMMERS FROM GTEK

GTek Model 9000 (E)EPROM/MPU Programmer
If time is money, then let us save some for you. The new model 9000, using its quick pulse algorithms, can program a 2764 in 10 seconds. The 9000 offers higher performance than the competition has ever begun to think about. Baud rates to 57,600. Supports thru 1024K standard, 8 meg wordwide parts with adapter. Cypress proms, mpu's. NO personality modules. As with our other programmers, RS-232, ASCII data formats, and flexible handshaking make the model 9000 compatible with virtually any computer.

Introductory price $749

Model 7228 (E)EPROM/MPU Programmer
The standard by which other programmers are judged. With thousands in the field, the time proven 7228 has become our most popular programmer. Intelligent algorithms standard. Programs a 2764 in one minute. Supports devices thru 512K, mpu's, eeproms, cmos. NO personality modules. Price $599.

Model 7965 Gang (E)EPROM/MPU Programmer
The 7965 can program eight 2764's in one minute using intelligent algorithms. Standard support thru 512K eeproms, cmos, mpu's. A must for production environments. Available in stand alone configuration for $979 or with RS-232 Interface for $1099

Single Board Computer
Model 2010
- 64 to 256K bytes data or program ram.
- Use 2764 or 27512 eeprom or eeprom program memory.
- Supports single ended 9V @ 500 ma supply.
- Use 8031, 8032, 8751, 8752 mpu.
- 40 BIT programmable I/O lines.
- Expansion interface connector.
- Baud rates to 57 600 baud.
- Built in 5 volt regulator.
- Built in rom monitor.
- Small = 3.5 x 7 inches.
- 8052AH basic option with Eeprom

ONLY $299.00 WITH MANUAL

GTek also manufactures and distributes a complete line of development products such as PAL programmers, Support Software, Erasers, Micro Cross Assemblers and Simulators, CPM-280 Emulators, Programmable Parallel Printer Switches and Buffers.

Development Hardware & Software
Drawer 1346, Bay St. Louis, MS 39520 U.S.A.
MS & Technical Support 1-601-467-8048; TELEX 315814 (GTEK UD)

GTEK, PALASM, CPM, MS-DOS, PC-DOS. ISIS, TRSDOS, & CPEmulator are registered trademarks.

Inquiry 160
### DATA BASE MANAGERS
- **Clipper**: $329
- **Clout**: $109
- **Dae Easy Accounting**: $39
- **Dollars & Sense**: Call
- **Info. (602) 246-2222**: Call for programs not listed

### PROGRAMS
- **Carbon Copy**: $115
- **Crosstalk**: $89
- **Remote**: $89
- **SmartSoft**: $83

###տափաստանային գործեր
- **Copy II PC/Standard**: $19
- **Copy II/VP Planner**: $49
- **IBM 135 watt power supply**: $59
- **Print Buffer**: $69
- **Masterpiece**: $88
- **Masterpiece Plus**: $113

### EDUCAIIONAL
- **Flight Simulator**: $28
- **Tutor Turbo II**: $25
- **Typing Tutor III**: Call

### LANGUAGES
- **Lattice C Compiler**: $242
- **Microsoft C Compiler**: $249
- **Microsoft Fortran**: $195
- **Microsoft Drive Assembler**: $16
- **Microsoft Pascal Compiler**: $166
- **Microsoft Quick Basic**: $35
- **Ryan McFarlan Fortran**: $305
- **Ryan McFarlan C Compiler**: $79
- **Turbo Pascal w/8087 + BCD**: $25

### UTILITIES
- **COPIE II PC Board**: $75
- **IBM 135 watt power supply**: $59
- **Print Buffer**: $69
- **Masterpiece**: $88
- **Masterpiece Plus**: $113

### INCREDIBLE VALUES
- **Nationally advertised boards for IBM PC and most compatibles at give away prices.**
- **IBM 286/50**: $427
- **Multifunction Board w/game port (similar to Hercules Graphics)**: $21
- **Expansion Board**: $42
- **Multifunction Board w/game port (similar to AST)**: $79
- **Four Drive Floppy Controller**: $39
- **Color Card w/printer port**: $113
- **Color Card w/printer port**: $27

### HARD DRIVES
- **Bernoulli 20 MB w/cont.**: Call
- **Filecard 20 MB**: $555
- **Maynard 20 MB Hard Card**: Call
- **Plus Hardcard 20MB**: $655
- **Seagate 20 MB Int. w/cont.**: $365
- **Seagate 30 MB Int. w/cont.**: $479
- **Seagate 50 AT Int.**: Call

### KEYBOARDS
- **Keytrons 5151**: $159
- **Keytrons 5153**: $255

### PRINTERS
- **CANON LASER**: $1393
- **CITIZEN**: $279
- **MSP-10**: $379
- **MSP-20**: $315
- **Premier/DS Daisywheel**: $469
- **EPSON - Call on all models**: $259

### MODEMS
- **Everex Enhancer EGA**: $235
- **Paradise Auto Switch**: $299
- **Quad EGA Plus**: $349
- **STB EGA Plus**: Call
- **Vega Video**: $299

### BOARDS
- **TOLL-FREE ORDER LINE 1-800-421-3135**
- **For your convenience, we have extended our hours to: Monday, Wednesday & Thursday - 7 am-9 pm; Tuesday & Friday - 7 am-3:30 pm; Saturday 9 am-5 pm; Sunday 10 am-2 pm. MST.**
- **Call**: U.S. Robotics Couplet (2400) 349
- **U.S. Robotics Passwd. 1200**: 180
- **AST Advantage Premium**: Call
- **AST Premium**: 359
- **AST Sixpac (384K)**: Call
- **Hercules Color/Black monitor, AT style keyboard, 1 year TRW warranty**: $145
- **Intel Above Boards**: $145
- **J Lazer (Tall Tree)**: Call
- **J Ram III (Tall Tree)**: Call
- **J Ram II (Tall Tree)**: Call

### COMPUTERS
- **AZ TURBO PC**
- **IBM Compatible Computer, 4.77 or 7.47 key selectable, AT style keyboard, 640K, dual drives, 8 MHZ clock, 6 month limited warranty.**
- **Corona PC**: Call
- **Multitech 900 Accel**: Call
- **IBM AT Compatible, 512K, expandable to 1 MB on the mother board, 1.2 MB drive, 195 watt power supply, MS/DOS 3.1, clock, 6 or 10 MHZ key selectable, serviceable, AT style keyboard, 1 year TRW warranty**: Call
- **Multitech Turbo**: Call
- **IBM Compatible Computer, 256K dual drives, 8 MHZ, ports-parallel-serial-cial, 5151 type keyboard, graphics board (similar to Hercules), monochrome monitor, DOS 3.1, 6 month national warranty**: Call
- **Packard Bell TV286**: Call
- **IBM AT Compatible, 640K, expandable to 1 MB on the mother board, 1.2 MB drive, 210 watt power supply, MS/DOS 3.1, clock, 6 or 8 MHZ, AT style keyboard, 1 year warranty**: $1600
- **Sharp Portable**: $1120

### SPECIAL WORD PERFECT $195
- **TOLL-FREE ORDER LINE 1-800-421-3135**

### ADDRESS
- **WAREHOUSE DATA PRODUCTS - JANUARY 1987**
- 2701 West Glendale Ave. • Phoenix, AZ 85051

### No Charge for Master Card or Visa

### TERMS: Add 3% for C.O.D. orders. Shipping & Handling on all orders is $5.00. Orders less than $50.00 must be prepaid. All prices subject to change.
Lotus 1-2-3 is a good standalone package. But how do you let users share and access spreadsheets?

Open Access II Network.

Open Access II Network is the one and only spreadsheet that allows files to be shared. In fact multiple users in multiple locations can view and manipulate the same files at the same time. With results showing on all screens simultaneously. Because Open Access II Network is designed for networking, even when more than one person is changing data, everything is controlled, organized and convenient. Nothing gets lost. Everything is accounted for.

Even on a standalone basis, our spreadsheet offers advantages over 1-2-3.

For example, Open Access II has all the conventional "what if" capabilities but also has a "goal seeking" feature that allows you to work backward to determine what's needed to reach your objective.
And no spreadsheet is too large and no computer too small to use a file because Open Access II uses virtual memory. Plus Open Access II gives you the ability to work with up to four spreadsheets in six different windows. And to display your results it has sophisticated 3-D graphics.

When you think of it, for networking or standalone, there really is only one choice: Open Access II.

To find the Open Access II dealer nearest you or for descriptive literature, call 1-800-621-7490 (in California) or 1-800-521-3511 (outside California).
WHAT’S THE SECRET DEBUGGING WEAPON USED BY EVERYBODY FROM BORLAND TO ORACLE? FREE 44-PAGE

"WE COULDN'T HAVE DONE IT WITHOUT ATRON" SAYS THIS SOFTWARE BUDDSUGER.

Philippe Coen

Ellen Hume

The city where the Atron bugbustes your city. Full of wizards, hundreds of millions of dollars invested in finding every ounce of intelligence and performance out of your PC. It used to be plagued with the toughest software bugs known to man.

PLAGUES OF BIBLICAL PROPORTIONS

The first and most difficult plague was impossible to trap with software debuggers. These were curious bugs which randomly overwrote programs, data, even the debugger. Not just the ones that slipped in once every few hours, or changed their behavior after each new compile. Forty days and forty nights of recompiling, trying something else, caused many a would-be debugger to run screaming into the wilderness, never to be heard from again.

Second came the plague of not knowing where the program was, or how it had recently been. This compounded the first plague: How could anyone know what caused the random memory overwritings? Add to this random interrupts and timing dependencies, and you begin to understand the fear that gripped the city.

Then came the last plague, which brought the wizards to their knees before their ever-still debugging software. These tortured programs consumed so much memory space, there wasn’t enough room for their symbol table, let alone debugging software. Even if they could get past the first two plagues, this one halted their progress completely.

ENTER THE HARDWARE-ASSISTED SOFTWARE BUDDIES

The Atron solution came as a revelation: Monitor every memory reference and the instruction execution stream real-time to the debugger. The result? Wham! The PC PROBE™ and the AT PROBE™ saved civilization as we know it. The first plagues were cured with PROBE’s hardware-assisted breakpoint traps on reading, writing, executing, and outputting. These could be done on single or ranges of addresses. The third plague, not enough ROM for the symbol table and debugging safe from destruction. When the job of debugging was done, the wizards used their PROBEs as performance analyzers. So they could have both reliability and performance.

IF YOU AREN’T AN ATRON CUSTOMER, ODDS ARE YOU WON’T BE MAKING THE TOP-TEN LIST.

PROBE displays the program execution in detail, including symbols and source code (C, Pascal, or assembly language program). Which shows how out-of-range pointers got that way.

One such function, the debugger memory table to be co-resident in memory with a large program, was cured with PROBE’s hardware-assisted breakpoint traps. Hidden, write-protected memory. System memory was then free for the program, keeping the symbol table and debugging safe from destruction.

The first plague, not enough mom for the debugging window, was cured by having the programs aware of their PROBEs as performance analyzers. So they could have both reliability and performance.

Use a spreadsheet? From Punchout to Paradox™, their bugs were busted by Atron products. Into DBMSs? Everyone from Ashton-Tate to Oracle owns at least one Atron debugger.

IF YOU AREN’T AN ATRON CUSTOMER, ODDS ARE YOU WON’T BE MAKING THE TOP-TEN LIST.

On any given week, at least nine of the top ten best-selling software packages on the Soft­Sel Hotlist come from Atron customers. Even heard of Borland? “Without Atron,” says its president Philippe Kahn, “there wouldn’t be a Side­Kick™, Turbo Lighting™, would be light-years away, and Turbo Prolog™ wouldn’t be around today.”

Ever use a spreadsheet? From Punchout to Paradox™, their bugs were busted by Atron products. Into DBMSs? Everyone from Ashton-Tate to Oracle owns at least one Atron debugger.

FREE 44-PAGE BUGBUSTING BIBLE COULD MAKE YOU A PROPHET, AND YOUR COMPANY APROFIT.

We’ve written a complete tutorial on state-of-the-art bugbusting. And it’s yours, free for the asking. Full of examples and illustrations, it will show you how the wizards work their magic. If you’re tired of suffering the wrath of program bugs, call Atron today. You could be bug busting, and sales records, tomorrow.

CIRCUIT CELLAR FEEDBACK

One-Sized-Fits-All Computer?

Dear Steve,

In light of the NEC V20 and V30 chips and the rumored NEC chip (that may well run everything from Z80 to 80386 software) plus the announced Atari-to-IBM compatibility box, I wonder if you have any plans for a single computer that would run both the SB180/Z-System and MS-DOS?

Also, it would be wonderful to be able to put any disk of any format in a drive (of the correct size, of course) and just use it; by having the system decide which format to use, we would not be bound by any one manufacturer’s dictates, successes, or failures.

Ian A. Park

Highlands, NJ

I presently have no plans for a combination Z-System/MS-DOS computer. Although total compatibility is a nice idea, it’s not very probable, given the large number of hardware and software manufacturers. Things are improving, though: Software products like Uniform and Media Master both allow many CP/M, Z-System, and MS-DOS machines to read, write, and format disks from other machines. Here’s where you can get these products:

ASK BYTE
LIST OURS
l'ASCAL COMPI LER S
MICROSOFT PASCAL
PASCAL2
TURBO PASCAL
OTHER BORLAND
PRODUCTS

300
395

189
355
69

lfO

CALL CALL

TOO LS FOR TURBO PASCAL
ALICE
FIRSTIME
FLASH UP WINDOWS
HALO
SCREENPLAY
SCREEN SCULPTOR
T-DEBUG PLUS
TURBO EXTENDS
TURBO PASCALASYNC MGR
TURBO PROFESSIONAL
TURBO POWER TOOLS PLUS
TURBO WINDOWS

95
75
75
300
100
125

68
59
68
209
89
94
50
65

60

85
100
70
100
80

84

49
83
65

Welcome to Paradise. The PC/MS-DOS software source that caters to your individual programming needs.
Discover the Many Advantages of Paradise ...
• Lowest price guaranteed
• Huge inventory
• Special orders
• Latest versions
• Immediate shipment
• 30-day money-back guarantee

LIST OURS
C++
ADVANTAGEC + +
PFORCE++
C CO MPIL ERS
C-86PLUS
DATALIGHT -C
DATALIGHT -C DEVELOPER 'S KIT
LATTICE C 3.2
LATTIC C IV/SOURCE
LET'S C
WtCSD DEBUGGER
MICROSOFTC 4.0
MARK WlLLIAMS C
SUPERSOFTC
WIZAR DC
C INTE RP RETER S
C-TERP
INSTANTC
INTRODUCING C
RUNIC
RUNIC PROFESSIONAL I. I

$ 495 CALL

395 CALL
497 CALL
49
60
99
79
500
289
900
545
59
75
109
150
285
450
495
289
395
339
450
369
300
500

125
150
25()

ASSE MBLERS, LI NKE RS
3861ASM
ADVANTAGE LINK
MACR0­86
PASM-86
PLINK 86 PLUS
QUELO 68000 X-ASM

235
379
105
89
169

495
395
495 CALL
150
98
rn.~
195
:l:l5
495
509
595

January Specials
From Phoenix
PAS.\l-1!6

l'DL5K
l'FANT/\SY l'ilCK
PFTNISH
!'FIX PLUS
!'FORCE

rUNK86PLUS

PMAKf.R
PMATE
PRf:-C

GRAP HI CS
ESSENTIAL GRAPHICS
GSS GRAPHICS DEVELOPMENT
TOOLKIT
GSS KERNEL SYSTEM
GSS METAFILE INTERPRETER
GSS PLOITING SYSTEM
HALO-ONE LANGUAGE
HALO-FIVE MICROSOFT
LANGUAGES
METAWINDOWS
METAWINDOWS PLUS
METAFONTS
METAFONTS PLUS

195

190

1295

395

m

395
495
125
195
'1!15

1 ~5

L35

llll~
21 ~~

2.rn

U5

:i1:.
9i)

•25
L6f,

250

205

495
495
295
495
300

389
389
239
389
209

595
185
235
80
235

415
115
189
70
189

LIST OURS
C UTILITY LI BRAR IES
ASYNC MANAGER
BASICC
C ESSENTIALS
C FOOD SMORGASBORD
W/SOURCE
CTOOLSPLUS
ENTELEKON COMBO PACKAGE
C FUNCTIONS LIBRARY
CWINDOWS
SUPERFONTS FOR C
ESSENTIAL C UTILITY LIBRARY
ESSENTIAL COMM LIBRARY
W/BREAKOUT DEBUGGER
GREENLEAF FUNCTIONS
GREENLEAF COMM
THEHAMMER
MULTIC
PFORCE
TIMESLICER
TOPVIEW TOOLBASKET
SC REEN DISPLAY. WIND OWS
CWORTHY
CURSES
W/SOURCE
FLASH UP WINDOWS
MICROSOFT WINDOWS
DEVELOPMENT SYSTEM
ON-LINE HELP
PANEL
SCREENPLAY (LATflCEJ
SOFTSCREEN HELP
VIEW MANAGER
VITAMINC
VCSCREEN
WINDOWS FOR C
WINDOWS FOR DATA
ZVIEW
FILE MA NAGE ME NT
BTRIEVE
XTRIEVE
W/ REPORT GENERATION
BTRIEVE/N
XTRIEVE/N
W/REPORT GENERATION
CTREE
RTREE
CQL
DBClll
W/SOURCE
DB VISTA
IV/SOURCE
DB QUERY
W/SOURCE
FABS
FABS PLUS
INFORMIX
INFORMlX 4GL
INFORMIX SQL
PHACT

175
175
100
150
300
175
200
130
130
50
185
185
250
185
185
195
149
395
295
250

135
129
85
98
188
135
169
109
109
43
135
135
195
135
135
175
135
2-15
21;5

rn9

295
125
250
75

269
94
184
68

500

329
109
224
135
175
199
135
84
145
250
189

149
295
150
195
275
150
99
195
295
245
245
245
390
595
595
940
395
295
395
250
500

195
495
195
495
150
195
795
995
795
295

195
195
315
465
465
750
329
265
329
189
379
155
425
155
425
129
169
639
799
639
265

Terms and Policies
• We honor ~I C, VISA, AJllE RI CAN EXPRESS

Nosurctw·g~ ~ credit wd er C.O.P- Pr~p;iyni nLby cJ:!eck. New York State resld_entudd ~pjllicahle
.al..'S tax. Sliil'I"'!& and h.'lJldll11R SJ.00 per nem. sent UPS growtd. Ru•!1..,n'l<C O\"Oililb!e. pre,.11ing ralos.

LIST OURS
SOR T l lTl LITI ES
AUTOSORT
MtSORT
OPT- TECH SORT

150
155
I49

129
139
115

MAl\E , LINT . PROF IL E. UT ILI T IES
39
C CROSS REFERENCE GENERATOR
50
145
LMK
195
78
POLYMAKE
99
OTHER POLYTRON
CALL CALL
PRODUCTS
9;;
125
PM AKER
395
2H
PFINISH
125
9.1
THE PROFILER
139
105
PC LINT
16;}
PRE-C
295
!I.I
TEXT MANAGEMENT UTILITIES
120
DEHUGGERS
ADVANCED TRACE 86
BREAKOUT
CODESMITll 86
CSPRITE
Cl PROBE
CSD SOURCE DEBUGGER
PERISCOPEl
PERISCOPE II
PERISCOPE 11-X
PF IX86PLUS
XVIEW86

175
125
145
175
75
75
295
145
115
395
60

139
99

108
138
59
59
249
109
85
245
49

Featured Product
of the Month
~~\;~~oEJ:~:i~m~":~J~'o

modllk• lrom Mirn""(t "-'UI""'""" RM COBOL one!
Fortr.m. L:tcticeC. a.ndnm1)'11lOl'e. SuPJJQrts
obje<t l\lo""'rgjl>JI. <omi:lo><
S. 1JUCturu and :unom:i1ic overlay Rloa.cling..

~cothittg,
O'>l~1L1r

L.I STIS4~5

EDITORS
BR IEF
CVUE
W/SOURCE
EDIX
EMACS
EPSILON
FIRSTIME (C l
KEDIT
LSE
PMATE
PCNi

SPF IPC
VEDIT
VEDITPLUS

lotroSpednJ S3<19

195 CALL
75
59
250
195
195
155
295
265
I95
159
295
229
I25
105
125
95
125
195
129
149
195
U9
150
119
225
1:J9

BAS IC
139
199
BETTER BASIC
SUMMIT ADD ONS
CALL CALL
89
95
BEITER TOOLS
89
99
FINALLY
75
MICROSOFTQUICKBASIC
99
75
99
PROFESSIONAL BASIC
45
50
8087 MA TH SUPPORT
ll5
PANEL-BASIC
145
479
RM/BASIC
600
105
TRUE BASIC
150
OTHER PRODUCTS AVAILABLE TO THE BASIC
PROGRAMMER INCLUDE MULTIHALO,
BTRIEVE, GSS GRAPHICS, SCREEN SCULPTOR,
STRUBAS, 87 BASIC.
COBOL COMPl LERSl\JTILI T IES
MICROSOFT COBOL
MICROSOFT COBOL TOOLS
MICROSOFT SORT
MICRO/SPF
OPT-TECH SORT
REALIA COBOL
SCREENPLAY
RM /COBOL
RM/COBOL8X
VISUAL COBOL (MBPJ

445
700
205
350
I39
195
175 CALL
115
149
785
995
I75
155
950
639
895
I250
USO 1015

FO RTR AN UTlLIT IES
ACSTIMESSERIES
495
419
87 SFL
250
225
FOR -WlNDS
90
78
FORLIB-PLUS
70
54
GRAFMATICS OR PLOTMATICS
135
119
GRAFMATICSANDPLOTMATICS
240
219
FORTRAN SC IENT IFIC
SUBROUTINES
295
249
POLYFORTRAN TOOLS I
179
143
STRINGS AND THINGS
70
54
ALSO AVAILABLE TO THE FORTRAN
PROGRAMMER oPANEL, MULTIHALO, BTRIEVE,
ESSENTIAL GRAPHICS, FLASH UP WINDOWS,
GSSGRAPH ICS, OPT-TECHSORT.
PRO LOG
ARITY PROLOG (STANDARD)
ADDIT. ARITY PRODUCTS
CHALCEDONYPROLOG
TURBO PROLOG
LISP, OTHER Al, CALL FOR
INFORMATION, PRICING,
AVA ILABILITY.

95
59
CALL CALL
100
89
100
79

TR ANSLATORS/ BR!DGES
BASTOC (MBASICJ
CTO DBASE
DBCllI
IV/SOURCE
DBX
FORTRIX
Ro BRIDGE

495
150
250
500

350
6000

395

399
I35
189
378
329
CALL
3I9

Programmer's Paradise
487 E. Main Street, Mt. Kisco, NY 10549
914-332-4548

• l'rogr..unmer'o P•radiS<? will match ani· current noli<!roll¥ :id•· rtised pnee rm- tho products fi sted in LhI. ad.
• Mention this ad whe n Ord rin!l- SOtne items :ire s.perinII)' pric.cd.
• Prices and Polida tubje<t lOd.:ln~ e withot1Lnobcc.
• Ccrpo~h~ and Dealer inquiries welcome.

1-800-445-7899 InNY: 1-800-642-6471
In quiry 209

JAN UARY 1987 • B Y T E

59


Boost cursor speed. Stop cursor run-on.

With all the recent hoopla over performance, it's ironic that two of the PC's ergonomic deficiencies have been overlooked — its slow cursor, and the tendency of the cursor to remain in motion (run-on) after a cursor key has been released. Finally, the solution — Cruise Control™ from Revolution Software.

Cruise Control is a new productivity tool for serious PC users. It boosts cursor speed, typically by 3-5X. It eliminates annoying cursor run-on. And it adds hands-free cursor navigation to any application.

If you use 1-2-3, Symphony, dBASE, Reflex, or Paradox, you need Cruise Control's Anti-Run-on. And it adds hands-free cursor navigation to any application.

If you use 1-2-3, Symphony, dBASE, Reflex, or Paradox, you need Cruise Control's Anti-Run-on. And it adds hands-free cursor navigation to any application.

"Once I used it, I wanted it! Excellent idea. Very practical. One of the best programs ever sent to us for review!"


Cruise Control's namesake feature takes the drudgery out of paging through data base records, long documents, and large spreadsheets. It lets you repeat any key, hands-free — at the speed of your choice.

And there's more. A Chronometer "types" the time or date into your application at the current cursor position. The keyboard-controlled Screen Dimmer protects your privacy. The programmable Auto-Dimmer extends the life of your display screen.

Compatible with thousands of today's popular programs, including Lightning, SuperKey, and Ready! Use only 3K RAM. For DOS 2.0 or later. Not copy-protected. No risk, 60-day money-back guarantee.

Cruise Control™

From now until 12/31/86:
Only $29.95.
Call now to order by credit card (VISA/MC/AX):
201-366-4445
Or, mail $29.95 plus $3.50 shipping and handling to:
Revolution Software, Inc.
715 Route 10 East - Randolph, NJ 07869
Dept. 200

Media Master
Spectre Technologies
22458 Ventura Blvd., Suite E
Woodland Hills, CA 91364
(818) 716-1655

Uniform
MicroSolutions
125 South Fourth St.
DeKalb, IL 60115
(815) 756-3411
—Steve

The Speed of Light
Dear Steve,
I use the Home Run computer to turn on lights when the computer detects movement in the appropriate area of the house. It takes about 2 seconds for the light to go on once the sensor switches. Is there any way to speed that up? I am halfway down the stairs before the stairway light comes on. I think descending into darkness is kind of exciting, but my wife...

Bruce Winter
Rochester, MN

You don't indicate whether you're using direct control or a BSR-type method, but from the time period you describe, I suspect that you have some version of BSR-type controller. If this is the case, much of the time is being lost in the data transmission to the lamp control and you can do little to speed that up.

My approach to this problem would be to reposition the sensors to allow them to trigger earlier. If this is a problem because of false triggering, then multiple sensors and the requirement of two closures to activate the light might be a solution.

—Steve

Serial ADC
Dear Steve,
I would like to know if you are aware of any books or articles dealing with analog-to-digital converter (ADC) circuits that interface via an RS-232C port. Most of what I have run across seems to assume that access to the computer bus is available. Since I am at the neophyte level when it comes to hardware, I am reluctant to hook anything to my NEC laptop or my Sanyo desktop by way of the internals. They both have an RS-232C port that seems handy and—if the ADC board is well protected—less risky.

My dream board would interface via an RS-232C port and have several DAC outputs and several ADC input channels.

David Fischer
Ann Arbor, MI

There have been many articles describing A/D conversion with serial interfacing. Two such articles are


"Analog-to-Digital Conversion" by Robert F. Tinker, TERC Newsletter, Fall 1981.

—Steve

Finding DAAs
Dear Steve:
In your "Build the Touch-Tone Interactive Message System" article in the March 1985 BYTE, you mention that registered data-access arrangements (DAAs) are available from various sources, including the phone company.

Since you describe only the CH1810 from Cermetek, I'd very much appreciate knowing the names and addresses of other manufacturers who also sell DAAs.

Jim Groff
Morgan Hill, CA

In addition to Cermetek and the local telephone company, you can purchase DAAs from the following companies:

Glasgal Communications Inc.
207 Washington Street
Northvale, NJ 07647
(201) 768-8082

Racal-Varic
1601 North Harrison Pkwy.
Sunrise, FL 33323
(305) 475-1601

Racal-Milgo
1525 McCarthy Blvd.
Milpitas, CA 95035
(408) 946-2227

Burr-Brown Corp.
P.O. Box 11400
Tucson, AZ 85734
(602) 746-1111

A phone call to any modem manufacturer should give additional leads to manufacturers of DAAs. All major stand-alone modems contain this circuitry.

—Steve

Digital Sound Synthesis
Dear Steve,
I am a musician and I am interested in the possibility of building a synthesizer to interface with my Leading Edge PC. Have you ever printed an article on building such a project? If you haven't, could you clue me in to somewhere I could find information about digital sound synthesis?

continued
THE GREAT ESCAPE!

FROM IVORY TOWERS AND COLD COMPUTER ROOMS TO THE WARMTH OF YOUR OFFICE.

Artificial intelligence for business has arrived in a revolutionary new product...Guru.

At last, artificial intelligence designed especially for business! Guru brings together expert system capabilities of artificial intelligence, the productivity of familiar business computing tools and the ease of communicating with your computer using menus, commands or plain English. All available in a single, integrated program.

Guru works like human experts, considering uncertainties, reasoning through forward and backward chaining, asking for more information when needed, and explaining its recommendations.

Guru's expert system works hand-in-hand with all the familiar business computing tools like spreadsheets, statistical analysis, business graphics and a programming language, always available for both expert consultation and your everyday business computing needs.

Best of all, you won't need to learn LISP or PROLOG or buy fancy computers...Guru runs on your PC and communicates in plain English! Guru is artificial intelligence that means business.

For more information, call or write Micro Data Base Systems, Inc./Marketing & Sales, P.O. Box 248, Lafayette, IN, 47902, 317/463-2581, Telex 209147 ISE UR.

GURU

ARTIFICIAL INTELLIGENCE THAT MEANS BUSINESS.
I have been unable to find any useful information on the subject. It really irks me to have a powerful computer with 640K bytes of memory and not be able to use it for my music.

Paul Edson
Fairfax, VA

There hasn’t been a Circuit Cellar project that deals with your question. However, the June 1986 issue of BYTE dealt with this subject in some detail.

There are various ways to connect a computer to musical instruments (e.g., synthesizers). One of the fastest-growing methods is the MIDI (musical instrument digital interface), which was described in that issue. If you want to build your own synthesizer and interface a microcomputer to it, you might consult the three books listed below:


—Steve

Electronics 101

Dear Steve,

I would like to learn how to build computers such as your SIB80, but I have no electronics training. What books could I get about building computers and circuit boards?

Also, how do you interface the Term-Mite to the SIB80?

Mark DeCoste
Columbus AFB, MS

For IBM® PCs, XT’s, AT’s and other DOS machines. This is the one you've heard so much about—with faster compile times than many COBOL compilers costing hundreds of dollars more! It's based upon ANSI-74 standards. Now comes standard with source code programs demonstrating full screen, cursor control, color, reverse video, etc., another program shows how to even reprogram your keyboard and much more.

Don't let our mail order prices fool ya! This is a new improved version of our best selling COBOL compiler previously offered at $300.00 a copy. Look at the December 1979 issue of Byte Magazine for one of our first COBOL compilers.

Other outstanding values at $39.95 are: Utah FORTRAN, Utah BASIC, Utah PASCAL, Utah Pilot and Utah EDIT. Used by 50,000 professionals, students, and teachers in 40 countries.

For your protection we check for stolen credit cards. M.c. visa welcome. Items reflect 4% cash discount. For your protection we check for stolen credit cards. M.c. visa welcome. Items reflect 4% cash discount. For your protection we check...
From the creators of ASYST™

ASYSTANT.
Menu-driven software designed exclusively for scientific applications.

- Fully integrated analysis, graphics, and processing functions operate directly on large datasets.
- Unique features give you flexibility not found in most menu-driven packages.
- A single keystroke lets you import data from spreadsheet and other data file formats.
- On-line help is always available by typing "?".
- Gives you more power for the price than any other software for the IBM PC.
- Presentation-quality scientific graphics easily output to plotters.

Data analysis, acquisition, and graphics for your PC. Without programming.

Why settle for “business spreadsheets” or shuffling programs? With ASYSTANT Ready-to-Run Scientific Software, you get the analytical power of ASYST (the leading programmable scientific software)—in a stand-alone, affordable menu-driven package.

Easy to learn and use, whatever your computer background, ASYSTANT is a fully integrated analysis and graphics package. It provides an extensive set of scientific functions, and flexible macro capabilities, to help you tackle your toughest applications.

Optional data acquisition with ASYSTANT+. Get all the features of the ASYSTANT package, plus one-touch data acquisition, with ASYSTANT+.

No extensive prompt lists. No tedious set-up. Just choose the “metaphor” of the collection instrument you wish to simulate—such as XY or strip chart recorder, data logger, or signal averager—and you’re ready to go.

Built-in functions designed for scientists. Both packages include such features as FFT, smoothing, integration, differentiation, curve fitting, statistics, differential equations, and matrix and polynomial operations. And all analysis functions are fully linked to powerful graphics capabilities.

Free technical support. Take advantage of 60 days of experienced technical support—cost free—to help you design, set up, and fine-tune the perfect system.

30-Day No-Risk Offer.
CALL 1-800-348-0033
In New York state, (212) 702-3241.
Ask for technical literature.

Macmillan Software Co.
An affiliate of Macmillan Publishing Company
630 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10017

ASYSTANT Ready-to-Run Scientific Software and ASYST are trademarks of Macmillan Software Co.
ASYST and ASYSTANT were developed by Adaptable Laboratory Software, P.O. Box 18448, Rochester, NY 14618
Enter the world of professional CAD applications with Houston Instrument's low cost DMP-41/42 series plotters. These single-pen plotters give you the features you need—C and D size plots, extensive software compatibility, and proven reliability—for a very affordable no frills price of $3295.*

The DMP-41/42 series' large C and D size formats are ideal for a wide range of CAD applications, from architectural elevations to assembly drawings. And a .005 inch resolution ensures crisp drawings on a variety of media—paper, matte film, or vellum.

With the DMP-41/42 series, you can choose from an impressive selection of off-the-shelf graphics software packages such as VersaCAD, AutoCAD, and CADKEY. Or, by using Houston Instrument's popular DM/PL™ language, you can create your own custom software and be assured of upward compatibility with Houston Instrument's entire line of plotters.

The DMP-41/42 series. The plotters that offer superb reliability, comprehensive graphics capabilities, and a no frills price. The proven performers for low-cost CAD.

For more information, call 1-800-531-5205 (512-835-0900 if in Texas), or write Houston Instrument, 8500 Cameron Road, Austin, Texas 78753. In Europe, contact Houston Instrument, Belgium NV., Rochesterlaan 6, 8240 Gistel, Belgium. Tel.: 32-(0)59-277445. Tlx.: 846-81399.

*U.S. suggested retail price. Pricing subject to change. DM/PL is a trademark of Houston Instrument.
Numerical Recipes: The Art of Scientific Computing
William H. Press, Brian P. Flannery, Saul A. Teukolsky, and William T. Vetterling
Cambridge University Press
New York: 1986
ISBN 0-521-30811-9
818 pages, $39.50

65816/65802
Assembly Language Programming
Michael Fischer
Osborne/McGraw-Hill
Berkeley, CA: 1986
ISBN 007-881235-6
684 pages, $19.95

Programming the 65816 Including the 6502, 65C02, and 65802
David Eyes and Ron Lichty
Prentice Hall Press
New York: 1986
607 pages, $22.95

80386/80286
Assembly Language Programming
William H. Murray III and Chris H. Pappas
Osborne/McGraw-Hill
Berkeley, CA: 1986
ISBN 007-881217-8
548 pages, $19.95

Numerical Recipes: The Art of Scientific Computing
Reviewed by Joseph Alper and Mark Bridger

Anyone who relies on scientific computing has, at one time or another, needed mathematical procedures commonly called "numerical methods." These procedures range from finding the inverse of a matrix to solving a set of first-order differential equations or integrating some complicated function not found in standard integral tables. Although some of the books on numerical analysis provide listings of sample programs to carry out these procedures, programmers often choose to write their own routines or use one of the commercially available packages of subroutines.

Organization
Both practices have their pitfalls. Unless you are an expert in numerical analysis, the subroutines you write tend to have various shortcomings. They may be inefficient, consuming a great deal more computer time than is necessary. They may be inaccurate because of limitations in the (finite) precision of the machine or deficiencies in the algorithms. The subroutines can even fail completely, and for a variety of reasons. They may not take into account those special cases for which the general method does not work, or they may be unstable—for example, two sets of input data that differ in a seemingly insignificant way can give rise to radically different "solutions."

Numerical Recipes by William H. Press et al. explores these difficulties. For each mathematical problem treated in the book, such as the solution of ordinary differential equations, the authors present the various numerical methods that have been developed to solve these problems. They explain these methods in enough detail so that you can understand both how and why the methods work and learn how to choose which method to use for a particular problem. In addition, the authors give their own evaluations and advice concerning the merits of various competing methods. They then provide both the FORTRAN and Pascal code for each of the subroutines discussed. Thus, although the routines listed in the book can be copied and used as "black boxes," the authors have provided the information for intelligent choice as well as possible modification.

Scope
Numerical Recipes is remarkably complete. In almost 700 pages of text it covers linear algebraic equations, interpolation and extrapolation, integration of functions, evaluation of functions, special functions, random numbers, sorting, root finding, extrema of functions, eigensystems, Fourier transform methods, statistical analysis and modeling of data, and ordinary and partial differential equations. It contains many more routines than many commercial mathematics packages and so provides the user with a great deal of flexibility for handling a variety of problems. The emphasis is clearly on techniques used in the physical sciences and mathematics.

Because the methods and programs in this book are designed continued
Artificial Intelligence: We have the most of the best.

Inquiry 133 for DEALERS ONLY.
Inquiry 132 for End-Users.

I L _ PC to 5520 $29.95 _ WordPerfect 4.1 $29.95 I

r

66 BYTE • JANUARY 1987
Inquiry 169 for DEALERS ONLY.

Inquiry 130 for DEALERS ONLY.
Inquiry 168 for End-Users.
"... One of the neatest ideas I've seen... presentation graphics right at your fingertips."

Michael J. Miller INFOWORLD

"If you need a visual look at your data right now, Graph-in-the-Box will fulfill your most impatient desires... amazingly well."

Winn L. Rosch, PC MAGAZINE

HOW INSTANT GRAPHS HELP:

Instant graphs give instant insight and instant analysis to all the work you do. But don't take our word for it, listen to Personal Computing's rave review:

"Graph-in-the-Box is a ser bu tool. With it, you can quickly turn a table of numbers into a graph, regardless of whether the numbers reside in a word processing file, spreadsheet, data base or any other application program. And you can save and print the graph—all without exiting your main application... But watch out—the program is so much fun to work with that you might start graphing every set of numbers in sight."

Michael Antonoff

GET YOUR COPY IN AN INSTANT:

Visit your local dealer and try Graph-in-the-Box with your favorite application. Or order direct from us and get our 30-Day Money-Back Guarantee. Call now:

800-633-2252, Ext. 7005.


Copyright 1986 New England Software, Greenwich, CT. All rights reserved.
AT LAST: Professional Typesetting Capability For PC Users

With PC TeX™ — the best-selling full implementation of Professor Don Knuth's revolutionary typesetting program TeX.

FINEST Typeset Quality Printing From:
- dot matrix
- laser
- phototypesetter

\[
\sum_{i=1}^{\infty} \left( \begin{array}{ccc}
  a_{11} & \cdots & a_{1n} \\
  a_{21} & \cdots & a_{2n} \\
  \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\
  a_{m1} & \cdots & a_{mn}
\end{array} \right) \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-z^2} \, dz
\]

WIDEST Range Of Output Device Drivers:
- Epson FX, LQ
- HP LaserJet*
- Toshiba
- Apple LaserWriter
- Corona LP-300*
- APS-5 phototypesetter
- Screen preview, with EGA or Hercules card

MOST COMPLETE Product Offering:
- PC TeX (not copy protected) includes the following:
  - Our specially written PC TeX Manual, which enables you to start using TeX right away.
  - Custom "macro packages" that provide formats for letters, manuals, technical documents, etc.
  - The LaTeX document preparation system, a full-featured macro package for preparing articles, books, reports, etc., and LaTeX User's Manual.
  - AMS-TeX, developed by the Amer. Math. Society for professional mathematical typesetting.
  - Site licenses, volume discounts, and interface to PC Paintbrush, PC Palette, FancyFont and Fontrix are also available.

PRICED FROM ONLY $249.00!
(Printer drivers and interfaces additional.)

For IBM PC/XT, AT or compatible, DOS 2.0 or higher, and 512K RAM. Hard disk required for printer drivers and fonts.

For more information call or write:
Personal TeX, Inc.
20 Sunnyside, Suite H, Mill Valley, CA 94941 (415) 388-8853

Turbo Pascal. The routines are also available for the UCSD p-System, for the Macintosh (Pascal), and on tape, for the DEC VAX.

In Sum
The authors are generous in their scholarship. They have gleaned material from scores of texts as well as a number of recent papers, which are included in the references at the end of each section. While no text can compete in timeliness with the current periodical literature, Numerical Recipes is an excellent introduction to contemporary numerical methods.

Joseph Alper is a professor of chemistry at the University of Massachusetts (Boston, MA 02125). Mark Bridger is an associate professor of mathematics at Northeastern University (Boston, MA 02115).

65816/65802 Assembly Language Programming
And Programming the 65816 Including the 6502, 65C02, and 65802
Reviewed by Jesse D. Sheinwald

When the Western Design Center in Mesa, Arizona, developed the 16-bit version of the 6502, the 65816, and its brother, the 65802, it was to take advantage of certain strengths. Both the 65816 and the 65802 processors have the same enhanced instruction set, additional addressing mode capabilities, and code compatibility with the 6502 and 65C02. The difference between the 65816 and the 65802 is the address bus; the 65802 has a 16-bit address bus that allows it to address 64K bytes of memory, and the 65816 has a 24-bit bus that enables it to address 16 megabytes of memory.

But since their introduction, there has been much speculation and little hard information. These two books, 65816/65802 Assembly Language Programming by Michael Fischer and Programming the 65816 Including the 6502, 65C02, and 65802 by David Eyes and Ron Lichty, rectify this situation and may well become standard texts for learning how to use and program these chips.

These books appear at a propitious time. Apple Computer recently introduced the Apple IIGS, the first commercial microcomputer with the 65816. (See Product Preview: "The Apple IIGS" by Gregg Williams and Richard Grehan, October 1986 BYTE.) In addition, there is the increased availability of enhancement boards that either contain a 65816/65802 or have provisions for the 65816/65802 for use in the older Apple IIs. For the adventurous, the microprocessor can be removed from any 6502-based machine and replaced with the pin-compatible 65802.

While the authors of both books did their program development work with hardware-enhanced Apple IIe machines, these books should not be construed as exclusively Apple-oriented. With the exception of several example programs that use Apple monitor calls, the information in these books can be used on any machine that uses or will use a 65xx or 658xx series microprocessor.

An Academic Text
An academic text by Michael Fischer, 65816/65802 Assembly Language Programming functions like a reference encyclopedia, continued
PIC AT 1800+
• 512K RAM Expands to 1MB
• 33% Faster Than IBM AT
• 1.2MB Floppy Drive
• 8/6 MHz CPU 80286-8
• USA BIOS Fully Compatible
• Clock/Calendar W/Battery
• Hard Disk/Floppy Controller
• AT Style Keyboard
• 195 Watt Power Supply
• 48 Hour Burn In
• Full Documentation

Made in U.S.A. Enhanced Keyboard Available 10 & 12 MHZ Systems Available

$995.

PIC YOUR DRIVES
Seagate ST225 .......... $310
Seagate 20MB .......... $529
Seagate 30MB .......... $595
Seagate 40MB .......... $699
Seagate 80MB .......... $1099
Toshiba 72MB .......... $1050

PIC YOUR DRIVES
PIC EGA ............... $209
Everex EGA ............ $229
PIC CGA ............... $99
PIC Monographics .... $99
AT Multifunction .......
Up to 2MB .............. $169
PIC AT/DX 2MB EMS .... $125

PIC YOUR PRINTERS
Epson FX 85 ............ $379
Epson FX 288 ........... $539
Epson LQ 900 ........... $579
Epson LQ 1000 .......... $739
Epson EX600 (NEW) ... $579
Toshiba 321 ............ $525
Toshiba 341 ............ $757

PIC COMMUNICATIONS
US Robotics 2400 EXT ........ $209
US Robotics 2400 INT ........ $199
US Robotics 1200 EXT ........ $119
Erex 1200 INT ............. $128

Inquire about our Multi-User and Local Area Networks including RS232, Novell, Alloy and Xenix Systems.

PIC YOUR MONITORS
NEC Multisync ............ $569
PIC EGA ................. $439
Samsung TTL ............. $99
PIC CGA ................. $309

PIC XT TURBO SYSTEM
1 Floppy, 640K, and Choice of:
20MB, Mono ............. $1195
30MB .................. $1295
20MB Color ............. $1295
30MB Color ............. $1395
FCC Approved

ALL PRICES SUBJECT TO CHANGE
DUE TO LIMITED QUANTITIES, WE RESERVE
THE RIGHT TO SUBSTITUTE EQUIVALENT ITEMS.
CORPORATE AND UNIVERSITY PO'S ACCEPTED.

PIC YOUR MONITORS
Epson FX 85 ............ $379
Epson FX 288 ........... $539
Epson LQ 900 ........... $579
Epson LQ 1000 .......... $739
Epson EX600 (NEW) ... $579
Toshiba 321 ............ $525
Toshiba 341 ............ $757

PIC YOUR BOARDS
PIC EGA ............... $209
Everex EGA ............ $229
PIC CGA ............... $99
PIC Monographics .... $99
AT Multifunction .......
Up to 2MB .............. $169
PIC AT/DX 2MB EMS .... $125

PIC COMMUNICATIONS
US Robotics 2400 EXT ........ $209
US Robotics 2400 INT ........ $199
US Robotics 1200 EXT ........ $119
Erex 1200 INT ............. $128

Inquire about our Multi-User and Local Area Networks including RS232, Novell, Alloy and Xenix Systems.

VISA & MC WELCOME
QUANTITY DISCOUNTS AVAILABLE
PRICES SHOWN ARE CASH PRICES ONLY

PIC A COMPLETE BUSINESS SYSTEM AND SAVE

PIC AT 1800+

631 S. Main St.
Plymouth, MI 48170
(313) 451-0664

ESTABLISHED SINCE 1980

PC INNOVATIONS
631 S. Main St.
Plymouth, MI 48170
(313) 451-0664

ESTABLISHED SINCE 1980

PC INNOVATIONS
10 Hughes St., Suite A-200
Irvine, CA 92718
(714) 768-8130

Inquiry 78 JANUARY 1987 • BYTE 69
MEET FORMMANAGER II. It can help automate your paper office. More than a data manager, FormManager II lets you generate forms and organize them easily. You simply lay out your forms on the screen and fill in the data. FormManager II can calculate the tax due, total amount or even set up conditional calculations. More than 26 mathematical functions are included.

FormManager II can print on pre-printed forms or just print on any plain paper. With a laser printer, you can even use different fonts on the same page.

HERE ARE SOME HIGHLIGHTS:

- Generate or use dBase III™ data files.
- Lay out forms on the screen with Forms Editor.
- Use the cursor keys to move from field to field.
- Fill in data easily with error checking.
- Print on pre-printed forms.
- Print on any plain paper with lines and boxes.
- Sort, search and modify any data records easily.
- Do complex calculation or even conditional statements.
- Report writer summarizes all your records.

SPECIAL LIMITED TIME OFFER
ONLY $99

Attention, MS FORTRAN, PASCAL, C Programmers, Forms Designer programming tool can save you time and effort producing professional screen forms. Don't struggle with the formatted I/O for screen data entry. Just use our Forms Editor to lay out the forms and call our library routines to do the job.

Comes with Forms Editor, runtime library, sample programs and library source code for PASCAL and C.

Only $275.

To Order Call 408-262-1054

BIT Software, Inc.
P.O. Box 360619
Milpitas, CA 95035

dBase III is a trademark of Ashton Tate, Inc.
FormManager and Forms Designer are trademarks of BIT Software, Inc.
CAD — THE BEST IS EVEN BETTER!

ProDesign II — The Easy-to-Use CAD System. It’s the NUMBER ONE CAD PACKAGE for under $1000. And it costs only $299. With over 25,000 satisfied users, ProDesign II outshines anything in its class. It outshines many packages costing $2000 and more! ProDesign II offers more features, more compatibility, and superior ease-of-use.

But now, THE BEST IS EVEN BETTER!

Version 2.5 of ProDesign II is now available. More than 50 additional features have been added to ProDesign II. Features such as Pattern Hatching, On-Screen Menus, Geometric Calculations, Macros, Parallel Lines, Parallel Curves, enhanced Auto-Dimensioning, Block Arrays and Circular Arrays, to name a few. Features that make ProDesign II even more powerful. Features that make ProDesign II even easier to use.

How much more does version 2.5 cost? None! The new ProDesign II is still $299! Where can you get it? See your local dealer, or contact us:

AMERICAN SMALL BUSINESS COMPUTERS
118 SOUTH MILL STREET
PRYOR, OK 74361
(918) 825-4844
Telex 9102400302
Inquiry 35

PRODESIGN II — ONLY $299!

F-18 HORNET
DRAWN USING PRODESIGN II
When you want to talk computers...

**HOME COMPUTERS.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Computer</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Atari 520ST Monochrome System</td>
<td>$619.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>520ST Color System</td>
<td>$789.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1040ST Color System</td>
<td>$999.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>800XL 64K Computer</td>
<td>$69.99</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65XE 64K Computer</td>
<td>$89.99</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130XE 128K Computer</td>
<td>$129.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Atari Peripherals**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Peripherals</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Atari 520ST Monochrome System</td>
<td>$619.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65XE 64K Computer</td>
<td>$89.99</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>520ST Monochrome System</td>
<td>$619.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1040ST Color System</td>
<td>$999.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>800XL 64K Computer</td>
<td>$69.99</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65XE 64K Computer</td>
<td>$89.99</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130XE 128K Computer</td>
<td>$129.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Commodore Computers**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Computer</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Commodore-64C 64K Computer</td>
<td>$199.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commodore-64 64K Computer</td>
<td>$169.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commodore-64 Package System</td>
<td>$479.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commodore-128 128K Computer</td>
<td>$269.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commodore-128 Package System</td>
<td>$759.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amiga 1000 256K Computer</td>
<td>$849.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Commodore Peripherals**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Peripherals</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>520ST Monochrome System</td>
<td>$619.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65XE 64K Computer</td>
<td>$89.99</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>520ST Monochrome System</td>
<td>$619.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1040ST Color System</td>
<td>$999.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>800XL 64K Computer</td>
<td>$69.99</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65XE 64K Computer</td>
<td>$89.99</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130XE 128K Computer</td>
<td>$129.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MS/DOS SYSTEMS.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>System</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AT&amp;T 6300</td>
<td>from $1699.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compaq</td>
<td>from $1699.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cordata</td>
<td>from $899.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM-PC</td>
<td>from $1099.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM-XT</td>
<td>from $1099.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM-AT</td>
<td>from $2699.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leading Edge</td>
<td>from $999.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sperry</td>
<td>from $1299.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zenith</td>
<td>from $999.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MULTIFUNCTION CARDS.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Card</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AST</td>
<td>Six Pak Plus PC/XT</td>
<td>$169.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Everex</td>
<td>Advantage AT 128K</td>
<td>$339.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hercules</td>
<td>Color Card</td>
<td>$159.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fifth Generation</td>
<td>Logical Connection 256K</td>
<td>$299.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IDE Associates</td>
<td>IDE-5251 Local Emulator</td>
<td>$579.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intel</td>
<td>Intel Above Boards</td>
<td>Call</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quadram</td>
<td>Quad Ega + Graphics Adapter</td>
<td>$339.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genie Technology</td>
<td>Modular Graphics Card</td>
<td>$269.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indus</td>
<td>advantex</td>
<td>$119.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIDEO 7</td>
<td>EGA Deluxe</td>
<td>$389.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zuckerboard</td>
<td>Color Card w/Parallel</td>
<td>$89.99</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**DRIVES.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Drive</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Allied Technology</td>
<td>Apple Half-Heights</td>
<td>$109.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OMS</td>
<td>Drive Plus 20MB Internal Card</td>
<td>$399.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Everex</td>
<td>Stream 20 20MB Tape-Backup</td>
<td>$669.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iomega</td>
<td>A2200 20 + 20 Bernoulli Box</td>
<td>$499.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indus</td>
<td>Atari GT Disk Drive</td>
<td>$199.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mountain Computer</td>
<td>Drive Card 20MB Internal Card</td>
<td>$659.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Racore Jr. Enhancements</td>
<td>Jr. Expansion Chassis w/DMA</td>
<td>$319.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seagate</td>
<td>ST-225 20MB w/Controller</td>
<td>$399.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PRINTERS.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Printer</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Canon</td>
<td>LBP-8A1 Laser, 8 Page/Min</td>
<td>$1899.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Citizen</td>
<td>M-10 160 cps, 80-Column</td>
<td>$319.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epson</td>
<td>HP-10 160 cps, 80-Column</td>
<td>$319.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F.C.</td>
<td>650 50 cps Daisywheel</td>
<td>Call</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diablo</td>
<td>Model 635 RO Daisywheel</td>
<td>$895.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEC</td>
<td>P5, P6, P7 Pinwriter Series</td>
<td>Call</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Okidata</td>
<td>ML-182 120 cps, 80-Column</td>
<td>$219.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ML-192 160 cps, 80-Column</td>
<td>$319.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ML-193+ 200 cps, 120-Column</td>
<td>Call</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ML-292 200 cps, 80-Column</td>
<td>Call</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ML-293 200 cps, 120-Column</td>
<td>Call</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Panasonic</td>
<td>KX-1080 120 cps, 80-Column</td>
<td>$219.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KX-1092 180 cps, 7K Buffer</td>
<td>$339.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KX-1592 180 cps, 120-Column</td>
<td>$439.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Star Micronics</td>
<td>LV-1210 120 cps, 80-Column</td>
<td>$189.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SG-10C 120 cps, C64 Interface</td>
<td>$199.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NX-10 120 cps, 80-Column</td>
<td>$219.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TX-15 120 cps, 120-Column</td>
<td>$379.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Texas Instrument</td>
<td>TI-855 150 cps, 80-Column</td>
<td>$599.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TI-865 150 cps, 120-Column</td>
<td>$749.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toshiba</td>
<td>P321 216 cps, 24-Pin Pinhead</td>
<td>$479.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P341 216 cps, 24-Pin Pinhead</td>
<td>$589.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P351 289 cps, 24-Pin Pinhead</td>
<td>$1049.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
When you want to talk price.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MONITORS.</th>
<th>SOFTWARE.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Amdek</strong></td>
<td><strong>Ansa</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Video 310A Amber TTL.........$149.00</td>
<td>Paradox..........................$459.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Video 410A Amber TTL.........$159.00</td>
<td>Ashton-Tate d-Base III+ ......... 429.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color 722 RGB, CGA/EGA....$499.00</td>
<td>Framework II.................... 429.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Magnavox</strong></td>
<td><strong>Borland</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8CM515 RGB Monitor-80........289.00</td>
<td>Reflex................................99.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7BM523 PC Monitor-80..........499.00</td>
<td>LightingWord Wizard..............99.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>NEC</strong></td>
<td><strong>Central Point Software</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12&quot; TTL Green or Amber......$129.00</td>
<td>Copy II PC..........................24.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JC-1401P3A Multi-Sync........In Stock</td>
<td>PC Option Board.................. 84.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Princeton Graphics</strong></td>
<td><strong>Fifth Generation</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAX-12 12&quot; Amber TTL........169.00</td>
<td>Fastback.......................... 89.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HX-12 12&quot; Color RGB.........$429.00</td>
<td><strong>Funk Software</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HX-12E 12&quot;RGB/EGA...........$499.00</td>
<td>Sideways........................ 44.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Quadram</strong></td>
<td><strong>IMSI</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8460 Quadchrome Enhanced.....499.00</td>
<td>Optimouse w/Dr. Halo............119.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Taxan</strong></td>
<td><strong>IUS-Sorcim</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>640 12&quot; Hi-Res RGB...........529.00</td>
<td>General Ledger.................. 299.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Teknika</strong></td>
<td><strong>Supercalc IV</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MJ-22 13&quot; RGB/Comp. Hi-Res..279.00</td>
<td>319.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Zenith</strong></td>
<td><strong>Super Project Plus</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZVM-1230 12&quot; Green Composite...99.99</td>
<td>299.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZVM-1330 13&quot; Color/RGB.......459.00</td>
<td><strong>Lifetree</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>MODEMS.</strong></th>
<th><strong>Lotus</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Anchor</strong></td>
<td>Lotus 1-2-3......................329.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64BG C94/128 1200 Baud.........$119.00</td>
<td>Symphony......................... 439.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Omega 80 Amiga..............$129.00</td>
<td><strong>Mecan</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VMS20 STS20/1040 1200 Baud...$139.00</td>
<td>Managing Your Money............119.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expressi PC-1200 Half Card....149.00</td>
<td><strong>MicroPro</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Everex</strong></td>
<td>Wordstar 2000 Plus........... 299.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evercom 1200 Baud Internal...129.00</td>
<td>Wordstar Prof. w/GL Demo......189.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Hayes</strong></td>
<td><strong>Microcom</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smartmodem 300 External......139.00</td>
<td>R:Base System 5.................. 339.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smartmodem 1200B Internal....359.00</td>
<td><strong>MicroSoft</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smartmodem 2400B Internal....539.00</td>
<td>MicroSoft Word 3.0............. 289.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Practical Peripherals</strong></td>
<td><strong>MicroSoft Mouse</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Practical Modem 1200 External...169.00</td>
<td>129.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Quadram</strong></td>
<td><strong>MicroSoft Mouse</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quadmodem II 1200 Baud......299.00</td>
<td><strong>Museft</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Supra</strong></td>
<td>Crosstalk XVI.................. 89.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMP-1064 AD/AA C64...........69.99</td>
<td>Remote.......................... 89.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1200AT 1200 Baud Atari........149.00</td>
<td><strong>Multimeter International</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DISKETTES.</strong></td>
<td>Multimeter 3.3.................. 269.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Maxell</strong></td>
<td>Multimeter Advantage........ 319.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MD-1 SS/DD 5¼&quot;...................$9.99</td>
<td>Advantage Keyboard..............279.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MD-2 DS/DD 5¼&quot;..................12.99</td>
<td><strong>Norton Software</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MD-2HD Hi-Density 5¼&quot;.........24.99</td>
<td>Norton Utilities 3.1............49.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Verbatim</td>
<td>Software Publishing Group</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VE-1 SS/DD 5¼&quot;...............7.99</td>
<td>PFS: Professional Write........129.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Commodore</strong></td>
<td><strong>PFS: Professional File</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Amiga</strong></td>
<td>159.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Apple</strong></td>
<td><strong>Clickart Personal Publisher</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Canon</strong></td>
<td>129.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Central Point Software</strong></td>
<td><strong>Harvard Professional Publisher</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Central Point Software</strong></td>
<td>439.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>The Software Group</strong></td>
<td><strong>Enable</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Copy II PC</strong> ..................24.99</td>
<td>369.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Call toll-free: 1-800-233-8950.**

Outside the U.S.A. call 717-327-9575 Telex 5106017898

Educational, Governmental and Corporate Organizations call toll-free 1-800-221-4283

**CMO. 477 East Third Street, Dept. A101, Williamsport, PA 17701**

**POLICY:** Add 3% (minimum $7.00) shipping and handling. Larger shipments may require additional charges. Personal and company checks require 3 weeks to clear. For faster delivery use your credit card or send cashier's check or bank money order. Pennsylvania residents add 6% sales tax. All prices are U.S.A. prices and are subject to change and all items are subject to availability. Defective software will be replaced with the same item only. Hardware will be replaced or repaired at our discretion within the terms and limits of the manufacturer's warranty. We cannot guarantee compatibility. All sales are final and returned shipments are subject to a restocking fee.

*In the U.S.A. and in Canada*
For Programming Professionals: an expanding family of compatible, high-performance, Forth-83 Standard compilers for microcomputers

For Development:
Interactive Forth-83 Interpreter/Compilers
- 16-bit and 32-bit implementations
- Full screen editor and assembler
- Uses standard operating system files
- 400 page manual written in plain English
- Options include software floating point, arithmetic coprocessor support, symbolic debugger, native code compilers, and graphics support

For Applications: Forth-83 Metacompiler
- Unique table-driven multi-pass Forth compiler
- Compiles compact ROMable or disk-based applications
- Excellent error handling
- Produces headerless code, compiles from intermediate code, and produces conditional compilation
- Cross-compiles to 8080, Z-80, 8086, 68000, 6502, 8051, 8096, 1802, and 6303
- No license fee or royalty for compiled applications

For Speed: CForth Application Compiler
- Translates "high-level" Forth into in-line, optimized machine code
- Can generate ROMable code

Support Services for registered users:
- Technical Assistance Hotline
- Periodic newsletters and low-cost updates
- Bulletin Board System

Call or write for detailed product information and prices. Consulting and Educational Services available by special arrangement.

Laboratory Microsystems Incorporated
Post Office Box 10430, Marina del Rey, CA 90295
Phone credit card orders to: (213) 306-7412

Overseas Distributors:
Germany: Forth-Systeme Angelika Fiesch, Titisee-Neustadt, 7651-1665
UK: System Science Ltd., London, 01-248 0962
France: Micro Sigma S.A.R.L., Paris, (1) 42.85.05.16
Japan: Southern Pacific Ltd., Yokohama, 045-314-9514
Australia: Wave-onic Associates, Wilson, W.A., (09) 451-2946

BOOK REVIEWS

An Introductory and Explanatory Book
David Eyes and Ron Lichty have written a substantial book on assembly language programming for the 658xx/655xx family. While the technical content of Programming the 65816 including the 6502, 65C02, and 65802 is almost identical to that of Fischer’s book, I will focus on the principal differences between the two approaches.

First, the foreword of this book was written by the designer of the 65C02, 65802, and 65816 chips, William D. Mensch Jr., the founder of the Western Design Center in Mesa, Arizona. In the foreword, he acknowledges that coauthor Eyes originally suggested the 6502/65C02 emulation capabilities for the 65816/65802. Mensch also mentions an upcoming chip called the 65832. This next-generation processor will have 32-bit floating-point operations and will be plug-compatible with the 65816 and software-compatible with the 65C02 and 65816. Although author Fischer also mentions this chip in his book, he erroneously refers to the 65832 as a coprocessor for the 65816.

Two chapters review the architecture and instructions of the 6502/65C02 microprocessors. This enables the experienced 6502/65C02 programmer to get a new footing into the world of the 65802/65816 and gives the novice programmer a feel for the history and lineage of the new 16-bit chips. In addition, for code-comparison purposes, several example listings that are given first in 6502/65C02 code are followed by the identical code written in 65816 code. These examples illustrate the additional power and efficiency of the newer microprocessor over the old in terms of reduced number of machine cycles and reduced amount of memory usage needed for the execution of similar types of programs.

In addition to the information on the standard 65C02, Programming the 65816 has a separate appendix that covers the R65C02, which is the version of the 65C02 manufactured by Rockwell International Corporation in Newport Beach, California. The R65C02 has several additional op codes that set reset bits and branch on a set or reset bit. The code for these additional instructions controls completely different functions in the 65802/65816 series. If these instructions are used, code written for the R65C02 is unusable and not upwardly compatible with the 65816/65802.

The Comparison
Since both books refer to the Western Design Center’s notes on the 65816/65802, their technical content is similar. Both cover the same basic material: addressing, op codes, interrupts, and so on. But Eyes and Lichty tend to be less didactic, and some of their descriptions and explanations are clearer and more satisfying. (On the other hand, the encyclopedic nature of Fischer’s book makes looking up a particular example or a specific instruction and its permitted addressing modes both faster and easier.)

The books differ considerably in the programming examples they offer. While both have sample segments of code for study and application, the Eyes and Lichty book has some interesting
Our Development Tools Generate A Lot of Positive Feedback.

Microprocessor development tools without the shock of a big price tag.

The AVMAC family of assemblers from Avocet lets you develop microprocessor code on your personal computer or VAX. Avocet has been developing PC software since before there were PC's. Our products have been refined over several generations giving you powerful and flexible development tools. They work with your existing operating system and text editor, so they're easy to install and easy to use.

Do all of your development on a single PC or VAX without switching systems.

If your next project calls for a different microprocessor, just call Avocet. There are Avocet assemblers for most common microprocessor families. So modifying your development system is as easy as changing diskettes. Check the chart—the assembler you need is probably there.

With Avocet, you're wired into a family of support products you can trust.

Each assembler package includes the AVLINK linker, AVLIB librarian, AVREF cross-reference generator and other utilities. And Avocet also offers you a host of other tools you need, such as TRICE self-powered in-circuit emulators, AVPROM programmers, text editors and the AVSIM full-screen simulator/debugger. So the PC on your desk can hold a workbench full of development tools.

Try before you buy. And we'll ship in 48 hours or less.

You probably need your tools right away. And that's when you'll get them. When you order from Avocet, we'll also send you a complete demonstration kit for both our assembler and our AVSIM simulator/debugger. Try the demo for thirty days—if you aren't completely satisfied, we'll refund your purchase price, less $35.00 for the demo disk. That's yours to keep, which is a good deal by itself! We're sure you'll find Avocet the best connection you've ever made.

Call 1-800-448-8500.

Avocet Systems Inc., 120 Union St.
P.O. Box 490, Rockport, ME 04856

AVOCET SYSTEMS, INC.
Little Board/186™ .... $495
High Performance, Low Cost PC-DOS Engine

- Three times the COMPUTING POWER of a PC
- Data and File Compatible with IBM PC, runs "MS-DOS generic" programs
- 8 MHz 80186 CPU, DMA, Counter/Timer, 128/512K RAM zero wait states, 16/102K ERROM
- Mini/Micro Floppy Controller (1-4 Drives, Single/Double Density, 1-9 sided, 40/80 track)
- 5 RS232/422 Serial Ports (50-384,400 baud), 1 Centronics Printer Part

PROJECT BOARD/186™ - adds 25 square inches of wrap prototype area with buffered and pre-decoded 80186 bus interface for Little Board/186 - artwork kit for integrators available

EXPANSION/186™ - adds five key options to Little Board/186
- 5 16K RAM
- 80187 co-processor
- Battery-backed Real Time Clock
- 2 RS232/422 sync/asynch serial ports
- 512K RAM
- 8087 co-processor
- Battery-backed Real Time Clock
- Power Requirement: +5VDC at 0.75A; +12VDC at 0.05A, On Board -12V converter
- Software Included:
  - SCS/PLUS® multi-master I/O expansion bus
  - IBM-PC compatible ROM BIOS boots DOS 3.x and 3.x
  - Hard Disk support

Little Board™ The World’s Least Expensive CP/M Engine

- 4 MHz Z80 CPU, 64K RAM, Z80A CTC, 3-39K 39C040
- Mini/Micro Floppy Controller (1-4 Drives, Single/Double Density, 1-9 sided 40/80 track)
- 5 RS232/422 Serial Ports (75-600 baud & 75-38400 baud, 1 Centronics Printer Part

Power Requirement: +5VDC at 0.75A; +12VDC at 0.05A, On Board -12V converter
- Only 5.75 x 7.75 inches, mounts directly to a 5-1/4" disk drive
- Battery-backed Real Time Clock
- I/O expansion bus

PROJECT BOARD/BD - available for Little Board

SCSI/OP™ - permits connection of off-the-shelf STD bus industrial I/O interfaces (analog, digital, serial, display, power control, etc.)

DISTRIBUTORS
- INQUIRY: 76 BYTE • JANUARY 1987
- Inquiry 36

BOOK REVIEWS

80386/80286 Assembly Language Programming
Reviewed by John D. Unger

A ppearances can be deceiving. From the title of the book, I expected William H. Murray III and Chris H. Pappas’s 80386/80286 Assembly Language Programming to be an advanced text about the two newest microprocessors from Intel. I was surprised when the introduction stated that the book was a primer designed to teach assembly language to someone with no previous experience. The authors state that their only assumption is that the reader know a high-level language such as BASIC or Pascal.

But the book progresses along at a fast pace that would be tough reading for a beginner. On the other hand, 80386/80286 Assembly Language Programming contains a lot of elementary information, and an experienced programmer would benefit most from the final third of the book, where the authors discuss more advanced topics and programming techniques centered on the expanded instruction sets of the 80286 and 80386 microprocessors and their companion coprocessor chips.

Errors and Misstatements
After some introductory material and 131 pages of describing the complete 80286/80386 and 80287/80387 instruction sets, the book proceeds to teach assembly language programming through a series of progressively more complex example programs. Each of these programs is introduced in a step-by-step manner, and the assembly language source code programs are dissected and carefully explained.

However, these sections of 80386/80286 Assembly Language Programming suffer from the presence of errors and misstatements that can confuse neophyte assembly language programmers and make experienced ones gnash their teeth. For example, the program listed in the book as figure 5-5 on page 210 is supposed to demonstrate multiple-precision addition using direct addressing. But instead it appears to be an error-ridden continued
Software

Word Processing
FANCY FONT $339
FEIEM WORD II $189
MICROSOFT WORD 3.0 $379
MULTIWRITE $249
MULTIMATE ADVANTAGE $299
OFFICE WRITER/ SPELLER 5.0 $259
PFS: PROF WRITE $140
SAMMA WORD IV $349
THINK TALK $103
TURBO LIGHTNING $65
VOLKSWRITER $159
VOLKSWRITER SCIENTIFIC $259
WORDPERFECT4.2 $219
WORDSTAR 2000 $249
WORDSTAR 2000+ $289
WORDSTARPRO $259
XWRITE III $199

Database Systems
CLIPPER $349
CONDOR III $339
DATAFILE PLUS $399
FOXBASE+ $339
KAN 2 $339
PARADOX $446
PFS: PROF FILE $149
QUIKFILE $299
QUICKCODE III $159
QUICKREPORT $159
QUICKSILVER $255
RBASE SYSTEM V $359
RAPIDFILE $Call
REPLEX $199
REVELATION $499

Spreadsheet/Integrated Packages
ENABLE $349
FRAMEWORK II $399
JAVELIN $199
LOTUS 1-2-3 $319
MULTIPLAN $259
OPEN ACCESS II $229
SMART SYSTEM $439
SPREADSHEET AUDITOR $99
SUPERCALC 4 $289
SYNONYM $289
TWIN $75
VP PLANNER $59

Hardware

Graphics
CHARTMASTER $209
CLICKGRAPH $119
DIAGRAM $399
DIAGRAM MASTER $169
EMPIRE PLUS 2 $219
FREELANCE PLUS $359
GEM DRAW $149
GRAPHWRITER COMBO $300
HARVARD PRESENTATION GRAPHICS $239
IN-A-VISION $259
MAPMASTER $219
MS CHART $199
PC DRAW $209
PC PAINTBRUSH PLUS $309
PICTURE PERFECT $245
PROCESSION II $189
SIGMASTER $139
WINDOWS/DRAW $119

Project Management
HARVARD TOTAL PROJECT MANAGER $279
MICROSOFT PROJECT $249
PROJECT SCHEDULER NETWORK $339
SUPERPROJECT PLUS $269
TIMELINE 2.0 $259

Communications/Pluggable Tools
CARBON COPY $129
CROSSTALK XVI $99
CROSSTALK MV4 $139
PROKEY $65
RELAY GOLD $129
REMOTE $129
SMARTTERM $Call
SMARTCOM II $99
SUPERKEY $55

Statistics
SPSS/PC+$699
STATGRAPHICS $699
STATPAC GOLD $239
STACAL $399
SYSTAT $399

Accounting
BPA $300
GREATPLAINS $479
JUST EASYBUSINESS $349
OPEN SYSTEMS $499
REAL WORLD $399

Network Applications
CROSSTALK XVI $419
DBASE III LAN PACK $599
KMAN 2 $699
MULTIMATE $639
MULTIMATE ADVANTAGE $749
REVOLUTION $999
WORD PERFECTION SERVER $309
WORD PERFECT STATION $75

Languages/Utilities
COPYWRITE $45
FASTBACK $89
LATTICE C $259
MICROSOFT C COMPIILER $289
MS BASIC/COMPLIER $249
MS FORTRAN $229
NORTON UTILITIES $59
QUIK BASIC $66
TURBO PASCAL $69
TURBO PROLOG $119
XENIX $59
ZERO DISK $70

Display Boards
HERCULES GRAPHICS CARD PLUS $189
HERCULES COLOR CARD $159
ORCHID TURBO EGA PARADISE AUTO $819
PARADISE EGA SWITCH EGA $369
PARADISE MODULAR GRAPHICS $259
QUADRADEGA + SIGMA COLOR 400 $449
STB EGA PLUS $239
TECHNOLOG MAESTER $259
TISEN ULTRA PAK $429
TISEN EVA 440 $469

Emulation Boards
AST 5211 + 1 $649
AST 5151-12 $499
AST BCC $469
AST SNA $459
FORTEL $Call
IRMA $725
SMART AEC 5251 $639

Modems
ASTREACH 1200 $359
HAYES 1200 $399
HAYES 1200B $349
HAYES 2400 $579
HAYES 2400B $549
TRANSPNET 1000 $279
US ROBOTICS 1200B $219
US ROBOTICS 2400B $219
VENTEL 1200 $369
VENTEL 1200 PLUS $299
WATSON $339

Printers/Pagetters
EPSON LX-100 $699
EPSON FX-85 $399
EPSON FX-28 $579
EPSON LQ-800 $569
EPSON LQ-1000 $769
HP 7475A $1499
NEC 3599 $799
OKIDATA H2 $389
OKIDATA 123 $569
OKIDATA 292 $339
OKIDATA 293 $689
TOSHIBA P321 $499
TOSHIBA P331 $769
TOSHIBA P341 $769

Input Devices
KEYTRONICS $151 $169
KEYTRONICS $153 $299
MICROSOFT MOUSE $129
PC MOUSE W PAINT + $129

Accessories
CURTIS RUBY $65
DATASHIELD S-70 $79
GILTRON SWITCHES $Call
LOGICAL CONNECTION $219
MASTERPIECE PLUS $135
MICROFAZER II $269
TOSHIBA 1250 $79
TOSHIBA 2400B $119
TOSHIBA 3000 $119
TOSHIBA 2400B $119

NEC Multisync $599
Plus HardCard 20 $699
Quadrum EGA+ $339
US Robotics 1200 B $109
US Robotics 2400B $189
IRMA Board $725

FREE SHIPPING on all orders over $1000.00. Credit card orders and prepaid orders.

Lotus 1-2-3 $319
Paradox $449
dBase III Plus $399
Rapid File $Call
Multimate Advantage $299
Word Perfect 4.2 $219

Call for Shipping Costs
version of the program listed correctly on page 212, which shows multiple-precision addition using both a table and indexed addressing. Also, the last statement in the flowchart on page 213 that describes this source code says to move the contents of the AX register into the variable MSBANS. However, the source code listing on the facing page clearly shows the correct statement: MOV MSBANS, DX to move the contents of the DX register into MSBANS.

When discussing the use of the BIOS interrupts to control the CRT screen on page 253, the assembly language listing and the supporting text both state that the DX register should be loaded with the lower right-hand row and column coordinates located on the screen by MOVing the hexadecimal value 2479 into it. This should be the decimal number 2479 or the hexadecimal number 184F.

**Instruction Sets Explained**

The book's strong point is in the way it presents the extended instruction set of the 80286 and 80386 processors. Murray and Pappas give example programs that gradually progress from 8086/8088 concepts into the 32-bit capability of the 80386. This approach allows the reader to see how the newest Intel processors expand on the instruction sets of their predecessors.

The final 100 pages of the book were the most useful ones for me. These two chapters describe some of the more advanced programming techniques, including special string-handling operations and how to use the 80287 and 80387 coprocessors for calculations involving real numbers. The authors' discussion of the coprocessors is perhaps the best chapter in the book. I felt that they were truly in their element in covering this subject. They give examples of how to use the built-in trig functions of the 80387 and show how to develop a program that calculates and plots a sine wave on the screen using high-resolution monochrome graphics.

**Source Code Listings**

The program listings in the book are extremely useful because they are in the form of complete, ready-to-run source code and can be copied directly from the book, assembled, linked, and run by the reader. Other books on this general subject frequently use source code fragments or, in the case of assembly language, separate procedures as examples and do not include all of the "overhead" or setup statements. Included with 80386/80286 Assembly Language Programming is an order form for a disk containing the source code of all the listings in the book. Because only the source code is included on the disk, you will need one of the assemblers recommended by the authors to create executable programs—the IBM macro assembler, Microsoft's MASM assembler, or Speedware's Turbo Editasm. A helpful section in the appendix compares the three assemblers and shows how to use them.

**Not Enough Soon Enough**

Murray and Pappas's 80386/80286 Assembly Language Programming includes a wide spectrum of subject matter and levels of ability ranging from a description of how to add two binary numbers to graphing the output of a program that creates and plots a square wave by summing the terms of a Fourier series. The book tries to cover too much ground in too short a time and with too few pages. However, the advanced sections of the book provide clear and useful examples of assembly language code and demonstrate the powerful features of the 80286/80386 processors and 80287/80387 coprocessors.

John D. Unger (P.O. Box 95, Hamilton, VA 22068) is a geophysicist who uses computers to study the structure of the earth's crust in earthquake-prone regions of the Eastern U.S.
PROTECTION FROM:
★ BLACKOUTS
★ BROWNOUTS
★ INTERRUPTIONS
★ SPIKES
★ SURGES
★ EMI/RFI

EVALUATION PROGRAM
(30-DAY MONEY BACK GUARANTEE)
• Completely automatic operation
• From 1 msec to 4 msec switching time
• Audible and visual status indicators
• Order - ship same day
• Toll Free ordering
• Full one year warranty

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MINUTE·MAN 250</th>
<th>MINUTE·MAN 300</th>
<th>MINUTE·MAN 500</th>
<th>MINUTE·MAN 1000</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>250 WATT (120V)</td>
<td>300 WATT (120V)</td>
<td>500 WATT (120V)</td>
<td>1000 WATT (120V)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STEPPED SQUAREWAVE</td>
<td>SYNCHRONIZED SINEWAVE</td>
<td>SYNC. STEPPED SQUAREWAVE</td>
<td>SYNCHRONIZED SINEWAVE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$359.00</td>
<td>$549.00</td>
<td>$699.00</td>
<td>$1399.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suggested Retail</td>
<td>Suggested Retail</td>
<td>Suggested Retail</td>
<td>Suggested Retail</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

230 V Units Also Available

PARA SYSTEMS, INC.
11425 Mathis St.
Suite 404
Dallas, Texas 75234

Telephone: (214) 869-1688

1-800-238-7272

Inquiry 282

JANUARY 1987 • BYTE 79
Why the COMPAQ continue to be the world's most long after others

The 32-bit, 16-MHz Intel® 80386 microprocessor is at the heart of the new COMPAQ DESKPRO 386™. As such, it lets you run thousands of industry-standard business and engineering programs 2-3 times faster than ever. But that's where the similarity with other 80386-based PCs ends.
DESKPRO 386 will advanced personal computer copy its engine

ends. Along with advanced 32-bit architecture, every component has been optimized to achieve a true minicomputer level of performance in a personal computer. That's why no other personal computer is this advanced.

Greater stores of knowledge

The COMPAQ DESKPRO 386 provides you the most storage capacity and performance available in any personal computer. High-performance 40-, 70- and 130-Megabyte fixed disk storage drives access information as much as 50 to 150 percent faster than those used in other advanced-technology PCs. And they store 5,000 to 50,000 more pages of data.

We also developed a fast, economical way to protect all that data. Back up and verify 40 Megabytes of data on a single formatted cartridge at the timesaving rate of one Megabyte per minute.

The most memorable personal computer

Break the 640-Kbyte memory barrier and use up to 8 Megabytes of high-speed 32-bit RAM with the COMPAQ Expanded Memory Manager. This software works with programs that follow the Lotus®/Intel/Microsoft® [LIM] Expanded Memory Specification, allowing you to build even bigger spreadsheets, sort larger databases and run more programs without having to buy additional software or use expansion slots, leaving more room for you.

works with programs that follow the Lotus®/Intel/Microsoft® [LIM] Expanded Memory Specification, allowing you to build even bigger spreadsheets, sort larger databases and run more programs without having to buy additional software or use expansion slots, leaving more room for you.

Expanding horizons

Exceptional expandability lets you add as many as four internal storage devices. Place up to 10 Megabytes of high-speed 32-bit RAM on the system memory board without using an expansion slot; 14 Megabytes of RAM using only two.

Or configure it using the COMPAQ Enhanced Color Graphics Board with built-in lightpen interface taking up a single slot. This leaves four expansion slots that are compatible with industry-standard expansion boards. So you can communicate with mainframes, in a network, or in a multi-user environment.

Built to higher standards, with "more" standards

We build more into the COMPAQ DESKPRO 386, with more care. We have included interfaces for printers and modems. We improved the keyboard to help touch typists avoid mistakes and simplify common chores. We offer a color monitor with enhanced color graphics. And we offer a one-year limited warranty. These are just a few reasons why the COMPAQ DESKPRO 386 is the unparalleled value for demanding users.

History in the making

COMPAQ® reached the Fortune 500 faster than any other company in history by making computers that work better. And even though some companies may copy one or two of our latest computer's features, it will be years before they copy them all. Such attention to engineering detail is the reason why COMPAQ Computers are recognized as best in their classes by industry experts and users alike.

For the Authorized Dealer nearest you, or to obtain a brochure, call 1-800-231-0900 and ask for Operator 29. In Canada, call 416-449-8741. Operator 29.

It simply works better.
STEVE CIARCIA KICKS OFF this month’s features with the conclusion of his GTI80 color graphics board project, looking at the software that drives the graphics system. The first part of the article consists of an overview of the Hitachi HD63484 ACRTC registers and commands. Then Steve introduces a high-level software tool—Borland International’s Modula-2 with special SB180/GTI80 graphics extensions. Turbo Modula-2 is a complete development environment, similar in use to Turbo Pascal.

Writing listing programs in common languages such as BASIC is very tedious and repetitive because when you are ready to store the lists, you find that you have to write a whole new sequence of programs for every little database. Christopher D. S. Moss’s “Intelligent Databases” offers an alternative in logical-language databases, which yield program efficiency while using a minimum of memory.

Next, Gregg Williams introduces us to the relaxation method, a numeric technique that will come in handy to scientists and engineers whose work involves solving such matters as systems of simultaneous equations, framework problems, and beam-deflection problems.

Our January Programming Project, “Look It Up Faster with Hashing,” offers an explanation of a hashing function and its uses. Jon C. Snader provides a number of code examples to illustrate the implementation of such a function.

This month’s 68000 feature is devoted to RegionMaker. Howard Katz takes a look at this Macintosh program for building a region from a graphics screen image. If you count clock cycles and shuffle code to boost program performance, you’ll be interested in Byron Sheppard’s Programming Insight. “High-Performance Software Analysis on the IBM PC” describes a high-resolution timer that will allow you to examine single instructions and accurately analyze your favorite speed-up techniques.

In his Programming Insight “Dynamic Memory Allocation,” Antonio Fernandes discusses linked lists and the basic concepts you need to work with dynamic structures in Apple II Pascal.

“Testing Intrinsic Random-Number Generators,” another Programming Insight, takes as its subject a survey of the statistical characteristics and adequacy of several random-number generators on microcomputers. The results, say the authors, show that all RND functions are not created equal.

Finally, Wilfred J. Hansen, a system designer at Carnegie-Mellon University, explains how the university recently took on the task of displaying typographic-quality text on the IBM RT PC.
**ZAP-A-PAL™**

**FastCACHE-286™**
Runs the 80286 at 8.5 or 11 MHz and the 80287 at 5, 6 or 11 MHz. Includes 8 kbytes of 55ns CACHE. Works with more PCs than any other accelerator, including Leading Edge Model D, Compaq, and Turbo motherboards. Includes 8088 Reboot Switch, DCache and Diagnostics...From $449

**ZAP-A-PAL™**
At $395 the ZAP-A-PAL from MicroWay is the lowest cost and most convenient PAL programmer available to the PC owner. ZAP-A-PAL is described in the January, 1987, issue of BYTE. The MicroWay version adds a number of important features including automatic calibration, software for many more PAL types and the ability to blow security fuses. ZAP-A-PAL works with virtually all 20 and 24 pin devices from MMI, TI and NSC. It plugs into the I/O channel of your PC or AT and includes a removable PAL ZIF socket that plugs into the back of your computer. The menu driven software makes it possible to effortlessly read, write and copy PALS. It accepts JEDEC files from any LOGIC Compiler such as CUPL or ABLE and comes with a copy of PALASM.

**NUMBER SMASHER/ECM™**
Trips the speed of your PC, XT or compatible! From $599

**12 MHz Accelerator Plus A Megabyte for DOS**

**DATA ACQUISITION and REAL TIME TOOLS**

**DAL™** – "Data Analysis Language."

**Unkelescope™** – A real time data acquisition, control and process software pkg.

**87 FFT and 87 FFT-2**
TransView Menu driven FFT Spectrum/transfer analyzer...$250

RTOS – REAL TIME OPERATING SYSTEM
A multi-user, multi-tasking real-time operating system. Includes a configured version of Intel's IRMX-86, LINK-86, LOC-86, LIB-86, OH-86 and the MicroWay 87DEBUG. Runs on the IBM-PC, XT, PC-AT and COMPAAQ...$600

**INTEL COMPILERS** Available for RTOS FORTRAN-86, PASCAL-86, PL/M-86.

**A2D-160™**
The Fastest 12 bit A/D Converter
$1295

**8087 SOFTWARE**

IBM BASIC COMPILER $465
MICROSOFT QUICK BASIC $79
87 BASIC COMPILER PATCH $150
IBM MACRO ASSEMBLER $155
MS MACRO ASSEMBLER $99
87 MACRO/DEBUG $200
MICROSOFT FORTRAN $209
RM FORTRAN $399
LAHEY FORTRAN F77 $477
MS or LATTICE C $260
STSC APL PLUS/PC $450
STSC STATGRAPHICS $675
SPSS/P+C $675
87FL Scientific Functions $250
PHOENIX PRODUCTS $250

**287 Turbo™-10/12**
287 Turbo runs the 80287 at 10 or 12 MHz in the IBM PC/AT, compatibles and the new Compaq 386 with 100% software compatibility.

10 MHz $450
12 MHz $550

**287 Turbo-PLUS™**
Speeds up your AT Adjustable 80286 Clock 6-12 MHz
Plus Full Hardware Reset...$149
Optional 80286-10

**287 Turbo-PLUS™**
With 80287 10 MHz...$549
With 80287 12 MHz...$629

**8087 UPGRADES**
All MicroWay 8087s include a one year warranty, complete MicroWay Test Program and installation instructions.

**8087 5 MHz** For the IBM PC, XT and compatibles...$114

**8087-2 8 MHz** For Wang, AT&T, DeskPro, NEC, Leading Edge...$149

**8087-3 5 MHz** For the IBM PC AT and 286 compatibles...$179

**8087-6 6 MHz** For 8 MHz AT compatibles...$229

**8087-8 8 MHz** For the 8 MHz 80286 accelerator cards...$259

**8087-10 10 MHz** For the Compaq 386...$395

Call for prices on V20, V30, 64K, 128K and 256K RAM.

**MICROSOFT FORTRAN**...$209
RM FORTRAN $399
LAHEY FORTRAN F77...$477
MS or LATTICE C...$260
STSC APL PLUS/PC...$450
STSC STATGRAPHICS...$675
SPSS/P+C...$675
87FL Scientific Functions...$250
PHOENIX PRODUCTS...$250

**287 SFL Scientific Functions**...$250

**287 DEBUG.** Runs on the IBM-PC, XT, PC-AT and COMPAQ...$600

**INTEL INBOARD 386**...CALL

**INTEL COMPILERS** Available for RTOS FORTRAN F77 Intel Compiler $477
MS or LATTICE C...$260
STSC APL* PLUS/PC $450
STSC STATGRAPHICS $675
SPSS/P+C $675
87FL Scientific Functions...$250

**CALL (617) 746-7341 FOR OUR COMPLETE CATALOG**

---

**84 BYTE • JANUARY 1987**
Part 3: Software

Build the GT180 Color Graphics Board

A look at the software that drives the graphics system

During the last two months, we investigated the GT180's graphics hardware design, CRT basics, and the roles of key chips: the ACRTC, GMIC, GVAC, and palette D/A converter. This month, we'll look at the software that drives the graphics system. We'll start with an overview of the ACRTC registers and commands and then introduce a high-level software tool—Borland's Modula-2 with SB180/GT180 graphics extensions.

Programming the ACRTC

The ACRTC is an extremely complex device, containing three separate 16-bit processors, more than 200 bytes of registers, and 38 high-level commands. The on-chip CPUs perform separate tasks: timing control, display control, and drawing. Each CPU includes specialized registers optimized for its specific task.

In typical operation, the timing control registers establish the basic CRT timing. Once you initialize them, you rarely change them. The contents of the display control registers specify the frame-buffer timing control, including hardware split screen and window. You will periodical­ly reprogram these registers to move or resize splits and windows. Drawing commands and parameters issued to the ACRTC create an image on the screen.

A complete discussion of each of the more than 200 ACRTC registers is beyond the scope of this article. (This information is contained in the Hitachi HD63484 User Manual.) Instead, we'll highlight the main command and control registers.

Like other chips that contain a large number of registers, the ACRTC adopts an indirect addressing mechanism that reduces the number of address lines required to specify an individual register. The ACRTC uses only one address line, RS (register select), instead of eight address lines to access the more than 200 bytes of registers on-chip. Accessing a particular ACRTC register is a two-step process. First, write the register address of interest into the address register (RS=low). Then, read from or write to the selected register (RS=high).

Reading the status register returns the overall state of the ACRTC. Information returned includes whether a command has completed or a command error has occurred. Also, to support the clipping and hitting functions, an area-detection flag is provided. This is set when a drawing operation attempts to enter (hit) or leave (clip) a programmer-defined area on the screen. Another bit in the status register indicates when an optional light pen has been activated. (The GT180 uses this bit as a flag that indicates when vertical sync is occurring.) Finally, 4 bits reflect the state of the separate read and write first-in-first-out registers that communicate with the ACRTC drawing processor.

To speed drawing operations, separate 16-byte read and write FIFOs buffer communication to and from the ACRTC drawing processor. As mentioned above, the status register allows you to determine the FIFO's state. For the read FIFO, the status register shows whether the FIFO is full or not empty. For the write FIFO, the status register shows whether the FIFO is empty or not full. While the drawing processor is a 16-bit CPU (and the ACRTC has a 16-bit data bus), the SB180 interface is 8 bits wide. Consequently, commands, parameters, and data are transferred in high byte–low byte order.

Command Control Register

The lower 8 bits of the command control register correspond exactly to the 8 bits in the status register and are used to enable or disable each status bit from generating an interrupt to the CPU. For instance, as an alternative to polling, you could program the system so that the FIFO's state generates an interrupt, invoking the CPU to read or write the appropriate FIFO.

Besides polling and interrupt-driven transfer, the ACRTC can also request direct memory access transfer. This is ideal for high-speed reading and writing of the frame buffer. In response to a data-transfer command, the ACRTC will automatically invoke DMA to move the data between the frame buffer and main memory. You can program the type of DMA request as either burst or cycle steal (correspondingly, you must program the HD64180 DMA controller to be level- or edge-sensitive).

You specify the number of colors the ACRTC supports by programming the number of bits per dot as either 1 (monochrome), 2 (4 colors), 4 (16 colors), 8 (256 colors), or 16 (64K colors). In the GT180, 4 bits per dot is specified.

Finally, 2 bits allow you to abort or pause ACRTC command processing. An abort stops command processing, clears the FIFOs, and reinitializes the status register. A pause simply stops command processing without affecting the FIFOs or status register. Paused commands can be restarted later.

Operation Mode Register

The operation mode register determines the ACRTC's overall operation mode and continued

Steve Ciarcia (pronounced "see-ARE-see-ah") is an electronics engineer and computer consultant with experience in process control, digital design, nuclear instrumentation, and product development. The author of several books on electronics, he can be reached at PO Box 582, Glastonbury, CT 06033.
The ACRTC alternates frame-buffer accesses between display and drawing operations. Thus, the GT180 can perform drawing operations at any time.

must be initialized before enabling the display.

Both display and drawing operations contend for access to the frame buffer. In some older designs, the display operation required full-time, top-priority access to the frame buffer to meet CRT timing constraints. The resulting approaches for drawing were either draw at any time, overriding display accesses, or draw only during retrace when the CRT is blanked. Neither of these is very productive. In the first one, the conflicting display/draw operation causes the well-known screen “flash” effect; the second one results in slow drawing since retrace time is only about 25 percent of total display time.

The ACRTC has the ability to alternate frame-buffer accesses between display and drawing operations using a technique called interleaving (see the text box below). Thus, the GT180 can perform drawing operations at any time (during display and retrace) without screen flash occurring. When the ACRTC uses interleaving, however, twice as many bits must be pulled from the frame buffer each cycle to keep up with the display timing of the CRT. Calculation shows that to meet the constraints of the CRT and use interleaved mode requires pulling 64 bits from the frame buffer each display cycle. Thus, we program the ACRTC graphics address increment mode (within the operation mode register) as 4, meaning four 16-bit words, or 64 bits.

The dynamic RAMs used for the frame buffer need to be refreshed periodically. The ACRTC includes an on-chip DRAM refresh scheme that does the job. Once enabled, the DRAMs are automatically refreshed during horizontal retrace when the CRT is blanked. Some of you might suggest that the periodic scanning of the frame buffer for CRT display eliminates the need for specifically refreshing the DRAMs. This is fine if the frame buffer contains only one screen. In the case of the GT180, however, the frame buffer can hold multiple screens, fonts, icons, etc. Since only a portion of the frame buffer is being displayed at one time, we need to use the ACRTC refresh feature to preserve the contents of the undisplayed portion of the frame buffer.

Display Control Register
This register lets you enable, disable, or blank each of the ACRTC’s four logical screen areas: the base, upper and lower split screens, and the window. Only the base screen must be defined (it can only be enabled or blanked, not disabled).

Timing Control Registers
Thirty bytes of timing control registers configure the on-chip timing control CPU to generate the appropriate CRT timing—particularly HSYNC and VSYNC frequency and pulse width. These depend on the specifications of the CRT being used and must be appropriately initialized before ACRTC display or drawing can occur. Also, the timing control registers hold configuration information for the split screens and window (see figure 1).

Display Control RAM
Forty-eight bytes of registers referred to as the display control RAM configure the on-chip display control CPU to modify the frame-buffer display address generation to account for the split screens and window (see figure 2). The split screens and window are specified in terms of physical frame-buffer addresses.

Drawing
Of the three on-chip CPUs (timing, display, and drawing), the drawing processor is most like a conventional CPU. Besides containing some registers, the drawing processor executes a sequence of user commands that correspond to a program on a conventional CPU. The drawing processor is programmed via FIFOs, providing the same high-performance benefits as a pipeline on a conventional CPU.

Register-Access Commands
Since communication with the drawing processor is via FIFO, the drawing processor provides a special set of commands to allow the programmer to access the drawing registers. Two distinct sets of drawing registers are used: the drawing parameter registers and the pattern RAM. These registers modify and control the way in which a drawing command is executed (see figure 3). Items programmed by the drawing parameter registers include colors, patterns, clipping area definition, modify mode, and other parameters.

Data-Transfer Commands
These commands allow high-speed reading, writing, clearing, and modifying of the frame buffer. This is especially useful for applications with digitizers or scanners, devices that construct an image as an actual bit map rather than as a sequence of drawing commands. Also, you can implement your own drawing commands using these data-transfer commands as basic building blocks.

Drawing Commands
These commands cause the ACRTC to automatically draw a number of common figures (like lines, circles, arcs, and rectangles) and to perform operations like filling and painting. The commands provide absolute and relative address versions. Absolute versions specify an address (like the endpoints of a line) as X,Y displacements from an “origin” whose location in the frame buffer is set with the ORG command. Relative versions specify addresses as an X,Y displacement from a “current pointer” location. You can change the current pointer location with
a MOVE command or as a result of a previous drawing command (see figure 4).

High-Level-Language Graphics
By using detailed knowledge of ACRTC registers and commands, you can write an assembly language program to initialize the ACRTC and draw some figures. However, for more complex applications, many programmers prefer to use a high-level language, preferably with graphics extensions available.

When I considered which popular, high-performance, low-cost language to choose, Borland International's Turbo Pascal emerged as the best possibility. In contacting Borland, I made two fortuitous discoveries. First, an 8-bit version of a new language, Turbo Modula-2, was almost ready and looking for a beta test site. Second, key people at Borland, including R&D engineer Mike Weisert, the compiler writers, and even Philippe Kahn himself, had an interest in exploring the limits of this new hardware and software technology. Above all, Philippe wanted continued
Figure 3: The ACRTC’s graphics-drawing commands (in this example, MOVE and CIRCLE) use a logical x,y coordinated pixel map independent of a pixel’s physical frame-buffer address. The ACRTC uses the drawing pointer to make the translation from x,y coordinates to physical address. The drawing pointer specifies a screen (upper, base, lower, or window), a frame-buffer physical word address, and a dot offset within the word. Given the specified screen’s MW and the physical address in the frame buffer associated with coordinates (0,0), the ACRTC can automatically translate an x,y address to a frame-buffer address. The two examples here show the origin in the bottom left corner and the origin in the center of the screen.

Figure 4: Absolute-addressing drawing commands specify a displacement from the origin, while relative-addressing commands specify offsets from the current pointer (CP). The CP is set directly by the MOVE command and indirectly as the result of other drawing commands (for instance, it is set to the endpoint of a drawn line). These examples illustrate the virtue of using the relative mode. The intention is to draw the same figure at a different location by changing the first AMOVE command. Notice how the absolute version requires every instruction’s coordinates to be changed, while the relative version works correctly.

8-bit users to know that he had not abandoned them.

Modula-2 bears a very strong resemblance to Pascal. This is not a coincidence, since both were authored by Niklaus Wirth. Modula-2’s primary difference (and improvement) is its inclusion of powerful facilities to allow modular program development. Modula-2 is closely aligned with the concept of structured programming, in which an application is dissected into functional modules. In fact, the details of the implementation of a particular module can be hidden or encapsulated—you need only know the interface definition in order to use the module. Furthermore, you can fix or change individual modules without having to recompile the entire application.

Turbo Modula-2 closely follows the standard defined in Wirth’s Programming in Modula-2. Extensions are provided to handle I/O, string and exception handling, and other low-level system functions. Turbo Modula-2 is a complete development environment, including integrated compiler, linker, editor, library manager, and more. It is quite similar in use to Turbo Pascal, including its menu-driven interface and WordStar-compatible editor.

For those of you unfamiliar with Turbo Pascal, you’re in for a treat with Turbo Modula-2. Transitions in the edit-compile-run sequence are quick and easy. When a compile error is encountered, not only can you automatically enter the editor with the cursor positioned at the error point, but the compile automatically continues after you edit the flawed statement! Though a compiler, Turbo Modula-2 allows the free-flowing interactive style of programming normally associated with interpretive languages.

To boost performance and ease of use further, Borland has added special features to the SB180/SBS180FX version of Modula-2 above and beyond those of the standard Z80 CP/M version. These in-
clude the use of new HD64180 op codes (like \texttt{NO}, \texttt{OUTO} to access on-chip I/O and \texttt{MLT} to speed up multiply routines). Also, the package uses the DU: (drive, user number) scheme for naming files (this worked so well, it was retrofitted to the CP/M version as well). However, the most important feature specific to the SB180 version is its ability to handle programs larger than 64K bytes. Whenever a module is called, Modula-2 reprograms the HD64180 memory management unit as required to access modules located in extended memory.

**Turbo Graphix Tools**

With Modula-2 in hand, Borland's next step was to create a series of tools (modules and procedures) that provide a simple, high-level interface to the raw power of the ACRTC. Modules are provided at different levels of abstraction. The various procedure modules are layered; higher-level modules use lower-level modules as primitive building blocks.

There are three layers of modules. The bottom layer provides simplified access to the most basic hardware resources contained in the ACRTC and the palette D/A converter. The next layer maps the ACRTC instruction set to Modula-2 procedures. In most cases, the ACRTC instruction format is directly mapped. In others, some preprocessing is done so that the instructions are more straightforward to use. The highest layer provides some enhanced graphics services like loading bit-map images and handling bit-mapped text.

Using these lower layers, you can write your graphics application as one or more higher layers. Examples might include routines to draw a specific image (like a bar or pie chart), a paint or draw program, or a multiwindow visual interface.

**Toolbox Modules**

Like the ACRTC registers, it is a bit much to try to explain all the Graphix Toolbox modules here. Instead, I'll briefly describe some of the more significant procedures.

**ACRTC Module**

Procedures within the ACRTC module initialize a myriad of ACRTC registers and set up a default palette. Typically, you should compile this module and include it in your system START alias to initialize the graphics system automatically when the Z-System is booted. The module defines key graphics parameters, including CRT timing and resolution. Thus, by changing the contents of ACRTC (and in some cases the timing crystal), you can accommodate different monitors. Assorted initialization files for a 25-megahertz crystal are included with the Graphix Toolbox. (The GT180 board can use up to a 32-MHz crystal for greater than 780 by 520 resolution.)

**REGISTERS Module**

These routines access the ACRTC FIFO, control registers, drawing parameter registers, and the pattern RAM. The FIFO is accessed constantly to issue commands and transfer bit maps. The ACRTC control registers, like those contained in the display and timing processors, can be directly accessed for special-purpose routines. The drawing parameter registers continued

---

**Listing 1: A simple bar-chart program.**

```plaintext
MODULE bar;
FROM ACRTC IMPORT Xres, Yres;
FROM Graphics IMPORT aMove, rMove, rLine, rFilledRec, Pattern;
FROM Registers IMPORT ReadParamReg, WriteParamReg, ParamReg, WritePatRAM;
FROM Fonts IMPORT FONT, LoadFont;
FROM BitTexts IMPORT graphic, GotoRC;
FROM Patterns IMPORT SelectPattern, PatternName;

PROCEDURE labelaxis;
  TYPE
    month = ARRAY [0..8] OF CHAR;
  VAR
    months: ARRAY [0..11] OF month;
    curfont: FONT;
    i : CARDINAL;

  BEGIN 
    months [0]:='January';
    months [1]:='February';
    months [2]:='March';
    months [3]:='April';
    months [4]:='May';
    months [5]:='June';
    (* load a font *)
    IF LoadFont (curfont,'M:14X8.FNT', Xres+16*8, 0, 0FFFFH, 0) THEN END;
    GotoRC (3, 20); ... 
    GotoRC (33, 10);
    FOR i :=0 TO 5 DO
      WRITE (graphic, months[i], ' '); 
    END;
    GotoRC (0, 0);
  END labelaxis;
```

continued
PROCEDURE drawaxis;
BEGIN
  WriteParamReg (Co1Reg0, 0H); WriteParamReg (Co1Reg1, 0xFFFFH);
  SelectPattern(Empty); (* black & white - solid pattern *)
  aMove(60, 30);
  rFilledRec (2, 360); (* Y axis *)
  aMove(60, 30);
  rFilledRec (490, 2); (* X axis *)
  SelectPattern(Arrow); (* arrowhead *)
  aMove (53, 390);
  Pattern(16, 11, 0); (* arrowhead y axis);
  aMove (550, 39);
  Pattern(16, 11, 6); (* arrowhead x axis);
  aMove (85, 33);
  WriteParamReg (Co1Reg1, 0xFFFFH); (* setup color for drawbar *)
END drawaxis;
PROCEDURE drawbar (color: CARDINAL; Pat: PatternName; datavalue: INTEGER);
  VAR
cpx, cpy: CARDINAL;
BEGIN
  SelectPattern(Pat); (* dollar sign pattern *)
  color := color*4096 + color*256 + color*16 + color; (* bar color *)
  WriteParamReg (Co1Reg0, color);
  ReadParamReg (CurPtr1, cpx); ReadParamReg (CurPtr2, cpy); (* save CP *)
  rFilledRec (45, datavalue); (* draw the bar *)
  rMove (-12, 4);
  WRITE (graphic, datavalue); (* label bar value *)
  aMove (cpx, cpy); (* restore CP *)
  rMove (80, 0); (* position for next bar *)
END drawbar;
BEGIN
  SelectPattern (Solid); (* dollar sign pattern *)
  labelaxis;
  drawaxis;
  drawbar (10, CrossHatch, 208); drawbar (12, Arrow, 110); drawbar (8, Hand, 220);
  drawbar (9, Triangle, 240); drawbar (3, Hatch, 296); drawbar (2, HalfTone, 318);
END bar.

and pattern RAM affect the basic operation of figure-drawing commands and should be set appropriately before a drawing command is issued.

PALETTE Module
These routines are used to access the BT450 palette D/A converter. Single colors or the entire palette can be read or written, either immediately or at the next vertical retrace. Since changing the color of an object is simply a matter of changing the corresponding palette entry, you can produce interesting effects like "flowing" water by dynamically reloading the palette.

GRAPHICS Module
This module contains all the ACRTC figure-drawing commands. Each command has a separate version for absolute and relative addressing, and they all use logical pixel x,y addressing; you don't have to translate to a physical address in the frame buffer.
Besides simply mapping directly to the

---

Photo 1: This display is generated by the program shown in listing 1.

90 BYTE • JANUARY 1987
associated ACRTC command, some procedures perform useful error checking and pre/postprocessing. For example, the ACRTC on-chip PAINT command cannot handle overly complex figures, while the Turbo Graphix Toolbox PAINT command can.

Two parameters apply to specific commands. When drawing circles, ellipses, and arcs, you set the circular motion parameter to indicate the drawing direction as clockwise or counterclockwise. For the pattern and graphic copy commands, which move rectangular blocks of pixels, the CPScan parameter defines the scan direction during the block transfer. This allows you to slant or rotate an object during the transfer.

**GRAPHMODES Module**

Figure drawing is subject to various modes, which include operation, color, area, and edge modes. Like the drawing parameter registers and pattern RAM, you need to set up the drawing modes prior to issuing most commands. In simple applications, once you initialize the modes, you rarely need to modify them.

**DATATRANSFER Module**

Besides drawing figures, the other primary way to create a display is by moving bit-map images between host main memory and the frame buffer. (Since the frame buffer holds more memory than can be displayed on one screen, you can also “draw” pictures by moving them around within the frame buffer.) This module implements the ACRTC data-transfer commands designed for this purpose. Unlike the figure-drawing commands, the data-transfer commands use physical, instead of logical x,y, frame-buffer addresses.

The basic functions (read, write, clear, copy, and modify) are available, with or without DMA and “on the fly” masking and logical operations. The DMA option is used for large bit-map transfers (for example, loading an entire screen image), while the non-DMA versions are best for handling the transfer of a single word. A complete screen (640 by 480) DMA transfer between SB180 RAM and the frame buffer takes only a fraction of a second.

**BITTEXT Module**

One important requirement is to handle bit-mapped alphanumerics. Sometimes a word is worth a thousand pictures. The BITTEXT module makes writing text on the graphics screen as easy as writing it to a terminal.

**FONTS Module**

In conjunction with BITTEXT, the FONTS module lets you select multiple disk-based fonts. The fonts are loaded into an undisplayed area of the frame buffer. Font size and color are programmable, and you can add your own fonts as well.

**PATTERNS Module**

The ACRTC pattern RAM stores patterns (up to 16 by 16 dots), which are useful in two ways. First, all the figure-drawing commands refer to the pattern RAM when drawing. As each dot is drawn, pattern-RAM pointers are updated to point to the next dot in the pattern. This allows effects like dashed lines and tiling. Essentially, the “pen” can become a multidot pattern instead of just a single dot. Second, the pattern command simply moves the contents of the pattern RAM into the frame buffer, with optional rotation and slanting. This is useful for commonly used patterns like characters, cursors, and arrowheads.

**BITMAPS Module**

BITMAPS contains routines that let you transfer large bit-map images between the frame buffer and disk (floppy, hard, or RAM). Of course, it is quite possible to convert other machines’ bit maps (like the Macintosh, Amiga, and Atari 520ST) for use on the GT180.

**SCREENS Module**

SCREENS eases the interface to the ACRTC display controller that manages the ACRTC split screens and window. It is easy to specify the screen’s size and position as well as the display address of the contents. These routines can be used as the basis for a window manager, pull-down menus, status lines, and other visual interface techniques.

Using the Turbo Graphix Toolbox

The best way to get up to speed is to run through an application example. Let’s use Modula-2 and the Turbo Graphix Toolbox to build a simple bar-chart program (see listing 1). The program accepts data values, legends, and bar color information and constructs a bar chart on the graphics screen. In this simplified example, the data values and legends are hard-wired into the program to keep the focus on the graphics routines. Obviously, your own chart program could adopt much more sophisticated data capture and scaling routines.

Since we are writing a program rather than a group of procedures, we don’t need a definition module. After telling the compiler the name of the main module (bar), we use a series of FROM statements to specify which modules we are planning to use. IMPORT is used in conjunction with FROM to load specific functions and procedures from each module. We’ll use a variety of Turbo Graphix Tools to complete the chart: text, patterns, filled rectangles, and others.

First, the xlabelaxis routine uses the bit-mapped text modules to label the graph, axis, and bar representing each month. Note the use of a disk-based font and the similarity of the bit-mapped text routines to the conventional terminal text routines. For instance, GotoRC locates the cursor at the correct line on the screen (depending on font size). Also, I extended the conventional WRITE (text) statement—which prints text on the terminal—with the WRITE (graphic, text) function that prints text on the graphics screen.

Next, the drawaxis routine draws the x and y axes. I used filled rectangles to make thick (three pixels wide) lines. This is easier than drawing three lines next to each other, which would achieve the same effect. However, unlike multiple lines, the filled rectangle approach works only for thick lines parallel to the x or y axis. The arrows at the end of each axis are a nice touch obtained by selecting the arrowhead pattern (with selectpattern) and then drawing it with the pattern command. Note how the same arrow pattern is used for both axes by changing the scan direction parameter of the pattern command.

Finally, each bar is drawn by calling drawbar with a data value and a color. Besides solid colors, you could use selectpattern to spruce up each bar with an illustrative pattern (see photo 1).

In Conclusion

As a stand-alone computer, the SB180/SB180FX, like most 8-bit systems, has traditionally been limited to alphanumericics. When 8-bit systems were introduced, a good graphics subsystem cost thousands of dollars, often more than the computer itself. Now that high-performance, low-cost graphics hardware is available, the SB180 and 8-bit software can evolve to include graphics applications. Using Modula-2 and the Graphix Tools, you can write software to tailor the SB180/GT180 for a variety of different graphics applications.

continued
Try It.
Then Buy It.
PC-Write.

A fast, full-featured word processing package for only $16. Complete. You get a quick reference guide and tutorial on disk, 45 help screens, choice of function keys or menus, mail merge, spelling check, advanced formatting, and support for over 350 printers including the HP LaserJet Plus.

Try PC-Write for only $16. Then register for $89 to get:
- Latest diskette pair
- Hardbound manual
- Two updates
- Phone support
- Newsletter

Plus, your registration fee supports our development of new PC-Write features.

Shareware means you can freely copy and share the PC-Write diskette.

Register only if you decide to use it. No risk!

Circuit Cellar

Order PC-Write Today.
Satisfaction Guaranteed.

Finally, a project as big as the GT180 could have been accomplished only with the help of many people. Foremost among them, I would like to personally thank Philippe Kahn of Borland International. His unwavering support for this project and 8-bit users in general demonstrates that he is a man of his word.

Experimenters
As with the the majority of Circuit Cellar projects, I encourage you to build them. To aid you in that endeavor, the Circuit Cellar BBS, (203) 871-1988, has been set up as an interchange for communication among builders and as a source for the various free software routines that complement these projects. With regard to the GT180, assorted graphics utilities are available for downloading.

Also, if you have been a supporter of the SB180 and are now interested in knowing more about the SB180FX, contact me and I'll send you a schematic and spec sheet. Finally, even though the SB180FX is not a BYTE project, I will offer support to BYTE readers who wish to build it. The object code of the monitor boot ROMs for the SB180FX and the original SB180 are posted on my BBS, and the BIOS will be sent in exchange for a picture of your hardwork. As with all the software supplied in this manner, it is completely free but limited to noncommercial personal use.

Circuit Cellar Feedback
This month's feedback begins on page 58.

Next Month
Next month's project features an infrared remote controller.

Special thanks to Tom Cantrell, Ken Davidson, and Mike Weisert for their contributions to this project.

Editor's Note: Steve often refers to previous Circuit Cellar articles. Most of these past articles are available in book form from BYTE Books, McGraw-Hill Book Company, P.O. Box 100, Hightstown, NJ 08250.


The following items are available from

The Micromint Inc.
4 Park St.
Vernon, CT 06066
(800) 635-3355
(203) 871-6170
Telex: 643331

1. GT180 graphics board: RGBI version less palette D/A converter. Comes with demo disk and user's manual.
   board alone .......................... $395
   board with Modula-2 and GT180
   Graphix Toolbox ...................... $449

2. GT180 graphics board: RGBI and analog version with palette D/A converter. Comes with demo disk and user's manual.
   board alone .......................... $449
   board with Modula-2 and GT180
   Graphix Toolbox ...................... $499

3. Borland International's Turbo Modula-2 and GT180 Graphix Toolbox software for the SB180 and SB180FX computers, optimized for the 64180 processor. Supplied on 5.25-inch DD/SI
SB180 format disks with 552-page manual.
   SB180 Module-2 alone ................ $69
   SB180 Module-2 with Graphix
   Toolbox alone ........................ $89
   SB180FX board with software ...... $499
   SB180FX board fully populated with
   512K bytes, SCSI chip, and
   software ............................... $599
   9.216-MHz 64180 processor upgrade
   (SB180FX only) ....................... $50

GMIC, GVC, ACRTC, and palette D/A converter chip sets are available for experimenters who wish to hand-assemble the GT180. Call for price and availability information. Borland's Turbo Modula-2 is also available for most CP/M Z80 machines. Contact Echelon Inc., 885 North San Antonio Rd., Los Altos, CA 94022, (415) 948-3820. The SB180FX is hardware- and software-compatible with the SB180.

Surface delivery (U.S. and Canada only): add $5 for U.S., $10 for Canada. For delivery to Europe via U.S. airmail, add $20. Three-day air freight delivery: add $8 for U.S. (UPS Blue), $25 for Canada (Purolator overnight), $45 for Europe (Federal Express), or $60 (Federal Express) for Asia and elsewhere in the world. Connecticut residents please add 7.5 percent sales tax.

There is an on-line Circuit Cellar bulletin board system that supports past and present projects. You are invited to call and exchange ideas and comments with other Circuit Cellar supporters. The 300/1200/2400-bps BBS is on-line 24 hours a day at (203) 871-1988.

To be included on the Circuit Cellar mailing list and receive periodic project updates and support materials, please circle 100 on the Reader Service inquiry card at the back of the magazine.
Print Master from BayTech is an intelligent printer controller that connects between your computers and printers. It allows you to share one printer automatically, contend for multiple printers automatically, or switch between several printers by sending a simple code, not by changing cables. Plus, Print Master's generous built-in buffer spools data until your printers can receive it.

Because Print Master is a very flexible device, you can set it up to fit your application, even if your application changes.

**YOU SET UP THE IN-OUT PORTS**

You configure Print Master's ports for any combination of printers and computers by answering questions from easy-to-follow menus. For example, with the ten port Print Master, nine computers can share one printer, eight computers can share two printers, seven computers can share three printers, and so on, to one computer which can share nine printers. You can also menu-select the disconnect time-out, form feeds, etc. and on serial models, the configuration of individual ports to translate for printers and computers using different configurations.

Since Print Master can accept data faster than your printer (up to 19.2KB serial or 5,000 characters per second parallel), you can send a print job to Print Master's standard 512K buffer and then go on to another project. All users connected to Print Master can send data to this common pool buffer, and they can be doing it simultaneously, even if no printer is available. Data is stored in the buffer until it can be sent on a first-job-in first-job-out basis to the selected printer. If you need more memory than 512K, Print Master is optionally available with one megabyte buffer.

If several users are sharing one printer, printer sharing via Print Master is completely automatic. There are no codes to send. You simply perform your normal print operation. If you are sharing several identical printers, connection is also automatic. Again, you perform your normal print operation and are connected to the next available printer on a first-come-first-serve basis. Print Master will send data to all printers simultaneously to keep your printers running at full capacity.

If you are sharing several different printers, such as a laser-jet, a dot matrix and a plotter, and you wish to select a specific printer, you do your normal print routine and also send a printer select code (which you can define yourself) before the first characters of your data. The data is then routed to the selected printer. It's that easy.

**PARALLEL, RS-232C OR RS-422A MODELS**

- **706A** (6 parallel ports), $795
- **706C** (6 serial ports), $795
- **708C** (8 serial ports), $895
- **710C** (10 serial ports), $995
- **706D** (4 parallel/2 serial), $795
- **708D** (6 parallel/2 serial), $895
- **706E** (4 serial/2 parallel), $795
- **708E** (6 serial/2 parallel), $895
- **710E** (8 serial/2 parallel), $995
- **708F** (4 serial/4 parallel), $895
- **710F** (6 serial/4 parallel), $995

All above models have standard 512K buffers. Additional 500K buffer, $249 RS422A for distances up to 4,000 feet now available on some models.

**WANT DETAILS?**

Call or write BayTech at P.O. Box 387, Highway 603, Bay Saint Louis, Mississippi 39520, USA. Telex 910-333-1618. Phone 601-467-8231 or 800-523-2702
The 3-in-1 applications development

Presenting the first database applications development tool that delivers the promises of 4th-generation languages on the microcomputer. Now you can develop business applications with a richness of features, the high standards of performance, the ease-of-use, and the maintainability that you demand.

SIMPLE Software.

SIMPLE delivers the new absolute "best balance" of power and ease-of-use for everyone from users frustrated with the complexities of so-called powerful command languages to computer professionals harried by time-consuming procedural development techniques.

SIMPLER THAN EVER BEFORE.
You can jump right in at virtually any level of experience and unleash the full processing power of the PC easier than ever imagined.

SIMPLE has a totally non-procedural way of doing things that literally flattens-out the learning curve. Its unique and innovative user interface makes you more productive from the word "go." You can automate everyday business tasks or prototype new applications without ever having to write a single line of procedural code.

If you are an experienced programmer, SIMPLE takes you farther faster. SIMPLE allows you to apply your skill and experience to achieve higher levels of productivity. And if you are developing mainframe applications, SIMPLE is the perfect prototyping tool. It combines ease-of-use, speed, and high-quality system documentation for your applications development on large systems.

YOU GET 3-IN-1.
SIMPLE stands for SYSTEM IMPLEMENTATION by EXAMPLE. It's an easy-to-use applications design tool, a powerful relational database manager, and a non-procedural, full-featured applications generator.

1. It's a Design Tool.
SIMPLE allows you to quickly prototype applications on the microcomputer. You can sit right down and draw, edit, and specify, processing logic with a few key-strokes.

SIMPLE's unique human engineering aids you in the process of structured design by organizing your development efforts in a building-block fashion. For less experienced developers, this built-in process literally guides you through the entire applications development process. This same structure enables experienced developers to move quickly and easily from task to task.

2. It's a Relational Database Manager.
SIMPLE offers exceptional speed performance because it is written in Assembler and incorporates a highly-optimized B-tree data access method that eliminates record sorting.

SIMPLE uses a dynamic single-record index. You can have an unlimited number of indices in any record. Each index may be either a single or concatenated key. SIMPLE's efficient, automatic up-date indexing schema optimizes record retrieval and minimizes development efforts.

SIMPLE's relational joins are easy to construct and the most efficient to process. Rather than a physical view, you get a logical view without the need to create an additional physical file at any time. Joins are accomplished dynamically at time of processing and support one-to-many and many-to-many relationships.

With SIMPLE, database management becomes more than just a question of "how many" files or "how many" fields, but a question of "how much more" you can do, and "how easily" you can do it.

3. It's an Applications Generator.
It is the most practically functional applications generator on the market today. SIMPLE is a completely non-procedural applications generator, never forcing you back to procedural methods, letting you accomplish even the most complex database applications in the most easy-to-use and understand fashion.

A SINGLE, VISUAL 4GL LANGUAGE.
Uniquely, every step in program development from input screens, to reports, to complex processing logic is accomplished in SIMPLE's three-all-visual worksheets. It is fully non-procedural and totally picture-oriented. Design right on the screen, and SIMPLE's built-in pattern-recognition logic automatically generates all the application code for you. You never have to leave SIMPLE's 4GL non-procedural technique. SIMPLE creates solutions right in front of your eyes making it a picture-perfect application development environment.

POWERFUL & EASY-TO-LEARN WORKSHEETS.
Now, here's how to turn "do-it-tomorrow" backlogs into "done-yesterday" working programs.

SIMPLE provides three worksheets — a File Worksheet, Specify Worksheet and Design Worksheet. Developing a program in SIMPLE requires you only to define a file; SIMPLE creates the basic program for you. You can enhance the program on SIMPLE's Design and Specify Worksheets.

In the Design Worksheet, you simply paint or draw an example of the input screen or report you want. The Design screen may be painted exactly the way you want it using SIMPLE's built-in editor.

IBM PC is a trademark of International Business Machines. System Implementation by Example is a trademark of Software Merchants Unlimited.
For Example, Company Managers like Tom, Head of Customer Support for a chain of retail outlets, easily develop customized applications. SIMPLE lets Tom develop a Branch Reporting System which reports information from support service calls. Tom wants a system which validates certain information and provides a customer history to improve the branch's support capabilities. With SIMPLE's Specify Worksheet on screen, Tom simply joins data from four different tiles and establishes their relationship. This enables the user to pull-up call classifications, also verify if the caller has been called on before.

For Example, Information Center Staff Members like Dick, who works for a major Computer Hardware Manufacturer, develop new microcomputer applications systems with SIMPLE. Dick is working with the Director of Marketing on a lead-tracking system. Today, they're reviewing the data entry screens developed with SIMPLE. Dick sits down to review the main data entry screen which shows the prospect demographic information, the media source and date from which the lead was generated, and the fulfillment literature to be sent.

For Example, System Analysts/Programmers like Harriett easily prototype design changes, interacting directly with department heads. Harriett has completed the prototyping with the help of SIMPLE of some previously requested changes in a large Insurance Company's Mainframe Payables System. She has built a test database with data imported from the mainframe and is going to review a check-ledger report in the Controller's office on her portable computer. Harriett shows the Controller exactly how the new system gives a report of all checks issued.

The full-screen editor offers a wide range of capabilities to aid you—including the ability to delete or insert a character or an entire line, move or copy blocks of information, lasso text or variables to move around the screen and window to other worksheets in one or two keystrokes.

Your design worksheet invokes powerful specification macros that provide your application user with a richness of features and functionality that you demand from a development tool. Pop-up a window and browse through another file, interrupt data entry to perform another program, provide context-sensitive help, and perform conditional processing based on the user's input. SIMPLE’s sophisticated, built-in pattern-recognition logic automatically creates your program.

In the Specify Worksheet, you implement your processing logic. No longer do you have to fall back to procedural programming to get the processing power you need. Range checking and data validation are easily implemented, visually. Conditional processing statements are quickly set up. Arithmetic operators, date operators, and a full set of string functions are available. You specify an example of how you want your data processed, and SIMPLE creates the program.

SIMPLE's Specify Worksheet invokes powerful specification macros that provide your application user with a richness of features and functionality that you demand from a development tool. Pop-up a window and browse through another file, interrupt data entry to perform another program, provide context-sensitive help, and perform conditional processing based on the user’s input.

The SIMPLE software package—with SIMPLE’s Program Disk, Help Disk with an on-line tutorial, and easy reference User’s Manual—is available for $395.00. It has a 30-day money-back guarantee and includes 90 days of the most user-friendly tech-support you’ll find in the industry.

Ask for SIMPLE at your computer dealer. Or call us direct for the dealer nearest you and a full-functioning SIMPLE demo package with a Quick-Start manual for only $9.95! Call 800-874-6753, in California 800-826-3069. *Includes shipping and handling. California residents add sales tax.

Inquiry 362

For Example, Company Managers like Tom, Head of Customer Support for a chain of retail outlets, easily develop customized applications. SIMPLE lets Tom develop a Branch Reporting System which reports information from support service calls. Tom wants a system which validates certain information and provides a customer history to improve the branch's support capabilities. With SIMPLE's Specify Worksheet on screen, Tom simply joins data from four different tiles and establishes their relationship. This enables the user to pull-up call classifications, also verify if the caller has been called on before.

For Example, Information Center Staff Members like Dick, who works for a major Computer Hardware Manufacturer, develop new microcomputer applications systems with SIMPLE. Dick is working with the Director of Marketing on a lead-tracking system. Today, they're reviewing the data entry screens developed with SIMPLE. Dick sits down to review the main data entry screen which shows the prospect demographic information, the media source and date from which the lead was generated, and the fulfillment literature to be sent.

For Example, System Analysts/Programmers like Harriett easily prototype design changes, interacting directly with department heads. Harriett has completed the prototyping with the help of SIMPLE of some previously requested changes in a large Insurance Company's Mainframe Payables System. She has built a test database with data imported from the mainframe and is going to review a check-ledger report in the Controller's office on her portable computer. Harriett shows the Controller exactly how the new system gives a report of all checks issued.

The full-screen editor offers a wide range of capabilities to aid you—including the ability to delete or insert a character or an entire line, move or copy blocks of information, lasso text or variables to move around the screen and window to other worksheets in one or two keystrokes.

Your design worksheet invokes powerful specification macros that provide your application user with a richness of features and functionality that you demand from a development tool. Pop-up a window and browse through another file, interrupt data entry to perform another program, provide context-sensitive help, and perform conditional processing based on the user's input.

SIMPLE’s sophisticated, built-in pattern-recognition logic automatically creates your program.

In the Specify Worksheet, you implement your processing logic. No longer do you have to fall back to procedural programming to get the processing power you need. Range checking and data validation are easily implemented, visually. Conditional processing statements are quickly set up. Arithmetic operators, date operators, and a full set of string functions are available. You specify an example of how you want your data processed, and SIMPLE creates the program.

SIMPLE gives you unlimited design flexibility in "point-and-shoot menu" creation. You have the total freedom to build menus before, during or after development, unmatched in other systems.

The SIMPLE software package—with SIMPLE's Program Disk, Help Disk with an on-line tutorial, and easy reference User's Manual—is available for $395.00. It has a 30-day money-back guarantee and includes 90 days of the most user-friendly tech-support you'll find in the industry.

Ask for SIMPLE at your computer dealer. Or call us direct for the dealer nearest you and a full-functioning SIMPLE demo package with a Quick-Start manual for only $9.95! Call 800-874-6753, in California 800-826-3069. *Includes shipping and handling. California residents add sales tax.

Inquiry 362

For Example, Company Managers like Tom, Head of Customer Support for a chain of retail outlets, easily develop customized applications. SIMPLE lets Tom develop a Branch Reporting System which reports information from support service calls. Tom wants a system which validates certain information and provides a customer history to improve the branch's support capabilities. With SIMPLE's Specify Worksheet on screen, Tom simply joins data from four different tiles and establishes their relationship. This enables the user to pull-up call classifications, also verify if the caller has been called on before.

For Example, Information Center Staff Members like Dick, who works for a major Computer Hardware Manufacturer, develop new microcomputer applications systems with SIMPLE. Dick is working with the Director of Marketing on a lead-tracking system. Today, they're reviewing the data entry screens developed with SIMPLE. Dick sits down to review the main data entry screen which shows the prospect demographic information, the media source and date from which the lead was generated, and the fulfillment literature to be sent.

For Example, System Analysts/Programmers like Harriett easily prototype design changes, interacting directly with department heads. Harriett has completed the prototyping with the help of SIMPLE of some previously requested changes in a large Insurance Company's Mainframe Payables System. She has built a test database with data imported from the mainframe and is going to review a check-ledger report in the Controller's office on her portable computer. Harriett shows the Controller exactly how the new system gives a report of all checks issued.

The full-screen editor offers a wide range of capabilities to aid you—including the ability to delete or insert a character or an entire line, move or copy blocks of information, lasso text or variables to move around the screen and window to other worksheets in one or two keystrokes.

Your design worksheet invokes powerful specification macros that provide your application user with a richness of features and functionality that you demand from a development tool. Pop-up a window and browse through another file, interrupt data entry to perform another program, provide context-sensitive help, and perform conditional processing based on the user's input.

SIMPLE's sophisticated, built-in pattern-recognition logic automatically creates your program.

In the Specify Worksheet, you implement your processing logic. No longer do you have to fall back to procedural programming to get the processing power you need. Range checking and data validation are easily implemented, visually. Conditional processing statements are quickly set up. Arithmetic operators, date operators, and a full set of string functions are available. You specify an example of how you want your data processed, and SIMPLE creates the program.

SIMPLE gives you unlimited design flexibility in "point-and-shoot menu" creation. You have the total freedom to build menus before, during or after development, unmatched in other systems.

The SIMPLE software package—with SIMPLE's Program Disk, Help Disk with an on-line tutorial, and easy reference User's Manual—is available for $395.00. It has a 30-day money-back guarantee and includes 90 days of the most user-friendly tech-support you'll find in the industry.

Ask for SIMPLE at your computer dealer. Or call us direct for the dealer nearest you and a full-functioning SIMPLE demo package with a Quick-Start manual for only $9.95! Call 800-874-6753, in California 800-826-3069. *Includes shipping and handling. California residents add sales tax.

Inquiry 362

For Example, Company Managers like Tom, Head of Customer Support for a chain of retail outlets, easily develop customized applications. SIMPLE lets Tom develop a Branch Reporting System which reports information from support service calls. Tom wants a system which validates certain information and provides a customer history to improve the branch's support capabilities. With SIMPLE's Specify Worksheet on screen, Tom simply joins data from four different tiles and establishes their relationship. This enables the user to pull-up call classifications, also verify if the caller has been called on before.

For Example, Information Center Staff Members like Dick, who works for a major Computer Hardware Manufacturer, develop new microcomputer applications systems with SIMPLE. Dick is working with the Director of Marketing on a lead-tracking system. Today, they're reviewing the data entry screens developed with SIMPLE. Dick sits down to review the main data entry screen which shows the prospect demographic information, the media source and date from which the lead was generated, and the fulfillment literature to be sent.

For Example, System Analysts/Programmers like Harriett easily prototype design changes, interacting directly with department heads. Harriett has completed the prototyping with the help of SIMPLE of some previously requested changes in a large Insurance Company's Mainframe Payables System. She has built a test database with data imported from the mainframe and is going to review a check-ledger report in the Controller's office on her portable computer. Harriett shows the Controller exactly how the new system gives a report of all checks issued.

The full-screen editor offers a wide range of capabilities to aid you—including the ability to delete or insert a character or an entire line, move or copy blocks of information, lasso text or variables to move around the screen and window to other worksheets in one or two keystrokes.

Your design worksheet invokes powerful specification macros that provide your application user with a richness of features and functionality that you demand from a development tool. Pop-up a window and browse through another file, interrupt data entry to perform another program, provide context-sensitive help, and perform conditional processing based on the user's input.

SIMPLE's sophisticated, built-in pattern-recognition logic automatically creates your program.

In the Specify Worksheet, you implement your processing logic. No longer do you have to fall back to procedural programming to get the processing power you need. Range checking and data validation are easily implemented, visually. Conditional processing statements are quickly set up. Arithmetic operators, date operators, and a full set of string functions are available. You specify an example of how you want your data processed, and SIMPLE creates the program.

SIMPLE gives you unlimited design flexibility in "point-and-shoot menu" creation. You have the total freedom to build menus before, during or after development, unmatched in other systems.

The SIMPLE software package—with SIMPLE's Program Disk, Help Disk with an on-line tutorial, and easy reference User's Manual—is available for $395.00. It has a 30-day money-back guarantee and includes 90 days of the most user-friendly tech-support you'll find in the industry.

Ask for SIMPLE at your computer dealer. Or call us direct for the dealer nearest you and a full-functioning SIMPLE demo package with a Quick-Start manual for only $9.95! Call 800-874-6753, in California 800-826-3069. *Includes shipping and handling. California residents add sales tax.

Inquiry 362
Announcing BYTE's New Subscriber Benefits Program

Your BYTE subscription brings you a complete diet of the latest in microcomputer technology every 30 days. The kind of broad-based objective coverage you read in every issue. In addition, your subscription carries a wealth of other benefits. Check the check list:

**DISCOUNTS**
- 13 issues instead of 12 if you send payment with subscription order.
- One-year subscription at $21 (50% off cover price).
- Two-year subscription at $38.
- Three-year subscription at $55.
- One-year GROUP subscription for ten or more at $17.50 each. (Call or write for details.)

**SERVICES**
- **BIX:** BYTE's Information Exchange puts you on-line 24 hours a day with your peers via computer conferencing and electronic mail. All you need to sign up is a microcomputer, a modem, and telecomm sofware. For further information call 1-800-227-BYTE.
- **Reader Service:** For information on products advertised in BYTE, circle the numbers on the Reader Service card enclosed in each issue that correspond to the numbers for the advertisers you select. Drop it in the mail and we'll get your inquiries to the advertisers.
- **TIPS:** BYTE's Telephone Inquiry System is available to subscribers who need fast response. After obtaining your Subscriber I.D. Card, dial TIPS and enter your inquiries. You'll save as much as ten days over the response to Reader Service cards.
- **Program Listings:** Listings of programs that accompany BYTE articles are now available on BIX, on disks or in quarterly printed supplements (see reply cards in this issue), or call 1-800-258-5485.
- **Microform:** BYTE is available in microform from University Microfilm International in the U.S. and Europe.
- **BYTE's BOMB:** BYTE's Ongoing Monitor Box is your direct line to the editor's desk. Each month, you can rate the articles via the Reader Service card. Your feedback helps us keep up to date on your information needs.

**BONUSES**
- **Subscription Service:** If you have a problem with, or a question about, your subscription, you may phone us during regular business hours (Eastern time) at our toll-free number: 1-800-423-8912 (in N.J., 201-981-1963). You can also use Subscription Service to obtain back issues and editorial indexes.
- **Annual Separate Issues:** In addition to BYTE's 12 monthly issues, subscribers also receive our annual IBM PC issue free of charge, as well as any other annual issues BYTE may produce.
- **BYTE Deck:** Subscribers receive five BYTE postcard deck mailings each year—a direct response system for you to obtain information on advertised products through return mail.

TOLL-FREE NUMBERS FOR YOUR CONVENIENCE:
- **Subscriptions & Back Issues:** 1-800-423-8912 (in N.J., 201-981-1963)
- **BIX:** 1-800-227-BYTE
- **Program Listings Orders:** 1-800-258-5485

And... welcome to BYTE country!
Make a career move today... Subscribe to BYTE and stay on the leading edge of micro-computing technology.

Complete adjacent postcard and mail.

Note our special offer: Send cash with your order and receive 13 issues at the price of 12 for each year you subscribe (North America only).
Make a career move today... Subscribe to BYTE and stay on the leading edge of micro-computing technology.

Complete adjacent postcard and mail.

Note our special offer: Send cash with your order and receive 13 issues at the price of 12 for each year you subscribe (North America only).
Intelligent Databases

Logical-language databases yield program efficiency with minimum memory space

One of the simplest uses of a computer is keeping lists such as telephone directories, recipes, indexes of books and periodicals, and so on. Yet writing these programs in common languages such as BASIC is very tedious and repetitive because when you are ready to store the lists, you find that you have to write a whole new sequence of programs for every little database. You must write programs to implement such file functions as entering data, storing computation results, retrieving information from files, finding an item according to some criterion, listing out the entries in a predetermined order, and altering or deleting file entries.

The problem is that a BASIC program has to know about the shape of every new database, and you end up writing most of the program again because each database has its own special requirements; that is, the diet database has to know about units, the book index must distinguish the difference between titles and dates, and so on.

The obvious alternative to writing programs is to use a database system or a file-handling system. Either of these can deal with the tasks described above, but you may not be happy with the way your database handles some features (data entry, for instance). If you're lucky, the system will have facilities for changing some of these features (though it is usually more work that way), but database systems don't ordinarily deal well with the special functions associated with each database.

Often, a programming language that is something like BASIC is associated with the database. For instance, dBASE II has its own language, with conditionals and arithmetic and so on. Database programming can be a little tedious (witness the aids now being offered that claim to speed up the programming process), but that is not the major drawback with these systems when applied to complex databases.

The main problem with most such databases is that they have a hard-and-fast dividing line between the ideas of "data" and "program." The difficulty is that data is kept in one file and procedures in another. You must know whether a particular relation is represented as data or program (i.e., explicitly or implicitly). Also, the language used to describe data is usually entirely different from that used for the program.

What is the effect of this? Suppose that you want to construct a table of flight distances between the world's major air-
continued

Christopher D. S. Moss holds a doctorate in computing science from Imperial College, London, where he works in the Department of Computing. He can be contacted at the Department of Computing, Imperial College, London SW7 2BZ, U.K.
ports. This table can be represented in a BASIC program by a two-dimensional array (see table 1), but this layout is not suitable for a database. In a database you would represent the data as pairs of names, as shown in table 2.

Suddenly you see the size of the whole project. Not only are the same names written again and again, but the total number of entries required is vast. (Do you list Houston to San Francisco as well as vice versa?) If you include 100 airports, you need \((100 \times 99) / 2 = 4950\) entries and that is a substantial amount of data entry as well as a large file (possibly 250K bytes excluding indexes).

There is a better way to do this. If you know the latitude and longitude of the two points \((x_1, y_1)\) and \((x_2, y_2)\) and the radius of the earth is represented by \(R\), then the distance \((D_2)\) can be expressed as follows:

\[
D_2 = R \times \arccos (\sin y_1 \sin y_2 + \cos y_1 \cos y_2 \cos (x_2-x_1)).
\]

The only data you need to store is the latitude and longitude of the 100 cities, which might take about 4K bytes of space. What you need, therefore, is something that looks exactly like a database but simply uses the formula to calculate distances. This database can be thought of as having entries of the following form:

Chicago Houston 965

But the entries are there only "implicitly." The database actually contains the latitudes and longitudes and the formula used to calculate distance. If you think it is time-consuming to do the calculation repeatedly, remember that it is also time-consuming to access a large file. In practice you might easily keep 4K bytes of this type of data in main memory, but not 250K bytes.

Prolog

Prolog is a language designed to handle words and lists. It is a "relational" language, although it is richer than most relational databases. Based on fundamental ideas of logic, Prolog has been simplified to the point where schoolchildren can use it. It is also the language the Japanese chose to form the kernel of their "fifth-generation" computer project.

The hypothetical database described below uses the form of the Prolog language known as microProlog. The shell called simple provides a friendly top-level environment. (A product of Programming Logic Systems, 31 Crescent Dr., Milford, CT 06460, microProlog is available for CP/M- and MS-DOS-compatible micros as well as for the Commodore 64 and other home computers.)

The Timetable Database

To introduce Prolog I will use an airline timetable, but the same principles apply to a subway or bus timetable or any other scheduled activity. In the process of demonstrating how to get information into and out of a Prolog database, I’ll also illustrate the power of general rules in a database.

The basic unit of an airline timetable is the flight of one aircraft. To start this database I’ll use the information in table 3. To start microProlog, type prolog load simple at the A> prompt. (Input is shown in a bolder typeface.)

A> prolog load simple
(c) LPA Assoc
41240 bytes free
&.

The prompt & signifies that the system is awaiting input. There are two amper­sands because the program has already obeyed the first command to load the simple shell. The first task is to enter a few names and numbers. We’ll use the accept command, to which we add the name of the relation we are entering, which we’ll call flight.

&. accept flight
flight.(PA51 London New-York (Sat 10.00) (Sat 13.45))
flight.(PA51 New-York Houston (Sat 16.40) (Sat 19.30))
flight.(PA52 Houston New-York (Sun 12.35) (Sun 16.45))
flight.(PA52 New-York London (Sun 19.00) (Mon 06.40))
flight.(BA193 London New-York (Mon 10.30) (Mon 09.20))
flight.(BA192 New-York London (Tue 09.30) (Tue 18.10))
flight.end

Parentheses are used extensively in microProlog to mark where items begin and end. In this case the outer parentheses indicate the beginning and end of each record, and the inner parentheses mark the individual items in the record (the day and time, respectively).

Each word is a separate item, and a hyphen rather than quotes or parentheses is used to indicate that New-York is one word. This is a matter of choice. The system prints flight to remind you that you are inputting to this relation, and you type end (without parentheses) when you have

| Table 1: Flight distances represented as a two-dimensional data array. |
|-----------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Chicago         | Hou | Lon | Mex | NY  | SF  |
| Chicago         | 0   | 955 | 3946| 1710| 730 | 1866|
| Houston         | 965 | 0   | 4858| 751 | 1451| 1645|
| London          | 3946| 4858| 0   | 5540| 3451| 5360|
| Mexico City     | 1710| 751 | 5540| 0   | 2101| 1900|
| New York        | 730 | 1451| 3451| 2101| 0   | 2586|
| San Francisco   | 1866| 1645| 5360| 1930| 2586| 0   |

| Table 2: Flight distances organized for use in a database system. |
|-----------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Chicago         | Houston| 965 |
| Chicago         | London | 3946|
| Chicago         | Mexico City| 1710|
| San Francisco   | New York| 2586|

... etc.

| Table 3: Airline timetable data. |
|-----------------|--|--|--|--|
| Flight number   | Starting point | Destination | Departure time | Arrival time |
| PA51            | London         | New York     | Sat 10:00      | Sat 13:45    |
| PA51            | New York       | Houston      | Sat 16:40      | Sat 19:30    |
| PA52            | Houston        | New York     | Sun 12:35      | Sun 16:45    |
| PA52            | New York       | London       | Sun 19:00      | Mon 06:40    |
| BA193           | London         | New York     | Mon 10:30      | Mon 09:20    |
| BA192           | New York       | London       | Tue 09:30      | Tue 18:10    |

continued
Manx Aztec C86

A compiler that has many strengths... quite valuable for serious work*

--- Computer Language Review, February 1985

Great Features: Manx Aztec C86 generates fast executing compact code. The benchmark results below are from a study conducted by Manx. The C86 benchmark (C68K/1/32 27:10 p1018) measures performance for a systems software instruction mix. The results are without register variables. With register variables, Manx, Microsoft, and Mark Williams run proportionally faster. Lattice and Computer Innovations show no improvement.

Optimized C: Manx Aztec C86 is the most widely used commercial compiler for the Macintosh. Its quality, performance, and completeness place Manx Aztec C86 in a position beyond comparison. It is available in several upgradable versions.

Optimized C: Manx Aztec C86 creates clickable applications. In detail:
- Macro Assembler
- Macro References
- Source Library
- Library Source
- Source Editor
- C-Stuff Library
- Terminal Emulator
- UNIX Libraries
- Utilities
- Disk Utilities
- Utilities
- Language Definition
- Library Source
- One Year of Updates

Items marked -c are available only in the Manx Aztec C68-c system. Other features are in both the Aztec C86-c and Aztec C86-d systems.

Aztec C86-c Commercial System $499

Aztec C86-d Developer's System $299

Aztec C86-p Personal System $199

C-tree database (source) $399

AMIGA, CP/M-68k, 68k UNIX call

**Apple II, Commodore, 65xx, 65C020 ROM**

Manx Aztec C65

"The Aztec C system is one of the finest software packages I have seen." - NIBBLE review, July 1984

A vast amount of business, consumer, and educational software is implemented in Manx Aztec C65. The quality and comprehensiveness of this system is competitive with 16 bit C systems. The system includes a full optimized C compiler, 6502 assembler, linkage editor, UNIX library, screen and graphics libraries, shell, and much more. The Apple II version runs under DOS 3.3, and ProDOS. Cross versions are available.

The Aztec C65 cross development system runs under the C6528 CP/M environment and generates programs for the C64, C128, and CPM environments. Call for prices and availability of Apprentice, Personal and Development versions for the Commodore 64 and 128 machines.

**Aztec C65-d/ProDOS & CPM 3.3** $399

**Aztec C65-d Apple DOS 3.3** $199

**Aztec C65-p Apple Personal system** $99

**Aztec C65-a for learning** $49

**Aztec C65-e/c128 D64, C128, CPM** $399

**Distribution of Manx Aztec C**

The USA, Manx Software Systems is the sole and exclusive distributor of Aztec C. Any telephone or mail order sales other than through Manx are unauthorized.

---

**Manx Cross Development Systems**

Cross developed programs are edited, compiled, assembled, and linked on one machine (the HOST) and transferred to another machine (the TARGET) for execution. This method is useful when the target machine is slower or more limited than the HOST. Manx cross compilers are used heavily to develop software for business, consumer, scientific, industrial, research, and educational applications.

HOSTS: VAX UNIX ($3000), PDP-11 UNIX ($2000), MS-DOS ($750), CP/M ($750), MACINTOSH ($750), CP/M-68k ($750), XENIX ($750).

TARGETS: MS-DOS, CP/M-86, Macintosh, CP/M-68k, CPM-80, TRS-80 3 & 4, Apple II, Commodore C64, 8852/80686 ROM, 68xx ROM, 8800/80852/280 ROM, 65xx ROM.

The first TARGET is included in the price of the HOST system. Additional TARGETS are $300 to $500 (non VAX) or $1000 (VAX).

Call Manx for information on cross-development to the 68000, 68316, Amiga, CPC-68K, VRTX, and others.

---

**CP/M, Radio Shack,**

**8080/8085/280 ROM**

Manx Aztec CII

"I've had a lot of experience with different C compilers, but the Aztec C Compiler and Development System is the best I've seen."

--- 80-Micro, December, 1984, John B. Harrell III

**Aztec CII-c (CP/M & ROM)** $349

**Aztec CII-d (CP/M)** $199

C-tree database (source) $399

**Aztec C80-c (TRS-80 3 & 4)** $299

**Aztec C80-d (TRS-80 3 & 4)** $199

---

**How To Become an Aztec C User**

To become an Aztec C user call 1-800-221-0440 or call 1-800-832-9273 (800-TECH WARE). In NJ or outside the USA call 201-530-7997. Orders can also be telexed to 4990812.

Payment can be by check, COD, American Express, VISA, Master Card, or Net 30 to qualified customers. Orders can also be mailed to Manx Software Systems, Box 55, Shrewsbury, NJ 07701.

---

**How To Get More Information**

To get more information on Manx Aztec C and related products, call 1-800-221-0440, or 201-530-7997, or write to Manx Software Systems.

**30 Day Guarantee**

Any Manx Aztec C development system can be returned within 30 days for a refund if it fails to meet your needs. The only restrictions are that the original purchase must be directly from Manx, shipped within the USA, and the package must be in ready condition. Returned items must be received by Manx within 30 days. A small restocking fee may be required.

**Discounts**

There are special discounts available to professors, students, and consultants. A discount is also available on a "trade-in" basis for users of competing systems. Call for information.

---

**To order or for information call:**

800-221-0440
All Prolog systems have ways of saving their databases in files and restoring them.

entered enough. If you cannot get the whole record on one line, you can continue on the next, and the system will remind you how many levels of parentheses remain to be closed.

The simplest query into this database is a check to see if a particular record is there. This query is called is. You invoke this query by typing

\&.is(flight (BA193 London New-York (Mon 10.30) (Mon 09.20)))

YES

&.is(flight (PA52 New-York London (Sun 19.00) (Sun 06.40)))

NO &.

Notice here that the name of the relation (flight) is indicated before the first item and that all the items are enclosed in parentheses. This is the standard way of representing a relation in Prolog. In the query three sets of parentheses are used: one surrounds the is query, another the arguments of the relation, and a third the lists that make up the individual items. This may look forbidding, but it rarely gets more complicated than this in a microProlog program.

Why did the second query fail? Even though there is a flight on Sunday at 06.40 flight leaves on Monday). Notice that matching is done at all levels of nesting.

It is not very useful just to confirm what you already know. You need to get information out, and for this purpose you use the which command, with variables standing for anything you don't know. A variable is written as an underscore followed by a word (e.g., _X or _var). (This is now standard in microProlog and accepted by CProlog and other versions.)

Suppose you want to know the time and flight number of a plane from London to New York. You type:

\&.which (_X _Y: flight (_X London New-York _Y _Z))

PA51 (Sat 10)

BA193 (Mon 10.3)

No (more) answers &.

The which command has two parts separated by a colon. The first part is an answer template, _X _Y. The second part is a query, flight (_X London New-York _Y _Z). Note that the answer template does not have to include all possible information (you did not ask for the arrival time to be printed out). But the query has to include the same number of items as the original data. You also have to enter the times as floating-point numbers so that not all the decimal places are printed out.

Besides variables, the answer template can contain any words needed for clarity. For instance:

&.which(Flight _X leaves on _Day at _Time:

flight(_X London New-York (_Day _Time) _Arr))

Flight PA51 leaves on Sat at 10

Flight BA193 leaves on Mon at 03

No (more) answers &.

In the case above, two of the variables (_Day and _Time) in the query were placed inside inner parentheses, whereas in the first query the variable Y corresponded to the entire item enclosed in parentheses. This shows how you can "split open" a complex item. In general, a variable can match any item enclosed in parentheses such as a list or an individual item. Queries in Prolog are very flexible because they can have more than one answer and you can specify different parts of the answer.

For instance, suppose you want to know the arrival time of any flight to New York on Saturday. The following query will do the job:

&.which(_X from _Y: flight (_F New-York _Y _Z New-York _Dep (Sat _X)))

13.45 from London No (more) answers &.

If you want to know only arrivals after a certain time, you can add other conditions to the first query, using the same variable names to keep track of the information.

&.which(_X from _Y: flight (_F _Y New-York _Z New-York _Dep (Day _X)) and 16 LESS _X)

16.45 from Houston No (more) answers &.

To find the times of all flights that do not start in New York, you can use this query:

&.which(_X from _Y to _Z:

flight(_F _Y _Z _X _arr) and not(_Y EQ New-York))

(Sat 10) from London to New-York

(Sun 12.35) from Houston to New-York

No (more) answers &.

The predicates LESS and EQ (equal) are two examples of the many built-in predicates in Prolog. I will not attempt to give a full list because your local Prolog implementation may be different. Any predicates such as these that have exactly two arguments can be written as expressions.

In both of the previous two queries it is important that the variables receive a value before the test is made because Prolog evaluates several queries linked by and in order from left to right. If you attempt to evaluate 16 LESS _X before _X has a value, Prolog will report a control error.

In this instance, Prolog is more user-friendly than Pascal: If you make a test before assigning to a variable in Pascal, the result will be more or less random. In the second example, if Y does not have a value, not will fail (because EQ succeeds, by setting _Y to New-York), and the query will fail, leaving you confused.

The connectors and and not are two of the fundamental elements of Prolog and behave like the elementary logic circuits of the same names, from which computers are built. You can also use the logical or connector, but it is not as common (most of its uses are dealt with by other means, as you'll see).

Any number of conditions can be strung together. For instance, if you wanted to find all flights from New York on Saturday after 4 p.m. except those going to Miami, you could make the following query:

&.which(_X to _Y: flight (_F New-York _Y _Z New-York _Arr (Sat _X)) and 16 LESS _X and not(_Y EQ Miami)))

16.4 to Houston No (more) answers &.

Changing and Storing the Database

The primary database in Prolog is kept in RAM. All Prolog systems have ways of saving their databases in files and restoring them. Some also have ways of efficiently accessing databases stored on disk.

Let's look at some of the commands available for storing databases in the microProlog system. You can list a particular relation by typing LIST followed by

continued
**SOFTWARE**

**IBM PC and 100% Compatible**

**INTEGRATIVE SOFTWARE**

**Enable 1.1** $219

**Symantec** Call

**Ability** $55

**GRAPHICS**

**Charmaster** Call

**Symantec** Call

**Symantec** Call

**ENGINEERS 2.0** $269

**In-A-Box** $269

**Microsoft Chart** $164

**Microsoft Serial Mouse 0** $119

**Newroom** $31

**PC Bus Plus Mouse** $115

**Click Art Personal Publisher** $99

**PC Mouse/Draw II** $115

**Paintmaster** $59

**Symantec** $38

**WORD PROCESSORS**

**Leading Edge Word Processor** $42

**Leading Edge W/P W/Spell & Mail** $73

**Lightening** $83

**Microsoft Word 3.1** $259

**Microsoft Word 4** $239

**Multimate Advantage** $119

**Wordstar w/Tutor** $162

**Wordstar Pro Pack** $233

**PFS: Professional Writer** $99

**SPREADSHEETS**

**Lotus 1-2-3** Call

**Microsoft Excel** Call

**Microsoft Works** Call

**Microsoft Works** Call

**Supercalc 4** Call

**MONEY MANAGEMENT**

**Bank & Saver w/Forecast** $59

**Tobias Managing Your Money** Call

**UTILITIES**

**MS Windows** $55

**Copy 9 PC** $19

**1-1-1 Plus** $46

**Fastback** $84

**Norton Utilities 3.1** $48

**Printworks** $38

**Sidekick** $33

**Sidekick III (Compatible)** $33

**Sidekick III** $33

**Supercalc** $33

**Xtree** $25

**DATA BASE MANAGEMENT**

**Clipper** $329

**Cornerstone** $55

**dBase II** $138

**dBase III Plus** $33

**Extended Report Writer** $39

**Knowledgen II** $123

**Quickcode** $249

**Quickship** $21

**Reflex** $82

**Think Tank** $17

**PFS: Professional File** Call

**R:Base 5000 System V** $355

Many other titles available.
the relation name, or you can type ALL for all current relations.

You can save the current workspace on disk by using the SAVE command in conjunction with a filename that is not the same as any relation. Because in microProlog uppercase and lowercase letters are distinctly different, it is all right to use the same name as a relation but in uppercase letters, for example, SAVE FLIGHT.

If you want to start a new database, you can delete all current relations by typing KILL ALL and reload another program saved on the disk with LOAD [filename]. Sequential and random access input/output are also available as aids to programming the database.

To edit a program, microProlog has several types of editors, depending on the size of the system. The simplest is a line editor similar to Microsoft BASIC, and the most elaborate is that found in the Macintosh version of Prolog.

If you look at the file of a microProlog program, you'll discover that the syntax is different from that presented in this article. It has an "internal" syntax similar to LISP. Don't worry, the simple front end takes care of the differences. It is possible to program in the internal syntax and even to invent your own internal syntax if one of those provided does not suit you.

**Incorporating Rules into the Database**

So far I have not incorporated any rules into the airline database. Rules can be used for such purposes as conducting an interactive dialogue and showing dependence. But here I will consider only rules that extend the database and allow users to capture "regularities" in the data.

It's easy to pick out regularities in airline schedules. Most flights have several stopovers, and departure and arrival times are repeated when each leg of a journey is described. For most airlines, the basic schedule is a daily one, with the same flight numbers used every day. But there are exceptions to these regularities. Often flights do not run on certain days of the week, and public holidays play havoc with the schedules.

If you are constructing a personal database for scheduling, it is worth recording a certain amount of detail—for example, the dates of public holidays—so that your database does not produce misleading information. Prolog rules form a highly convenient method of passing such information in a compact form. In constructing your database, you may need to layer it to distinguish the rules that are convenient for querying the database from those that are used for storing the data. (This is a methodological distinction, not a requirement of Prolog.)

First, you must store each stopover point separately and be able to bring together the starting point and destination when needed. The data must be organized as shown in table 4. The final column gives the direction the plane is traveling in so you don't have to cope with the complexities of local time zones, changes of day, etc., when deciding if PAS1 goes from London to Houston or vice versa. Notice that the Concorde (flight BA193) arrives in New York earlier than it departs London (local time).

In table 4, "missing data" is represented by a dash (−) (this could be any other convenient symbol). Also, because you have to represent flights that run beyond midnight, some times (such as that for PA52) are greater than 24 hours.

We will now write a rule, similar to the original rule, that will construct a table from this new layout (ignoring at this point the question of flight frequency). This rule can be simply stated as shown in figure 1.

The rule can be easily understood in terms of the queries we have already considered. We interpret the three conditions after the If function as a query into the database. The conclusion, the flies expression, written at the beginning, corresponds to the answer template. But this time the conclusion forms a new relation that can be treated exactly like the database entries that composed it originally. It is, in fact, an "implicit" relation, behaving in this case somewhat like a "relational join" in database terminology.

---

**Table 4: The normalized Prolog database.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Flight No.</th>
<th>City</th>
<th>Arrival</th>
<th>Departure</th>
<th>Order</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&amp;.accept</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>calls</td>
<td>(PA51 London)</td>
<td></td>
<td>(daily 10:00)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>calls</td>
<td>(PA51 NewYork)</td>
<td>(daily 14:22)</td>
<td>(daily 16:40)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>calls</td>
<td>(PA51 Houston)</td>
<td>(daily 19:30)</td>
<td>(daily 20:30)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>calls</td>
<td>(PA51 Mexico-City)</td>
<td>(daily 22:35)</td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>calls</td>
<td>(BA193 London)</td>
<td></td>
<td>(daily 10:30)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>calls</td>
<td>(BA193 NewYork)</td>
<td>(daily 09:20)</td>
<td>(M-Th 10:20)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>calls</td>
<td>(BA193 Washington)</td>
<td>(Tu Th) 11:15</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>calls</td>
<td>(BA193 Miami)</td>
<td>(Mo We) 11:50</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>calls</td>
<td>(PA52 Mexico-City)</td>
<td></td>
<td>(daily 09:00)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>calls</td>
<td>(PA52 Houston)</td>
<td>(daily 11:05)</td>
<td>(daily 12:35)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>calls</td>
<td>(PA52 NewYork)</td>
<td>(daily 16:45)</td>
<td>(daily 19:00)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>calls</td>
<td>(PA52 London)</td>
<td>(daily 30:40)</td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>calls</td>
<td>(BA192 NewYork)</td>
<td></td>
<td>(daily 09:30)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>calls</td>
<td>(BA192 London)</td>
<td></td>
<td>(daily 18:10)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>calls:send &amp;.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**flies(_Flightnumber _From _To _Dep _Arr) if**
calls(_Flightnumber _From _Arr _Dep _Arr) and
calls(_Flightnumber _To _Arr _Dep2 _Stop2) and
_stop2 LESS _Stop2 and

---

Figure 1: The rule for constructing a new timetable.
Dear Reader:

Imagine an integrated programmer's workstation running on a 386 with all the speed and memory you could ever dream of. Think of what you could do with an integrated editor and an incremental compiler and linker that let you write and modify your programs with blazing speed. And an integrated debugger that maximizes your creativity by working with your language of choice, whether it's C, BASIC or perhaps some new language.

These visions are behind the work we're doing today with Microsoft languages. You're already seeing the first steps toward these goals in several of our recent language products, such as Microsoft® C Compiler, Version 4.0, with the CodeView™ debugger, and Microsoft QuickBASIC Compiler, Version 2.0, with its integrated programming environment.

You'll continue to see us take more steps toward these visions over the years ahead. Creating the latest technology tools is essential to us at Microsoft, since we use these programming languages every day in our own development work.

A year ago we started the Microsoft Languages Newsletter to communicate these advances to you. But we hope we've been able to do a whole lot more by giving you programming tips on topics of interest to you. For example we talked about mixed memory mode in the Microsoft QuickBasic programs.

We'd like your suggestions on topics you'd like us to cover in future newsletters. And we'd also like to hear your vision of the ideal programming environment.

Establishing this two-way communication with you is important to us. Because hearing what you want is one of the key ways we make decisions that improve our language products.

Bill Gates
Chairman of the Board
Microsoft Corporation

PS. If you'd like to receive a complete set of newsletters from our archives, just write to Microsoft Langletter, Dept. BY, 16011 NE 36th St., Redmond, WA 98052.
To add a rule to the database, we use the \texttt{add} command, surrounding the whole clause with parentheses, as shown in Figure 2.

You can make queries of the new relation identical to those for any other relation, such as: \texttt{\& which(_F to _Dest: flies(_F New-York _Dest _D _A))}.

So far, we have not made allowance for the different days of the week. Most airlines have their own codes for showing days of the week. Any of these could be used. Notice that in Table 4 a single flight does not always follow the same route on each day of the week. For instance, after stopping in New York, the Concorde goes to Washington on Tuesdays and Thursdays and to Miami on Mondays and Wednesdays. The meaning of the codes can be expressed as database rules, as shown in Figure 3.

This example shows how easily tables can be nested and made to include other tables. The first rule of \texttt{days} says that all instances of \texttt{day} are also \texttt{days}. In fact, the use of the second relation \texttt{day} is strictly unnecessary. You can make the conditions of a rule refer to the rule itself (recursion), but then you have to be careful that you don't introduce circularities. For instance, if you check which days correspond to "daily," the program in Figure 3 will generate every day of the week exactly once. If, however, you include the \texttt{rule days(daily _X) if days(_Y _X)}, you would get an infinite number of results!

Prolog uses the rules it has to generate more answers without checking to see whether it has already produced the same answer. In general, it is wise to avoid recursive definitions in database situations.

Let us use the \texttt{days} relation (see Figure 4) to ask which days of the week the Concorde flies from London to Washington. Trace through the execution of this query. The relation \texttt{FreqD is bound to daily and FreqA is bound to TuTh}. Thus the first call to \texttt{days} will generate seven solutions for \texttt{Day}, but only two of them are acceptable to the second call.

Prolog deals with the goals from left to right, solving all the subgoals of a goal before going to the next goal. If the program fails at any point, it returns to a previously solved goal and tries to find another solution.

One important part of the timetable has been neglected so far. Flights often start on one day and finish on the next, especially those going from west to east. To allow for this, we have continued the 24-hour clock into the next day where necessary, and we must now convert these times to normalized day times of day.

The complete program for a flight now has two separate cases (shown in Figure 5). The use of several rules instead of an \texttt{or or if...then...else} construct (as demonstrated in Figure 5) is one feature of the Prolog style that separates it from other languages. Conventional programming constructs are available in Prolog, but they do not necessarily lead to clearer programs (though sometimes they are...
Now you can handle up to 254 users, all working in the same data files, with the SBT MultiNet Database Accounting Library. The accounting software written in dBASE III PLUS.

So whether your business is large or small, you can grow to the limits of the most advanced PC networks available.

When you want that special report, or your business needs something we didn't think of, you can quickly and easily modify our programs to meet your needs exactly (because our dBASE source code is included absolutely free).

And if you don’t have time to make the changes yourself, there’s a nearby consultant who can make them for you.

So if your company has two users or two hundred and fifty, you can add customers, update records, and have as many people enter orders as it takes to keep your business growing.

Isn’t it nice to know there’s software you can’t outgrow? The SBT MultiNet Database Accounting Library.

Now you can get a new handle on your business.

Call today for our demo disk and brochure.

| THE SBT DATABASE ACCOUNTING LIBRARY. |
|-----------------|------------------|--------|
| dProfessional   | Time & Billing   | $395   |
| dOrder          | Sales Order       | $295   |
| dInvoice        | Billing/Inventory| $295   |
| dStatement      | Accounts Receivable | $100  |
| dPurchase       | Purchase Order   | $295   |
| dPayable        | Accounts Payable | $395   |
| dPayroll        | Payroll/Labor    | $395   |
| dLedger         | General Ledger/Finance | $395 |
| dAssets         | Asset/Depreciation | $295 |
| dProject        | Project/Job Accounting | $395 |
| dProperty       | Tenant/Unit Management | $395 |
| dBackup         | Menu/Backup      | $65    |

MultiNet versions $200 additional per module

Call today for the name of the SBT consultant in your area.

Three Harbor Drive
Sausalito, CA 94965
(415) 331-9900

*Compiled versions also available. dBASE III and dBASE II are registered trademarks of Ashton-Tate, Inc. Copyright 1986, SBT Corporation.

Inquiry 344
Prolog is highly interactive, but strategy still depends on the programmer.

desired for efficiency). Try recoding flight to see what I mean. Remember that you cannot "change" the value of a variable. You will have to introduce new ones. Another way to improve efficiency (so that "flies" is not evaluated twice) is to introduce a subsidiary relation.

Connecting Flights

It should now be easy to see how to handle connecting flights in this database. You need to find two flights that go via an intermediate point so that there is sufficient time to change planes but not too long a stopover. A program that does this is given in figure 6. Again, you must allow for two cases in reasonable because it is always possible to make the change over midnight (across a Day boundary). Notice that the relation flight is used to work out the exact days of the week so that frequency of different flights is taken into account. When you are dealing with relations, you can assume that all possible answers are returned.

The relation calls depends only on the time difference, but it could easily be extended to deal with different airports, airlines, etc. If the time differences are not exact hours, you must take more care with the subtraction because minutes have been expressed as hundreds of hours.

Evaluating Prolog Queries

In many of the examples, I have used the which command to generate all the solutions to a query. This is normally the appropriate method for a database, and I have been careful to ensure that the programs are finite.

However, Prolog does not operate in the normal style of databases. The common database technique for finding all connecting flights is to take all the solutions to the first leg and all the solutions to the second leg and find the "join" of these two sets. Since there are probably thousands of flights in a week, this is an expensive operation.

Prolog does it differently by attempting to find one solution first to each subgoal, proceeding strictly from left to right. If it fails, it backtracks and attempts to find another way through. In most databases, where only a small fraction of even the first subgoal meets the criteria, this leads to substantial saving of program run time.

But there is another factor. At each stage, Prolog keeps the most general solution. In figure 5, it will not settle on the day of the week until it reaches the Days predicate. Thus when Prolog does backtrack, it usually doesn't have far to go. These two features make it much more efficient than many comparable strategies.

This does not mean that there is no skill involved in ordering the subgoals sensibly within a procedure. Prolog is a programming language and the strategy is left to the programmer. But because it is a highly interactive language, it is possible to test out your ideas immediately, and after a little practice most people have little trouble predicting where the inefficiencies lie. Ironically, people with a strong mathematical or logical background and programmers who immediately look for the familiar assignment statement often have the most trouble with Prolog.

The left-to-right strategy is very successful on sequential-logic machines, in part because it leads to an efficient stack-based memory management strategy. On parallel-architecture machines other strategies may be far more successful.

Other Versions of Prolog

Like all popular languages, Prolog is acquiring many different dialects. I know of over thirty systems. In some ways the different versions are less dissimilar than is the case with other languages because they all possess a common evaluation mechanism and underlying semantics even though their syntaxes can be very different.

The two most popular forms are the "Edinburgh" syntax and the "Waterloo" syntax. The Edinburgh syntax was originally written for the Digital Equipment Corporation PDP-10, but it is now available on Digital's VAX computers and many other machines. The Waterloo syntax was originally written for IBM mainframes. (See figure 7.)

Prolog variables are written with capitals, though an underscore or asterisk prefix may be allowed. Constants must start with lowercase letters unless they are enclosed in single quotation marks. List notation is distinguished from a function or relation call, whereas in microProlog only lists are used. Commas abound and serve several functions, especially in the Edinburgh syntax.

Moves are underway in the U.K. to standardize the different dialects of Prolog and bridge the gaps before they become a serious handicap to the development of software. The process is not helped by the unclear meaning of the more "impure" Prolog features, which I have intentionally avoided here.

Figure 6: Program used to determine stopover times between connecting flights.

```
schedule( _Flight change at _Int for _Flight2 _From _To _Dep _Arr) if flight(_Flight _From _Int _Dep _Arr) and flight(_Flight2 _From _Int _To _Dep _Arr) and reasonable(_IntDep _IntArr)

reasonable( (_Day _TimeA) (_Next _TimeD) _Port) if next(_Day _Next) and _Diff = (_TimeD - _TimeA + 24) and ok(_Diff)

ok(_Wait) if 1.0 LESS _Wait and _Wait LESS 4.0
```

Figure 7: A comparison of the Edinburgh and Waterloo syntaxes using the "flies" predicate.

Here is the "flies" predicate written in the "Edinburgh" style.

```
flies(Flight, From, To, [Day1,Dep,], [Day2,Arr]) :-
calls(Flight, From, _, [Day1,Dep,], D1), calls(Flight, To, [Day2,Arr], _, D2), D1 < D2.

And here is the "flies" predicate written in the "Waterloo" style.

```
flies(Flight, From, To, Day1,Dep[,], Day2,Arr[,]) :-
calls(Flight, From, no, Day1,Dep[,], D1) & calls(Flight, To, Day2,Arr[,], no, D2) & D1 < D2.
```
We'll let you in on a secret. If the small computer you're using has a hard disc drive memory, chances are that drive was made by Seagate.

There's a reason for this—actually over 4 million reasons. (That's the number of hard disc drives Seagate has shipped to quality-conscious customers throughout the world.)

Why are we telling you this?

So you can be sure you get Seagate quality in your new computer, disc memory upgrade or add-on.

The name on the outside may be different, but now that you know the difference, make certain that the name on the inside is SEAGATE.

Seagate Technology, 920 Disc Drive, Scotts Valley, CA 95066. 800-468-DISC (800-468-DISK in California)
**Full EGA and CGA support.** Princeton EGA monitors bring you 64 brilliant colors and bright sharp images in enhanced graphics mode, with 640 x 350 resolution. Your EGA software never looked better. Plus our HX-12E and HX-9E automatically switch from EGA to CGA mode, when needed.

**Compatibility.** Princeton monitors are 100% compatible with leading personal computers like IBM®, Compaq®, and more. No matter what system you have, there's a Princeton monitor that's right for you.

**Quality Image.** A .28mm dot pitch (the finest dot pitch of all leading EGA displays), bright colors, and sharp resolution give Princeton monitors a quality image that cannot be beat.

**Easy Viewing and Ergonomic Design.** Princeton monitors are designed for easy use, too. You get easy viewing with the HX-12E's black matrix tube and etched value. No other monitor gives you more for the money than Princeton. Compare for yourself. Feature for feature there's not a better value around.

**Availability.** Princeton monitors are as easy to get your hands on as they are easy to use. You can find them at computer stores around the world.

**Reputation.** More and more, people are making Princeton Graphic Systems their number one choice in personal computer displays. Because people know Princeton delivers the ultimate in compatibility, reliability, and performance.
For the no-compromise enhanced graphics monitors, look for the Princeton Graphic Systems name. Princeton delivers everything you need in a quality EGA display, from crisp, clear, full EGA support to rugged reliability. When you choose Princeton you choose the best.

HX-9E. The first IBM compatible 9" high resolution color monitor to support EGA. Has a .28mm dot pitch black matrix tube and etched nonglare screen for sharp, crisp displays and features a built-in tilt/swivel stand and green/amber switch.

HX-12E. The first IBM compatible high resolution color monitor to support EGA with a .28mm dot pitch. The HX-12E builds on the award winning features of the HX-12 and features 640 x 350 resolution for sharp, crisp text and colorful graphics.

FREE TILT AND SWIVEL STAND
With every purchase of an HX-12E Monitor between November 1 and January 31, 1987. To receive a free monitor stand, simply send us your completed warranty card with your original invoice (no photocopies accepted) by February 15, 1987. All requests will be filled within 6-8 weeks after receipt.
Now Shipping NTNX... Network-Compatible Software

We’re Writing the Future of Multi-User PCs

PC-PLUS — The Fastest Growing Multi-user PC Solution

Alloy introduces PC-PLUS — a revolutionary multiuser, multiprocessor architecture for PCs. Amidst the confusion of LANs and time-sharing approaches, RTNX and PC-SLAVE/16 provides a unique, high-performance solution. What LANs promised, PC-PLUS delivered. Faster. Easier to install and use. Less Expensive.

ATNX with its lightning-fast disk caching supports APL-class machines. File and record locking — plus controls to manage file access. Disk volumes greater than 32 Mb. DOS 3.X machines can reach the peak of multiuser performance.

NTNX and PCST/G graphics terminal continue the tradition. NTNX lets PC-PLUS run multiuser applications written for Novell NetWare and MS-NET. PCST/G brings high-resolution, Hercules-compatible graphics to PC-PLUS workstations.

We’ve written the history of multiuser PCs, and we’re writing the future... with PC-compatible multiuser systems.

The LAN Alternative
PC-PLUS... the perfect solution for sharing data among users. The 8MHz SLAVE/16 card operates at over twice the speed of typical PCs. Advanced bank-switched memory delivers data at bus speed. Many times faster than LANs. Engineering ingenuity makes PC-PLUS simpler and much easier to install than LANs or UNIX multiuser systems. While sharing disks, printers and other peripherals with single-user ease of operation.

The Optimum IBM Multi-user Solution... Made Possible by Alloy
The PC-PLUS family turns your single IBM personal computer or compatible into a fully integrated office solution. Up to 31 users can be added to the host — while maintaining full functionality of the PC. As needs grow, add more PC-SLAVE/16 cards and low-cost terminals.

POS. Real Estate.
And more. That’s why PC-PLUS is the fastest-growing multiuser solution among vertical market resellers. Today with a strong commitment to tomorrow.

The PC-PLUS is available from:

Crystal Computers, Inc. Lenexa, KS 66214
1-800-541-7111

Irvine, TX 75063
214-936-2300

F A Components
Elmhurst, NY 11373
(818) 507-1444

Fris. Warne, IN 46590
(219) 432-8540

Greensboro, NC 27407
(919) 288-3622

Huntsville, AL 35709
(205) 434-6307

First Source Distributing
Salt Lake City, UT 84119
(801) 973-9047

Micro Computer Distributors, Inc.
Huntington Beach, CA 92648
(714) 895-5941

Micro Wholesalers, Inc.
Hast. Valley, MD 20650
(301) 686-5300

Softlink
West 800-645-7778
Central 800-645-7778
East 800-645-7778

Softtek
West 800-645-7778
Central 800-645-7778
East 800-645-7778

PC Distributing, Inc.
Northbrook, IL 60062
312-398-1400

Super Source
Norcross, GA 30071
404-441-2431

Vitek
San Marcos, CA 92069
619-344-6300

San Jose, CA 95131
408-439-8020

Vitrocor Corporation
Westboro, MA 01581
(508) 364-1144

W & M Micro Distributors
Birmingham, AL 35209
(205) 940-8330

Western Micro Systems
Mountain View, CA 94043
(415) 324-2050

Redmond, WA 98052
(206) 881-6777

 Ingram Vertical Systems Division
800-847-2483
Northwest Ext. 277
Southwest Ext. 265
East Ext. 222

Alloy Computer Products, Inc., 100 Pennsylvania Avenue, Framingham, Massachusetts 01701. (617) 875-6100, TWX: 710-346-0394

Alloy Computer Products, Inc., 9 Executive Circle, Suite 240, Irvine, California 92714. (714) 261-7661
An unusual numeric technique for solving physics problems

Computers help many of us in our work, but no two groups benefit more from their use than scientists and engineers. Both professions deal with the endless manipulation of numbers, and computers have given them the ability to manipulate more numbers with greater accuracy. In particular, both groups deal frequently with situations governed by ordinary and partial differential equations. These equations are often difficult to solve algebraically, but when a specific answer (instead of a general solution) is sufficient, computers can usually deliver it with any practical degree of accuracy.

A numeric technique called the relaxation method is not well known, but it is very useful in solving such matters as systems of simultaneous equations, framework problems (where you find the equilibrium position of a flexible framework given certain forces at each joint), and beam-deflection problems. In this article, I will concentrate on the method’s most interesting use, the solution of two-dimensional systems that can be described by Poisson’s equation:

\[
\frac{\partial^2 w}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 w}{\partial y^2} + W(x,y) = 0.
\]

I will focus on a special case, Laplace’s equation, where the condition \(W(x,y)=0\) gives the equation

\[
\frac{\partial^2 w}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 w}{\partial y^2} = 0.
\]

This partial differential equation describes the behavior of many two-dimensional systems, like the distribution of electric potential in a region of constant resistivity or the distribution of stress in a cylinder being twisted. The simplest and most intuitive application of the relaxation method is in determining the internal temperatures of a homogeneous solid presented with given fixed temperatures on its surfaces.

An Intuitive Explanation

In the context of heat traveling through a homogeneous cross section, it is simple to describe the relaxation method intuitively. (See “Formal Derivation of the Relaxation Equation” on page 112.) First, superimpose a square grid on the cross section and note the (unchanging) temperatures at its edges. It is intuitively plausible that the center node in figure 1a is stable (points of the cross sections will be referred to as nodes and their corresponding array entries as elements): Its value, \(I_3\), is the average of its adjacent nodes. This can be stated as an equation in two ways:

\[
I_3 = \frac{1}{4} (I_1 + I_2 + I_3 + I_4).
\]

Gregg Williams is a senior technical editor at BYTE. He can be reached at BYTE, One Phoenix Mill Lane, Peterborough, NH 03458.
or

\[ F_0 = \frac{1}{4} (w_1 + w_2 + w_3 + w_4) - w_0. \]

In the case of figure la, the error is 0. The center node in figure lb, however, is given by

\[ F_0 = \frac{1}{4} (17 + 10 + 9 + 16) - 12 = 1 \]

and it is plausible that the error should indicate the magnitude and direction of the needed correction. If we think of the error as "tension" in the system, the relaxation method is one that causes nodes to iteratively "relax" toward equilibrium. To help match the literature, we should change the preceding error equation to

\[ F_0 = (w_1 + w_2 + w_3 + w_4) - 4w_0 \]

or

\[ F_0 = \sum_{n=1}^{4} w_n - 4w_0, \]

where \( F_0 \) is the error, \( \Sigma w_n \) is the sum of \( w_1 \) through \( w_4 \), and the nodes are labeled as in figure la.

The preceding equation is for situations governed by Laplace's equation. The corresponding equation for situations governed by Poisson's equation, where each node \( w_i \) has an inherent value \( W_i \) is

\[ F_0 = \sum_{n=1}^{N} w_n - 4w_0 + h^2W_i. \]

where \( h \) is the distance between two adjacent nodes (also called the unit grid size).

### Formal Derivation of the Relaxation Algorithm

The relaxation method for solving

\[ \frac{\partial^2 w}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 w}{\partial y^2} + M(x, y) = 0 \]

is based on approximating the two partial derivatives by combinations of the terms \( w_0 \) through \( w_4 \). Start by approximating the ordinary derivative \( \partial w/\partial x \) by Taylor's series expansion:

The function \( w \) at a point \( x_0 \) is given by the Taylor's series expansion:

\[ w = w_0 + \frac{\partial w}{\partial x} (x-x_0) + \frac{1}{2!} \frac{\partial^2 w}{\partial x^2} (x-x_0)^2 + \frac{1}{3!} \frac{\partial^3 w}{\partial x^3} (x-x_0)^3 + \frac{1}{4!} \frac{\partial^4 w}{\partial x^4} (x-x_0)^4 + \ldots \]

By substituting the values \( w_1 = x + h \) and \( w_1 = x - h \) into this, we get

\[ w = w_0 + h \frac{\partial w}{\partial x} + \frac{h^2}{2} \frac{\partial^2 w}{\partial x^2} + \frac{h^3}{6} \frac{\partial^3 w}{\partial x^3} + \frac{h^4}{24} \frac{\partial^4 w}{\partial x^4} + \ldots \]

and

\[ w_3 = w_0 - h \frac{\partial w}{\partial x} + \frac{h^2}{2} \frac{\partial^2 w}{\partial x^2} + \frac{h^3}{6} \frac{\partial^3 w}{\partial x^3} + \frac{h^4}{24} \frac{\partial^4 w}{\partial x^4} + \ldots \]

Adding these together, we get

\[ w_1 + w_3 = 2w_0 + h^2 \frac{\partial^2 w}{\partial x^2} + O(h^4) \]

where \( O(h^4) \) is a term that includes the fourth, sixth, and higher order terms; for a suitably chosen \( h \), this term is small enough to ignore. Rearranging the equation, we get

\[ h^2 \frac{\partial^2 w}{\partial x^2} = w_1 + w_3 - 2w_0. \]

When we transfer this approximation to two dimensions, we get the two equations

\[ h^2 \frac{\partial^2 w}{\partial x^2} = w_1 + w_3 - 2w_0 \]

and

\[ h^2 \frac{\partial^2 w}{\partial y^2} = w_2 + w_4 - 2w_0 \]

(The \( ds \) change to \( dx \) because the ordinary differential terms become partial differential terms.) These are called finite difference equations because they approximate a derivative by the difference of nearby points.

Multiplying the original Poisson's equation by \( h^2 \) and substituting the two difference equations into it, we get

\[ (w_1 + w_3 - 2w_0) + (w_2 + w_4 - 2w_0) + h^2W = 0 \]

or

\[ \sum_{n=1}^{4} w_n - 4w_0 + h^2W = 0, \]

which has an error of \( O(h^4) \). If node 0 does not have its true value, we define the error function \( F_0 \) as

\[ F_0 = \sum_{n=1}^{4} w_n - 4w_0 + h^2W. \]

In the simpler Laplace's equation, where \( W(x,y) = 0 \), this becomes

\[ F_0 = \sum_{n=1}^{4} w_n - 4w_0, \]

or

\[ F_0 = \sum_{n=1}^{4} w_n - 4w_0. \]

with that in mind, the relaxation program goes as follows:

1. Define the NODE array.
2. Calculate the RESID array from the equation for \( F_0 \) and the NODE array.
3. See if the computations are finished and repeat as long as they are not:
   a. Find the element with the greatest RESID value.
   b. "Relax" that element to 0.
4. Print the answer (the NODE array).

One important detail not specified by the preceding algorithm is the determination of when the computations are finished. In most numerical analysis al-
algorithms, we halt the computation for $N$ decimal places of accuracy when the absolute value of the error function becomes smaller than $5 \times 10^{-N+1}$. We do that for each interior element in the NODE array (i.e., we wait until the absolute values of all the RESID elements are less than $5 \times 10^{-N+1}$, but we also monitor the sum of all the RESID elements until its absolute value is less than a given quantity. If the errors are on both sides of 0, they will add to a number near 0; if they are not, we will get a larger positive or negative number that indicates that we need to do additional relaxation to “fine-tune” the system. For our purposes, we will look for the sum of all RESID elements to be less than $10^{-W}$. In summary, the relaxation algorithm is finished when

$$\text{RESID}(I,J) < 5 \times 10^{-W}$$

for all interior elements of NODE and

$$\sum \text{RESID}(I,J) < 10^{-W}.$$ 

An Example

With two AppleSoft BASIC programs, we can experiment with relaxation problems. [Editor’s note: The two programs plus a help file are available on disk in print, and on BIX under the names RELX.BAS, RELX2.BAS, and RELXH.TXT. See the insert card after page 424. Listings are also available on BYTEnet. See page 4.] We will start with the 5 by 5 NODE array shown in table la (which also shows the RESID-error array associated with it). When I started the RELAXN program, I specified one decimal place of accuracy. This means that the program will not finish until all RESID elements are between $-0.05$ and 0.05, and the sum of all the RESID elements is between $-0.1$ and 0.1. I have written the program so that the print-outs of NODE and RESID round and display to one more decimal place of accuracy than is specified; in this case, all numbers will be shown rounded to the nearest hundredth, but their true values are the same values, rounded to the nearest tenth.

Looking at RESID, we see that the largest error is 40, at element (3,4). To reduce this to 0, we must add 10 to NODE(3,4), which means that RESID(3,4) becomes 40 + (-4 x 10), or 0, and that RESID(2,4) and RESID(3,3) are increased by 10 each. The other two neighboring nodes, RESID(3,5) and RESID(4,4), do not change because they are boundary nodes. The resulting NODE and RESID arrays are shown in table 1b.

After 10 iterations, the NODE values look closer to being correct, and the RESID values are smaller and more evenly spread through the interior nodes (see table 1c). The program stops after 53 relaxations (see table 1d); the largest-magnitude RESID is 0.0176 (a value that is printed out at the end, even though it is rounded in the RESID array to 0.02), and the sum of the RESID array is 0.0864.

In general, the RESID sum criterion is fulfilled long after the largest-magnitude criterion has been fulfilled. Here, the algorithm could have stopped when the largest-magnitude RESID value was 0.05. Because it went on to 0.0176, I am more comfortable that the NODE values are correct to one decimal place, as specified. (The NODE values in table 1d must be rounded to one decimal place.)

**Block Relaxation**

At the beginning of a relaxation solution, RESID values often gather in one area. When this happens, the unmodified relaxation algorithm can take hundreds of steps to distribute them across the array. Also, it turns out that the relaxations of adjacent nodes cancel each other out, making this point-by-point relaxation very inefficient. It is possible to create relaxation templates that specify the net effect of a unit change to a rectangular array of nodes instead of a single node. If we combine the results of relaxing three nodes in a straight line, we get the relaxation template of figure 3a. The dotted oval marked +1 around the three nodes indicates that the NODE value of these three nodes should be increased by +1 each; the values in each circle are the amounts to be added to each RESID element. Figure 3b shows a larger example, that of 3 by 4 block relaxation.

Figure 3c shows the generalization of block relaxation to an $m$ by $n$ block. (The 1 by 1 block is an exception to the algorithm below; its construction can be inferred from figure 3a.) To find the template for a given block, we must

1. Draw a dotted oval around the block and label it +1. Each node inside the dotted oval should have 1 added to its NODE element.
2. Draw all the neighboring nodes that are outside the block; this should be two nodes each for the four corner nodes and one node each for the nodes on the edge of the block. Label each outside node with a 1. These nodes will have their RESID elements increased by that amount.
3. For each edge node that has one neighboring node outside the block, place a -1 in that circle. For each corner node that has two neighboring nodes outside the block, place a -2 in that circle. For each interior node that has all its neighbors inside the block, place a 0 in that circle. These nodes will have their RESID elements increased by -1, -2, and 0, respectively.

Doing point relaxations of an $m$ by $n$ block changes $mn$ array values. Doing a block relaxation of the same block changes $mn + 4 (m + n - 1)$ array values. If you look at the template of figure 3c, you will realize that an $m$ by $n$ block relaxation takes $2m - 2n$ units out of its edges.
Table 1: An example of the relaxation method. Table la shows the beginning NODE array and the RESID array calculated from it. The cross section of the solid being modeled is a rectangle with a corner cut off. In this example, the inactive elements are marked by a -1 in the NODE array. The relaxation will be carried out to one decimal place of accuracy. The red element, element (3,4), is the first to be relaxed because its RESID value has the largest absolute value in the RESID array. Table 1b shows the NODE and RESID arrays after relaxing element (3,4). To decrease the RESID of 40 to 0, increase the NODE value from 0 to 10. The RESID values of elements (3,4) and its neighbors (red) change according to the template of figure 2, except that elements (3,5) and (4,4) (blue) do not change because they are border elements. Table 1c shows the arrays after 10 iterations. Table 1d shows the arrays for the solved cross section, which occurs after 53 point relaxations. The NODE values should be rounded to one decimal place. The sum of the RESID elements is 0.0864 and the largest-magnitude value is 0.0176; these are less than the maximum error values for one decimal place of accuracy, 0.1 and 0.05, respectively. (The 0.0864 and 0.0176 values do not show up in the RESID array as shown because its elements have been rounded to two decimal places.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>(a) NODE array is:</th>
<th>(b) NODE array is:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-10 -10 -10 -10 -10</td>
<td>-10 -10 -10 -10 -10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 0 0 0 10</td>
<td>10 0 0 10 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 0 0 0 10</td>
<td>10 0 0 10 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 0 0 30 -1</td>
<td>10 0 0 30 -1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-10 -10 -10 -1 -1</td>
<td>-10 -10 -10 -1 -1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>RESID array is:</th>
<th>RESID array is:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0 0 0 0 0</td>
<td>0 0 0 0 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 0 10 0 0</td>
<td>0 0 10 10 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 0 20 0 0</td>
<td>0 0 20 0 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 0 0 0 0</td>
<td>0 0 0 0 0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>(c) NODE array is:</th>
<th>(d) NODE array is:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-10.00 -10.00 -10.00 -10.00 -10.00</td>
<td>-10.00 -10.00 -10.00 -10.00 -10.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.00 0.00 0.00 2.50 10.00</td>
<td>10.00 1.33 0.18 3.13 10.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.00 4.37 5.37 11.56 10.00</td>
<td>10.00 5.18 6.26 12.35 10.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.00 2.11 6.46 30.00 -1.00</td>
<td>10.00 3.13 7.34 30.00 -1.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-10.00 -10.00 -10.00 -1.00 -1.00</td>
<td>-10.00 -10.00 -10.00 -1.00 -1.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>RESID array is:</th>
<th>RESID array is:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00</td>
<td>0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.00 4.37 -2.13 1.56 0.00</td>
<td>0.00 0.02 0.01 0.02 0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.00 0.00 0.93 1.62 0.00</td>
<td>0.00 0.00 0.02 0.00 0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.00 2.40 1.62 0.00 0.00</td>
<td>0.00 0.02 0.01 0.00 0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00</td>
<td>0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

and transfers them to the layer of nodes surrounding it.

How should we use a block relaxation template? By what number should we relax each node in the block to get the best effect overall? One approach is to relax the block so that the sum of the errors in that block becomes 0. Suppose the sum of all the RESID elements in the block (call this the RESID sum) is S. Each unit of block relaxation reduces that sum by (2m + 2n) units. Thus, if we relax the system by S/(2m + 2n) units, the RESID sum for that block will be 0.

Often, the beginning RESID array shows a heavy concentration of errors either around the edges of the array or in the center. One of two operations, blocking in or blocking out, can distribute the error more over the entire array and at the same time zero out the RESID sum of a block of the array, thereby facilitating the overall solution. Blocking in consists of doing block relaxations over increasing-larger, concentric blocks—for example, block relaxations over a 6 by 8 block, then the 4 by 6 block in its center, then the 2 by 4 block in its center. Blocking out is the reverse process and, strangely enough, both processes end in identical results.

Table 2 shows an example of blocking in. Table 2a shows the NODE and RESID values for a 7 by 5 array. The largest block we can work on, in this case, is the entire interior of the array, from element (2,2) to element (6,4). In table 2a, the RESID sum of the cross section is -118, and there is a pretty heavy ring of negative values around its edge. After doing two block relaxations by the above algorithm (with results accurate to one decimal place), the first with the block from (3,3) to (5,3) and the second with the block from (2,2) to (6,4), we get the results shown in table 2b. It is easy to see that individual RESID values are, in general, less extreme than they are in table 2a. What is not so obvious, though, is that the RESID sum of both blocks is exactly 0 (the larger block actually adds to 0.3 because of roundoff errors in the printing of the RESID array).

Solving the NODE array of table 2a...
TAS-Books VS. Dac-Easy

Money-back guarantee!
Try TAS-Books for 30 days. If it's not what you've been looking for in accounting software, just send it back. You'll get a full refund (less $15 handling fee).

Full-featured database gives you real versatility.
No need to buy an expensive database to interface with TAS-Books: it's included at no extra charge! So you can easily generate customized reports and create mail-merge files. No need to preallocate files. TAS-Plus does all the hard work for you! And if you're already using Dac-Easy, TAS-Books will translate your current files.

Order today 1-800-648-6258.
Call our Toll-Free Hotline. Use your VISA, MasterCard or American Express to order today. For information or Washington residents call 1-206-644-2015.

TAS-Books is available for the IBM PC/XT/AT and fully compatible computers.

TAS-Books gives you more for your money.
Before you buy DAC Easy accounting software (or if you already have), you should know what you could have instead. You could have software that changes — easily — to fit your accounting system, instead of the other way around. You could have a program that includes payroll and a full-featured data base at no extra charge. If you've already bought Dac-Easy, you can still trade up to TAS-Books, and get an additional $10 off the price!

TAS-Books adapts to fit your business.
Accounting systems are not all alike. That's why TAS-Books is written using the popular TAS-Plus 4th generation language/relational data base, with source code included. So you can easily customize TAS-Books to fit your business.

TAS-Books does so much, so easily.
TAS-Books gives you full audit trails and integrated modules, with sales and purchase histories updated automatically. You can review up to 3 years of GL data by month. Plus all the usual accounting functions. And you get a tutorial, and on-line help messages in each field.

Here's what TAS-Books offers you:
- General Ledger
- 1 year of data by month
- Full audit trails
- Plot to prevent periods and reconcile monitoring by month
- Using your own preallocated files
- Accounts Receivable
- Easy to enter invoices
- No need to buy an expensive database to interface with TAS-Books: it's included at no extra charge!
- Accounts Payable
- Easy to enter credit memos
- TAS-Books adapts to fit your business.
- Full audit trails and integrated modules.
- TAS-Books gives you full audit trails and integrated modules, with sales and purchase histories updated automatically. You can review up to 3 years of GL data by month. Plus all the usual accounting functions. And you get a tutorial, and on-line help messages in each field.

Feature for feature, dollar for dollar, TAS-Books wins, hands down!

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>DAC</th>
<th>TAS-Books</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Full price including Payroll, GL, A/R, A/P, Sales order/messaging/P0/Inventory &amp; Tutorial</td>
<td>$159.75</td>
<td>$99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Written using 4th generation language</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source code included/modifiable</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Easy-to-change file structures</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Report generator</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multi-user option available</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On-line help messages</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3-ys. GL data by month</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Create mail/merge files</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Figure 3: An example of block relaxation. By relaxing a block of nodes at once, we can eliminate redundant computations and greatly facilitate the solution of the cross section. The three figures show the templates for 1 by 3, 3 by 4, and m by n blocks. In all cases, each red node has its NODE value increased by 1, and all nodes have their RESID values changed by the amount shown inside the circles. See the text for the details on constructing an m by n block template.
Is this the best monitor for desktop publishing?

Sometimes, you can’t tell a book by its cover. And that’s particularly true of the new 1280 graphics subsystem by Amdek. It’s designed specifically for the high resolution demands of desktop publishing and CAD applications. But it’s still completely compatible with all standard IBM PC software.

Amdek’s 1280 consists of a high-contrast, non-glare 15" white phosphor monitor and a bit-mapped graphics board. The extra-large CRT can display up to 160 characters per line by 50 lines of text (vs. 80 x 25 for IBM).

Incredibly high resolution, 1280 (H) x 800 (V), plus the use of a 16 x 32 dot character (vs. 8 x 8 IBM standard), result in text and graphics that are remarkably sharp and easy to read. So, creating high quality flyers, reports, newsletters, bulletins or whatever else you want to “publish” at your desk is as simple as ABC.

The Amdek 1280 is also supported by one of the most popular IBM PC desktop publishing software packages, Clickart by T/Maker. Compatibility with AutoCAD and CADvance gives you full CAD potential. Convenience features include front-mounted operator controls for power, brightness and contrast; and a tilt-swivel base which allows you to select the most comfortable viewing angle.

So, stop the presses—Amdek has done it again! Because everything that’s fit to print looks better on an Amdek 1280.
both with and without blocking out gives us some measure of its utility. Without block relaxation, this array is solved to one decimal place in 196 point relaxations (or 980 changes to arrays); with block relaxation, it is solved in two block relaxations and 153 point iterations (or 823 changes to arrays). The difference here is modest, but it increases with the size of the block.

Moving to a Finer Grid

When we get the results of a cross-section problem, how do we know how accurate it is? Just because we have taken a problem out to three decimal places does not mean that it is accurate to that amount. One indicator of accuracy is the finite difference equation on which the relaxation algorithm is based (see the text box “Formal Derivation of the Relaxation Algorithm” on page 112). The Taylor’s series expansions of

\[
\frac{\partial^2 w}{\partial x^2} \text{ and } \frac{\partial^3 w}{\partial y^2}
\]

each have error terms of \(O(h^4)\), where \(h\) is the unit grid size. This means the total error is no greater than \(Kh^4\) for some (unknown) \(K\) and all \(h\) smaller than a given \(h_0\). This is known in mathematics as the “big-oh” notation; for a more complete explanation, see The Art of Computer Programming, Volume I: Fundamental Algorithms, 2nd ed., by Donald E. Knuth (Addison-Wesley, 1973, page 104). In simpler terms, this means that we can achieve a given desired accuracy with a sufficiently small \(h\). Although this does not tell us as much as we would like to know, it does say that the accuracy, whatever it is, improves to the fourth power of the change in \(h\); if we halve the grid size, our results will be \(2^4\), or 16, times more accurate.

We can begin to gauge the accuracy of our results by halving our grid size and solving the same cross section. Given a desired grid size for a cross section, you should solve a coarser grid, transfer the answers to every other node in the finer cross section, interpolate unknown values from known ones, and solve the finer cross section, if you solve the finer grid from scratch, the solution will take more time. For example, I solved a 5 by 5 array in 60 iterations, expanded it, and solved the resulting 9 by 9 array in 126 iterations. The same 9 by 9 array, solved by itself, took 1242 iterations.

The easiest method of solving a cross section goes like this: First, solve the cross section at the desired grid size and accuracy; then keep halving the grid size and solving until the corresponding node values no longer change between one grid and its next smaller counterpart; then take all the node values of the next-to-last grid as being correct to the desired accuracy.

Although the method just described will definitely produce accurate results, it may be impractical to solve that many grids: Remember, each finer grid has four times the number of nodes of its predecessor. Given the solutions of a cross section and the next two cross sections resulting from half-and-quarter-size grids, we can estimate the true value of a node and, from that, the approximate error in the most accurate guess. Let the three values of a given node be called \(w_r\), \(w_m\), and \(w_f\) (c, m, and f stand for “coarse,” “medium,” and “fine”), and let \(w_e\) be the (unknown) true value. If we assume that the ratio of errors between any two consecutive grid sizes is the same, which is reasonable given that the error is \(O(h^4)\), we can estimate \(w_e\) (call this estimate \(w_e\)) from the equation

\[
\frac{w_e - w_r}{w_r - w_m} = \frac{w_m - w_e}{w_f - w_e}.
\]

Solving this for \(w_e\), we get

\[
w_e = \frac{w_f w_r - w_r^2}{w_r + w_f - 4 w_m}.
\]

If we take \(w_e\) as a good approximation of \(w_e\), we can assume that the error from the finest net, \(w_f\), is approximately equal to \((w_f - w_m)/w_m\).

For example, let us suppose that the values (to one decimal place) of a given node are 64.1, 55.5, and 53.9 for cross sections solved with grid sizes that are 0.5, 0.25, and 0.125, respectively. Then the value of \(w_e\) is

\[
= \frac{(64.1)(53.9) - (55.5)^2}{64.1 + 53.9 - 2(55.5)} = \frac{374.74}{70} = 53.534 \approx 53.5 \text{ (rounded to one decimal place)}.
\]

The error is approximately

| Table 2: An example of blocking out. Table 2a shows the NODE and RESID arrays for a 7 by 5 cross section; note the large values in the red ring. After blocking out the block from (3,3) to (5,3), then the block from (2,2) to (6,4) (see table 1b), the sum of the RESID values in both blocks is 0, and the RESID values are more evenly distributed than they were before the blocking out. Compare the red values in tables 2a and 2b. |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>(a) NODE array is:</th>
<th>(b) NODE array is:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-10</td>
<td>-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-10</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>RESID array is:</th>
<th>RESID array is:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

188 BY T E • J ANUARY 1987
O/S ARCHITECTURE: sink with UNIX or soar with QNX.

If the sheer weight of UNIX brings the PC to its knees, all applications running under it will suffer. Conceived more than a decade and a half ago, UNIX is today the result of modifications, additions and patches by hundreds of programmers. It needs the resources of at least an AT.

Compare this to the QNX O/S, designed by a dedicated team with a common purpose and complete understanding of both the software and the environment in which it must run. Having elegantly solved the problem of inter-task communications, QNX is more than capable of both networking and real-time performance — the superior choice for process control and office automation systems.

Quick and efficient on a PC, QNX soars on an AT. QNX occupies 70K (stand-alone version) to 104K (network version) of system memory and allows 40 tasks (programs) and up to 10 terminals per computer.

QNX modular architecture facilitates easy adaptation and extensions by software developers for specific requirements. In addition, PC-DOS runs as a single-tasking guest operating system under QNX. With the DOS Development System, DOS EXE files can be developed in shorter time than under DOS itself.

Communications among all tasks is via "message-passing." Tasks anywhere on a network of up to 255 computers communicate rapidly and transparently with each other.

With the true distributed processing and resource sharing of QNX, all the resources on the network are available to any user. Application programs and data can be distributed over the network without having to go through a central file server.

Network growth is fast and simple. If your disk becomes a bottleneck, add a disk anywhere on the network. If your needs outgrow your present configuration, just add terminals and/or computers as required, without having to re-write programs and without system degradation.

If you would like to know the secret of the QNX architecture, please give us a call. We invite End Users, VARs, OEM's and Software Developers to discover a whole new world of computing capabilities.

Over 25,000 systems have been installed worldwide since 1982.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Multi-User</th>
<th>10 serial terminals per PC, AT.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Multi-Tasking</td>
<td>40 (64) tasks per PC (AT).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Networking</td>
<td>2.5 Megabits/token ring.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>255 PCs and/or AT's per network.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10,000 tasks per network.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Real Time</td>
<td>3,800 task switches/sec (AT).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Message Passing</td>
<td>Fast intertask communication between tasks on any machine.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For further information or a free demonstration diskette, please telephone (613) 726-1893.

The only multi-user, multi-tasking, networking, real-time operating system for the IBM PC, AT and compatibles.

By Quantum Software.
We can say, then, that the answer of 53.5 is probably correct to within 1 percent.

**Curved Boundaries**

Cross sections with curved boundaries present a problem when using the relaxation method. One solution is to use a fine enough grid so that the boundary is "close enough" (whatever that means subjectively) to the grid nodes. However, this informal solution is probably not good enough when values close to the surface are important. For such situations, we can use a modified node template.

Start with the node diagram of figure 4a, which shows a node that is closer to the boundary than the grid size h. Suppose that the node normally at node 1 is outside the cross section and that the arm connecting nodes 0 and 1 intersects the boundary at w₀ at a distance of \( \xi \), where \( 0 < \xi < 1 \). (This figure and the corresponding templates can be rotated to take care of situations where the boundary truncates one of the other arms.)

By doing a Taylor's expansion of \( w \) in powers of \( (x - x₀) \) and substituting \( (x₀ + \xi h) \) for \( w₁ \) and that of figure 4c for node 3; nodes 2 and 4 are affected only if any neighbor nodes are less than \( h \) units away. (For the derivations of these templates, see page 65 of Relaxation Methods by D. N. de G. Allen, McGraw-Hill, 1954.) You will get maximal accuracy by using these templates at the appropriate nodes, but they are somewhat less precise than the standard template of figure 2; the equation leading to the former has an error term of \( O(h^2) \), while that of the latter (as discussed before) has an error term of \( O(h^4) \).

**Symmetry**

Often, a cross section is symmetrical about one or two axes. When this is the case, you can modify the relaxation templates for nodes near or on the line of symmetry and work on only half or one-quarter of the number of nodes you normally would. For cross sections with one axis of symmetry, use the template in figure 5a for nodes on the axis and figure 5b for nodes one node away from the axis. For cross sections with two (perpendicular) axes of symmetry, use the templates in figures 6a through 6c in the appropriate situations (remember that the node being relaxed is the one marked +1); for nodes that have all neighbor nodes along only one axis, use the templates of figures 5a and 5b. If you visualize the unknown reflected nodes, you will see why certain neighbor nodes have values of 2. All templates in figures 5 and 6 can be reflected or rotated to fit certain configurations.

**Graded Grids**

In some cases, you will be interested in the results within a certain rectangular subset of a cross section, and you will want more precision there than you will be able to calculate for the entire cross section. It is possible to create a grid that changes from a mesh size of \( h \) to one of \( h/2 \), as shown in figure 7. To change from the coarse grid (squares) to the fine grid (darkened circles), we must go through a transition layer of nodes (triangles). Different nodes will have different formulas for computing \( F₀ \) and different relaxation templates.

If the system under study is based on Poisson's equation, then different nodes have different formulas. The error for square nodes is calculated by

\[
F₀ = \sum_{n=1}^{4} w_n - 4w₀ + h²w₀.
\]

The error for the circle nodes is

\[
F₀ = \sum_{n=1}^{4} w_n - 4w₀ + h²w₀/4.
\]

Finally, the error for the triangle nodes is

\[
F₀ = \sum_{n=1}^{4} w_n - 4w₀ + h²w₀/2.
\]

If the system under study is based on continued
CSS 286X has the power of "MOTHER SUPERIOR"™

MOTHER SUPERIOR™, from CSS LABORATORIES, INC., is the most IBM AT™ compatible motherboard in the marketplace. CSS Labs has designed a truly superior family of motherboard meeting all IBM™ compatibility requirements at 10, 8 and 6 MHz. Our MOTHER SUPERIOR board, at 10 MHz is 45% FASTER than the IBM PC/AT.

Now you can get MOTHER SUPERIOR technology in two new personal computers—The CSS 286A™ and CSS 286X™. Both systems incorporate the MOTHER SUPERIOR family of motherboards in configurations designed to meet your power, expansion and space saving requirements.

The CSS 286X™ is the size of the XT™, giving you more power per square inch of Desktop. The CSS 286A™ is standard AT size, both are 8-10 MHz switchable.

FOR DEALER AND OEM VOLUME PURCHASING INFORMATION CALL (714) 540-4141 OR MAIL YOUR RESPONSE CARD NOW.

[IBM, AT, XT are registered trademarks of International Business Machines Corp. 
CSS 286X, CSS 286A are trademarks of CSS Laboratories, Inc.]
14 Intensive
On-Line Users
At Same Time?

Accessing a Common Data Base?
No Waiting At The Terminal?
No Performance Degradation?

YOU BET!
With CompuPro's Multi-Processor
MP14™

Bill
Godbout,
architect
of the
CompuPro
MP14,
says,

"The only way to get this kind of performance is to build it in, chip by chip. That's what we've done. The MP14 contains 8 separate 10 MHz Intel 286 and 186 CPUs, all processing at the same time. It has 6.5 megabytes of high-speed no-wait-state RAM. And it has 80 megabytes of buffered high-speed hard disk storage."

Here's the best part: With the same operating system, the same application software, you can start with the $5,995 CompuPro 10 Plus™ (4 intensive users at the same time), move up to the $18,995 CompuPro MP14, and go way beyond that to the CompuPro MP42™ (42 intensive users on-line at the same time, 24 separate 286 and 186 CPUs, 19.5 megabytes of RAM, no waiting, no performance degradation, $49,995!).

These superb multi-processor systems are completely tested, are operating today at customer sites, and will be shipped 23 days after receipt of order. The MP14 is available through CompuPro's 127 dealers. Third party maintenance is available through Sperry Corp.

The MP14 could be the answer to your hardware problems. Call today, (415) 786-0909, for the complete story of this remarkable multi-processor system, and the telephone number of your nearest CompuPro dealer. OEMs and VARs who wish to port their applications to the MP14, please contact Bill Godbout.

Figure 6: Symmetry in two dimensions. Figures 6a through 6c show the relaxation templates for nodes on or near both axes of symmetry. For nodes near only one axis, use the templates of figures 5a and 5b. All templates can be reflected or rotated to achieve a desired node configuration.

Figure 7: An example of using a graded grid. You can switch from a coarse grid (squares) to a finer grid (dark circles) by using a transition layer of nodes (triangles). In this way, you can get more precise answers in an area of interest without having to use the finer grid for the entire cross section. See figure 8 for the relaxation templates of the nodes marked A through G.
"Attention shoppers. Our image processing dept. has been expanded again. Repeat..."

Welcome to Data Translation, home of the image processing board. Here you’ll find the industry’s most complete line of products for the IBM PC, IBM PC AT and the MicroVAX II.

Data Translation can furnish high and low resolution products for real-time applications requiring user-defined convolutions, histograms, frame averaging, windowing, arithmetic and logic operations, graphic overlays, and even video animation. And all at prices that are often assumed to be misprints at first glance.

Naturally, you can depend on our standard five-day delivery and extensive software support.

Have a productive day and thank you for shopping Data Translation.

Call (617) 481-3700

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>Buffer</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
<th>Frame Size</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DT2851</td>
<td>1 buffer</td>
<td>256x256</td>
<td>PC AT</td>
<td>$1495</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DT2861 + DT2862</td>
<td>2 buffers</td>
<td>512x512</td>
<td>PC AT</td>
<td>$1895</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Low Cost Frame Grabber</td>
<td>1 buffer</td>
<td>256x256</td>
<td>MicroVAX II</td>
<td>$1495</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High Resolution Frame Grabber</td>
<td>2 buffers</td>
<td>512x512</td>
<td>MicroVAX II</td>
<td>$1895</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See our new 646 pg. catalog/handbook or see us in Gold Book 1986. Or call for your personal copy today.
Finding a Low-Cost PROM or PAL* programmer is only half of the battle. Finding a company that won't desert you when you need support or service is the other half. Logical Devices Products cost you less because we offer the best price-performance ratio in the market, and because once you buy our products you will experience less down time and more reliable operation than most other units. In addition you get features that were evolved from our years of experience of serving people who program chips.

We offer a wide range of products from dedicated programmers to universal software driven models.

GANGPRO-8 production programmer. 8 EPROMs to 27512 with RS-232 option.

PROMPRO-8X universal portable. RS-232. Programs PROMs/PALs/Micros

PALPRO-2X Low Cost PAL* only programmer. Dedicated, RS-232 unit.

SHOOTER Low cost EPROM only programmer. RS-232, Stand-Alone.

PC-PRO IBM PC plug-in EPROM card 2716-27512

ALLPRO pin driven software based universal unit. programs every imaginable fuse programmable IC.

CAST boolean software/silicon compiler for PLDs. JEDEC output

UV ERASERS FROM $49.95

All products carry 90 day Warranty & 14 day Money Back Guarantee

CALL 1-800-331-7766

LOGICAL DEVICES INC.

USA 305-974-0967
ENGLAND 44 272-277323
AUSTRALIA 03560-1011

PAL IS A REGISTERED TRADEMARK OF MONOLITHIC MEMORIES INC.

Figure 8: Relaxation templates for special nodes in figure 7. Figures 8a through 8g are the templates for the nodes labeled A through G, respectively, in figure 7. Most of the other square and circle nodes are relaxed according to the normal template.

Laplace's equation, then $W_0 = 0$ at all points, and the preceding three formulas reduce to

$$ F_0 = \sum_{n=1}^{N} W_n - 4W_0. $$

In figure 7, the letters A through G label nodes that need special treatment when being relaxed. Figures 8a through 8g show the respective relaxation patterns for those nodes. For information on the derivation of these equations and templates, see page 69 of D. N. de G. Allen's book mentioned previously.

Commentary

According to Allen, the relaxation method was first used in 1935 by Sir Richard Southwell at Oxford University. It is a numeric technique that was invented before electronic computers. As a matter of fact, Allen's book uses the word "computer" in its original meaning as a person who computes: For example, Allen states that a certain point "is a matter for the personal inclination of the individual computer." The relaxation method is often shown as an integer-only algorithm; the main departure from the classical approach in this article is the adaptation of the algorithm to use floating-point arithmetic, a process that a BASIC program performs more easily than integer arithmetic. (Some books describe a similar algorithm for the numerical solution of partial differential equations under the name "finite-difference method.")

The relaxation method is attractive because it is simultaneously simple, intuitive, and powerful. Unlike many numeric techniques that must be followed explicitly, this method can suffer from being applied blindly. In this respect, it is not so much an algorithm as a set of guidelines that should be applied intelligently to a problem. I hope you find it as interesting and useful as I have.
Liz - you won't believe what you can do with this stuff.
Lotus® always wanted to get into pictures. It was just a matter of getting the product exactly right. That's why Freelance® Plus is big news. It's a powerful graphics package for business that adds real punch, real impact to all your work. Whether it's memos, reports, forms, bulletins, schedules or full-blown presentations.

Freelance Plus works with many popular PC software packages. Like 1-2-3®, Symphony®, Graphwriter, Freelance Maps and dBase® Plus you can use it with programs like Lotus Manuscript™ to merge text and graphics into a single document.


And the best part is, the more you use it, the more you'll discover you can do with it.

Freelance Plus. Designed to become the standard for business graphics. Because it allows you to picture what you're trying to say.

See your local authorized Lotus dealer for a complete Freelance Plus demonstration. To order a $10.00 demonstration package, call 1-800-345-1043 and ask for YJ-1658.

Lotus Freelance Plus

The one graphics product for presentations, reports and everyday business communications.

© 1986 Lotus Development Corporation. Lotus, 1-2-3, Symphony, Freelance and Graphwriter are registered trademarks of Lotus Development Corporation. Lotus Manuscript is a trademark of Lotus Development Corporation. dBase is a registered trademark of Ashton-Tate.
One Program
charts, symbols
diagrams, etc., etc.

Overheads + slides, too.
Look It Up Faster with Hashing

A potpourri of code fragments showing basic hashing functions

Any applications in programming require you to store and retrieve information in tabular form. One method that minimizes the number of comparisons needed to find an item is the binary search (see "A Faster Binary Search" by Dr. L. E. Larson, March 1983 BYTE). Unfortunately, the binary search suffers from two defects that limit its application. First, it requires that the table it is searching be in sorted order. Second, because of the first requirement, it is difficult to add items to the table. Quite frequently, the addition of a new item into an unsorted table is required. For example, the symbol table lookup routine in an assembler or compiler must determine if a given symbol is already present and then provide for its addition to the symbol table if it isn't.

Table lookup methods classified as hashing schemes, or hash-table techniques, not only meet the two objections above but are usually faster than the binary search. Although several hashing schemes are known and in use, they divide into two subclasses known as chaining techniques and open-addressing techniques. I will examine each type in turn, give some examples, and compare their strengths and weaknesses. For those who want to delve more deeply into the subject, I will indicate the results of some recent research in this area and provide some references.

At its most basic level, our problem is to find the entry in a table that contains the name (or symbol or account number, etc.) we are looking for. This name is called the key, and the part of each table entry that contains the key is called the key field.

In general, the table entry contains other data associated with the name in the key field, but for simplicity we will ignore the associated data. We are interested only in finding a name in the table or adding the name to the table if it's not already there.

The Hashing Function

The central idea behind all hashing schemes is the direct calculation of a table entry from a key. We define a function, called the hashing function, that associates each key with an entry (or index) in the table where we search for a matching name in the key field. Empirical and theoretical results suggest that the division method is the most successful for calculating the value of the hashing function from the key.

In the division method, the key—thought of as an unsigned integer—is divided by the table size. The remainder is the value of the hashing function. That is, \( h(\text{KEY}) = \text{KEY} \mod M \), where \( M \) is the table size. The table size is important here. Excellent results are obtained if \( M \) is a prime number, but very poor results are obtained if it is a power of 2. Therefore, the table size should be prime, or at least odd.

Listings 1 through 4 show the implementation of the above hashing scheme in various languages. At first glance they appear to differ considerably, but they all calculate the same value for a given key.

Once the key has been transformed into an entry number by the hashing function, we check the key field in that entry. If the name in the key field matches KEY, we have found the proper entry and we exit the lookup routine with a "found." If the key field of the table is empty, we enter KEY into the key field and exit the routine with a "not found."

All hashing schemes have these steps in common. They differ in what they do if the key field of the entry is not empty and does not match KEY. In this case, a collision is said to occur. Since the hashing function can provide at most \( M \) values (0, 1, \ldots, \( M-1 \)), such collisions are inevitable.

Collision Resolution by Chaining

One successful method of collision resolution is the chaining technique, in which each entry of the table is treated as the first link of a chain of entries, all having keys that hash to the same value. This is accomplished by dividing the table into two parts—a primary table consisting of \( M \) entries and a secondary or "overflow" table to hold keys that collide with an entry in the primary table. To chain together entries whose keys hash to the same value, an extra field is added to each entry. This field, called the chain pointer, points to the next entry in the table that has the same hash value associated with its key. The chaining together of entries is illustrated in figure 1. To find an entry in the table, KEY is hashed to find the head of the chain, and the chain is followed until a match is found or a null chain pointer, indicating a "not found" condition, is encountered. The algorithm below (where \( \text{TAB} \) is the search table) implements this scheme in an efficient manner:

1. Set \( \text{INDEX} = h(\text{KEY}) \).
2. If \( \text{TAB}[\text{INDEX}] \) is empty, set \( \text{TAB}[\text{INDEX}] = \text{KEY} \) and exit "not found" with the number of the newly created entry in \( \text{INDEX} \).
3. If \( \text{TAB}[\text{INDEX}] = \text{KEY} \), exit "not found" with the entry number in \( \text{INDEX} \).
4. If \( \text{CHAIN}[\text{INDEX}] <> \text{null} \), set \( \text{INDEX} = \text{CHAIN}[\text{INDEX}] \) and continue.

Jon C. Snader (Department of Mathematics, University of South Florida, Tampa, FL 33620) has a Ph.D. in mathematics from the University of Illinois. He has been involved with computers for 20 years and is interested in numerical analysis and compiler design.
INDEX = CHAIN[INDEX]; go to step 3.
5. Set OVFLO = OVFLO + 1 (update the pointer to the next available overflow entry). If OVFLO > TAB size, then abort with table overflow.
6. Set TAB[OVFLO] = KEY, set CHAIN[INDEX] = OVFLO, set INDEX = OVFLO, and exit "not found" with the number of the newly created entry in INDEX.

Listing 5 and 6 show implementations of this algorithm in BASIC and Pascal.

Figure 2 shows the table after several items have been entered.

The chains are usually short, and because only entries with the right hash value are examined, this algorithm is very fast. The number of attempts we examine to find the desired entry—called probes—depends on how full the table is. The load factor, $L$, for a table is defined by $L = N/M$, where $M$ is the (primary) table size and $N$ is the number of occupied entries. For the chaining method, $N$ can be larger than $M$, so that $L$ might be larger than 1.

The expected number of probes to find an item in the table, $A_1$, (i.e., the average number of probes over a large number of tables), is given approximately by $A_1 = 1 + L/2$. Thus, with a load factor of 0.9, the expected number of probes to find an item is 1.45. Even for $L = 2$, which means there are $2M$ entries in the table, the expected number of probes is only 2. If the entry we are searching for is not in the table, the expected number of probes, $A_n$, is given approximately by $A_n = e^k + L$.

While the chaining method is fast, it requires more memory. First, each entry must have an additional field for the chain pointer. Next, because many of the entries will be placed in the overflow table, it is likely that several entries in the primary table are unoccupied. On small systems, this is a problem due to limited memory.

The other type of collision-resolution scheme I will discuss is called the open-addressing method because the table can be addressed freely rather than through a linked list. Open addressing is more efficient in its use of memory but at a slight degradation in speed.

### Collision Resolution by Open Addressing

I will examine two open-addressing methods: linear probing and double hashing.

In linear probing, if a collision occurs, the rest of the table is searched sequentially, in a circular fashion, until either the correct entry is found or an empty entry is found. In the latter case, the new entry is entered into the empty entry and the routine exits with a "not found." Thus, if KEY hashes to 4 (i.e., $h$ (KEY) = 4), the sequence of entries searched is 4, 5, . . . , $M$−1, 0, 1, 2, 3.

A few remarks about linear probing are in order. First, there is no wasted space. No chain pointers are required, and, unlike the chaining method, every entry in the table is available for use. Second, the algorithm itself is very simple; it consists essentially of the hash value calculation and a linear search. Third, whereas the chaining method examines only entries with the proper hash value, linear probing, as the table fills up, spends the bulk of its time examining entries with a hash value different from KEY. This characteristic, which is shared by all open-addressing methods, causes an increase in the number of probes necessary to find the proper entry or an empty entry. As with chaining, the expected number of probes depends on the loading factor, $L$, and is different for successful and unsuccessful searches. For linear probing we have

$$A_1 = (1 + 1 / (1 - L)) / 2$$

and

$$A_n = (1 + 1 / (1 - L)^n) / 2.$$  

\[\text{continued}\]
Use LOGITECH MODULA-2/86 to decrease your overall development cycle and produce more reliable, more maintainable code.

- Separate Compilation
- Native Code Generation
- Large Memory Model Support
- Multitasking
- Powerful Debugging Tools
- Comprehensive Module Library
- Available for the PC and the VAX

Use LOGITECH MODULA-2/86 to decrease your overall development cycle and produce more reliable, more maintainable code.

$89 Price

- LOGITECH MODULA-2/86
  - Separate Compilation
  - Native Code Generation
  - Large Memory Model Support
  - Multitasking
  - Powerful Debugging Tools
  - Comprehensive Module Library
  - Available for the PC and the VAX

$199 Special Holiday Offer

- LOGITECH MODULA-2/86
  - Separate Compilation
  - Native Code Generation
  - Large Memory Model Support
  - Multitasking
  - Powerful Debugging Tools
  - Comprehensive Module Library
  - Available for the PC and the VAX

- Separate Compilation
- Native Code Generation
- Large Memory Model Support
- Multitasking
- Powerful Debugging Tools
- Comprehensive Module Library
- Available for the PC and the VAX

window package $49

Build windows into your programs. Features virtual screens, color support, overlapping windows and a variety of borders.

make utility $29

Figures out dependencies and automatically selects modules affected by code changes to minimize recompilation and relinking.

cross run time debugger and ROM package $199

Still available at an introductory price!

Turbo Pascal to MODULA-2 Translator $49

"Turbo Pascal... is a very good system. But don't make the mistake of trying to use it for large programs." Niklaus Wirth*

Our Translator makes it even easier for Turbo users to step up to Modula-2/86. It changes your Turbo source code into Modula-2/86 source, solves all the incompatibilities, and translates the function calls of Turbo into Modula-2/86 procedures. Implements the complete Turbo libraries!

Call for information about our VAX/VMS version, Site License, University Discounts, Dealer & Distributor pricing.

30 Day Money Back Guarantee!
To place an order call our special toll free number:
800-231-7717 in California
800-552-8885

*as reported in Microcomputer, August-September 1985. *Turbo Pascal is a registered trade mark of Borland International.
Inquiry 316

QSP SUPER MICRO

286 AT™

- ZERO WAIT STATE
- 1 MB high speed (120NS) DRam on board
- 6/8 MHz (10 MHz opt.)
- Licensed Phoenix BIOS
- Built-in 2 serials & 1 parallel port
- Reset button & turbo mode LED
- Hold up to 64mb drive
- Clock/calendar w/battery backup
- 200 Watt power supply
- Setup software

ALL FOLLOWING MODELS WITH AN IBM® COMPATIBLE ENHANCED KEYBOARD

CALL FOR BEST PRICES ON OUR ADD-ON CARDS

MODEL 1 $1395.00
Above configuration +
- 1.2 MB floppy drive
- WD H/F disk controller

MODEL 2 $1499.00
MODEL 1 +
- Hercules compatible
  monographic w/printer port
- Mono monitor

MODEL 3 $2085.00
MODEL 1 +
- EGA card (16 colors,
  640 x 350 Res.)
- EGA monitor

MODEL 4 $2119.00
MODEL 2 +
- Seagate 30MB high speed hard disk (39MS)

TURBO XT™ $389.00
w/256K, 1FD + CTL, K.B.,
150 WATT P.S.

SALES: (408) 435-8222

---

LISTING 3: A FORTRAN subroutine implementing the hashing function. The FORTRAN EQUIVALENCE statement is used to refer to KEY as both character and integer data. The EOR function performs an exclusive-OR on its input.

```fortran
SUBROUTINE HASH(KEY,INDEX)
  CHARACTER KEY*4,WKEY*4
  INTEGER*2 INDEX,IKEY(2),EOR
  EQUIVALENCE (WKEY,IKEY)
  WKEY=KEY
  IKEY(1)=EOR(IKEY(1),IKEY(2))
  INDEX=MOD(IKEY(1),61)
RETURN
END
```

LISTING 4: The hashing function implemented as 8086/8088 assembly language code. The first two bytes of KEYS are exclusive-ORed with the last two bytes, and the result is divided by the table size. The remainder from this division is returned in the accumulator.

```assembly
hash proc near
  push dx ; save AX
  xor ax,bx ; combine into 16 bits
  xor dx,ax ; clear DX-dividend in
  mov bx,TAB_sz
  div bx
  mov ax,dx
  pop dx
  ret
hash endp
```

HSHING

If \( L = 0.5 \), then \( A_1 = 1.5 \) and \( A_2 = 2.5 \).
Notice that these values compare favorably with those for chaining. As \( L \) approaches 1, however, these values become very big, reflecting the large number of extra entries that must be examined. Certainly when the maximum load factor is 0.5 or less, linear probing is very competitive with chaining and, in general, it performs well if \( L \leq 0.75 \).

The poor performance of linear prob-
LOGIMOUSE HOLIDAY GRAPHICS PACKAGE

$99
LOGIMOUSE C7

Just for the holidays we've wrapped up LOGIMOUSE and its Plus Software with Generic CADD and PC Paintbrush into the graphics package of the year. LOGIPaint-&-Draw is the complete graphics toolkit for combining freehand and technical drawing.

Use LOGIPaint-&-Draw to design your holiday greeting, enhance your spreadsheets, graphs and memos, or create and personalize a map or mechanical. Just create your CADD drawing, import it into PC Paintbrush, and embellish it with paint sketches and fancy fonts.

At a saving of almost $50 off our usual low prices, LOGIPaint-&-Draw is a holiday package you can't afford to pass up.

LOGIPaint-&-Draw includes:

LOGIMOUSE C7

LOGIMOUSE is the high resolution (200-dot-per-inch) mouse that is ideal for CADD and paint. It connects directly to the serial port of any IBM PC/XT/AT or compatible, with no pad or external power supply required. The Plus Package is our top-of-the-line mouse software featuring a pop-up menu system, an automatic mouse configurator, a unique mouse interface for Lotus 1-2-3, and a mouse based text editor.

LOGICADD — Generic CADD 2.0 and Dot Plot

Generic CADD is the sensational, new CADD package that offers the features and performance of high-priced at an unbelievably low price. The package also includes DotPlot, the add-on utility that turns your dot matrix printer into a plotter.

LOGIPaint — PC Paintbrush

PC Paintbrush is the most advanced paint set available for the PC. It's the preferred choice of professional users, but with its icon menus for both graphics and text it's easy and fun for beginners as well. It offers complete graphic capabilities as well as 11 type fonts and a palette of 16 colors.

LOGIMOUSE $199
with Borland's Reflex

Reflex, Borland's amazing database management program, flies with LOGIMOUSE! We offer Reflex with LOGIMOUSE and the Plus Package Software at a very special price!

To place a credit card order call our special toll-free number:
800-231-7717
Call toll-free in California:
800-552-8885

YES I want to add the power of LOGIMOUSE to my holidays!

LOGIPaint-&-Draw $219
LOGIMOUSE w/Driver 3.0 $99
LOGIMOUSE w/Plus Software $119
LOGICADD w/Logimouse & Plus Software $189
LOGIPaint w/Logimouse & Plus Software $169
REFLEX w/Logimouse & Plus Software $199

For my computer model:

30-Day Money-Back Guarantee

VISA □ MasterCard □ Check Enclosed
Add $5.50 for shipping and handling. Calif. residents add applicable sales tax. Prices valid in U.S. only.

Card Number Expiration Date
Signature

Name
Address
City State Zip
Phone

DEALER INQUIRIES WELCOME

Logitech, Inc.
805 Veterans Blvd.
Redwood City, CA 94063
Tel: 415-365-9852

In Europe:
Logitech SA, Switzerland
Tel: 41-21-879-56

In Italy: Tel: 39-2-215-5622

Inquiry 220

LOGIMOUSE is a registered trademark of LOGITECH. Lotus and 1-2-3 are trademarks of Lotus Development Corp. Reflex is a trademark of Borland-Analytics; Generic CADD is a trademark of Generic Software, Inc. PC Paintbrush is a registered trademark of ZSoft Corp.
The world's best data acquisition software just got better.

Real time data flowing into a Symphony spreadsheet.

with LABTECH Real Time Access.

With LABTECH Real Time Access you have a link between NOTEBOOK and any other MS/PC-DOS application package. A real time link that serves as a data "pipeline" between the two.

So now you can move data directly between NOTEBOOK and Lotus 1-2-3®, Symphony®, Ashton-Tate's dBASE III®. MathSoft's MathCAD™, or other spreadsheets, data bases, statistical-analysis systems, or programs that you develop.

If you already own LABTECH NOTEBOOK you're probably already thinking of new ways to use it with Real Time Access. If you don't have NOTEBOOK now, you have one more reason to invest in it.

Find out more about LABTECH NOTEBOOK, the accepted standard in Data Acquisition software, and LABTECH Real Time Access, the ultimate option. Call or write Laboratory Technologies now for complete information.

LABTECH software is compatible with:
IBM PC, XT, AT, compatibles

LABTECH NOTEBOOK works with Instrumentation Interfaces from: Acrosystems, Action Instruments, Advanced Peripherals, Analog Devices, Anasco, Burr-Brown, Coulbourn Instruments, Cyborg, Datalog, Datatek, Data Translation, Datel, HanZon Data, IBM, ICS/Action, Interactive Microwave, Interactive Structures, Keithley, Metabyte, Microhybrid, MicroStar Laboratories, National Instruments, Omega Engineering, Scientific Solutions, Strawberry Tree and Taurus.

Laboratory Technologies Corporation
255 Ballardvale Street, Wilmington, MA 01887
(617) 657-5400.

dBASE III is a registered trademark of Ashton-Tate. Lotus 1-2-3 and Symphony are registered trademarks of Lotus Development Corporation. MathCAD is a trademark of MathSoft, Inc.

Inquiry 202

The open-addressing with double-hashing scheme virtually eliminates clustering.

The open-addressing with double-hashing scheme virtually eliminates clustering. This method is like linear probing, except that instead of searching entries \( h(\text{KEY}) \), \( h(\text{KEY}) + 1 \), \( h(\text{KEY}) + 2 \), ..., we search entries \( h(\text{KEY}), h(\text{KEY}) + j \), \( h(\text{KEY}) + 2j \), \( h(\text{KEY}) + 3j \), ..., for some \( j \). If \( j \) were the same for each key, this method would be no better than linear probing since clusters of records \( j \) entries apart would form. Instead, \( j \) is made to depend upon \( \text{KEY} \) in such a way that the clustering of items is eliminated and that the sequence \( h(\text{KEY}), h(\text{KEY}) + j, h(\text{KEY}) + 2j, \ldots, \) will eventually cover the entire (circular) table.

Figure 1: The KEY Tess is being searched for. The hashing function gives a value of 6 for Tess, but the sixth entry of the table contains Bill. The chain field entry contains 12, telling the search routine that the next entry with a hash value of 6 is the twelfth entry. The twelfth entry is not Tess either, but it points to the sixteenth entry—the desired entry. In this example, \( M = 11 \), entries 0 through 10 are the primary table, and the secondary table begins at entry 11 with Jill.
BALANCE OF POWER.

Introducing the new power in AT-class personal business computers. The NEC Advanced Personal Computer IV. You’re the kind of person who’s very serious about personal computers. The kind of person who will never settle for just a powerful machine. Or just a compatible machine. Because you want them both. You’re a Power User. And the NEC APC IV™ is the one machine that strikes a perfect balance between compatibility and power. Because the APC IV offers both 6 MHz and 8MHz processing speeds. So you can run all the industry standard software. Like Lotus 1-2-3™, dBase III™, Multiplan™, Windows™. You name it.

Plus the APC IV has the power of NEC behind it. The $10 billion leader in computers and communications. So you never have to worry about support. The new NEC APC IV. Because sooner or later, you’re going to have to take it to the limit. For more information, call NEC at 1-800-343-4419 (in MA 617-264-8635). NEC Information Systems, Inc., Dept. 1610, 1414 Massachusetts Avenue, Boxborough, MA 01719.

NEC
NEC Information Systems, Inc.
Figure 2: This figure shows the table TAB after several names have been entered. In this example, \( M = 11 \), \( N = 17 \), and the primary table occupies entries 0 through 10. The secondary table begins at entry 11. Note that the longest chain (beginning with Bill) is three entries long. The average number of probes in a successful search is 1.53, and the loading factor, \( L \), is 1.55.

Listing 5: A BASIC subroutine implementing the chained hashing method.

```basic
100 'Routine to do a table lookup using chained hashing 110 ' 120 'TB' = table of names to be entered/looked up. 130 'CH' = table of chain pointers 140 'IX' = index to entry of TB where the name was entered or found 150 'OV' = pointer to the last entry used in the overflow table 160 'FD' = flag reporting result of search: 0=not found, 1=found 170 'KS' = holds the current KEY being searched for 180 'MT' = maximum total table size (primary and secondary) 190 ' 200 FD = 0 'initialize result of search to "not found" 210 GOSUB 1000 'go hash the key in KS; the result is returned in IX 220 230 'examine first entry with correct hash value 240 ' 250 IF TB(IX) = "" THEN TB(IX) = KS: RETURN 'it's empty - enter KEY and return 260 IF TB(IX) = KS THEN FD = 1: RETURN 'found it - say so and return 270 ' 280 'the first entry had some name other than KEY in it - step down the chain 290 ' continued
```

While there are several ways to choose \( j \), the following method produces excellent results. First, choose a set of twin primes, that is, two prime numbers that differ by two. Examples of twin primes are 59 and 61, 269 and 271, 521 and 523, and 1019 and 1021. To implement open addressing with double hashing, the table size is chosen to be the larger of the twin primes. The smaller of the twin primes is used to calculate the increment \( j \) in much the same way as the larger prime is used to calculate the hash value. That is,

\[
j = (\text{KEY mod } P') + 1
\]

where \( P' \) is the smaller prime.

If \( P \) and \( P' \) are two primes and \( P = P' + 2 \), then the following algorithm implements open addressing with double hashing. The algorithm assumes that TAB is a table of \( P \) entries \((M=P)\), numbered 0, 1, ..., \( P-1 \). The number of active entries in TAB, \( N \), is initialized to zero.

1. Set \( \text{INDEX} = \text{KEY mod } P \).
2. If \( \text{TAB}[\text{INDEX}] = \text{KEY} \), then exit "found" with the entry in \( \text{INDEX} \).
3. If \( \text{TAB}[\text{INDEX}] \) is empty, go to step 8.
4. Set \( J = (\text{KEY mod } P') + 1 \).
5. Set \( \text{INDEX} = \text{INDEX} + J \). If \( \text{INDEX} > = P \), then set \( \text{INDEX} = \text{INDEX} - P \) (make the table circular).
6. If \( \text{TAB}[\text{INDEX}] \) is empty, go to step 8.
7. If \( \text{TAB}[\text{INDEX}] = \text{KEY} \), then exit "found" with the entry in \( \text{INDEX} \); otherwise, go to step 5.
8. If \( N = P - 1 \), then TAB is full, so abort with a "table overflow" condition. Otherwise, set \( N = N + 1 \) and set \( \text{TAB}[\text{INDEX}] = \text{KEY} \). Exit "not found" with the number of the newly created entry in \( \text{INDEX} \).

Listing 7 shows an implementation of this algorithm in Pascal.

We have approximations for the expected number of probes. With the method of calculating \( j \) given above, these are

\[
A_s = \frac{-(\ln(1-L))}{L} \quad \text{and} \quad A_a = \frac{1}{(1-L)}
\]

Thus, when the table is half full \((L=0.5)\), \( A_s = 1.4 \) and \( A_a = 2 \).

Extensions and Further Reading

I have barely touched upon the many and diverse hashing schemes that have been proposed and implemented. Among the three schemes discussed, there are many variations, each addressing some weakness of the parent method.

For example, Donald Knuth (reference 1) discusses a chaining algorithm by F. A. Williams in which no secondary table is
...ABOUT ANALYZING YOUR DATA. You might be spreading your spreadsheet a little too thin. Or maybe you’re starting from scratch. But if you’re serious about data analysis, you’re ready for SPSS/PC+—a full software family that brings you six high-powered ways to complete any data analysis task.

Enter it. SPSS/PC+ Data Entry** takes the effort out of entering and correcting data.

Analyze it. The SPSS/PC+ Base Package provides a powerful array of statistical and reporting procedures.

Examine it. SPSS/PC+ Advanced Statistics** lets you get more serious with your data.

Table it. SPSS/PC+ Tables** produces presentation-ready tables instantly.

Chart it. SPSS/PC+ Graphics** featuring Microsoft* Chart creates show-stopping graphs and charts.

Map it. SPSS/PC+ Mapping** featuring MAP-MASTER*—our latest option—creates maps where vast amounts of data can be summarized and presented in one, simple picture.

SPSS/PC+ products are being put to productive use by serious fact finders in business, government and education. For countless purposes such as market research, wage and salary studies, survey analysis. And quality control. Plus each product is superbly documented and supported by SPSS Inc., a leader in statistical software for nearly 20 years.

So if you’re serious about data analysis, step up to SPSS/PC+. For details, contact our Marketing Department.

CALL 1/312/329-3630

SPSS Inc. • 444 North Michigan Avenue, Suite 3000 • Chicago, Illinois 60611

In Europe: SPSS Europe BV • PO. Box 115 • 4200 AC Gorinchem, The Netherlands • Telephone: +31183036711 • TWX: 21019

SPSS/PC+ runs on IBM PC/XT/AT's with hard disk. Contact SPSS Inc. for compatible microcomputers. SPSS/PC+, SPSS/PC+ Data Entry, SPSS/PC+ Advanced Statistics, SPSS/PC+ Tables, SPSS/PC+ Graphics and SPSS/PC+ Mapping are trademarks of SPSS Inc. for their proprietary computer software. Chart and Microsoft are trademarks of Microsoft Corporation. MAP-MASTER is a trademark of Decision Resources. © 1986, SPSS Inc.
Inquiry 242

I 8086/8088 macro assembler. I

I CA Res 7% Tax I

I program. Includes customizable dictionary. I

I exc. modem program with terminal emulation. I

I 1.38 BY T E JANUARY 1987 I

I Inquiry 434 for End-Users. Inquiry 435 for DEALERS ONLY. -

DATABASE 3 - The pBASE relational database manager with query language.

EDUCATION 1 - Interactive DOS tutorial for new PC users. Makes learning DOS painless.

GAMES 1 - Chess, 3-D Packman, Kong, Spacewar, Jantar.Joe, and more. Color gr. req'd.

GAMES 2 - Quartz, Pango, Centipede, Monopoly, Zoar, and more. Color gr. req'd.

GAMES 3 - Blackjack (you set rules), Arm Chair GB, and Empire (war game).

GAMES 4 - Castle, Star Trek, and the original Coloseal Caves ADVENTURE.

GAMES 5 - The HACK adventure game from the universities like Rogue.

GAMES 6 - Pinball, Ohello, Dragons, Sophy (fly one), and more. Color gr. req'd.

GAMES 7 - Rendition for 26 color graphics, Badgimm in and more. Color gr. req'd.

LANGUAGE 2 - The renowned SMALL-C compiler and A C interpreter.

LANGUAGE 3 - Turbo Pascal interactive debugger, pop-up help, formatters, etc.

LANGUAGE 4 - Pascal interpreter/compiler.

LANGUAGE 5 - Turbo Pascal interactive debugger, pop-up help, formatters, etc.

LANGUAGE 6 - A Pascal implementation of a search routine using chained hashing. A slight modification of the algorithm takes advantage of Pascal's heap management facilities to save memory. Instead of primary and secondary tables, a table (node) M entries long of pointers is used. Each actual table entry is allocated as needed by the Pascal New procedure.

The entries of node then point to the head of each chain. This eliminates the necessity of having a large secondary table available and—for large TAB entries—minimizes the space wasted by unused primary table entries. The Dispose procedure can be used to make this routine delete entries.

Program Search_With_Chaining;

Const
max_TAB_entry = 60; [last TAB entry number]
number_TAB_entries = 61; [the number of entries in TAB]

Type

tab_pointer = ^tab_entry; [define a pointer to tab_entry (below)]

string4 = string[4];
tab_entry = record [define an entry of TAB]
KEY_field: string4; [name to be found or entered]
end;

Var

found: boolean; [set true by Search if KEY is found]
index: tab_pointer; [pointer to the current TAB entry being examined]

KEY: string4; [name to be found or entered]
i: integer; [for FOR loop use]
node: array[0 .. max_TAB_entry] of tab_pointer; [heads for each chain]

Procedure Search( KEY: string4 );

Function h( KEY: string4 ): integer;

Type

KEY_types = (char_KEY, integer_KEY);
KEY_overlay = record case KEY_types of
char_KEY: ( KEY_in_characters: string4 );
integer_KEY: ( dummy: byte; [takes up

Listing 6: A Pascal implementation of a search routine using chained hashing. A slight modification of the algorithm takes advantage of Pascal’s heap management facilities to save memory. Instead of primary and secondary tables, a table (node) M entries long of pointers is used. Each actual table entry is allocated as needed by the Pascal New procedure.

The entries of node then point to the head of each chain. This eliminates the necessity of having a large secondary table available and—for large TAB entries—minimizes the space wasted by unused primary table entries. The Dispose procedure can be used to make this routine delete entries.

Program Search_With_Chaining:

Const
max_TAB_entry = 60; [last TAB entry number]
number_TAB_entries = 61; [the number of entries in TAB]

Type

tab_pointer = ^tab_entry; [define a pointer to tab_entry (below)]

string4 = string[4];
tab_entry = record [define an entry of TAB]
KEY_field: string4; [name to be found or entered]
end;

Var

found: boolean; [set true by Search if KEY is found]
index: tab_pointer; [pointer to the current TAB entry being examined]

KEY: string4; [name to be found or entered]
i: integer; [for FOR loop use]
node: array[0 .. max_TAB_entry] of tab_pointer; [heads for each chain]

Procedure Search( KEY: string4 );

Function h( KEY: string4 ): integer;

Type

KEY_types = (char_KEY, integer_KEY);
KEY_overlay = record case KEY_types of
char_KEY: ( KEY_in_characters: string4 );
integer_KEY: ( dummy: byte; [takes up

continued
Unlock your desktop with Publisher's Paintbrush™

Finally, a paint package designed for desktop publishing! When you create or scan a 300 dpi page, you'll get a 64-screen computer image. That's why Publisher's Paintbrush lets you zoom out and work on the big picture. So you get ultra-sharp resolution without ultra-tedious labor.

One screen of a 64-screen image. Shrink down to a manageable size. Next, cut-and-paste... A few edits later... VOILA!

New typography frontiers: continuously adjustable point sizes, text slope, line and character spacing, extended and condensed type, and letter slant.

Easy-to-use menus. Slant and angle text 1° – 359°. 4- to 250-point type. Adjustable everything!

Publisher's Paintbrush adapts to most scanners with absolute simplicity. Scan in existing art, logos and diagrams to save many hours of work!

Full use of scanner features. Scan all or part of a page. Combine art and type... ...from several sources!

Publisher's Paintbrush supports major-brand image scanners and hundreds of printers and video display boards. And most desktop publishing packages have built-in links to Publisher's Paintbrush.

Publisher's Paintbrush is a quantum leap in power beyond our top-selling PC Paintbrush®. In fact, it's the dawn of a new era for desktop publishing. With it, you can produce pictures of super-high resolution (many times sharper than your screen!) and marry them into text pages. With it, you can take full advantage of desktop publishing packages, laser printers and image scanners. Without it, you're stuck with ragged edges and tedious multi-screen editing.

Publisher's Paintbrush supports major-brand image scanners and hundreds of printers and video display boards. And most desktop publishing packages have built-in links to Publisher's Paintbrush.

Say goodbye to the old boundaries. Say "Show me" to your ZSOFT dealer. Or call our corporate offices for more information.

Publisher's Paintbrush is a trademark and PC Paintbrush is a registered trademark of ZSoft Corporation. Dover ClipArt Series is a registered trademark of Dover Publications, Inc.

1950 Spectrum Circle, Suite A495, Marietta, Georgia 30067, (404) 980-1950
Since an item will be looked up several times after it is entered, it makes sense to spend time on the item's insertion.

used. Although there is a slight degradation in speed due to the occasional coalescing of the individual chains, the substantial savings in memory makes this an attractive algorithm. In fact, Knuth recommends Williams’s algorithm over the direct chaining method described above.

Two variants of open addressing with double hashing, also discussed by Knuth, are worth mentioning. In the first, the time-consuming (especially for 8-bit processors) division in the calculation of the increment $j$ is avoided by substituting

$$j = 1 + h(KEY)$$

$$j = 1 + (KEY \mod P') + 1.$$

This also eliminates the need for twin primes. Although a little more clustering takes place with this method, this is usually compensated for by the elimination of the division.

Since an item will be looked up several times after it is entered, it makes sense to spend some time on the insertion so that subsequent lookups will be easier. This idea is used in an algorithm by Richard P. Brent. In Brent’s algorithm, the extra work done in entering an item in the table limits the average number of probes to find an item in the table ($A, A'$) to less than 2.5, even as the table fills up.

Another interesting class of hashing algorithms, which is still the subject of active research, is the set of so-called perfect hashing algorithms. In these methods, the table entries must be fixed and known in advance, but the hashing function is chosen in such a way that no collisions take place. Thus, an entry is located by a single calculation. Naturally, these perfect hashing functions are difficult to find; practical methods limit the maximum table size to about 40 entries. The papers by Cichelli (reference 2) and Jaeschke (reference 3) describe two such methods.

The numbers quoted above for $A, A'$ are the expected or average number of

continued
**SOFTWARE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IBM PC AND 100% Compatibles</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>INTEGRATIVE SOFTWARE</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GRAPHICS</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DATA BASE MANAGEMENT</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SYSTEM V</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SPREADSHEETS</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MONEY MANAGEMENT</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Turbo PC/XT</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SERVICE SPECIALS**

- **SPECIAL**
  - Over $200 worth of Paperback Software Programs
  - $39 with each system

**COMPUTERS**

- IBM
  - PC 3 Drive: $519
  - XT 3 Drive: $549
  - AT 3 Drive: $579
  - AT/286

- TOSHIBA
  - Portable 1.2 Drive: $319

- PANASONIC
  - Business Partner Dual Drive: $799
  - Exec. Partner Dual Drive: $1699

**UTILITIES**

- MS Windows
  - Copy II PC
  - 7.0
  - FastBack
  - Norton Utilities 3.1

**WORD PROCESSORS**

- Leading Edge Word Processor
  - WordStar 2000
  - Wordstar Wordstar
  - Microsoft Word 3.1
  - WordStar Pro

**PHOTOGRAPHY**

- WordPerfect
  - PrintMaster
  - Presentation Plus
  - PrintMaster

**SPECIAL**

- Turbo PC/XT: $429
- Turbo PC/XT: $449
- Turbo PC/XT: $479
- Turbo PC/XT: $499
- Turbo PC/XT: $519
- Turbo PC/XT: $529
- Turbo PC/XT: $539
- Turbo PC/XT: $549
- Turbo PC/XT: $559
- Turbo PC/XT: $569
- Turbo PC/XT: $579
- Turbo PC/XT: $589
- Turbo PC/XT: $599
- Turbo PC/XT: $609
- Turbo PC/XT: $619
- Turbo PC/XT: $629
- Turbo PC/XT: $639
- Turbo PC/XT: $649
- Turbo PC/XT: $659
- Turbo PC/XT: $669
- Turbo PC/XT: $679
- Turbo PC/XT: $689
- Turbo PC/XT: $699
- Turbo PC/XT: $709
- Turbo PC/XT: $719
- Turbo PC/XT: $729
- Turbo PC/XT: $739
- Turbo PC/XT: $749
- Turbo PC/XT: $759
- Turbo PC/XT: $769
- Turbo PC/XT: $779
- Turbo PC/XT: $789
- Turbo PC/XT: $799
- Turbo PC/XT: $809
- Turbo PC/XT: $819
- Turbo PC/XT: $829
- Turbo PC/XT: $839
- Turbo PC/XT: $849
- Turbo PC/XT: $859
- Turbo PC/XT: $869
- Turbo PC/XT: $879
- Turbo PC/XT: $889
- Turbo PC/XT: $899
- Turbo PC/XT: $909
- Turbo PC/XT: $919
- Turbo PC/XT: $929
- Turbo PC/XT: $939
- Turbo PC/XT: $949
- Turbo PC/XT: $959
- Turbo PC/XT: $969
- Turbo PC/XT: $979
- Turbo PC/XT: $989
- Turbo PC/XT: $999

**TRADE-INS**

- IBM Personal
  - IBM 3100: $999
  - IBM 3102: $999
  - IBM 3104: $999
  - IBM 3106: $999
  - IBM 3108: $999
  - IBM 3110: $999
  - IBM 3112: $999
  - IBM 3114: $999
  - IBM 3116: $999

**SYSTEMS**

- IBM
  - IBM PC
  - IBM XT
  - IBM AT
  - IBM AT/286

**DISKETTES**

- IBM
  - IBM 2080: $2.50
  - IBM 2081: $2.50
  - IBM 2082: $2.50
  - IBM 2083: $2.50
  - IBM 2084: $2.50

**MONITORS**

- IBM
  - IBM 720: $2.50
  - IBM 721: $2.50
  - IBM 722: $2.50

**HARDWARE**

- IBM
  - IBM PC
  - IBM XT
  - IBM AT
  - IBM AT/286

**SOFTWARE**

- IBM
  - IBM PC
  - IBM XT
  - IBM AT
  - IBM AT/286

**SERVICE SPECIALS**

- Turbo PC/XT: $429
- Turbo PC/XT: $449
- Turbo PC/XT: $479
- Turbo PC/XT: $499
- Turbo PC/XT: $519
- Turbo PC/XT: $529
- Turbo PC/XT: $539
- Turbo PC/XT: $549
- Turbo PC/XT: $559
- Turbo PC/XT: $569
- Turbo PC/XT: $579
- Turbo PC/XT: $589
- Turbo PC/XT: $599
- Turbo PC/XT: $609
- Turbo PC/XT: $619
- Turbo PC/XT: $629
- Turbo PC/XT: $639
- Turbo PC/XT: $649
- Turbo PC/XT: $659
- Turbo PC/XT: $669
- Turbo PC/XT: $679
- Turbo PC/XT: $689
- Turbo PC/XT: $699
- Turbo PC/XT: $709
- Turbo PC/XT: $719
- Turbo PC/XT: $729
- Turbo PC/XT: $739
- Turbo PC/XT: $749
- Turbo PC/XT: $759
- Turbo PC/XT: $769
- Turbo PC/XT: $779
- Turbo PC/XT: $789
- Turbo PC/XT: $799
- Turbo PC/XT: $809
- Turbo PC/XT: $819
- Turbo PC/XT: $829
- Turbo PC/XT: $839
- Turbo PC/XT: $849
- Turbo PC/XT: $859
- Turbo PC/XT: $869
- Turbo PC/XT: $879
- Turbo PC/XT: $889
- Turbo PC/XT: $899
- Turbo PC/XT: $909
- Turbo PC/XT: $919
- Turbo PC/XT: $929
- Turbo PC/XT: $939
- Turbo PC/XT: $949
- Turbo PC/XT: $959
- Turbo PC/XT: $969
- Turbo PC/XT: $979
- Turbo PC/XT: $989
- Turbo PC/XT: $999

**UTILITY PROGRAMS**

- MS Windows
  - Copy II PC
  - 7.0
  - FastBack
  - Norton Utilities 3.1

**EMAIL**

- Leading Edge
  - WordStar 2000
  - Wordstar Wordstar
  - Microsoft Word 3.1
  - WordStar Pro

**PHOTOGRAPHY**

- WordPerfect
  - PrintMaster
  - Presentation Plus
  - PrintMaster

**SPECIAL**

- Over $200 worth of Paperback Software Programs
  - $39 with each system

**SERVICE SPECIALS**

- Turbo PC/XT: $429
- Turbo PC/XT: $449
- Turbo PC/XT: $479
- Turbo PC/XT: $499
- Turbo PC/XT: $519
- Turbo PC/XT: $529
- Turbo PC/XT: $539
C Programmers!

**db_VISTA**: high-speed DBMS written exclusively for C

NOW offers SQL-based query

High-Speed data retrieval and access... just two benefits of using Raima's network model, DBMS, db_VISTA. Combine these design benefits with those of C-speed, portability, efficiency, and you begin to understand db_VISTA's real measure... performance.

Says, Dave Schmitt,
President of Lattice, Inc.

"If you are looking for a sophisticated C programmer's database, db_VISTA is it. It lets you easily build complex databases with many interconnected record types. Raima's customer support and documentation is excellent. Source code availability and a royalty-free run-time is a big plus."

**db_QUERY**: new simplicity retains performance!

db_QUERY, our new C-linkable, SQL-based, ad-hoc query and report writing facility, provides a simple, relational view of db_VISTA's complex network database. No longer will you give up performance for simplicity... combine db_QUERY with db_VISTA... you have both!

- Written in C
- Royalty-Free
- Source Code Available
- Multi-user and LAN capability
- Fast B-tree indexing method
- Transaction processing
- Faster without Data Redundancy
- Complete Documentation
- Operating systems: MS-DOS, PC-DOS, UNIX, XENIX, SCO XENIX, UNOS, ULTRIX, VMS
- C compilers: Lattice, Microsoft, IBM, Desmet, Aztec, Computer Innovations, XENIX and UNIX

30-day Money-Back Guarantee

**Royalty Free Price Schedule**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Single-user</th>
<th>Single-user w/Source</th>
<th>Multi-user</th>
<th>Multi-user w/Source</th>
<th>VAX Multi-user</th>
<th>VAX Multi-user w/Source</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>db_VISTA</td>
<td>$195</td>
<td>$195</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$990</td>
<td>$990</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>db_QUERY</td>
<td>$195</td>
<td>$195</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$990</td>
<td>$990</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NEW:**

- VAX Multi-user $990 $990
- VAX Multi-user w/Source $1980 $1980

FREE Technical Support
For 60 days

Call Toll-Free Today!
Order Line .... 1-800-327-2462
Information Line 1-206-828-4636

RAIMA™ CORPORATION
High-Speed Programming Tools, Designed for Portability
3055-112 N.E., Bellevue, WA 98004 USA
(Toll-Free) 1-800-327-2462 Tel: 910330300

Listing 7: A Pascal implementation of a search routine using double hashing.

Program Search_With_Double_Hashing;

Const
  max_TAB_entry = 60;
  number_TAB_entries = 61;

empty = ' '; [what an empty entry looks like]

p_prime = 59; [first twin prime-used to calculate increment]
p = 61; [second twin prime-used to hash KEY]

Var
  KEY: string4;

begin
  for i := 0 to max_TAB_entry do node[i] := nil; [set nodes to point nowhere]
  [User Code Goes Here]

End. [Search_With_Chaining]

for i:=0 to max_TAB_entry do node[i]:=ni; iset nodes to point nowhere

{User Code Goes Here}
Don't stay on hold when there's help online from CompuServe® Software Forums.

The new upgraded version of your software locks up. And every time you reboot, you get stuck in the same place in the program.

You've chucked the manual, because you've done exactly what it tells you to do six times already. So you call the software company.

Now you spend half a day beating your head against a brick wall of busy signals, ranting at recorded messages, hanging around on hold. And you still don't get the solution to your problem.

Meanwhile, progress is stopped and your profits are dribbling away. But wait. There's help...

Several prominent, progressive software publishers recognize this problem, and working with CompuServe, have developed a solution—CompuServe Software Forums.

Now you can go online with experts from the companies that produced your software and get frequent prompt, written answers to your specific problems. You can even talk with the actual software developers.


CompuServe's large subscriber base also puts you in touch with thousands of other, often more experienced, users of the same software. You'll find they can give you lots of creative ways to get the most out of your software.

And software forums are the best way to learn about product updates, new product announcements, new ways to expand the uses of your software, and offer free uploads of your own programs.

Our online electronic magazines frequently publish software reviews. And you can find help for many other software products in our other computer-related forums for IBM®, Tandy®, Atari®, Apple®, Commodore®, TI® and others.

The last thing you need when you've got a software problem is a bigger problem getting answers. So, from now on, get prompt, informed answers on CompuServe Software Forums.

To buy your CompuServe Subscription Kit, see your nearest computer dealer. Suggested retail price is $39.95.

To order direct or for more information, call 800-848-8199 (in Ohio, 614-457-0802).

If you're already a CompuServe subscriber, just type GO SOFTWARE at any prompt.
HASHING

Procedure add_KEY_to_TAB;
begin [add_KEY_to_TAB]
  n := n + 1; {one more entry in TAB}
  if n > max_TAB_entry then {table is full}
    begin
      writeln('***Fatal Error***');
      writeln('Table overflow in table TAB');
      writeln('program aborted');
      halt; {stop with a fatal error}
    end else {there's still room, so add another entry}
    TAB[ index ] := KEY;
end; {add_KEY_to_TAB}

Var
  j: integer; {increment for current KEY}

begin [search]
  found := false;
  index := h( KEY, p ); {go hash KEY}
  if TAB[ index ] = KEY then {found it}
    found := true
  else {we have to do some more looking}
    begin
      if TAB[ index ] = empty then {it's not there - enter it}
        add_KEY_to_TAB
      else
        begin
          j := h( KEY, p_prime ) + 1;
          {calculate the increment}
          repeat
            index := index + j; {step index to next entry}
            if index > max_TAB_entry then
              {off the end of TAB}
              index := index - number_TAB_entries; {make circular}
            if TAB[ index ] = KEY then {we found it}
              found := true; {so say so}
            until (TAB[ index ] = empty) or
            if not found then {we need to enter KEY}
              add_KEY_to_TAB; {so do so}
        end;
    end;
end; {search}

Begin [Search_With_Double_Hashing]
  n := 0; {no entries in TAB yet}
  for i := 0 to max_TAB_entry do TAB[ i ] := empty;
  {all entries available}

[User Code Goes Here]

End. [Search_With_Double_Hashing]

probes to find an entry or determine its absence. In the worst case, we could have
A1 = N and A2 = N + 1. This corresponds to the case in which each KEY hashes to
the same value. While this is a theoretical possibility, I feel intuitively that it is not
very likely. A comforting paper by Gonnet (reference 4) shows that this intuition is
correct. He proves that the expected length of the longest probe sequence in the com-
mon hashing methods grows very slowly and is nowhere near the worst-case value.

The best general reference on hashing is Donald Knuth's book (reference 1). This
encyclopedic work contains a wealth of both theoretical and practical material.
Several methods are given as step-by-step algorithms; for instance, the above algo-
rithm for open addressing with double hashing is taken from Knuth with only
minor modification.

An excellent and very readable introduction to hashing can be found in
Morris's famous and influential survey article (reference 5). In addition, Morris
gives an implementation in FORTRAN of the chaining method and another type of
open-addressing scheme, called random probing, that laid the basis for the double-
hashing method.

Finally, the survey article by Knott (reference 6) contains an interesting history
of hashing in which edge-notched cards appear as a precursor to the hashing idea.
Knott's paper is somewhat demanding mathematically, but it is worth looking at
for its exhaustive bibliography, which is current to about 1974.

[Editor's note: You can find two alternate ways of doing file indexing in Bruce
Webster's "A Simple File-Indexing Scheme" (June 1986 BYTE) and Stephen
C. Perry's "Keyed File Access in BASIC" (September 1986).]

REFERENCES


2. Cichelli, R. J. "Minimal Perfect Hash Functions Made Simple." Communications


Searching." Journal of the Association for Computing Machinery, vol. 28, no. 2, 1981,
pages 289-304.

1968, pages 38-44.

265-278.
Peripheral Vision.

Today, purchasing a color monitor requires a little bit of foresight. Not only should it be compatible with IBM's CGA, PGA and EGA standards, it should be ready for any other set of letters that's thrown at it in the future.

That's why the MultiSync by NEC is probably the last color monitor you'll ever need. It's compatible with the three graphics standards now available and has superior resolution of up to 800 dots by 560 lines. And, it automatically scans all color board frequencies, making it quite possible that the MultiSync will work with all IBM PC compatible color graphics boards in the future.

What's more, you won't have to wait to get it, because Logicsoft can deliver it overnight.

As the world's leading direct distributor of computer products, Logicsoft is always looking for innovations such as the MultiSync. After all, overnight delivery, custom leasing programs, corporate volume discounts and free on-site service contracts are our own innovations. In fact, you won't see another company with as much vision as Logicsoft. Just look around.

Logicsoft is a Direct Distributor for Over 250 Leading Manufacturers and Publishers of Computer Products Including: Ashton Tate • AST • Compaq • Epson • Hayes • IBM • Leading Edge • Lotus • Microsoft • Okidata • Seagate • Word Perfect
New IBM AT-30 Mb
- 8 MHz • 512K • 30 Mb IBM Hard Drive (Full Height, w/controller) • 1.2 Mb Half/Height Floppy • Eight Expansion Slots • IBM Enhanced PC Keyboard • Serial/Parallel Adapter • Free 90-day, On-Site Service Contract • Color or Monochrome Monitor Available as Option.
- Purchase Price: $4,299

lease For $171 per month

New IBM XT 286—20 Mb
- 6 MHz • 80286 Based CPU • Zero Wait States • 640K • 1.2 Mb Half/Height Floppy • 20 Mb Full/Height Hard Drive • Serial/Parallel Adapter • Eight Expansion Slots • (5) 16-Bit, (3) 8-Bit • IBM PC Enhanced Keyboard • Free 90-Day, On-Site Service Contract • Color or Monochrome Monitor Available as Option.
- Purchase Price: $3,199

lease For $126 per month

IBM XT—20 Mb
- 512K • 20 Mb IBM Full Height Hard Drive • 360K Floppy Drive Half/Height • Eight Expansion Slots • IBM Enhanced PC Keyboard • Asynchronous Communications Adapter • Free 90-day, On-Site Service Contract • Color or Monochrome Monitor Available as Option.
- Purchase Price: $2,299

lease For $98 per month

AT&T 6300
- 640K RAM Memory • 360K Floppy Drive • Seven Expansion Slots • AT&T Keyboard • High-Resolution Monochrome Graphics Card • High-Resolution Monochrome Graphics Monitor • Serial & Parallel Ports • GW Basic and MS. DOS. Free 90-Day, On-Site Service Contract. Color Monitor Optional.
- Purchase Price: $1,749

lease For $74 per month

FREE ON-SITE SERVICE—
You receive 90 days of free service at your facility on any purchase or lease of a system. Over 96 authorized service centers to serve you throughout the U.S. with an average 4 hour response time.

FREE OVERNIGHT DELIVERY—
Buy it today, use it tomorrow on orders totaling over $100. Due to certain restrictions, some bulk items and orders under $100 are shipped UPS FREE (within Cont. U.S.).

LOGICLEASE—
Allows affordable low monthly payments, helps eliminate equipment obsolescence, offers outstanding flexibility plus possible tax benefits. 24 hr. lease approval by phone (on orders over $100).

LOWEST PRICE COMMITMENT—
Because we are the largest direct distributor, our buying power allows us to offer the lowest possible prices on our wide range of products.

TOLL-FREE CUSTOMER SERVICE—
On-line computer system allows instant access to customer information. Call 1-800-431-9037.

SYSTEM CUSTOMIZATION—
Your system customized to your needs plus Free 48 hour configuration, testing and burn-in service so your system is ready to run upon delivery.
New Compaq Deskpro 386-40 Mb
- 3, 8 & 4 MHz Clock Speeds • 1 Mb Memory • 80386 Based CPU • 40 Mb Hard Drive (w/controller) • 1.2 Mb Half/Height Floppy Drive • Expansion Slots • Compaq 101 Key Enhanced Keyboard • One Serial One Parallel Port • Color or Monochrome Available as Option. • Purchase Price: $5,349

Case For $203 per month
Lease For $154 per month

Blue Chip
by Hyundai
IBM PC/XT Compatible
- 386-40 Mb
- 640K RAM Memory • 80286 Based CPU • One 30 Mb Hard Drive (w/controller) • One 1.2 Mb Half/Height Floppy Drive • Seven Expansion Slots • Compaq Keyboard • One Parallel Port • Free 90-Day, On-Site Service Contract • Color or Monochrome Available as Option. • Purchase Price: $3,899

Lease For $153 per month

Toshiba Lap-Top T-1100 Plus (DUAL FLOPPY)
- 386-40 Mb
- 640K RAM Memory • CMOS 80C86 Running at 7.1 MHz • Two 720K 3.5" Floppy Drives • One Expansion Slot • TOSHIBA Keyboard • LCD Display • Color Graphics/Monochrome Composite Card • One Parallel and Serial Port • Clock Calendar • External Floppy Drives Optional. • Purchase Price: $1,799

Lease For $76 per month

Zenith Z-181 Laptop
- 386-40 Mb
- 640K RAM Memory • Two 720K Floppy Drives • Parallel/Serial Ports • Supertwisted LCD Screen • 4.77 MHz • 720K Floppy Drives • 10 Mb Hard Drive • 10 Mb Hard Drive Option • Color or Monochrome Available as Option. • Purchase Price: $2,199

Datavue Snap 1+1 Laptop
- 386-40 Mb
- 640K RAM Memory • Two 720K Floppy Drives • Parallel/Serial Ports • Supertwisted LCD Screen • 4.77 MHz • 720K Floppy Drives • 10 Mb Hard Drive • 10 Mb Hard Drive Option. • Purchase Price: $2,199

00% Burn-In and Testing.

For more information, call our National Hotline:
1-800-645-3491
To order, call our National Hotline:
1-800-235-6442 (516) 249-8440

To Receive Technical Assistance, call: (516) 249-8440

LogicSoft
8 Bi-County Blvd., Dept. 543
Syracuse, NY 13224

To order, call our National Hotline:
1-800-645-3491
To order, call our National Hotline:
1-800-235-6442 (516) 249-8440

To Receive Technical Assistance, call: (516) 249-8440

New Compaq Deskpro 286—30 Mb
- 3, 8 & 4 MHz Clock Speeds • 1 Mb Memory • 80386 Based CPU • 40 Mb Hard Drive (w/controller) • 1.2 Mb Half/Height Floppy Drive • Expansion Slots • Compaq 101 Key Enhanced Keyboard • One Serial One Parallel Port • Color or Monochrome Available as Option. • Purchase Price: $5,349

New Compaq Portable II 20 Mb
- 3, 8 & 4 MHz Clock Speeds • 1 Mb Memory • 80386 Based CPU • 40 Mb Hard Drive (w/controller) • 1.2 Mb Half/Height Floppy Drive • Expansion Slots • Compaq 101 Key Enhanced Keyboard • One Serial One Parallel Port • Color or Monochrome Available as Option. • Purchase Price: $3,879

Enhanced Leading Edge Model D
- 3, 8 & 4 MHz Clock Speeds • 1 Mb Memory • 80386 Based CPU • 40 Mb Hard Drive (w/controller) • 1.2 Mb Half/Height Floppy Drive • Expansion Slots • Compaq 101 Key Enhanced Keyboard • One Serial One Parallel Port • Color or Monochrome Available as Option. • Purchase Price: $1,375

Lease For $59 per month

Blue Chip Options:
- 386-40 Mb
- 640K RAM Memory • 80286 Based CPU • One 30 Mb Hard Drive (w/controller) • One 1.2 Mb Half/Height Floppy Drive • Seven Expansion Slots • Compaq Keyboard • One Parallel Port • Free 90-Day, On-Site Service Contract • Color or Monochrome Available as Option. • Purchase Price: $3,899

Lease For $153 per month

To order, call our National Hotline:
1-800-645-3491
### WORD PROCESSING

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DisplayWrite IV</td>
<td>$359</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EasyWriter II</td>
<td>199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsoft Word 3</td>
<td>279</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multimate</td>
<td>299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multimate Advantage</td>
<td>309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OfficeWriter</td>
<td>245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFS Professional Write</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Volkswriter3</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Word Perfect</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wordstar</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wordstar Pro Pak</td>
<td>239</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wordstar 2000</td>
<td>245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wordstar 2000 Plus</td>
<td>265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XYWrite III</td>
<td>219</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ADD-ONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fancy Font</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Punctuation &amp; Style</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turbo Lightning</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Word Finder</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Word Perfect Library</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### DATABASE MGMT.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cornerstone</td>
<td>$69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dbase III Plus</td>
<td>419</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dbase III Lan Pak</td>
<td>629</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Knowledgeman2</td>
<td>309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFS Professional File</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Powerbase</td>
<td>155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q &amp; A</td>
<td>245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R: Base 5000</td>
<td>265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R: Base System V</td>
<td>359</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reflex</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revelation</td>
<td>519</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### DATABASE MGMT. ADD-ONS

#### ADD-ONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clipper</td>
<td>$349</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clout 2</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dGraph III</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ext Report Writer</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genfer</td>
<td>229</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quickcode III</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quick Report</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quicksliver</td>
<td>458</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### DATABASE ADD-ONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MS Multiplan</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smart Integrated</td>
<td>439</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supercalc IV (NEW)</td>
<td>285</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Symphony</td>
<td>449</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SPREADSHEET ADD-ONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cambridge Spreadsheet Analyst</td>
<td>$65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lotus Report Writer</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quickcode for 1-2-3</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sideways</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smart Notes</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spreadsheet Auditor</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQG</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SPREADSHEET

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Microwriter 3</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dBase III Plus</td>
<td>419</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dbase III Lan Pak</td>
<td>629</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Knowledgeman2</td>
<td>309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFS Professional File</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Powerbase</td>
<td>155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q &amp; A</td>
<td>245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R: Base 5000</td>
<td>265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R: Base System V</td>
<td>359</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reflex</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Framework II</td>
<td>419</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lotus 1-2-3</td>
<td>317</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### FASTBACK

A low cost alternative to tape backup hardware. Back up 10 Mb in less than 8 minutes using 5¾" diskettes. only $93

### LOTUS REPORT WRITER

The next step for the Power User! Format your own reports, forms and mailings using 1-2-3 files. only $99

### SIDEWAYS

Now you can create extra wide printouts of your spreadsheets without the mess of staples, glue or tape. only $45

### ADD-ONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clipper</td>
<td>$349</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clout 2</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dGraph III</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ext Report Writer</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genfer</td>
<td>229</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quickcode III</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quick Report</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quicksliver</td>
<td>458</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ACCOUNTING

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BPI Entry</td>
<td>$309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Associates</td>
<td>349</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Associates (for IUS)</td>
<td>479</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Great Plans</td>
<td>447</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Open Systems (3.0)</td>
<td>417</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Real World 4.0 (New)</td>
<td>379</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### MISC/UTILITIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Carbon Copy</td>
<td>$139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concurrent PC DOS</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copy II PC</td>
<td>235</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crostalk XVI</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disk Optimizer</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fastback</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Homebase</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsoft Windows</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Norton Commander</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Norton Utilities</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC DOS 3.2</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prokey 4.0</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remote</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sidekick</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Superkey</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Traveling Sidekick</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XTREE</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 2 NEW FREE CATALOGS

- Brand new Programmer's Language and Utilities Guide • A convenient and valuable listing of time-savings tools for the programming professional • Complete with product description.
- Brand new Productivity Guide • Full line catalog of software enhancements for the business professional • Full descriptions of templates, memory management, menu management, backup software, training, and much more.

Circle #400 on reader service card.
5 YEAR WARRANTY  
Look for the items printed in red to identify Logicsoft's own line of computer hardware products. They are fully compatible with, but priced well below, the major manufacturers. You save — not by our use of inexpensive labor and parts — but through state-of-the-art technology. Each product carries our 5 year unconditional replace or repair warranty.

Sale! Save $50

NEC MULTISYNC MONITOR WITH SWIVEL BASE
The resolution solution. This state of the art color monitor scans all frequencies between 15.75 KHz and 35 KHz allowing compatibility with all current color graphics boards. The last color monitor you'll ever need.

Our regular low price $599

VIDEO-7 VEGA BOARD
Take full advantage of the NEC multisync monitor color capabilities. The Vega 1/2 card supports resolution up to 640 x 350. Includes Monochrome Graphics, Color Graphics, Hercules Graphics and Enhanced Graphics. High technology at a low price.

Our regular low price $339

If purchased separately $399  Buy both and save $50 $888

Hurry — sale ends January 31, 1987

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Printers*</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EPSON EX 800 (80 column, 300 cps)</td>
<td>Low Price Call!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPSON EX 1000 (136 column, 300 cps)</td>
<td>Low Price Call!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPSON FX-85 (80 column)</td>
<td>Low Price Call!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPSON FX-286 (136 column)</td>
<td>Low Price Call!</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Printers*</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CANON Laser Printer LBP8A1</td>
<td>$1985</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CANON Laser Printer LBP8A2</td>
<td>3089</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEWLETT PACKARD Laser Printer</td>
<td>2499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEWLETT PACKARD Laser Printer Plus</td>
<td>3199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEWLETT PACKARD Laser Jet 500 (+)</td>
<td>4299</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Printers*</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CAL COMP 1043</td>
<td>$7899</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FACIT 45500 (6 Pen Plotter)</td>
<td>395</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEWLETT PACKARD 7475A</td>
<td>1629</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEWLETT PACKARD 7550</td>
<td>3349</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Computers*</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AMDEK Color 600</td>
<td>$389</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMDEK Color 722</td>
<td>499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMDEK Color 725</td>
<td>559</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMDEK 12&quot; Amber 316A</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM Color Monitor</td>
<td>545</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM Monochrome Monitor</td>
<td>225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM Enhanced Color Display</td>
<td>679</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Printers*</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LOGIC SOFT Four Pack Premium</td>
<td>$309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOGIC SOFT Six Pack Plus (384K)</td>
<td>229</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRINCETON GRAPHICS RGB HX-12</td>
<td>449</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRINCETON GRAPHICS RGB HX-12E</td>
<td>535</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRINCETON GRAPHICS RGB SR-12</td>
<td>569</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRINCETON GRAPHICS RGB SR-12P</td>
<td>689</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QUADRUM Ambersprite 12</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QUADRUM Enhanced Graphics Monitor</td>
<td>525</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QUADRUM 12/162</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QUADRUM 620</td>
<td>415</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QUADRUM 640</td>
<td>515</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Printers* Price</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AST RESEARCH Six Pack Premium</td>
<td>$309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AST RESEARCH Six Pack Plus (384K)</td>
<td>229</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AST RESEARCH Rampage w/256K</td>
<td>249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AST RESEARCH Rampage (AT) w/512K</td>
<td>449</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AST RESEARCH Advantage (128K)</td>
<td>359</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AST RESEARCH I/O Mini Half Card</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AST RESEARCH I/O Plus II</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Printers*</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PRINCETON GRAPHICS RGB HX-12</td>
<td>449</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRINCETON GRAPHICS RGB HX-12E</td>
<td>535</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRINCETON GRAPHICS RGB SR-12</td>
<td>569</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QUADRUM Ambersprite 12</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QUADRUM Enhanced Graphics Monitor</td>
<td>525</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QUADRUM 12/162</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QUADRUM 620</td>
<td>415</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QUADRUM 640</td>
<td>515</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Printers*</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ASR RESEARCH Six Pack Premium</td>
<td>$309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASR RESEARCH Six Pack Plus (384K)</td>
<td>229</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AST RESEARCH Rampage w/256K</td>
<td>249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AST RESEARCH Rampage (AT) w/512K</td>
<td>449</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AST RESEARCH Advantage (128K)</td>
<td>359</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AST RESEARCH I/O Mini Half Card</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AST RESEARCH I/O Plus II</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Printers*</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LOGIC SOFT Four Pack Premium</td>
<td>$309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOGIC SOFT Six Pack Plus (384K)</td>
<td>229</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOGIC SOFT Rampage w/256K</td>
<td>249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOGIC SOFT Rampage (AT) w/512K</td>
<td>449</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOGIC SOFT Advantage (128K)</td>
<td>359</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOGIC SOFT I/O Mini Half Card</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOGIC SOFT I/O Plus II</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Circle #400 on reader service card.
## Peripherals

**Outstanding selection of peripherals*** free overnight delivery!**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product Description</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Modular Graphics Card</td>
<td>$249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color/Mono</td>
<td>$159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QUADRAM</td>
<td>$369</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EGA Plus Graphics</td>
<td>$609</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIDEO 7</td>
<td>$339</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEGA (1/2 Card)</td>
<td>$395</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEGA Deluxe (1/2 Card)</td>
<td>$395</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STB</td>
<td>$209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EGAD Plus</td>
<td>$309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TECMAR G Graphics Master</td>
<td>$475</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EGA Master Low Price Call</td>
<td>$779</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### COMMUNICATIONS BOARDS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product Description</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AST 5251-11 Plus</td>
<td>$655</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AST DCA IRMA Board</td>
<td>$779</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MODEMS</td>
<td>$779</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AST Reach 1200 Half Card</td>
<td>$225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AST Evercom II</td>
<td>$149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVEREX HAYES Smartmodem 1200</td>
<td>$389</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVEREX HAYES Smartmodem 1200B</td>
<td>$359</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOGICSOFT HAYES (Hayes Comp.) 1200 Baud External Modems</td>
<td>$179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOGICSOFT HAYES (Hayes Comp.) 2400 Baud External Modems</td>
<td>$309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOGICSOFT Enhanced Graphics Adapter (EGA)</td>
<td>$249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOGICSOFT HAYES Monochrome Graphics Card</td>
<td>$99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOGICSOFT Color Graphics Card</td>
<td>$89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOGICSOFT (IBM Comp.) Monochrome Graphics Board</td>
<td>$99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOGICSOFT Auto Switch EGA Card</td>
<td>$359</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Logic (Hayes Comp.) 1200BS Internal Modem with Mirror (Crossstalk Clone) Software</td>
<td>$129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Logic (Hayes Comp.) 2400BS Internal Modem w/Software</td>
<td>$299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROMETHEUS Pro-modem 1200</td>
<td>$279</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROMETHEUS Pro-modem 1200B w/software</td>
<td>$239</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUSHIBA 1200B Lap-Top Modem (T1100 Plus)</td>
<td>$329</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEN-TEL PC Modem 1200 Half Card</td>
<td>$359</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEN-TEL 1200 Plus</td>
<td>$329</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEN-TEL PC Modem 2400 Half Card</td>
<td>$469</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### MOUSE INPUT DEVICES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product Description</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MOUSE SYSTEMS PC Mouse w/DR Halo 2 Special</td>
<td>$135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MICROSOFT Microsoft Mouse (Serial)</td>
<td>$125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MICROSOFT Microsoft Mouse (Buss)</td>
<td>$125</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SURGE PROTECTORS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product Description</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>KENSINGTON MICROWAVE</td>
<td>$119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CURTIS Diamond</td>
<td>$45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CURTIS Emerald</td>
<td>$59</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### KEYBOARDS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product Description</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>KEYTRONIC 5151 (Deluxe)</td>
<td>$169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KEYTRONIC 5153 (w/Touch Pad)</td>
<td>$279</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KEYTRONIC 3270 PC</td>
<td>$235</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KEYTRONIC 5151 (AT&amp;T)</td>
<td>$189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KEYTRONIC Jr. 5151</td>
<td>$169</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### MEMORY STORAGE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product Description</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IOMEGA Benoulli Box (10 + 10)</td>
<td>$1999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bernoulli Box (20 Mb)</td>
<td>$1899</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bernoulli Box (20 + 20)</td>
<td>$2499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bernoulli Box Plus</td>
<td>$4199</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### HARD DISK DRIVES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product Description</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MOUNTAIN COMPUTER Hard Drive Card (20 Mb) or (30 Mb) Low Price Call</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PIRAM Corp 60 Mb Internal Hard Drive</td>
<td>$1389</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Innerspace ID 40 Mb</td>
<td>$1349</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLUS + Hard Card 10 Mb</td>
<td>$620</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### FLOPPY DISK DRIVES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product Description</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Panasonic 360 K 1/2 Ht.</td>
<td>$1119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tandon TM-100 360 K F/Ht.</td>
<td>$129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tandon TM-100 360 K 1/2 Ht.</td>
<td>$175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toshiba 360 K 1/2 Ht.</td>
<td>$175</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### BACK UP POWER SUPPLIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product Description</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DATA SHIELD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200 Wi (PC)</td>
<td>$249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300 Wi (XT)</td>
<td>$359</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Due to weight restrictions, printers and monitors and some Misc. bulk items are shipped UPS—free. All prices and policies subject to change without notice.*
RegionMaker

A Macintosh program for building a region from a graphics screen image

Regions are data structures of fundamental importance to the Macintosh user interface and are primarily used by the Window Manager section of the Macintosh ROM. You can save these regions on disk as Macintosh resources, which you can then import and use in other applications.

The purpose of the RegionMaker program is to build a Macintosh region from an arbitrary graphics image on the screen. I wrote the RegionMaker program for the Macintosh using Apple's MDS Assembly-Language Development System.

To build the region data structure, the program uses a contour-tracing algorithm that traverses the boundary of the image, determining which pixels constitute its edge. While the concept of regions is specific to the Macintosh, the traversal algorithm is of more general utility and should be transportable without much difficulty to other 68000 machines. I'll discuss regions and several other QuickDraw concepts in some detail, then the contour-tracing algorithm. Finally, I'll discuss the program. [Editor's note: The source code for RegionMaker is available on disk, in print, and on BIX; see the insert card following page 424. The listing is also available on BITEnet; see page 4.]

QuickDraw

The Macintosh ROM contains over 500 procedures and functions (documented in Apple's Inside Macintosh) that programmers can call on when writing applications. Most of these routines support the well-known Macintosh user interface; its features include such objects as windows, menus, dialog boxes, and alerts. The balance of the ROM routines implement the more traditional operating system functions, such as file operations, device management, and low-level input/output, as well as the Macintosh-specific operations of the Memory Manager, segment loader, and sound driver, among others.

The routines in ROM are conceptually grouped into units known as managers. For example, the Menu Manager handles all activities relating to the creation, display, and selection of menu items at the top of the screen. The largest of the managers in ROM is QuickDraw with 145 procedures and functions that primarily support the creation and manipulation of graphics images on the Macintosh screen. QuickDraw knows about such objects as points, lines, rectangles, and ovals; routines in ROM let you create, manipulate, and display these objects in a variety of ways. A simple example of a QuickDraw drawing command is LineTo. In Pascal, the call

\[
\text{LineTo}(20, 100);
\]

for example, draws a line from the current position of the pen to the new point whose \((x, y)\) location is \((20, 100)\). The Line command is similar but indicates a relative draw; the two parameters indicate the change in \(x\) and \(y\) of the line segment to be drawn, again starting from the current pen position. I've used Pascal notation here because Inside Macintosh uses that language for documenting the ROM routines. For the sake of simplicity, I've also omitted a discussion of such Macintosh entities as ports, local and global coordinates, pen sizes, and patterns.

Rectangles are important in the QuickDraw environment. A rectangle is defined in memory by a data structure consisting of four integers that specify the coordinates of its top left and bottom right corners. In Pascal, the ROM call

\[
\text{SetRect}(\text{Rect}, 20, 20, 100, 100);
\]

assigns the coordinates \((20, 20)\) and \((100, 100)\) to the opposing vertices of the variable \(\text{Rect}\).

In assembly language, you can use the above ROM call to define the size of the rectangle, or you can directly assign the coordinates using the Define Constant directive. You can create the same rectangle simply by typing

\[
\text{Rect DC} W\ 20, 20, 100, 100
\]

Note that both techniques serve only to define the size of the rectangle as a set of integers in memory—they do not display it. This distinction between routines that internally manipulate the parameters describing a QuickDraw object and routines that actually display the object is important.

Several shape-drawing routines are available for drawing the rectangle on the screen. FrameRect(\(\text{Rect}\)) is an example of a frame-drawing command: It draws a hollow outline around the boundary of the rectangle. PaintRect(\(\text{Rect}\)) draws the rectangle and fills in every pixel inside its border. Similar shape-drawing operations exist for the other QuickDraw objects mentioned above. Rectangles and these other shapes can also be erased, filled with a specified pattern, and inverted.

Regions

QuickDraw has 18 calls that deal with a data structure known as a region. Regions let you deal with an arbitrary collection of points as a cohesive unit. The Window Manager uses regions primarily to keep continued

Howard Katz is a freelance writer and programmer whose main interest is the Macintosh. He can be contacted at 6989 Russell Ave., Burnaby, B.C., Canada V5J 4R8.
track of screen areas that will require redraw when previously hidden windows are brought to the foreground.

In the least rigorous sense, a region is simply a collection of pixels in the bit plane. QuickDraw shape-drawing commands analogous to those described above are available for drawing regions. Figure 1a shows the results of a FrameRgn call, while figure 1b shows the same region drawn using PaintRgn.

Regions can be quite complex. The region in Figure 1 has a hollow interior—points within that interior space, while enclosed by the region, are not part of it. If this region were to be painted over an existing image on the screen, pixels from the underlying object would remain visible within the hollow interior of the region. Note that this particular region has two boundaries, one on the outside of the shape and one on the inside. A region can even consist of two or more areas that are unconnected.

Regions with disjoint areas and regions with holes are built from simpler ones using several QuickDraw calls that essentially permit logical operations on pairs of regions. The call UnionRgn takes two existing regions and produces a third region with pixels that are the sum of the pixels in the first two. SectRgn produces the graphics equivalent of a logical intersection—a region with pixels common to both source regions. DiffRgn takes two regions and produces a third with pixels that lie within the first but not the second. UnionRgn produces a region consisting of two or more disjoint areas, while DiffRgn produces a region with one or more holes.

While the shape-drawing commands that draw regions are similar to those for the simpler shapes described above, you handle their creation in a radically different fashion. Rectangles and ovals are described by clearly defined, static data structures whose component values you can assign or examine directly. The data structure describing a region is of variable length, and you cannot create regions or manipulate them in such an explicit fashion. You create regions dynamically through an indirect process that builds a region definition.

To create regions, you bracket a series of calls to Line, LineTo, or any of the QuickDraw frame-drawing commands between the two calls OpenRgn and CloseRgn. The only requirement is that the series of calls must form one or more closed loops. For example, the sequence of ROM calls in listing 1 creates and then draws a region in the shape of an isosceles triangle.

You refer to regions by handles; the variable MyRegion in listing 1 is of type RgnHandle. Handles are a feature of the Macintosh Memory Manager and are used throughout the Macintosh programming environment (see Inside Macintosh for details). A handle is a doubly indirect pointer to the block of memory that contains the region data structure and is simply a way of referencing the region data. You can treat it much as any other variable.

The most important conclusion you can draw from the description of how QuickDraw creates regions is that the shape to be drawn is essentially defined by the code that specifies the lengths and directions of the line segments that bound it. The description of a region is hard-wired into the code of the application program that creates it. However, my objective in writing this program was to allow for the creation of a region from an arbitrary, pre-existing shape that was created elsewhere by a program such as MacPaint or MacDraw. Once the object has been imported with the Scrapbook desk accessory, all that remains is to find some method of determining which pixels lie on its boundary by traversing it. This traversal, or movement along the edge of the object, can then be translated into a series of x and y increments that serve as the parameters for input to the QuickDraw Line command. A discussion of a suitable algorithm follows.

**A Contour-Tracking Algorithm**

I adopted the contour-tracking program from one that Theo Pavlidis discusses in *Algorithms for Graphics and Image Processing* (Computer Science Press, 1982). A pseudocode description of the algorithm is in listing 2. My algorithm is functionally identical to the one Pavlidis proposed. I have made several minor changes in notation, but these do not affect the algorithm's performance.

A single pixel in the image plane touches at most eight neighboring pixels. Figure 2a shows these eight neighbors, numbered clockwise 0 through 7, with the 0-neighbor lying directly above the central pixel. Pixels that share a common side with the central pixel are called d- or direct neighbors. In figure 2a, d-neighbors of the central pixel are numbered 0, 2, 4, and 6. Neighbors that touch the central pixel only at one of its four corners are called i- or indirect neighbors; these pixels are numbered 1, 3, 5, and 7. This numbering scheme identifies each of the pixel's eight neighbors; it also describes the direction of any neighboring pixel from the central pixel. For example, the pixel to the right of the central pixel is the 2-neighbor of the central pixel, or lies in the 2-direction from that pixel. Two of the minor changes I mentioned concern this numbering scheme: Pavlidis refers to the northern neighbor as the 2-neighbor and

```plaintext
Listing 1: A short sequence of QuickDraw ROM calls that create and display a triangular region. Note the origin (0,0) on the Mac screen is in the upper left corner. Also, the parameters to the line-drawing routine are relative screen coordinates, while those to the MoveTo routine are absolute screen coordinates.

MyRegion := NewRgn;  | allocate initial space for the region
MoveTo(200,200);      | position the pen
OpenRgn;               | start the region definition
Line(-60,-60);         | draw down and to the left
Line(120,0);           | draw the base of the triangle
Line(-60,-60);        | return to the starting position
CloseRgn(MyRegion);    | finish the region definition
DrawRgn(MyRegion);     | and draw it

```

Figure 1: A region drawn with the FrameRgn command is shown in (a). Note that the region has two edges. The same region drawn using PaintRgn is shown in (b). The hole is not part of the region.

```
```
Spectrum Software’s MICRO-CAP II® is fast, powerful, and feature rich. This fully interactive, advanced electronic circuit analysis program helps engineers speed through analog problems right at their own PCs.

MICRO-CAP II, which is based on our original MICRO-CAP software, is a field-proven, second-generation program. But it’s dramatically improved.

MICRO-CAP II has faster analysis routines. Better resolution and color. Larger libraries. All add up to a powerful, cost-effective CAE tool for your PC.

The program has a sophisticated integrated schematic editor with a pan capability. Just sketch and analyze. You can step component values, and run worst-case scenarios—all interactively. And a 500-type* library of standard parts is at your fingertips for added flexibility.

MICRO-CAP II is available for IBM® PCs and Macintosh.* The IBM version is CGA, EGA, and Hercules® compatible and costs only $895 complete. An evaluation version is available for $100. Call or write today for our free brochure and demo disk. We’d like to tell you more about analog solutions in the fast lane.

- Transient, AC, DC, and FFT routines
- Op-amp and switch models
- Spec-sheet-to model converter*
- Printer and plotter* hard copy

1021 S. Wolfe Road, Dept. E
Sunnyvale, CA 94087
(408) 738-4387

MICRO-CAP II is a registered trademark of Spectrum Software.

Macintosh is a trademark of NuBusch Laboratory, Inc. and is being used with express permission of its owner.

Hercules is a registered trademark of Hercules Computer Technology.

IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines, Inc.
numbers his pixels counterclockwise. This is a matter of personal preference.

Pavlidis’s algorithm produces an i-contour of the object being traversed. This means that the contour forms a closed path whose pixels need not abut only at their corners and not necessarily along their sides.

The contouring algorithm attempts to walk around the perimeter of the object starting at some pixel known to lie on the object’s contour. The problem is to determine which pixel to examine next. Since each pixel has eight neighboring pixels, the algorithm for determining the search order should be very efficient.

The contouring algorithm assumes that you have given it a starting pixel known to lie on the left edge of the object. In the RegionMaker program, you do this by pointing the cursor at the left edge of the object and clicking the mouse button. The program then uses the algorithm shown in listing 2 to follow the object’s perimeter.

In general terms, this search procedure starts by considering the 0-direction as the direction of traversal S and examines the three pixels in the (S-1), S, and (S+1) directions from the initial pixel. If the algorithm does not find one of these pixels to be set, it will increment the search direction by three and reenter the loop for examining the (S-1), S, and (S+1) neighbors of the pixel. The direction is incremented by three to avoid redundantly checking a pixel that was examined the first time the procedure executed. The above sequence of three increments and a rotation of three repeats at most three times. After three repetitions, the algorithm will have checked the state of all eight pixels surrounding the current pixel. If none of the surrounding pixels is set, then none of the surrounding pixels lies on the i-contour of the object, and the traverse fails to produce a contour.

If the algorithm finds a pixel that is on the contour of the object, this pixel becomes the current point. If the algorithm finds this pixel on an (S-1) attempt, the original search direction is decremented by two. If it encounters the pixel on an S or an (S+1) attempt, the direction is left unchanged.

The final step in completing the algorithm is to add a test for whether or not the traverse has returned to the starting position. If a closed loop does exist and the check for the starting point is left out, the algorithm will cycle endlessly. The algorithm will produce i-contours for holes within objects as well as for their exterior boundaries. You can easily verify that the sense of the traverse is reversed for a hole—contouring proceeds in a counterclockwise direction.

The technique used to determine whether a particular pixel on the screen is set or not is machine-specific. On the Macintosh, the QuickDraw function GetPixel returns a Boolean result that indicates whether the pixel at the specified location is turned on or off. A small overhead is paid for any call into the Macintosh ROM; this overhead becomes noticeable for repetitions of the GetPixel call when the object being traversed has a long contour (at a screen resolution of 342 by 512, a contour of several thousand pixels is not unusual for even a moderately small object). I chose to bypass the ROM routines and interrogate the screen memory directly using the 68000 instruction BTST, which tests the state of a particular bit and sets the zero flag accordingly. The program runs much faster; the penalty is a little extra bookkeeping to keep track of addresses and bit numbers within the current byte.

I’ll close the discussion of the algorithm with a final comment on its correctness. By correctness, I mean the closeness of the match between the generated contour and the actual boundary of the original object. As I mentioned, the algorithm generates an i-contour, not a d-contour. The

Listing 2: Pseudocode of the contour-tracing algorithm used to trace the contours of objects pasted onto the RegionMaker screen from the Scrapbook. The RegionMaker program then creates a region from the traversal of these contours.

Find a starting point A on the left edge of the object
Set the current point C to A
Set the search direction S to 0
REPEAT
Tries = 0
REPEAT
Found = TRUE;
IF the (S - 1) neighbor of C is set
make it the current point
S = S - 3
ELSE
IF the S neighbor of C is set
make it the current point
ELSE
IF the (S + 1) neighbor of C is set
make it the current point
ELSE
S = S + 3
Tries = Tries + 1
Found = FALSE
UNTIL (Found = TRUE) OR (Tries = 3)
UNTIL (Found = FALSE) OR (C = A)

Figure 2: The numbering scheme for pixels surrounding the current pixel is shown in (a). A portion of an edge contour is shown in (b). The arrow points from the current point to its 7-neighbor, which will be added to the contour on the next step. Note that the inflection point at the corner has been bypassed. Pixels that have been contoured are shown in black; pixels remaining to be contoured are shown in gray; pixels lying in the interior of the object and not on its edge are shown in white.
About the A-BUS:

- All the A-BUS cards are very easy to use with any language that can read or write to a Port or Memory. In BASIC, use INP and OUT (or PEEK and POKE with Apples and Tandy Color Computers).
- They are all compatible with each other. You can mix and match to up to 25 cards to fit your application. Card addresses are easily set with jumpers.
- A-BUS cards are shipped with power supplies (except P0-123) and detailed manuals (including schematics and programming examples). Includes eight industrial relays. (3 amp contacts. SPST, individually "on/off" devices. such as switches, thermostats, alarm loops. etc. to your computer. The card can be set for input, latched output, strobed output, strobed input, and/or bidirectional strobed I/O. Uses the 8255A chip. Each to enter microwatts. Conversion time 120us. Perfect to measure voltage, temperature, light levels, pressure, etc. Very easy to use.

12 Bit A/D Converter AN-146: $139

This analog to digital converter is accurate to 0.025%. Input range is -4V to +4V. Resolution: 1 millivolt. The onboard amplifier boosts signals up to 50 times to read microwatts. Conversion times 150ms. Ideal for thermocouple, strain gauge, etc. 1 channel (Expand to 8 channels using the RE-156 card).

Digital Input Card IN-141: $59

The eight inputs are optically isolated, so it's safe and easy to connect any "on/off" devices, such as switches, thermostats, alarm loops, etc. to your computer. To read the eight inputs, simply use BASIC INP (or PEEK).

24 Line TTL I/O DG-148: $65

Connect 24 input or output signals (switches or any TTL device) to your computer. The card can be set for input, latched output, strobed output, strobed input, and/or bidirectional strobed I/O. Uses the 8255A chip.

Clock with Alarm CL-144: $89

Powerful clock/calendar with battery backup for Time, Date and Alarm setting time and date; built in alarm relay, led and buzzer: timing to 1/100 second. Easy to use decimal format. Lithium battery included.

Touch Tone® Decoder PH-145: $79

Each tone is converted into a number which is stored on the board. Simply read the number with INP or PEEK. Use for remote control projects, etc.

A-BUS Prototyping Card PR-152: $15

3½ by 4½ in. with power and ground bus. Fits up to 10 ICs.

Add S.00 per order for shipping.
Visa, MC, checks, M.O. welcome. NY residents add sales tax. C.O.D. add $3.00 extra. Canada: shipping is $5 Overseas add 10%.

The Amazing A-BUS

Plug into the future

With the A-BUS you can plug your PC (IBM, Apple, TRS-80) into a future of exciting new applications in the fields of control, monitoring, automation, sensing, robotics, etc.

Alpha's modular A-BUS offers a proven method to build your "custom" system today. Tomorrow, when you are ready to take another step, you will be able to add more functions. This is ideal for first time experimenting and teaching.

A-BUS control can be entirely done in simple BASIC or Pascal, and no knowledge of electronics is required!

An A-BUS system consists of the A-BUS adapter plugged into your computer and a cable to connect the Adapter to 1 or 2 A-BUS cards. The same cable will also fit an A-BUS Motherboard for expansion up to 25 cards in any combination.

The A-BUS is backed by Alpha's continuing support (our 11th year, 50000 customers in over 60 countries).

The complete set of A-BUS User's Manuals is available for $10.

Alph a Products

Division of Sigma Industries, Inc.

7904-B Jamaica Avenue, Woodhaven, NY 11421

Inquiry 20

JANUARY 1987 • BYTE 149

Add S.00 per order for shipping.
Visa, MC, checks, M.O. welcome. NY residents add sales tax. C.O.D. add $3.00 extra. Canada: shipping is $5 Overseas add 10%.
Right-angle bends may not be faithfully reproduced since pixels on the contour can abut at corners.

The RegionMaker Program

The source listings for the RegionMaker program are in the files RgnMaker.ASM, Traverse.ASM, and SaveRgn.ASM. RgnMaker.ASM, the main module, draws the RegionMaker window, creates and manipulates the menus, pastes the Scrapbook image into the RegionMaker window, and handles a number of miscellaneous tasks. Traverse.ASM implements the contour-tracing algorithm, and SaveRgn.ASM creates a resource out of the region and writes it to disk.

You assemble these three modules separately, then link them with the LDS Linker. One final file, RgnMaker.R, provides the source code for the resource file that is input to Apple’s RMaker (or Resource Maker) program. The resource file provides the basic templates that describe the windows, menus, dialog boxes, and alerts used in the program.

The program is a typical Macintosh application in that it draws heavily on the features of the Macintosh user interface, and much of the code in the program is dedicated to supporting those features. By contrast, the code in Traverse.ASM that handles the contouring accounts for less than 100 lines, or only about 10 percent of the total number of lines in the program.

Menus

The program has five menus. Three of these—the Apple, Edit, and File menus—are similar to those found in most Macintosh applications. The Apple menu corresponds to the format that Apple recommends in its user interface guidelines. It contains the standard “About…” dialog box, which gives credit to the author and provides a succinct description of how to run RegionMaker. It also supports whatever desk accessories are present in the System file.

The Edit menu’s main use is to support copying and pasting of pictures from the Scrapbook desk accessory. Any picture in the Scrapbook can be pasted onto the RegionMaker window through the usual two-step copy-and-paste procedure. Selecting Copy copies the picture from the Scrapbook to the Clipboard. The Scrapbook does the copying, while RegionMaker handles pasting from the Clipboard to the screen. If you try to paste after closing the Scrapbook and no picture is on the Clipboard, the RegionMaker program will beep at you.

The File menu in RegionMaker contains only two items: Write Work Area to Disk and Quit. The meaning of Quit should be obvious; Write lets you save the region you’ve just built. The File menu format that Apple recommends has nine items in it, but most of the options in that menu are not applicable in this program and I’ve omitted them. This is generally considered poor practice, by the way: Apple’s user interface guidelines in Inside Macintosh strongly recommend that all programs use standard Apple, Edit, and File menus to promote consistency across applications.

In addition to the standard menus, RegionMaker uses Traverse and Display menus. Traverse lets you select one of two contouring modes prior to running a traverse. When you select the Build Region mode, subsequent contouring actually creates a region from the object as it’s traversed. When you select the Remove Pixels Only mode, a region is not created when the subsequent traverse is run. However, pixels on the contour of the object are erased as they are encountered. This provides immediate visual feedback on the traverse’s progress. “Immediate” is the operative word here: The traverse of a 3000-pixel contour that examines over 7000 pixels takes less than three-quarters of a second. The Remove Pixels Only option was a useful tool during the early stages of writing this program because I had no other way of checking whether the contouring algorithm was working correctly.

The above statistics come right out of the program. Every time a traverse is completed, the number of pixels traversed and the number of pixels examined are written to the menu bar to the right of the Display menu.

The final three items in the Traverse menu are Copy Region to Work Area, Add Region to Work Area, and Subtract Region from Work Area. These menu selections deal with something I call the work area, although it might more properly be called the working region. The work area is initially just a separate copy of the first region created when you traverse an object. You can then run additional traverses on other objects in the RegionMaker window and add and subtract the regions created to the one in the work area to build more complex regions.

As you might suspect, Add Region to Work Area implements the QuickDraw UnionRgn call, while Subtract Region from Work Area implements DiffRgn. The first time you run a traverse, you initialize the work area with the newly created region by selecting Copy Region to Work Area. You can then go back and run additional traverses, adding and subtracting regions as you go.

Figure 3 is an example of a graphics object that requires multiple traverses. To create one region that reproduces the shapes of the three letters and their constituent parts, it is necessary to run eight separate traverses: three for the exterior boundaries, three for the interior boundaries, and two for the hole in the middle of the A.

The Display menu lets you display the region in the work area in several different ways. Erase Window should be obvious. Frame Region and Paint Region implement FrameRgn and PaintRgn, respectively. Invert Region calls the QuickDraw routine InvertRgn: Every white pixel in the region becomes black, and every black pixel becomes white. The last menu item in the Display menu is Display Region Size. This option writes the size of the region in the work area, in bytes, in the menu bar to the right of the Display menu.

Menu Manipulation

A good deal of the RegionMaker program concerns itself with varying the appearance and behavior of items in the menus at the top of the screen. A number of the routines in the Menu Manager section of ROM let you change the appearance of menu items during program execution. This includes the ability to enable or disable individual items or entire menus. An enabled menu item is selectable. That is, scrolling down the menu and releasing the mouse button over that item returns information to the program in the form of an event record. The program can inspect the event record to determine that the mouse was pressed. The program can then determine which menu item was selected and take appropriate action.

Certain selections might not be meaningful in all situations. This depends on context. In the RegionMaker program, for

continued
In a business climate this competitive, you've got to look for every advantage you can. That's why before you buy an XT or AT compatible, Tandon suggests you screen us against the competition.

From top to bottom, our full line of compatible systems give you precisely what you're looking for in a business computer. And something you've never seen before. Prices that average around 40% less than comparable models from IBM®.

But that's where all comparisons end. Because in the most significant areas Tandon comes out on top. For sheer storage capacity and fast access time few measure up to our PCA™-40, a 40 megabyte AT®-compatible micro. And our monitor is bigger, by a wide margin.

And because our selection is one of the most complete in the industry, we can meet the needs of your business, large or small.

All of which proves that for the personal computer line that combines reliability, compatibility and affordability, no one stacks up to Tandon.

To find the name of a dealer near you call us toll free now on:

800/556-1234 Ext. 171
In California: 800/441-2345 Ext. 171

Tandon
Less money. More micros.

20320 Prairie Street, Chatsworth, CA 91311
818/701-4312

PCX™ and PCA™ are trademarks of Tandon Corporation. IBM® and IBM PC AT® are registered trademarks. IBM PC XT™ is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation. Prices displayed are manufacturer's suggested prices and do not include monitor.
example, it makes no sense to invoke Copy Region to Work Area if a traverse has not yet been performed. Likewise, it makes no sense to select Paint Region if a region has not been copied to the work area. A disabled menu item appears dimmed, in a "ghosted" typeface. You can scroll up and down over a disabled item and the Menu Manager will take no action whatsoever. The Event Manager will not inform the program that a menu selection was made.

Once a region has been copied to the work area and all the menu items have been enabled, they remain enabled and selectable for the duration of the session. If you run a traverse to build a region and then switch to Remove Pixels Only mode, the program does not dispose of the region.

This raises one other point: The original picture that was pasted onto the Clipboard remains there for the duration of a session unless you return to the Scrapbook to get a new one. The picture can be repasted onto the screen (erasing what was there) at any time, either by selecting Paste from the Edit menu or by pressing Command-Shift-V. This is useful if you've made some catastrophic error along the way and want to start over again.

Cursors

Cursors are another user interface feature that can provide useful visual feedback. When the RegionMaker program launches, the initial cursor is Apple's customary "north-by-northwest" arrow. Once a picture has been pasted onto the screen, however, the standard arrow changes to a custom "traverse" cursor, a horizontal arrow that points to the right. The shape of the cursor suggests that you can now point to the right at the object you want to contour and press the mouse but¬

Resources

Once you've created the region you want, the File menu selection Write Work Area to Disk lets you add the region to a new or existing file as a region resource. This term is of my own devising—unlike cursors and alerts, no standard resource type for regions exists in the Macintosh environment.

Resources are disk-based packets of in¬
formation, many of which contain the basic templates that describe the size, location, and appearance of the objects used in the Macintosh user interface. A WIND resource, for example, describes the screen position and dimensions of a Macintosh window that is to be used by a particular program as well as the style of the window frame that surrounds it and its title. A CURS resource contains the 34 words of data that specify both the visual appearance of a Macintosh cursor and the point in the cursor image that is to be associated with the mouse's position. Resources can contain more than just this type of descriptive information. For example, a program's code is stored and retrieved from disk in the form of CODE resources.

The Resource Manager's facilities han¬
dle the storage and loading of resources from disk. The Resource Manager uses routines that are totally independent of those provided by the File Manager; in¬
deed, the Resource Manager operates on resource files, a filing system that coexists with, but is distinct from, that used by the File Manager. Macintosh files consist of two parts or forks. File Manager operations access data in the data fork of a file, while the Resource Manager uses a file's resource fork for its disk-based storage.

Unlike File Manager operations, which need to specify the volume and filename of the file being operated on, Resource Manager operations refer implicitly to all open resource files. When a program launches, its own resource fork and that of the System file are automatically opened. Any search for resources that the program references automatically defaults to these two files. You can easily change these defaults.

The power and utility of the Resource Manager are evident in the ease with which programs can use its routines to access the resources they need. For example, the single call GetResource(CURS', '10) in RegionMaker searches the pro¬
gram's resource fork for the specified cur¬

The second dialog, SFPutFile, should be familiar to anyone who has used the Save or Save As File menu options found continued
WE INVENTED BASIC OVER 20 YEARS AGO. LATER, WE RE-INVENTED IT FOR MICROs AS THE 'TRUE BASIC' STRUCTURED-PROGRAMMING LANGUAGE.

AND THE IDEA WAS: TO MAKE PROGRAMMING AS EASY AND NATURAL AS POSSIBLE. SO YOU COULD CONCENTRATE ON WHAT TO PROGRAM. NOT HOW.

NOW THERE'S TRUE BASIC VERSION 2.0 FOR THE IBM® PC AND COMPATIBLES. FASTER, MORE POWERFUL AND SOPHISTICATED THAN THE ORIGINAL.

MORE GRAPHICS. RIGHT FROM THE START, TRUE BASIC GAVE YOU TERRIFIC DEVICE-INDEPENDENT GRAPHICS. BUILT-IN 2-D TRANSFORMS. AND SUPPORT FOR MULTIPLE WINDOWS.

NOW WE'VE ADDED MORE GRAPHICS AND FULL MOUSE SUPPORT.

SO FOR THE FIRST TIME, YOU CAN CREATE ONE PROGRAM THAT WILL DO SUPERB GRAPHICS ON CGA, EGA OR HERCULES DISPLAYS. WITHOUT WORRYING ABOUT ADDITIONAL DRIVERS OR OVERLAYS. AND ON THE EGA, YOU CAN SET COLOR MIX TO DEFINE YOUR OWN COLORS. USE FOUR SHADES OF BLUE IF YOU WANT (AND MAKE OUR COMPETITORS GREEN WITH ENVY).

MORE CONTROL.

WE ALWAYS SUPPORTED YOU WITH RECURSION, LOCAL AND GLOBAL VARIABLES AND SEPARATELY COMPILED LIBRARIES.

NOW YOU CAN HAVE MODULES, TOO, THE INDUSTRIAL-STRENGTH TOOL FOR BUILDING LARGE APPLICATIONS.

USING MODULES MAKES IT EASIER FOR YOU TO SHARE DATA BETWEEN ROUTINES. BUILD DATA STRUCTURES. THEN, IF YOU WANT, HIDE THEM FROM OTHER PARTS OF THE PROGRAM. SO YOU CAN ALWAYS BE FREE TO FOCUS ON THE TASK AT-HAND.

MODULES HAVE THEIR OWN INITIALIZATION SECTIONS, SO YOU CAN SET UP GLOBAL VARIABLES OR TURN ON INSTRUMENTATION.

AND, LIKE OTHER PROCEDURES IN TRUE BASIC, MODULES CAN BE COMPILED SEPARATELY AND STORED IN A LIBRARY WHERE THEY CAN BE SHARED BY SEVERAL APPLICATIONS. OR THEY CAN BE LOADED DIRECTLY INTO THE TRUE BASIC ENVIRONMENT AS PART OF YOUR CUSTOMIZED WORKSPACE. SO WHEN YOU USE TRUE BASIC INTERACTIVELY, THE MODULES LOOK LIKE BUILT-IN FUNCTIONS.

MODULES MADE MODULA-2 THE PREDECESSOR TO PASCAL. NOW THEY'VE PUT TRUE BASIC ONE-UP ON ALL OTHER BASICS.

MORE SPEED.

2.0 IS 20 TO 200 PERCENT FASTER THAN TRUE BASIC VERSION 1.0. BOTH COMPILE TIMES AND EXECUTION SPEEDS. AND ON SOME REAL-WORLD BENCHMARKS, WE'RE FASTER THAN MANY NATIVE-CODE COMPILERS.

MORE POWER.

START WITH A COMPLETE MATRIX ALGEBRA PACKAGE.

THEN, SINCE WE SUPPORT THE USE OF 640K FOR BOTH CODE AND DATA, ADD ARRAYS AS LARGE AS YOU WANT.

OUR COMPILED CODE IS MORE COMPACT THAN WHAT OTHER COMPILERS GENERATE, SO THERE'S MORE MEMORY LEFT FOR YOUR APPLICATION.

WE'VE ENHANCED OUR DYNAMIC ARRAY REDIMENSIONING AND IMPROVED OUR BUILT-IN 8087/80287 SUPPORT, MAKING TRUE BASIC THE MOST POWERFUL NUMBER-CRUNCHING BASIC AROUND.

AND IF IT'S STRINGS YOU CRUNCH, WE'VE ADDED NEW STRING FUNCTIONS, RAISED THE LIMIT. SO STRINGS CAN BE UP TO 64K CHARACTERS LONG.

MORE DEBUGGING.

WE PIONEERED BREAKPOINTS AND IMMEDIATE-MODE CAPABILITY IN A COMPILED BASIC ENVIRONMENT.

NOW WE'VE ADDED UTILITIES THAT ALLOW YOU TO VISUALLY TRACE THROUGH YOUR PROGRAM, AND CHECK THE VALUES OF SELECTED VARIABLES. OR PRINT A CROSS-REFERENCED LISTING.

AND NEW COMPILER OPTIONS LIKE NO LET AND NO TYPO LET YOU DECIDE HOW STRICTLY YOU WANT YOUR VARIABLE NAMES CHECKED.

MORE INNOVATION.

TRUE BASIC HAS ALWAYS HAD FEATURES LIKE FULL-SCREEN, SCROLLABLE EDITING, BLOCK COPY AND BLOCK MOVES. AND GLOBAL SEARCH AND REPLACE.

NOW, 2.0 KEEPS YOU ON THE LEADING EDGE OF EDITING AND FILE-MANAGEMENT TECHNOLOGY. WITH SCRIPT, TO WRITE THE TRUE BASIC EQUIVALENT OF A DOS BAT FILE. ECHO, TO TRANSFER YOUR OUTPUT TO DISK OR PRINTER. AND ALIAS, TO GIVE YOU AND YOUR PROGRAMS A BETTER ROADMAP TO YOUR SUBDIRECTORIES.

THERE'S ALSO VERSION 2.0 OF THE DEVELOPER'S TOOLKIT. WITH SUPPORT FOR DOS INTERRUPTS. POP-UP MENUS. EVEN DESIGNER FONTs.

AND REMEMBER: YOUR PROGRAMS ARE PORTABLE TO OTHER MACHINES WE SUPPORT: THE APPLE MACINTOSH™ AND COMMODORE AMIGA®

MORE SUPPORT.

CALL YOUR LOCAL DEALER. CALL US TOLL-FREE AT 1-800-TRUE-BASIC. OR WRITE TO: TRUE BASIC, INC., 39 SOUTH MAIN STREET, HANOVER, NH 03755. WE'LL SEND YOU MORE INFORMATION. INCLUDING A FREE DEMO DISK.

SEE FOR YOURSELF. THAT WE'RE STILL TRUE TO OUR BASIC IDEA.

MORE INNOVATION.

TRUE BASIC HAS ALWAYS HAD FEATURES LIKE FULL-SCREEN, SCROLLABLE EDITING, BLOCK COPY AND BLOCK MOVES. AND GLOBAL SEARCH AND REPLACE.

NOW, 2.0 KEEPS YOU ON THE LEADING EDGE OF EDITING AND FILE-MANAGEMENT TECHNOLOGY. WITH SCRIPT, TO WRITE THE TRUE BASIC EQUIVALENT OF A DOS BAT FILE. ECHO, TO TRANSFER YOUR OUTPUT TO DISK OR PRINTER. AND ALIAS, TO GIVE YOU AND YOUR PROGRAMS A BETTER ROADMAP TO YOUR SUBDIRECTORIES.

THERE'S ALSO VERSION 2.0 OF THE DEVELOPER'S TOOLKIT. WITH SUPPORT FOR DOS INTERRUPTS. POP-UP MENUS. EVEN DESIGNER FONTs.

AND REMEMBER: YOUR PROGRAMS ARE PORTABLE TO THE OTHER MACHINES WE SUPPORT: THE APPLE MACINTOSH™ AND COMMODORE AMIGA®

MORE SUPPORT.

CALL YOUR LOCAL DEALER. CALL US TOLL-FREE AT 1-800-TRUE-BASIC. OR WRITE TO: TRUE BASIC, INC., 39 SOUTH MAIN STREET, HANOVER, NH 03755. WE'LL SEND YOU MORE INFORMATION. INCLUDING A FREE DEMO DISK.

SEE FOR YOURSELF. THAT WE'RE STILL TRUE TO OUR BASIC IDEA.
in most Macintosh applications. It lets you enter the name of the file to which you want to save the resource and specify which disk the file is on. If the named resource file can be opened, it will be. If it can't be opened, it will be created. If it can't be created, the program reports an error.

When you're working with resources, these file-opening and -writing operations lie in the domain of the Resource Manager, not the File Manager. You open resource files with the call OpenResFile and create them with the call CreateResFile. You write the resource to the specified file with WriteResource.

Error Messages
Several error conditions can occur during RegionMaker's execution. Errors are generally reported in Macintosh programs by alerts, which are simply windows that appear on the screen with an informative message and an OK button that you can click once you have read the message. The seven error messages that RegionMaker displays are listed as string resources in the RgnMaker.R file.

The message "Couldn't Locate the Starting Point" indicates that the program could not locate a set pixel on its left-to-right scan after you pressed the mouse button to initiate a traverse. Instead of finding an object in its path, the scan ran up against the right side of the window. If you get this error message, you should reposition the mouse and try again.

"Couldn't Find a Closed Loop" announces that the algorithm has failed. This generally indicates that the exterior or interior boundary of the object being traversed does not form a closed path—the traverse failed to return to its starting position. This can happen in one of two ways: The algorithm failed to locate a next pixel on the contour from the current position, or the total number of pixels examined exceeded a preset maximum. I've set an arbitrary limit of 8000.

Several errors report that you entered invalid parameters during the dialog for specifying the resource type, ID, and name. The type, for example, must be exactly four characters long. The ID must lie in the range 0 to 32,767.

The message "That Resource Already Exists" indicates that the program detected a duplicate resource of the specified type and ID in the designated file. Change either the type or the ID to make it unique.

The last message, "Can't Add to Resource File," is a catchall indicating either that the Resource Manager was unable to create or write the resource or that the file the user selected to write to could not be opened or created.

Bug in ROM
You should be aware that a well-known bug in the 128K and 512K Macintosh ROMs can cause a dramatic crash if you attempt to build regions that are too complex. I've had this happen on several occasions. Figure 3 is a good example of this problem—I can run seven of the eight traverses required to produce one region from the objects, but the eighth attempt inevitably blows up my 512K Macintosh. The order of the traverses doesn't seem to matter. Apple says that the problem has been corrected with the new 128K ROMs in the Mac Plus.

RegionMaker might ultimately prove most useful as a desk accessory. At present, you must create the graphics images for contouring with other applications and then laboriously transfer them through the Scrapbook. With RegionMaker as a desk accessory, you would not have to do this, and you could do contouring right on top of the original application. The art of writing desk accessories, however, is fairly esoteric; until quite recently, I've had little experience in that area. It's on my list of several future projects.
Turbo Pascal Enthusiasts!

Announcing the

GSI PASCAL DEBUGGER.

Debugs, deglitches, and degoofs faster than any other debugger, deglitcher, and degoofer in America.

You've made one smart move. You've chosen Turbo Pascal - the best Pascal compiler in the business.

Now get really smart. With the GSI Pascal Debugger, quite simply the fastest, most efficient Pascal Development System in America. An indispensable complement to Turbo Pascal.

And that's not all that makes our Debugger the most. And a must. Our new Pascal Debugger is completely menu-driven. And it includes a compatible Turbo Pascal compiler. A source debugger, a full-screen editor, Help screens, and a calculator.

With it you can debug at Pascal source level without assembly language or code addresses. You can display source in a window while executing the program in another. You can set conditional breakpoints. You can assign values to global, local or constant variables. And you can trace statement by statement.

The GSI Pascal Debugger. All the debugging power you need at a price that'll bug no one.

Requires: 256 K RAM, an IBM-PC/XT/AT or compatible microcomputer with MS-DOS or PC-DOS operating system, Rev. 2.0 or higher.

GSI PASCAL DEBUGGER

$49.95

(plus $5.00 shipping and handling)

Check Money order Visa Master Card

Card # Expiration date

Name

Address

City/State/Zip

Telephone

Inquiry 453
OVER 3000 SOFTWARE TITLES IN STOCK!
ATARI COMMODORE APPLE IBM
High-Performance Software Analysis on the IBM PC

Examine routine execution times with this high-resolution timer

Do you count clock cycles and shuffle code in order to boost program performance? Do you replace shift-by-n instructions with multiple shifts in an attempt to turbo-charge your software? Or do you save values in unused registers rather than push them onto the stack? If you’ve done any of these, this article is for you. It describes a high-resolution timer capable of detecting speed differences down to a single bus cycle. This will allow you to examine single instructions and accurately analyze your favorite speed-up techniques. But be forewarned. The results may surprise you.

Due to peculiarities of the 8088 microprocessor, many optimization attempts actually result in slower code!

Fortunately, the IBM PC includes all the hardware necessary to easily implement a high-resolution timer. I will discuss the design and implementation of such a timer, and then I’ll demonstrate its use with examples illustrating optimization techniques on the 8088.

Background

DOS provides real-time clock functions through interrupt 21h (you can also use a BIOS interrupt 1Ah). Unfortunately, it only returns results down to 1/100 second. (Actually, since DOS monitors time by counting counter 0 interrupts, which occur every 55 milliseconds, the resolution provided by these services is closer to 1/20 second.) Inherent in these routines, however, is the ability to time events down to approximately 840 nanoseconds. The challenge is to get at this base-level resolution and manage it in a useful way.

The basic timing interval in the PC is approximately 210 ns. This interval is multiplied by four to generate a special signal occurring once every 840 ns. This signal drives counter 0 of the 8253 timer chip, which is initialized by BIOS to count 65,536 input pulses before generating a pulse of its own. Consequently, the output of counter 0 occurs every 55 ms, forming the basis for the DOS time-of-day functions.

The method to achieving 840-ns resolution is obvious. By controlling when counter 0 begins to count and when it stops, as well as by reading the number of input ticks counted, you can create a very high resolution stopwatch. This stopwatch would be capable of timing any event lasting between 0 and 55 ms with a resolution exceeding 1 microsecond. Fortunately, this is quite simple to do.

The Routines

The routines shown in listing 1 consist of two procedures: timer_start and timer_stop. They are used like a regular stopwatch. Calling timer_start starts the watch, while a call to timer_stop stops it—automatically displaying the elapsed time rounded to the nearest microsecond. Incidentally, only the display is rounded; internal resolution is maintained at 840 ns.

The TIMER_START Procedure

The 8253 timer chip has several modes of operation. BIOS initializes counter 0 to operate in mode 3 with a count cycle of 65,536. Mode 3 produces a square wave. This waveform is fine for timing purposes, but the method used to generate it causes problems. The counter decrements by 2 for each half cycle, at which time it toggles the output to the opposite state, reloads, and starts over. This causes an ambiguity, since a count of 4, for example, will occur twice in any given cycle—once in the first half and again in the second half.

The solution is to change counter 0’s mode of operation to mode 2. It will now decrement by 1. As a side effect, the output will change from a square wave to an active-low pulse. However, this is acceptable because the counter’s basic period and interrupt function are unaffected (BIOS initializes the 8259 interrupt controller to be edge-sensitive).

Once counter 0 is loaded (i.e., the stopwatch is started) there will be approximately 55 ms before the first interrupt. Thus, there is plenty of time to obtain the BIOS time-of-day count applicable when the stopwatch was started. This count is required only because the routines were designed to time periods greater than one 55-ms cycle. Note, however, that the program ignores overflow from BIOS timer_low. This means that once every hour (on the hour, if you’ve set the time) these routines will be in error if they were in use at the time of the overflow. Since you should always take multiple readings, this shouldn’t be a problem. If for some reason you require hour-long timing intervals and microsecond resolution (otherwise you’d be using BASIC’s TIMER function, right?), then you should modify the routines to monitor the 32-bit time-of-day count maintained by BIOS.

Incidentally, I bypassed BIOS to get the timer_low word because BIOS enables interrupts. Certain (admittedly specific) situations require interrupts to be off during the timing interval. Note, however, that interrupts must be on in order to time events greater than 55 ms.

The TIMER_STOP Procedure

The timer_stop routine is equally straightforward. It reads the current count...

Byron Sheppard has degrees in theology and electrical engineering. He can be contacted at 6718 Linden Ave., Burnaby, B.C., Canada V5E 3G4.
RUN ISIS Very Fast

In one of our co-processors, running at a clock speed up to 10 MHz, add our ISIS emulator and serial communications programs, then run your Intel development tools on your IBM-PC as much as 20 times faster. You can run the SLR Systems Superfast assembler which runs 10-20 times faster than Avocet, or 2500AD cross assemblers.

HD64180 PC Satellite Co-Processor

Our HD64180 co-processor has Hitachi's newest Z80 compatible microprocessor. This unit accepts Intel standard 8BX bus piggyback boards. You can add any of over 100 peripheral cards from dozens of manufacturers. Use it to unload real time control or communications from the host PC. Also serves as an HD64180 development system.

158 BYTE • JANUARY 1987
Encounter The Color of Excellence with The EPGA™

Behold the breathtaking colors radiating from our EPGA — the Everex Professional Graphics Adapter!

Fully Compatible
The EPGA is compatible with the IBM* Professional Graphics Controller, yet occupies only one slot. With the high speed 80286 processor and 512 KB of fast video RAM, the newest graphics technology is now READY for your commands. Besides interfacing to the Professional Graphics Display monitor in 640x480 PGD display mode, it also emulates a Monochrome Display Adapter (MDA), a Hercules' Graphics Adapter (HGA) and a Color Graphics Adapter (CGA).

Multiple Applications
Whether you wish to paint complex 3-dimensional images, program your own text fonts, or simply view the color transformations, the EPGA DELIVERS! Display 256 colors simultaneously from a palette of 4,096. With the EPGA, you can quickly switch among tantalizing graphics, Hercules' emulation mode and CGA emulation mode on the same monitor. The EPGA IS FLEXIBLE!

The Everex Experience
Our rigorous burn-in and reliability testing assure QUALITY! Having shipped a quarter million Tape, Modem, Graphics and Multifunction boards, Everex now offers its finest! Behold the colors.

Utilize the features. Compare the performance. Count on our commitment to Excellence. Enjoy the Everex Experience TODAY!

For the name of your nearest EVEREX dealer or more information, call us. Remember... we're EVER for EXcellence™.

1-800-821-0806
in California
1-800-821-0807

LIST PRICE
$999

Everex Systems, Inc.
48431 Milmont Dr. Fremont CA 94538
(415) 498-1111

Inquiry 128 for End-Users. Inquiry 129 for DEALERS ONLY.

EVEREX. EVER for EXcellence, and EPGA are trademarks of Everex Systems, Inc. IBM is a trademark of International Business Machines Corporation. Hercules is a trademark of Hercules Computer Technology.
With our Copy Protection Products. They really work and do not burden the honest user...

For Hard Disk Protection
• HDCOPY

For Disk Security
High Level Security
• PADLOCK II DISK
• SAFEGUARD DISKS
• COUPON DISKS

Low Level Security
User Installable Protection
• PC-PADLOCK

The market is filled with copy protection products which burden the user or simply don’t work. We have over 1500 satisfied software firms utilizing our systems. The high-level fingerprint has not required an update in over 2 years.

Why should your valuable data or useful software program become available in the Public Domain?

Call or write for more information.

ENGINEERING INC.
SERVING THE SOFTWARE INDUSTRY
3920 Ridge, Arlington Hts, IL 60004
(312) 392-2492 Telex 493-7109

SOFTWARE ANALYSIS

```plaintext
;--- initialize counter 0 of 8253 timer ---
mov al,00110100b ;ctr 0, LSB then MSB,
; mode 2, binary
out timer_mode,al ;mode register for 8253
sub ax,ax ;0 results in max count
out timer0,al ;MSB next

;--- read current BIOS time-of-day ---
mov dx,bios_dataseg ;point to BIOS data segment
mov ds,dx
mov ax,timer_low ;get count
mov dx,dataseg ;point to my own data seg.
mov ds,dx
mov count,ax ;save count
pop ds
pop dx
pop ax
ret

;***TIMER_STOP routine

timer_stop proc far
    push ax
    push bx
    push dx
    push ds ;save user's OS
    mov ax,dataseg ; point to my own
    mov ds,ax
    ;--- get BIOS time due to interrupt ticks
    mov ax,timer_micro ;round down
    cmp ax, five_thousand
    jae jitter_ok
    mov timer_micro,ax
    ; so fix

    ; Combine timer and count values, put result in timer vars.
```
Copy, Cut, Paste... Then Print!

A New Generation of Office Automation with

MASS-11

Are you still creating composite documents using scissors, tape, and glue?

With MASS-11, generating a first class report is a snap!

- **MASS-11 WORD PROCESSING**
  Shouldn't your output reflect the quality of your work? It can with MASS-11. Create the text of your report with MASS-11 Word Processing — one of the most advanced word processing software packages on the market. Use MASS-11's outstanding features to output professional, typeset-quality results in house.

- **MASS-11 GRAPHICS**
  No one else offers you as much as MASS-11. Enhance your reports using MASS-11's freehand graphics editor. Integrate Lotus 1-2-3 graphics and spreadsheets into your document — on both the IBM PC and VAX systems. Only MASS-11 offers these capabilities.

- **MASS-11 MANAGER**
  Support your theories with data to back them up. Merge stored data from MASS-11 Manager — our relational database management package. Pull inventory levels, expense data, or personnel lists into your proposal. Merged data will format easily to your report setup. No other database package offers as many options in report generation.

- **MASS-11 MAIL**
  Relay your message to customers all over the world — at a fraction of the cost of a phone call. MASS-11 Mail, our menu-driven interface with VAXmail and Western Union's EasyLink, saves you the time and expense of phone calls and mailings.

Put away the paste and scissors. MASS-11 is all you need to create everything from a one-page memo to a 1000-page proposal — and it's all at your fingertips.

Contact us today for a free demonstration.

MICROSYSTEMS ENGINEERING CORPORATION

2400 W. Hassell Rd., Suite 400 • Hoffman Estates, Illinois 60195 • (312) 882-0111 • Telex 703-688

MASS-11, MASS-11 Manager, and MASS-11 Mail are copyrights of Microsystems Engineering Corporation. EasyLink is a service mark of the Western Union Telegraph Company. VAX and VAXmail are trademarks of Digital Equipment Corporation. Lotus 1-2-3 is a trademark of Lotus Development Corporation.
SOFTWARE ANALYSIS

in the 8253 timer and the BIOS timer—low variable. It then computes and displays the elapsed time.

The program compensates for bias due to the timer routines. Notice that modifications in the code may require a different compensation factor. To calculate this factor, change the variable adjustm from 67 to 0 and then use the routines to time a zero-duration event:

call timer_start

call timer_stop

They will tell you that the zero-duration event took \(x\) microseconds. This amount represents the timer overhead that you should assign to adjustm.

Applications

The above routines were implemented in this manner to make them simple to use. For example, to time a point-plotting routine I had written, I created a test procedure with calls to the two timer routines as follows:

code

continued

The elapsed time is displayed automatically. If the point-plotting speed is unacceptable, I can modify ps'3t and easily retune its execution.

You can time program fragments just as easily. In order to compare the speed of various schemes mapping pixel coordinates to the required byte address, I timed the section of code that performed the mapping. I then used my editor's block-move feature to substitute other algorithms. When I had finished, I kept the fastest and threw away the rest. This is perhaps the area where high-resolution timers are most effective.

Experimenting with these timer routines can be very instructive. Few 8088 programmers really know how long various instructions take to execute. Published material can be misleading. Certain optimizing strategies actually result in slower code than nonoptimized versions. Consider, for example, the 8088 multiply (MUL) instruction.

\[ \text{MUL}, \text{the 8-bit register multiply, takes a minimum of 70 cycles to execute. This may be acceptable when multiplying 83 by 51, but not when multiplying by a fixed constant such as 15. In this case a multiply-} \]

continued
Keep your mainframe in touch:
Send your remote PCs a card!

If a telephone line goes to wherever your remote PCs are, Sync-Up™ from UDS can now link them directly to your mainframe!

Sync-Up fits a complete synchronous modem and a protocol converter onto a single card; no other modules are required. Add appropriate UDS-supplied software, and you'll have a fast, reliable micro-to-mainframe link. If your system is already supporting 201C, 212A, 208A/B and/or 9600B modems, no modifications are required at the mainframe end.

Sync-Up boards may be specified with software to support 3270 BSC, 3270 SNA or a variety of other protocols. For complete technical data and quantity prices, contact Universal Data Systems, 5000 Bradford Drive, Huntsville, AL 35805. Telephone 205/721-8000; Telex 752602 UDS HTV.

Universal Data Systems
by-15 subroutine implemented with shifts and adds could result in a significant speed improvement. Since this assumption is a common one, let’s examine it.

Here is the multiply subroutine:

```
mu1_by_15 proc near
  mov dx, ax ;save the number
  mov cl, 4
  sal al, 1
  sub ax, dx ;ax = number • 15
  ret

mu1_by_15 endp
```

Of course I’m cheating a little, since shifting by a count factor in CL requires \([8 + (4 * CL)] = 24\) cycles to execute. The special case of shifting by one only requires 2 cycles; therefore the multiply subroutine could be optimized by writing out four separate shift instructions as follows:

```
opt__mul15 proc near
  mov dx, ax
  sal al, 1
  sal al, 1
  sal al, 1
  sub ax, dx
  ret

opt__mul15 endp
```

We’ll examine the following cases:

**Case 1:**
```
call timer__start
mov dl, 15
mul dl
```
```
;save character
;finished?
```
Case 1 = 15 \(\mu\)sec, approx. 74 cycles
Case 2 = 14 \(\mu\)sec, approx. 68 cycles
Case 3 = 10 \(\mu\)sec, approx. 48 cycles

The actual results, however, are startling:

Case 1 = 14 \(\mu\)sec, MUL
Case 2 = 21 \(\mu\)sec, shift and add
Case 3 = 22 \(\mu\)sec, optimized shift and add

Clearly the MUL instruction is the fastest, performing as expected. The attempted improvements actually resulted in poorer performance. Incrreditly, the most optimized version ran the slowest. Why? Because the 8088 CPU is severely bus-bound. Since most assembly language reference books are based on the 8086, this fact is often overlooked. This creates a severe distortion in performance expectations. Execution times listed must compensate for the 8088’s byte-wide data bus. This translates into adding an extra four cycles for every word transfer, as well as recognizing that instruction fetch time is significant on the 8088. Thus a single shift instruction may very well execute in two cycles—or it may take four times as long. It depends on the preceding instructions.

The above shift and add subroutines may execute faster on an 8086, but not on an 8088. Improving over the MUL instruction requires in-line code. When the above subroutines are implemented as macros, the results change to:

Case 1 = 14 \(\mu\)sec
Case 2 = 8 \(\mu\)sec
Case 3 = 10 \(\mu\)sec

Notice the large differences between in-line code and the subroutine implementation. These differences indicate a much larger overhead due to the CALL instruction than most people would expect. Compensating for the 8088’s smaller data bus only partially accounts for the difference. In this case, the effect of nonlinear code on the instruction prefetch queue is subtly apparent. With in-line code, the multiply routines are entered with a full (or partially full) instruction queue. Thus, the first couple of instructions are drawn from the queue with no instruction fetch overhead. On the other hand, because the subroutine is a jump to a different area of memory, the bus interface unit has essentially wasted its time and is forced to dump the queue’s contents. This results in the multiply routines being entered with an empty instruction queue. Consequently, the first instructions have a significant instruction fetch overhead. In fact, since this routine consists of extremely fast instructions, starting with an empty queue affects the entire routine. The queue never has time to catch up, and instruction fetch cycles are significant throughout.

Further analysis of the above examples indicates that the in-line version of case 2 results in a worthwhile speed gain. Notice, however, that the popular technique of writing out shift instructions for greater performance (case 3) is clearly inferior. Furthermore, the difference between case 2 and case 3 can be increased if register usage could be arranged so that CL already contains the required shift count, thus obviating a special MOV. This is consistent with my experience. While the repeated versions of instructions often appear to impose a significant performance penalty, the saving in op code fetches more than compensates. Regrettably, code optimized for the 8086 will consequently run slower on the 8088. It must be optimized differently.

**Conclusion**

The above examples suggest that 8088 programmers need to develop a unique feel for performance characteristics. The faster an instruction appears to execute, the greater will be the performance distortion. Notice that the MUL instruction performed as expected. This is because its execution is not dominated by data transfers or op code fetch cycles. These types of instructions perform as fast as on an 8086. On the other hand, fast instructions like SHIFTS and MOVs drain the instruction queue, creating a substantial distortion error, often exceeding 100 percent. Branch instructions contain a hidden penalty in that they force the subsequent block of code to begin with an empty queue—often significant on the bus-bound 8088. These subtleties can result in optimized code underperforming its nonoptimized equivalent—a situation best detected with a high-resolution timer.

As always, achieving maximum performance requires a systems approach, but a high-resolution timer has proven to be an essential tool when analyzing high-performance software. Indeed, for those of you just finishing a clock-counting blitz, I have to ask:

How much time did you really save?
THE DAWN OF A NEW ERA
intrronics
12 MHZ

The time has come for high-performance personal computers. Introducing - Intrronics Computer Corporation's MASTER SERIES, America's Premium Quality, High-Performance IBM AT Compatible Computers. Lead by the powerful AT/12 and AT/10, the MASTER SERIES is the fastest group of IBM Compatible computers available from one manufacturer. The MASTER SERIES is built here in America, where Quality, Performance, and Reliability are the standards. Intrronics will provide you with anything from a single floppy based computer to one with 128 megabytes of high-speed storage. All this backed by an unsurpassed money-back guarantee. The Dawn Is Here. INTRONICS Computer Corporation MASTER SERIES Computers. Get One.

intrronics
COMPUTER CORPORATION

800/422-3366

For more information and a copy of brochure call or write Intrronics Computer Corporation 5433 Vista Yoso Rd., Suite D San Diego, CA 92110

IBM Registered Trademark
International Business Machines Corp.
Inquiry 183 for End-Users. Inquiry 184 for DEALERS ONLY.
MEMBERS PAY WHOLESALE AND GET 14-30 DAY BUSINESS SOFTWARE

(please add $2.50 shipping and handling for each title ordered below)

Borland Sidekick (Projected)
Borland Turbo Pascal
Breakthrough Software Time Line 2.0
Central Point Copy II PC
Computer Associates Supercalc IV
Computer Associates Super Project Plus
DAC Easy Accounting
Enertronics Energistics 2.0
Frog Software Sideways
Harvard Harvard Total Project Manager
Hayes Smartcom II-New VT 100 Emulator
Living Videsoftware Think Tank
MicroPro WordStar 2000
MicroPro WordStar 2000+
MicroRim Base 5000
MicroRim Base System V
Microsoft C Compiler
MicroSoft Multiple
Microsoft Dollars and Sense
Multimate Advantage
Multimate Multimate Latest Version
Nantucket Clipper Deluxe III Compiler
Norton Commander
Norton Norton Utilities 3.1
Software Publishing FFS: Professional File
Software Publishing FFS: Professional Write
Software Publishing FFS: Professional Report
Software Publishing FFS: Write. File. Graph

$285.00* $375.00* $185.00*

LOTUS 1-2-3 DBASE III + WORD PERFECT

$285.00* $375.00* $185.00*

Borland Reflex
Borland Turbo Pascal 8087
Borland SuperKey
FGS Fastback
Microsoft Word Latest Version 3.0
Microsoft Quick Basic
Microsoft Windows

Your #1 Source for Chips

64K IBM Memory
64K Memory Upgrade Kit (9 Chips) $7.75*
256K Dynamic Ram Chips ca. 2.80*
128K AT Mother Board Chips ca. 3.90*
Intel 8087 Math Co-Processor 95.00*
Intel 8087 Math Co-Processor 101.00*

$7.75*

All Chips are Guaranteed for Life

TOOL FREE (800) 621-SAVE
(Orders-Membership and Advies)
In Illinois call (312) 280-0002
BB17
Your Membership Validation Number
You can validate your membership number and, if you wish, place your first money-saving order over the phone by using your VISA, MASTERCARD OR AMERICAN EXPRESS.
Our knowledgeable sales consultants are on duty:
MON.-FRI. (9) SATURDAY
8am-7pm 9am-5pm
PERSONAL COMPUTER NETWORK
320 West Ohio
Chicago, Illinois 60610
CALL: (312) 280-1557

December
Only
Mon.-Fri.
7am-9pm

PC NETWORK

B17

PC NETWORK MEMBERSHIP APPLICATION

YES! Please enroll me as a member in the PC NETWORK™ and send my catalog featuring thousands of computer products, all at just 8% above DEALER WHOLESALE PRICES. I will also receive "THE PRINTOUT", a special quarterly update on merchandise at prices BELOW even those in my wholesale catalog and all the other exclusive, money-saving services available to Members. I am under no obligation to buy anything. My complete satisfaction is guaranteed.

Please (X) all boxes that apply:

• Basic Membership

With 14 Days Rental
Business Software Rental Library $25 add'l. per year
Games Software Rental Library $10 add'l. per year

• Special V.I.P. Membership

With 30 Days Rental
BOTH Business and Game Software Rental Libraries $30 add'l. per year

□ Bill My Credit Card: □ VISA □ MasterCard □ American Express
Account
Number: ________________________________
Exp. Date: ____________________________

□ Check or Money Order Enclosed for $______

Name ________________________________
Address ________________________________
City ____________________________ State Zip __________
Telephone: ____________________________
My Computer(s) is: □ IBM □ IBM XT □ IBM AT
□ Apple II □ Macintosh Other
Signature ________________________________

(The Top Computer in the World)

MEMBERS SAVE THE 14-30 FULL YEAR BUSINESS SOFTWARE

THE™ PC

100% IBM Compatible 256Kw 360K Drive Turbo Speed, AT Style Keyboard

$444.00*

Save on Famous Name Printers

EPSON FX-286
132CPS/200CPS LQ
$435.00*

• 10 DAY HARDWARE RETURNS • CATALOG

(No Questions Asked, If You Don't Like It, Return It)

(30,000 Items Listed)
GAMES & EDUCATIONAL SOFTWARE (From now on 15% shipping and handling for each title ordered from below.)

Broderbund The Print Shop $530.00*
Broderbund The Print Shop Library Disk 1 or 2 21.00*
Broderbund Toy Shop 34.50*
Davidson Math Blaster or Word Attack 23.00*
Electronic Arts Amnesia 29.97*
Electronic Arts Music Construction Set or One on One 15.97*
Infocom Hitchhiker’s Guide, Ballyhoo 20.00*
Infocom Leather Godesses of Phobos 20.00*
Infocom Zork I, Zork II 22.00*
Microprose F-15 Strike Eagle or Silent Service 18.50*
Microsoft Flight Simulator Vers. 2 27.00*
Mindscope View to A Kill/First Blood Pt. II/The Mist 21.00*
Mouse Systems PC Paint + - Turn Your PC into a Color Macintosh 59.95*
Scarborough Master/Type 19.75*
Sierra On-Line Black Cauldron 21.25*
Sierra On-Line King’s Quest II 24.75*
Spectrum Holoboy GATO 18.00*
Spectrum Holoboy Tales of the Level 1, Orion 24.00*
Spinnaker Alphabet Zoo, Kinder Comp., Story Machine, 15.97*
Spinnaker Delta Drawing or Most Amazing Thing 20.75*
Springboard Certificate Maker 31.00*
Springboard Newsroom 29.97*
Springboard Newsroom Pro 64.50*
Sublogic Night Mission Pinball 20.00*
Sublogic Jet 27.50*

*Prices reflect 3% cash discount. Minimum shipping is $2.50 per order. Charges reflect a 3% cash discount. Minimum shipping is $2.50 per order. Money Orders, company checks, or personal checks please allow 10 working days to clear. All prices are subject to change without notice. All products subject to availability.

TM - Registered trademarks of Apple/ Ashton-Tate/ AST/ Compaq/ IBM/ Intellilife/ Lotus/ Macintosh/ Microsoft

CALL FOR PRICING ON APPLE PRODUCTS

THE BEST BUYS IN DISK STORAGE

IBM "PC BASE SYSTEM
256K System/2 360K Drives/Keyboard $1,025.00*
IBM "AT BASE SYSTEM 12 MB Floppy w/256K Hard Controller $2,204.00*

IBM "XT 286 System $2,875.00*
IBM "PC 20MB HD $1,327.00*
Imagine sitting in the cockpit. Hands on the yoke. Diving. Spinning. You pull out. Bank to the left and slide across the screen. The control tower passes on the right.

Maxx™ lets you experience the thrill of flight. At home. Or in the office. Wherever you decide. Icon is pleased to announce Maxx™. The first in a series of Computer Interface Peripherals (CIPs). CIPs bring real-time cockpit simulation to the computer.

First, the keyboard.

Whether your interest is in F-16 jets, Cessnas, auto racing, tank operations or space flight, Maxx™ excels. Maxx™ is currently compatible with IBM’s PC, XT and AT models through the fifteen-pin game port and with Apple Computer’s IIc, IIe and II GS series through the nine-pin game port.

Then, the mouse.

Designed to the specifications of the traditional aircraft control yoke, Maxx™ looks, feels and performs realistically. Strategically placed buttons are located atop each arm of the yoke. And a centrally located slide throttle controls airspeed.

Maxx™ is easy to use. Boot-up the selected software disk, calibrate Maxx™ to the system and experience desk-bound reality.

Maxx™ comes fully assembled, ready to use. A true plug-and-play Computer Interface Peripheral (CIP).

And now, MAXXTM. Flight maneuvers are a breeze with the “feather-touch” of Maxx™. Action buttons are strategically placed.

For more information, or to order, call 1-(206) 451-9082 or mail $129.95 plus $5.00 for shipping and handling to Icon Incorporated, 1611-116th Avenue NE, Bellevue, Washington 98004.
Dynamic Memory Allocation

Dynamic data structures can expand and contract as needed

For many years, the built-in data types and structures used in high-level languages limited the way you could program. However, more recent languages allow you to express your programming creativity more fully.

Pascal gives you the flexibility you need to program according to the demands of the problem. For example, you can create data structures that expand until your physical memory is full. These dynamic structures offer an alternative to the more commonly used array structures.

The most popular dynamic data structures are trees, stacks, queues, and linked lists. I will discuss linked lists and the basic concepts you need to work with dynamic structures in Pascal (specifically, Apple II Pascal).

Static Memory
In Pascal, array structures and records provide excellent ways of manipulating related data and, if used together as an array of records, can provide the data structure necessary to handle, for example, inventory. However, the structure of the array of records structure is static and requires that you specify in the program code the maximum amount of memory that the structure will use (see listing 1). (I used the UCSD Pascal type string(maximum) instead of writing out packed array[1..maximum] of char.)

This structure defines the variable STOCK as an array of record type INFO. When you compile the program, you assume that there will never be more than 1000 coats in stock at any one time. If there are, the program will fail. You could probably change the array subscript and recompile the program. But if the program logic is centered on the array subscripts, you could face a massive rewrite. Another solution would be to use a different data structure.

Dynamic Memory
Dynamic memory is referenced as you need it during run time, not reserved ahead of time. It allows great flexibility during program execution because the data structure occupies only the memory it needs and no more. If you have two structures and you don’t know which will need more memory, dynamic structures can expand and contract as needed to avoid overallocation.

Adding, deleting, and sorting elements in a dynamic data structure are easy and efficient. In figure 1 these three actions are performed on both an array and a linked list. Assume for the moment that each element in the linked list also has a pointer to the next element and that the last element points to a marker called NIL.

Before you can add to the middle of the array (figure 1a), you must shift all the elements below that point to accommodate the new one while maintaining the order. If the array has many elements, this could take some time.

Deleting an element (figure 1c) generates just as much movement; you don’t want an empty location in the middle of your array. If you sort the array conventionally (figure 1d), B and C must be physically moved from their respective locations. Again, this involves massive data movement.

However, to add to the linked list (figure 1b), you simply place the new element at the end of the list and set up your pointers. To delete an element (figure 1d) from the linked list, you simply bypass it, again with a pointer. This effectively removes the element from the list. Sorting (figure 1f) is also done with pointers. The only data movement involved is pointer movement; the elements themselves remain in their original locations.

Pointers
Pointers (specific memory addresses) provide the means for dynamic memory allocation. Most computer languages use pointers in one way or another. The compiler and the operating system use them to keep track of variables, etc. While most

Antonio Fernandes is a software engineer at ControlSoft Inc. (1030 Waltham St., Lexington, MA 02173).

Listing 1: A data structure defining the variable STOCK as an array of the record type INFO. Notice the assumption that there will never be more than 1000 coats in stock at any one time.

```
TYPE
  info=record
    COATS: integer;
    PRICE: real;
    KIND:string[7]
  end;
inventory=array[1..1000] of info;
VAR
  STOCK:inventory;
```
high-level languages don’t have the ability to manipulate pointers directly, Pascal does. However, the pointers must be of a predeclared type. The appropriate syntax is a ‘ placed just before the type, whether it is a primitive type like integer or a record. The program reads the ‘ as “pointer.” For example, listing 2 contains a record type INFO and a declaration for INFOPOINT, which is a pointer to INFO. The variable PERSON contains the pointer to (address of) the record type INFO. Note that you cannot write this value using WRITE or WRITELN or perform arithmetic operations on it. This declares one record; if you want n of these, you must predeclare n variables. To overcome this problem, some changes have to be made in data structure. Arrays of records are accessed by subscripts—for example, STOCK[1].field; Without the array structure, you must define another field in the record to hold the pointer linking the records together. This field is a pointer to another record of type INFO, so it must be of type INFOPOINT. The final data structure looks like listing 3.

Notice that a reference to INFO is used before INFO is defined. This is the only time you can do this in Pascal. The INFOPOINT declaration must be made before the INFO declaration because INFOPOINT is the type of one of INFO’s fields. If the declarations aren’t in that order, you will get an error message during compilation.

Memory Management
Nowhere in these declarations do you set aside a certain amount of memory for the records. You obtain space for the previous record with the reserved word NEW—for example, NEW(PERSON); When you call NEW at run time, you allocate memory locations for the record specified at the top of the heap, the area of memory occupied by the program, variables, etc. To deallocate the memory, a combination of the reserved words MARK and RELEASE is used; they will be described later.

At the other end of memory is the stack that builds down from high memory. The area between these two is the memory you can use (see figure 2). When memory is added to the system, the operating system pushes the stack back to higher memory. In most microcomputers, this lets you expand your system without changing the software.

Linked Lists
This record, the one with at least one field pointing to another record, is the basic building block in dynamic data structures and is called a node. Graphically, a node

Figure 1: Addition, deletion, and sorting performed on both an array and a linked list. (a) Addition operation performed on an array. (b) Addition operation performed on a linked list. (c) Deletion operation performed on an array. (d) Deletion operation performed on a linked list. (e) Sorting operation performed on an array. (f) Sorting operation performed on a linked list.
DYNAMIC MEMORY ALLOCATION

is represented by the rectangle (the record) and the arrow (the pointer) as in figure 1.

How do you access the pointer to the next node, the link between the records? Since you are dealing with records, you use the same notation that you would for any record—but with an additional . For example, PERSON^.NAME accesses the node's NAME field, and PERSON^.LINK accesses the pointer. To summarize: PERSON contains the address of the record, PERSON^ is what's at that address, and PERSON^.NAME is the value stored in the field NAME. If two PERSON nodes are linked together and you want to get the NAME in the second node, you use PERSON^.LINK^.NAME. This refers to the value of NAME in the node pointed to by the LINK in the record addressed by PERSON. Thus, if you have a large series of nodes tied together by pointers and you want the NAME in the fourth node, you use PERSON^.LINK^.LINK^.LINK^.NAME. This becomes impractical, however, especially if you have to search through every node in the list. A better method is to have a pointer move along the nodes, examining their contents until it finds the appropriate node. The program LINKLIST.PAS maintains a linked list of strings in alphabetical order. [Editor's note: The LINKLIST.PAS listing is available in Apple Pascal source code on disk, in print, and on BIX. See the insert card following page 424 for details.]

Listing 2: A type declaration for record type INFO followed by a declaration for INFOPOINT, which is a type pointer to INFO.

```
TYPE
  INFO=record
    NAME:string[10];
    ADDRESS:string[10];
  END;
  INFOPOINT=AINFO;
VAR
  PERSON:INFOPOINT;
```

Listing 3: The final data structure. Notice the addition of the LINK field that holds a pointer that links the records together. It is a pointer to another record of type INFO, so it is also of type INFOPOINT.

```
TYPE
  INFOPOINT=AINFO;
  INFO=record
    NAME:string[10];
    ADDRESS:string[10];
    LINK:INFOPOINT
  END;
VAR
  PERSON:INFOPOINT;
```

Listing 4: The procedure INITIALIZE, which creates the first node in the linked list and sets up the heap pointer.

```
PROCEDURE INITIALIZE(VAR LIST:LISTPOINT);
BEGIN
  NEW(LIST);
  LIST^.LINK:=NIL;
  MARK(HEAP)
END;
```

Figure 2: Main areas of system memory.
DYNAMIC MEMORY ALLOCATION

listing is also available on BYTEnet. See page 4.]

The procedure INITIALIZE (listing 4) creates the first node in the list using NEW, and then its pointer is set equal to NIL. The links must be defined; if they aren't, your pointer is meaningless. The NIL value provides us with a plug for unwanted links and an end-of-list indicator for which you can search (figure 3). Notice that there is no value for the field NAME. This first node is the head of the list and does not contain data. LIST contains the address of this node—that is, it points to this dummy node. I like to use a dummy node because it accommodates my search technique. Therefore, because LIST always points to it, you can pass it as a value parameter, and you can copy it. This lets you make such statements as CURRENT:= LIST, which means that CURRENT^ - LINK points to the same thing as LIST^ - LINK. When you equate CURRENT and LIST, both pointers contain the same address. However, the statement CURRENT^ :=LIST^ equates the data to which they point.

You can move along the list by incrementing the pointer, but you must do it the right way. The following two seemingly equivalent statements represent the difference between effective and useless code:

Poor code:
LIST:= LIST^ - LINK

Good code:
CURRENT:=CURRENT^ - LINK

In both cases you move the list pointer along by storing the address of the next node in the variable that contains the address of the current node. However, in the first example, the original address of the list is lost. By creating an auxiliary pointer, CURRENT, you can move along the nodes as you wish, and when you want to return to the beginning, you just reequate the two variables. There is an example of this process in the function PREVIOUS (listing 5). LIST points to the first node after INITIALIZE. CURRENT, the auxiliary pointer, is equated to LIST and then incremented to find the target. This procedure checks the name of the node ahead of it, so when the target is found, CURRENT is pointing to the previous node. The search terminates when it finds a NIL or encounters the target.

The procedure ADD (listing 6) calls NEW and manipulates the pointers so the new node is inserted after the node selected by PREVIOUS. SUBTRACT (listing 7) modifies the pointer to the previous node, so it points two nodes down the list. However, when nodes are overstepped like this, their locations are lost to the software. You can recover them from the allocation with the reserved word DISPOSE. Unfortunately, this procedure is not implemented in Apple Pascal, so whenever a node is overstepped, its memory is unusable from then on.

The last statement in the INITIALIZE procedure compensates partially for this. The MARK procedure marks the location of the top of the heap after it calls NEW. A call moves the pointer to the top into

Figure 3: This is the internal representation of an ordered linked list of characters. Each record takes 3 bytes: 1 for the data and 2 for an address between 0 and 64K bytes. In this example, the data was entered in the order ADCB, but notice how the linked list maintains the correct order. Begin with the dummy node. It points to and holds the address of the first element A at location 3. The A node in turn points to B, which is kept at 12. Going through the list in this manner, you get the feeling of the sequential nature of searches and retrieval. When elements are deleted, added, or sorted, some addresses change, but the data is never recopied.

Listing 5: The procedure PREVIOUS, which returns a pointer containing the address of the node prior to the target node or NIL.

FUNCTION PREVIOUS(LIST:LISTPOINT; TARGET:ST1):LISTPOINT;
VAR
  CURRENT:LISTPOINT;
BEGIN
  CURRENT:=LIST;
  WHILE (CURRENT^ .LINK^ .NAME<TARGET) AND (CURRENT^ .LINK<>NIL)
  DO BEGIN
    CURRENT:=CURRENT^ .LINK
    END;
  PREVIOUS:=CURRENT
  END;

172 BY T E • JANUARY 1987
the variable HEAP.

When you want to empty the list, you can call the procedure KILL_LIST (listing 8). It contains a call to a procedure named RELEASE. RELEASE resets the heap pointer to the value determined by MARK, which in effect destroys the heap. I call MARK only after the first node has been placed on the heap so that when the heap is destroyed, a head node will always remain. If you remove the MARK and RELEASE procedures, the program soon runs out of memory as it processes more and more elements. It is extremely important that you be able to recover unused memory locations. An alternate, but much more complicated, method is to maintain a list of unused locations, so the software knows the location of every memory element and its state.

Program Goodies

I error-proofed the command entry with a set structure. If the entry is not in that set, the program waits until a proper one is entered. Also, I put a compiler command at the top that shuts off array-subscript range checking. This may speed up execution slightly.

The program accepts its entries from the keyboard, but you can easily modify it to read a data file instead (listing 9).

The Bad News

Dynamic memory allocation doesn't provide this added-on memory on all micro-computers. For example, the Apple Pascal designers (prior to version 1.2) permanently set the stack to start at 64K bytes and build down. This means that the extra 64K bytes in an Apple Ile will never be touched without some assembly language programming. Fortunately, Apple Pascal version 1.2 took care of this shortcoming. With the older version only about 36K bytes of memory were available for data.

Summary

The program LINKLIST.PAS should provide you with at least the basic building blocks for programs using abstract data types and structures. The procedures to do basic list operations are self-contained, so you can easily put them into your own programs. And with some imagination, you can turn the program's foundation into simple inventory management by adding a few fields to the record.

Dynamic memory allocation enables reservation systems to remain in operation as they expand simply by plugging in more RAM. The insertion or deletion of elements is much faster and more efficient because the data doesn't need to be moved around in memory. However, you pay a price for these advantages: an added overhead because the data access becomes sequential and the individual records become larger—you need room for the pointers. All in all, however, dynamic structures offer an excellent alternative to static memory.

ACKNOWLEDGMENT

My thanks to Professor Adam Hausknecht of the computer information services department of Southeastern Massachusetts University in North Dartmouth for his help in the preparation of this manuscript.

| Listing 6: The procedure ADD, which adds a node to the linked list between two existing nodes. |
| PROCEDURE ADD(VAR PREV:LISTPOINT); |
| VAR |
| TEMP:LISTPOINT; |
| BEGIN |
| TEMP:=PREV^.LINK; |
| NEW(PREV^.LINK); |
| PREV^.LINK^:^NAME:TARGET; |
| PREV^.LINK^.LINK:TEMP |
| END; |

| Listing 7: The procedure SUBTRACT, which removes a node from between two other nodes. |
| PROCEDURE SUBTRACT(VAR PREV:LISTPOINT); |
| BEGIN |
| PREV^.LINK:=PREV^.LINK^.LINK |
| END; |

| Listing 8: The procedure KILL_LIST destroys the contents of the linked list. |
| PROCEDURE KILL_LIST(LIST:LISTPOINT); |
| BEGIN |
| RELEASE(HEAP); |
| LIST^.LINK:=NIL; |
| PAGE(OUTPUT); |
| WRITELN('List is now empty.'); |
| SHOW_MEM |
| END; |

| Listing 9: A procedure to read a data file into the linked list of the program LINKLIST.PAS. READ_IN assumes there is one name per line of the data file. |
| PROCEDURE READ_IN(VAR LIST:LISTPOINT); |
| VAR |
| LIST,NEXT:INFOPOINT; |
| IN: TEXT; |
| BEGIN |
| ·RESET(IN,'APPLE1:DATA.TEXT'); |
| NEW(NEXT); |
| NEXT^.LINK:=NIL; |
| LIST:=NEXT; |
| WHILE NOT EOF |
| DO BEGIN |
| NEW(NEXT^.LINK); |
| READLN(IN,NEXT^.NAME); |
| NEXT^.LINK^.LINK:=NIL; |
| NEXT:=NEXT^.LINK |
| END; |
| CLOSE(IN) |
| END; |
Expanding your display horizons has never been easier.

Introducing the Magnavox Professional Color Display System

The Multimode Color Display

Now you can own a single color display that will function with virtually any graphics board, in any computer now on the market, automatically. The Magnavox 8CM873 Multimode Display.

The Multimode is a new breed of color display that can adapt itself to a wide range of video signal types providing you maximum flexibility for future expansion. (The Multimode supports vertical resolution up to 580 lines [34kHz] and accepts your system's digital [TTL] or analog video outputs.)

So whether your into CGA, EGA, ATT, or PCG we're sure you'll have the same opinion of the Multimode. TNT.

The Multigraph Display Card

The Multimode Display is only as good as the video adaptor that drives it. And we have one of the best. The 8AV480 Multigraph expanded function EGA Display Card for IBM PC/XT and AT computers and compatibles.

The Multigraph Card is part of a new generation of video controllers which employ customized integrated circuits to pack maximum firepower in minimum space. And with a minimum of parts producing a minimum of life-sapping heat.

The System — With the Multigraph Card and our Multimode monitor you can now get full EGA performance plus 640 × 480 (and 752 × 410) 16/64 color graphics for the price some people charge for the graphics card alone. Plus you get complete backwards compatibility with virtually all software written for the PC/XT and AT.

It's a dynamite combination.

Maximum flexibility. Single sourced.

Nobody puts it together like MAGNAVOX.

©1986 N.A.P. Consumer Electronics Corp. A North American Philips Company
Testing Intrinsic Random-Number Generators

A survey shows that all RND functions are not created equal

Published the results of a survey in Interfaces on the statistical characteristics and adequacy of a number of random-number generators on microcomputers (see reference 1). This article recapitulates our findings and updates our findings.

For our original survey, we selected nine of what, at that time, were commonly used microcomputers. Each of the machines we selected had an intrinsic random-number generator—that is, one which is already in memory and ready for use when the unit is activated. In some cases, different languages that run on a given microcomputer had their own intrinsic generators. This was true for the IBM PC and the Apple IIe. We tested the following: Apple IIe CP/M BASIC; Apple IIe intrinsic Applesoft BASIC; Apple IIe intrinsic Integer BASIC; Apple III intrinsic BASIC; Apple III Business BASIC; AT&T PC 6300 GW-BASIC; IBM PC BASIC; IBM PC extended BASIC; Hewlett-Packard's HP 86 intrinsic BASIC; Tandy's TRS-80 Model III intrinsic BASIC; and Texas Instruments' TI-99/4A intrinsic BASIC. In addition, we have tested the Apple Macintosh Microsoft BASIC random-number generator, and we have also generated streams of random numbers using Lotus 1-2-3 and Symphony on the IBM PC.

Cycle Size Considerations

Every random-number generator produces a series of random draws that eventually repeats, and the number of draws that can be made before repeating is the length of the "cycle" of a random-number generator. The problem of repeating a sequence in a given simulation experiment is avoided by having a cycle size that is so large the user will not use more than a small portion of the cycle.

While random-number generators on mainframe computers have cycle sizes in the millions, a testing of cycle sizes of microcomputer random-number generators shows that there are a number of instances of small cycles. The Apple IIe, for example, has three different cycles. These cycles are accessed by using the RND function with a negative argument value. The longest cycle on the IIe is one that is associated with (−1) as the argument of the RND function. This cycle has a length of 37,758. A second cycle, RND(−2), has a length of 32,366, and the third random-number cycle on the Apple IIe has a length of only 202 (RND(−4)).

The random-number generators of the Apple IIe are surprising in another way: They are preceded by leading tails of numbers that never repeat. The unexpected existence of leading tails explains the report (see reference 2) that some arguments of the Apple IIe random-number generator are associated with very long cycles. The Apple IIe generator had leading tails of lengths of 36,774 (RND(−4) cycle), 53,478 (RND(−2) cycle), and 81,412 (RND(−1) cycle). Using different values for the argument of the RND function causes entry into a tail at a position that generally does not use all of the tail. Unfortunately, there does not exist a mathematical rule upon which one could predict which cycle was being used given any particular value of the RND function. If this were true, then one could at least avoid the very short cycle, but since one cannot predict which arguments of the RND function lead to which cycles, the random-number generator of the Apple IIe is seriously flawed. The Integer BASIC random-number generator of the Apple IIe does not have leading tails, but it has only one cycle. This cycle has a length of 32,767, and, therefore, it is probably too short for use in serious simulation experiments.

Random numbers generated on the IBM PC have the following cycle properties: First, there are no leading tails of non-repeating numbers. This is true for both BASIC and extended BASIC on the IBM PC. And second, there is one cycle with a length of 65,536; again, too short for simulation experiments. This does not preclude the ability of users to provide their own random-number generators, but constructing a statistically adequate generator that provides numbers quickly enough to be useful is a task that is far from being trivial.

Seeding Considerations

Although proper seeding procedure is critical when using a random-number generator, user's manuals are not entirely informative about appropriate procedures. Several important characteristics of the various seeding schemes should be understood by the user. Inexperienced users of random-number generators need to be aware of how automatic seeding works on most microcomputers. Furthermore, there are peculiarities of the seeding procedures on individual microcomputers that bear significantly on the use of those machines. Particularly, seeding on the Apple IIe and the IBM PC does not occur in the manner that you might expect.

All scientifically sound random-number generators operate using a procedure that produces a random number by transforming a number currently stored in memory (the base). The transformations are based on

Robert C. Scott and Larry W. Cornwell are professors of economics and management, respectively, at Bradley University. Doan T. Modianos is an associate professor of management at Bradley. They can all be contacted at Bradley University, Peoria, IL 61625.

January 1987 • Byte 175
Random-Number Generators

upon modular arithmetic operations, and their result replaces the old base number every time a new number is generated. The continual changing of the base number guarantees a sequence of differing draws.

Seeding is the act of providing the procedure with its first base number. The inexperienced user of random-number generators should realize that seeding must always be done. Therefore, all microgenerators are designed to automatically seed if the user does not do so. For most generators, the same seed always is used for the initial draw, and as a result, the same sequence of draws will always appear. On the Apple IIe, this seeding actually takes place when the computer is turned on. All subsequent draws, even when made in different programs, are drawn in sequence (unless the user overrides with the user seeding procedure). On some machines, when using the BASIC language, seeding is described in the manual as being performed using the statement \( X = \text{RND}(A) \), where \( A \) is a negative number. On other machines, seeding is indicated using the statement \( \text{RANDOMIZE } A \), where \( A \) is generally positive and may have other limits depending on the machine. Both of these procedures can be used on the IBM PC.

Generally, the appropriate seeding procedure is easy to use and is shown in the manuals. What is not discussed in the manuals is a peculiarity of seeding that can lead to an inadvertent use of equivalent seeds. For example, for two different seeds on the IBM PC, using \( A \) in one case and \( B \) in another, the same sequence of random draws is created whenever \( A \) and \( B \) are related as follows: \( k \times B = 2 \times A \) where \( k \) is any integer (either positive or negative). Thus, for example, \( A \) values of 1, 2, 4, \ldots, 64, 128, and so on, produce identical sequences. A different sequence is produced by \( A \) values of 3, 6, 12, \ldots, 192, and so on. This seems very surprising until you understand the process by which the actual seed is produced from the \( A \) value. BASIC interprets the value of \( A \) into base 2 scientific notation, and the seed is the mantissa of that representation. Consequently, \( A \) and \( B \) have the same mantissa and therefore deliver the same seed. This will cause the identical sequence of random numbers to be produced.

Statistical Tests
Several statistical tests are available to examine the validity of random-number generators. Discussions of these tests can be found in references 3, 4, and 5.

When surveying random-number generators, depending on the test and the microcomputer, the time required for a given test on a given microcomputer was never less than 30 minutes, and in one case it was 100 hours. Required times were a result of our desire to run each test many times (usually 100). Because of this time requirement, the testing was limited to five common statistical tests, three to examine conformance to the uniform distribution and two to examine the assumption of independent draws.

The three used to examine uniformity were the categorical-uniformity test, the extreme-value test, and the bit-gap test. The categorical-uniformity test is probably the most commonly used test for random-number generators. It tests for the broadest set of possible deviations from uniformity and is easy to implement. All of the generators that were tested passed this test, which, as it was used, examines intervals of size .01, while in many studies outcomes with much lower probabilities are simulated. Generally, these events are simulated using one of the tails of the uniform distribution. For this reason, the extreme-value test was used to examine the lower tail of each generator by comparing the number of observed values less than .001 with the number expected based on the assumption of uniformity. The Apple IIe \( \text{RND}(-4) \) cycle failed this test; all the others passed.

The bit-gap test for uniformity is motivated by the use of so-called bitmeddling random-number generators. These generators are based on comparisons and rearrangements of bits. The resulting number is the random draw. The bit-gap test is based on the number of bits that come between the first bit (the most significant bit) of a draw and the next bit that equals it. Under the uniformity assumption, the gaps are distributed geometrically with parameter .5 (i.e., the probability of a zero-length gap is .5).

The test is performed by making a large number of draws, tallying the gap size for each draw, and then testing the resulting data for its conformity to the geometric distribution. The random-number generator of the IBM PC extended BASIC language failed this test, as did the \( \text{RND}(-4) \) cycle of the Apple IIe generator, while all other generators passed the test.

Another crucial characteristic that a random-number generator must have is apparent statistical independence of successive draws. Because draws from the generator are exactly determined by preceding draws, the effectiveness of this procedure in simulating independence is of considerable concern. Two tests that measure this independence include the two-way association and the three-way association tests. The two-way association test was used to examine the assumption of independent draws. It is similar to the categorical-uniformity test in that the unit interval was divided into equal-size categories (10 for this test). Draws from the generator then were made two at a time. The categorical value of each variate was computed, and counts were kept of occurrences of each ordered pair of categories. These observed counts were compared with counts expected on the basis of the assumption of independent draws. The \( \text{RND}(-2) \) and \( \text{RND}(-4) \) cycles of the Applesoft BASIC generator were the only failures on this test.

The three-way association test is the same as the two-way association test, except that three successive draws are taken and tallied instead of two. This test is used because many random-number generators can be explicitly arranged so as to minimize first-order correlation. This selection could cause higher-order associations to be worsened. All of the generators tested passed the three-way association test.

Operational Time
Since users of microcomputers for simulation work must be concerned about the

| Table 1: Run time in seconds for a program that executes \( X = \text{RND}(1) \) 10,000 times. |
|-----------------|--------|
| Apple IIe       | 34     |
| CP/M BASIC      | 65     |
| Applesoft BASIC | 41     |
| Integer BASIC   | 182    |
| Apple III       | 36     |
| AT&T PC 6300    | 77     |
| IBM PC          | 86     |
| TRS-80 Model III| 740    |
| TI-99/4A        | 62     |
### TABLE OF BENCHMARK RESULTS

This table shows the results of the processor/coprocessor speed tests using the April 1986 release of PC Magazine's 'PC Labs Benchmark Tests'. These are public domain programs, and are available on diskette from PC Magazine, or via the PC Magazine bulletin board. These results were obtained by us at PCSG, and are not yet official published PC Magazine figures. The last line in the table, the Norton System Information Test, is not from PC Magazine, but is part of the popular 'Norton Utilities'. The version we used was 3.1, which is the latest version but may not give identical results to older versions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Test</th>
<th>IBM PC</th>
<th>IBM AT</th>
<th>BREAKTHRU 286</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clock speed in MHz (IBM PC is 4.77)</td>
<td>4.77</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Empty Loop</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1.99</td>
<td>3.34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Integer add from memory</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3.35</td>
<td>4.41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Integer multiply from memory</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6.06</td>
<td>6.55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Floating point without coprocessor</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3.33</td>
<td>4.42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Floating point w/8MHz coprocessor</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>1.82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prime number test</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1.95</td>
<td>2.85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lotus 123 macro (640K)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2.64</td>
<td>3.69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lotus 123 macro (256K)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1.77</td>
<td>3.54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Norton System Information Test</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5.73</td>
<td>7.34</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In every case but clock speed the numbers indicate how many times faster a test is performed than on a regular IBM PC.

---

**P.S. Personal Computer Support Group ORDER CARD**

**Breakthru: 286 Speed-up Board**

Remember, NO SOFTWARE is needed. But as a special Bonus, our $89.95 Lightning Disk Speed-up Program is included at no extra charge.

Mail this card TODAY or call 214/351-O564

**Introductory Offer!!**

![Introductory Offer!!](Image)

**Quantity** ___________________________________________ x $395.00

**Add shipping fees**

- □ 2nd Day $6.50
- □ Next Day $15.00

**Total** ___________________________________________

**Billing Instructions:**

- MC □ Visa □ Check □ AmEx □ COD □

**Card #** ________________________ **Exp. Date** ____________
Introductory Offer $395.00!!

BREAKTHRU 286 SPEEDUP BOARD—
IT'S SIMPLY THE BEST!

60 Day Money Back Guarantee
If Not Delighted!

Personal Computer Support Group
11035 HARRY HINES BLVD., #207
DALLAS, TEXAS 75229-9990

BUSINESS REPLY MAIL
FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 779 DALLAS, TEXAS
POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

NO POSTAGE NECESSARY IF MAILED IN THE UNITED STATES
DON'T TAKE OUR WORD FOR IT.
USE THE BREAKTHRU 286 SPEEDUP
BOARD FOR 60 DAYS. IF YOU ARE NOT
TOTALLY SATISFIED RETURN IT FOR A
FULL REFUND.

It sounds great; the idea of a speedup board that you can just
plug right in as easily as putting bread in a toaster. How wonderful
it would be to convert a PC or XT to a $4000 AT without the expense.
But even when you get ready to spend $595.00 you want
to be sure your choice is the very best.

Here at PCSG we sell our IBM PC disk access speedup software
by the thousands. But software doesn't do anything about speed­
ing up the microprocessor (or CPU) speed. As you "know the micro­
processor is the brain of the computer that controls all the
operations like screen updates and calculations like a spread­
sheet makes.

Faster and smarter than an AT—
PCSG guarantees it.

We wanted to offer a speedup card that would be the comple­
ment to our disk speedup software, (incidentally included at no extra charge.) We wanted it to be literally the most advanced,
compatible and feature rich board available today. We could only
be satisfied with a board that was the finest example of the engi­
neering art.

There is no question we have met our every objective by develop­
ing and manufacturing the BREAKTHRU 286 card. This is the
best designed and most functional speed up card available today.
We guarantee it.

HERE IS WHAT MAKES IT SO SPECIAL.

First, it installs so easily. It is a half slot card, only five inches in length. You don't even have to give up a full slot. What's more, unlike competing products it works in the Compaq and
most clones. The instructions are so simple we considered showing
a picture of a child putting it in. Easy diagrams show how you just place the card in an open slot, remove the original pro­
cessor and connect a single cable. There is no software required.
From that moment you are running faster than an AT.

Second, it is advanced. The BREAKTHRU 286 replaces the CPU of the PC or XT with an 80286 microprocessor that is faster
than the one found in the AT. A 16K cache memory provides
zero-wait-access to the most recently used code and data. In benchmark tests the card accelerated software programs—
both custom and off-the-shelf anywhere from 200% to as much as 700%. Acceleration factor is up to 7.8x on the Norton
SysInfoTest! Wow!

Third, you have full compatibility. All existing system
RAM, hardware, and peripheral cards can be used without
software modification. It operates with LAN and mainframe
communication products and conforms to the Lotus/Intel/ Microsoft Expanded Memory Specification (EMS). Software
compatibility is virtually universal.

Fourth, it is the best there is. There are several other
boards on the market. Some are priced about the same as the
BREAKTHRU 286 and some are cheaper. We at PCSG have
compared them all, but there simply was no comparison. What we discovered is that many cards being sold offer only a marginal
speed up in spite of their claims. We found some to be merely
versions of the obsolete 8088 or 8086, and others to be just poorly engineered. The 8MHz BREAKTHRU 286 is unequivocally
the best executed and most completely reliable speedup board manufactured today.

PCSG has since early 1983 dominated the lap portable market
with ROM software such as a Lucid spreadsheet and Write ROM
that reviewers rated as excellent. We were proud to successfully enter the IBM PC market last year with disk access speedup soft­
ware. Now we are so pleased with the BREAKTHRU speedup
card. We use them on our own PC's to make them faster than
AT's. We are really excited about this product.

PCSG makes the unabashed statement that the BREAKTHRU
286 card represents more advanced technology than boards by
Orchid, Quadram, Victor, Mountain, P.C. Technologies, Phoenix... we could go on.

But an ad can't let you experience it for yourself. That's why
we sell the BREAKTHRU 286 on a 60 day trial. If you aren't com­
pletely satisfied return it within 60 days for a full refund. It is
priced at $395. Call today with your MasterCard, Visa, American
Express or COD instructions and we will ship your card the very
next day.
Few spreadsheet cells can contain random numbers.

The time required to complete projects, the speeds of the various random-number generators were evaluated by making 10,000 assignments of a random number to the value of a variable (table 1). These results show that the Apple III and TRS-80 Model III are somewhat slower than most of the other generators, while the TI-99/4A is very slow. The AT&T PC 6300 and the IBM PC AT, in contrast, are very fast. These conclusions are reinforced by measuring the time required to make one iteration of each of the statistical tests that were run. The two-way test of serial association was the fastest test. This test could be run once every 6 seconds using the IBM PC AT, but only once every 230 seconds on the TI-99/4A. The three-way test of serial association was the slowest test, taking 58 seconds using the IBM PC AT. One run of this test took 660 seconds on the TRS-80 Model III, 1020 seconds on the Apple III, and 2640 seconds on the TI-99/4A. The TI-99/4A is so slow that it is difficult to recommend its use for simulation work.

Macintosh

After we conducted our original survey, we tested the Apple Macintosh using the Microsoft BASIC interpreter. Tests of the Macintosh were unable to determine the length of the cycle of the random-number generator, although we know that its length is more than one-half million. It is a good guess that since Microsoft BASIC performs all arithmetic in double precision (14 significant digits), then the cycle of the random-number generator may well be very long. The cycle of random numbers that is produced did not have a “leading tail,” such as in Apple-soft BASIC, and there were no problems or idiosyncrasies observed with seeding the generator. Furthermore, the generator on the Macintosh passed all five of the statistical tests. One surprising result from using this generator was that it was not faster than that of the Apple IIe. This was surprising since the Macintosh with the 68000 microprocessor was considered to be two to five times faster than the IBM PC with the 8088 microprocessor. There is no sure explanation of these slower than anticipated times, but it is possible that the design of the Microsoft interpreter has not taken advantage of the speed of the 68000 microprocessor. It will be of interest to collect results for version 2.1 of Micro-soft BASIC, which contains both a decimal version and a binary version.

Lotus 1-2-3 and Symphony

We have recently been examining the popular software packages Lotus 1-2-3 and Symphony. Experience with spreadsheets indicated that many simulation projects could be conveniently structured using this kind of application software. Unfortunately, popular spreadsheets such as VisiCalc and Multiplan do not provide an intrinsic random-number function. Since Lotus 1-2-3 and Symphony have become top-selling software packages and have expanded features including an intrinsic random-number function, we are studying these random generators and their possible use in simulation projects.

The Lotus 1-2-3 and Symphony random-number functions are called RAN (which does not have an argument). The random-number generator does not provide a seeding procedure. When the spreadsheet is initially loaded, the first random number generated is always the same. The seeding process is built in and the initial seed is fixed. Although the initial sequence of random numbers is fixed, the sequence will change with each recalculation performed by the spreadsheet. The new sequence of numbers is taken from the fixed sequence, starting at the point where the last sequence ended.

A serious limitation of the Lotus 1-2-3 and Symphony random-number generators is that even though the spreadsheet contains many rows and columns, only a few of these cells can contain random numbers. Using Lotus 1-2-3 on an IBM PC with 256K bytes, for example, no more than 5800 random numbers can be generated before memory is full. Using an IBM PC with 512K, no more than 15,400 random numbers can be generated. In a simulation project, many cells will contain values and formulas, and the size of the problem will be limited by memory, unless macros are written.

Using macros and recalculations allows the generation of an unlimited number of random numbers. This technique can be quite useful, but writing macros does require a higher level of programming skills than many users possess and eliminates the ease of use associated with spreadsheets.

Using the macro feature, the cycle length was tested and found to be greater than 1 million. The statistical tests used to evaluate random-number generators have now been completed, and the random-number generators of both Lotus 1-2-3 and Symphony passed all statistical tests.

Our experience in testing Lotus 1-2-3 and Symphony leads us to make the following observations:

- The use of macros and recalculations will allow the generation of a long sequence of random numbers.
- Some small simulation problems can be easily implemented on spreadsheets while most others may be extremely difficult.
- Simulation problems that use a large number of cells and many recalculations will be time-consuming.
- The programming skills that were required to implement the statistical tests using Lotus 1-2-3 and Symphony were possibly beyond those of average users. Furthermore, the tests were slow to run, even when using the IBM PC AT.

- Therefore, Lotus 1-2-3 and Symphony are fine for many things, but Monte Carlo simulation isn’t one of them.

Summary

A number of random-number generators on microcomputers have been surveyed. Some of the random-number generators, particularly those of the Apple IIe, are flawed either for statistical reasons or because they have short cycles. The IBM PC is somewhat suspect, mainly because it has a cycle whose length is 65,536. A fully acceptable random-number generator should ideally have a cycle length in the millions. Some generators that can be supplied by users (see reference 6) have long cycles. Some random-number generators have acceptable cycles and statistical properties but are very slow (e.g., the TRS-80 Model III). The IBM PC has a flaw in the procedure for user seeding of the random-number generator that can lead to the use of equivalent seeds.

REFERENCES

2. Sparks, D. “RND is fatally flawed.” Call-APPLE, volume 6, number 1, 1983, pages 29–32.
"A successful business runs on accurate, timely information." An obvious statement perhaps, but one that every personal computer user must keep in mind. In order to get the reports we require, we must ensure that the information on which we base our decisions is as up-to-date as possible. This is where a bar code reading system such as the TimeWand can be used to improve efficiency in the office or workshop. The TimeWand provides a convenient way to ensure that your computer has all the facts, all the time.

Let's use inventory control as an example. Once an inventory system is set up on the computer, you are faced with the important task of keeping the inventory up to date. The TimeWand gives you a quick and efficient method of getting information into your computer system. To enter an item into inventory (such as the copper elbows shown above), all you need to do is scan the item, the quantity, and transfer the data to your computer. By using TimeWand, you bypass the time-consuming steps of writing down every transaction, deciphering hand-written notes, typing in each inventory transaction by hand, and searching for transcription errors that might have occurred. The TimeWand is an ideal tool for gathering information for use in your business.

From time-billing to tracking work orders to monitoring security, the TimeWand provides an inexpensive solution for your data collection needs. Call or write Videx today for more information about how the TimeWand can help in your business.

TimeWand (2K version) - $198
Recharger - $149
TimeWand Communication Software (IBM) - $299

Software available for the Macintosh, Apple // family, and Tandy (Model 100 and 200).

Videx is a registered trademark and TimeWand is a trademark of Videx, Inc.
A SIMPLE VALUE

Why spend good money for a good printer when you could spend less money for a great one?

Introducing the ALPS P2400C Dot Matrix Printer. It does just about everything better than the more expensive model on the left.

It works faster, for instance. It prints drafts at 360 cps, memos at 180 cps and letter quality text at 120 cps. And it handles everything from spreadsheets to seven-color graphics.

It works harder. It has a built-in push/pull tractor feed. A print buffer expandable to 256K. Snap in/out 24- or 18-pin print heads. Multiple font cartridges. And, of course, full compatibility with the most popular PCs and software.

The P2400C prints everything from letter quality documents to high resolution graphics in seven colors.

For more information join alps.ad on BIX during January and February.
It works easier, too. You simply push buttons on the front panel to do everything. Change type styles and print modes, load paper, even override your software. All without lengthy software commands, or DIP switches.

What's more, the P2400C works longer hours. Give it normal care and it'll give you over five years of trouble-free performance. Even when it's working for an office full of busy PCs.

Now if you still think the best printer is the most expensive one, here's what to do. Call us at (800) 828-ALPS. In California, (800) 257-7872. And we'll send you more information or arrange a free demo. Then you can be the judge.
Introducing OptiLab:
The Complete Microprocessor Development Toolbox.

You need the right tools to speed completion of your project and improve its quality.
That’s why we created the OptiLab toolbox. The tools you want for beginning-to-end development and optimization of microprocessor code. OptiLab’s fully-integrated, PC-based system lets you debug, analyze, modify, optimize, and test code in a seamlessly integrated environment. You can add your own cross-assembler, too.

The star of the OptiLab is Program Performance Analysis that helps you uncover invisible bugs, eliminate unneeded code, and cure program inefficiencies. OptiLab runs in real-time, is non-intrusive, and gives you outstanding performance at a remarkably low price.

There’s more. OptiLab’s 48-channel analyzer lets you track bus state activity and trap bugs fast. Monitor your software as it executes in real time with the full-featured 8/16-bit In-Circuit Emulator. Send test patterns with the Input Stimulus Generator and observe their effects. With the built-in EPROM Programmer, you can program devices without leaving OptiLab.

Orion offers you ready support for more than 150 different microprocessors. MicroTargets™ allow you to run and test your software even before you have working hardware. And our crack team of Applications Engineers is standing by if you need assistance.

But here’s the real news. OptiLab is priced under $7,000. Or, you can start with a basic Orion system for as little as $2,995 and add capabilities as you need them.

Call now for complete information on OptiLab or other Orion microprocessor development tools. All Orion products are sold with a 15-day money-back guarantee.

Call Toll Free: 1-800-245-8500
In California: (415) 361-8883
Data Structures in a Bit-Mapped Text Editor

How Carnegie-Mellon University displays text on the IBM RT PC

In a bit-mapped graphics system like IBM's RT PC, text can be much more than a stream of ASCII characters. It can include, for example, differences in font, face code, size, justification, indentation, and subscripts or superscripts. However, these additions complicate how a character gets to the screen after you type it. In a less sophisticated system, the display device simply echoes keyboard input, but a modern workstation involves considerable software to store and display special text.

Recently, Carnegie-Mellon University took on the challenge of displaying text on advanced bit-mapped workstations for its Andrew system. Andrew is the software produced by the Information Technology Center, a joint project of IBM and Carnegie-Mellon. This software features a distributed file system designed so that anyone with an account can sit down at any of 5000 workstations to work with his or her files or communicate with other users.

The Andrew user-interface software includes a window manager, a subroutine package for dealing with text, an editor and a mail system that use the text package, and many other facilities.

Andrew is targeted to personal workstations that have a hard disk with 20 or more megabytes, at least 2 megabytes of RAM, a virtual memory management system, a speed of at least 1 million instructions per second, a network connection, a mouse, and a bit-mapped display with about 1 million pixels. For this, the IBM RT PC does nicely. The bit-mapped display is implemented with 1 bit of memory for each pixel on the screen. To draw an image, bits in the memory are turned to 1 or 0 to cause the screen to be black or white. To draw a character, the IBM RT PC copies a rectangular array of bits from a font file for each character. Having multiple font families, face codes, and sizes means having multiple font files, one for each combination. During its development, the Andrew system has had over 1000 different font files, although now that number has been reduced to 84.
The methods used by the Andrew system to store and display text make an interesting example of putting the IBM RT PC's power to work. Much of the software described below was originally written by James Gosling, who based it on his version of the EMACS editor. However, I have taken liberties with the names of routines and simplified many of the details, so they differ somewhat from the actual implementation. Moreover, an improved Andrew formatting system is being built, and it differs in many ways from what I describe here.

Documents

Documents are the heart of the Andrew text management system. A document is a stream of text that can be any size and can be changed dynamically. Documents are displayed for editing by the text editor, the shell command interpreter, the mail display system, and many other applications. Even the prompt line is a document, so a user can edit a search string with all normal editing commands. One application, the CMU-tutor lesson-writing system, even uses a (nondisplayed) document to store the results of compiling its lesson.

Conceptually, the program refers to the document as a stream of characters, with the first document numbered as 0 (figure 1). A program must first declare a variable to refer to a document:

```
struct document *doc;
```

This statement declares doc to be a pointer to a control block for a document; one element, length, is the number of characters in the document.

There are four principal operations on documents. First, NewDocument(initial-length) returns a pointer to a control block for a newly created document with capacity for initial-length characters. The document can get bigger than initial-length, so the exact value is not particularly important. Next, CharAt(doc, position) returns the character presently at location position in document doc. The operation will return nonsense if position is negative or as large or larger than the number of characters in the document. If doc has the contents shown in figure 2, CharAt(doc, 1) returns the value h. (For performance, CharAt is implemented as a macro in C.) InsertString(doc, position, string, length) inserts length characters from string into document doc. The insertion is such that the first inserted character will wind up in location position. The call InsertString(doc, 9, "talking," 8) will convert figure 1 to discuss a "talking raven." Finally, the call DeleteChars(doc, position, length) deletes length characters from doc, beginning with the character at location position. The call DeleteChars(doc, 22, 8) would result in "Why is a raven like a desk?"

With just these routines, you can implement all the operations on documents that are usually available in text editors. For example, consider the global replace operation. The system prompts the user to provide an old string and a new one. Then the editor replaces every instance of the old string in the text with the new one.

First, the find routine (listing 1) finds an instance of a string in a document and returns its location. Note that the outer while loop terminates when the length remaining in the document is shorter than the string str. The inner while loop terminates either when it finds the string, when i > = len, or when the ith character of the string does not equal the (pos+i)th character of the document.

Given the routine find, we can write the global replace algorithm (listing 2). In practice, the command processor calls it after the user supplies the old and new strings.

The document itself is implemented by brute force. The struct document control block points to a single array of characters large enough to store the document's text. As you can probably imagine, there are two problems with this scheme. The first is that each insertion might entail moving the rest of the document for each character inserted. However, leaving a gap in the middle of the text array at the location...
We used to be PC 1
We're still your #1 Choice!

6830 E. Washington Blvd.,
City of Commerce, CA 90040

Technoland™
YOUR #1 CHOICE

Technoland PC/XT™
$595

Includes 8088-2 Dual Speed (4.7/7.4MHz) unit, 640K RAM, 380K Floppy Drive W/Controller, AT™ Style Keyboard, 135W Power Supply, MS-DOS 3.1 W/Manual, System Manuals, Full 18 Months Warranty, Run all major software for IBM-PC™ and PC/XT™.

Color System
Basic System plus...
• 13" RGB Color Monitor
(640 x 400)

Monochrome System
Basic System plus...
• Monochrome Graphics Adapter
• 12" TTL Monochrome Monitor

5 Days Guaranteed Shipping
Next Day Delivery Available
Free UPS (G) Shipping
30 Days Money-back Satisfaction Guarantee
California Residents • We'll Pay Your Sales Tax!

Seagate Hard Disk

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>20MB 4026</td>
<td>20MB FD 4026</td>
<td>$549</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30MB 4036</td>
<td>30MB FD 4036</td>
<td>$629</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40MB 4051</td>
<td>40MB FD 4051</td>
<td>$759</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

IBM's Brother Monochrome Monitor

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IBM Lookalike</td>
<td>12&quot; Screen, Amber or Green</td>
<td>$119</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

High Resolution RGB Color Monitor

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>13&quot; Screen</td>
<td>640 x 200 Resolution, RGB — 16 Colors</td>
<td>$339</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

EGA System
Basic System plus...
• Enhanced Graphics Adapter
• 13" High-Res RGB Color Monitor
(640 x 350)

Technoland AT™
$1,159

Includes 80286-Based BMUH unit, AMI BIOS, 512K on 1 MB Moniter Board, 1.2 MB Floppy Drive, W.D. Hard/Floppy Controller, Clock/Calendar W/Battery Back Up, AT Style Keyboard, 200-W Power Supply, MS DOS3.1 W/Manual, System Manuals, Full 18 Months Warranty, Run all major software for IBM-PC/AT™

Color System
Basic System plus...
• Color Graphics Adapter
• 13" RGB Color Monitor

Monochrome System
Basic System plus...
• Monochrome Graphics Adapter
• 12" TTL Monochrome Monitor

5 Days Guaranteed Shipping
Next Day Delivery Available
Free UPS (G) Shipping
30 Days Money-back Satisfaction Guarantee
California Residents • We'll Pay Your Sales Tax!

New!
Technoland’s Policy:
We except Master Card and Visa (no purchase order, money order, check or cash). Personal checks allow 10 days to clear. Company or institutional PC & bids are transfers. We drop shipping (UPS ground — faster shipping available at additional charge) is permitted. We pay applicable sales tax. Inquiries are welcome but some prices may not be available. Equipment purchased directly from Technoland is covered by Technoland's limited warranty. Warranties are for 1 year unless otherwise noted. Please note some orders may be shipped from an alternate warehouse with no additional charge and may be slower in delivery. TECHNOLAND provides service for any reason you are not 100% satisfied. All Technoland products carry Technoland's one year limited warranty. Please call us for further details. Warranties policy requires the you submit proof of purchase and obtain an RMA number from us by telephone.

Order Toll Free: (800) 222-3978

In California: (213) 724-2781
Technical Support: (213) 724-1684
Customer Service: (213) 724-1685
Mon. — Sat. 8:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m.

Quantity Discount Available!

Inquiry 391...
the most recent insertion or deletion avoids that problem. If you insert a character in the first paragraph and then move to the last paragraph and make an insertion there, the system relocates the gap by moving all intervening characters, filling the old gap and leaving a new one. However, after too many insertions, you reach the second problem: The document text exceeds the array size. But some documents, by their nature, will never grow large. To adjust the size of the text array to accommodate both small stable documents and large growing documents, Andrew again uses a brute-force solution. When an insertion would make the text too large, a new array 50 percent larger than the old is allocated and the existing text is copied to it.

The solutions to both problems potentially require copying large portions of a document. After two years of experience with the system, however, I have never noticed a delay for copying the text. After all, a typical document is less than 100,000 characters, and a typical copy loop has only about six instructions. At 1 MIPS, the entire copy takes no more than 0.15 second when moving four characters per cycle. Most documents are shorter, so the time to copy the text is insignificant; just to paint a full screen of text takes longer.

The complete Andrew document data structure is shown in figure 2. With this structure, InsertString and DeleteChars are written in terms of two subroutines. GapTo(doc, position) moves the gap so it occurs just before the character at the given position. Then a deletion can be made by decreasing the size of the document and increasing the value that shows where the text after the gap begins. The initial part of the text after the gap is thus deleted. For insertions, the routine RoomFor(doc, size) is also used. It ensures that the gap is big enough for an insertion of size characters.

Some editors use an alternative data structure with a linked list of control blocks, one for each line. It is undeniable that such a structure can be much faster for insertion and deletion of characters; a copy never takes anywhere near as long as 0.15 second. But other delays are encountered, especially in a paging environment. Not only does the data structure take considerably more space—sometimes twice as much—but the control blocks and text lines can become scattered over numerous virtual memory pages. When that happens, a single screen repaint might require touching twice as many pages as there are lines on the screen. If they cannot all fit in memory, lengthy paging delays occur. The Andrew data structure, however, minimizes paging.

Although it is a bit of arcane, here is the full declaration of CharAt:

/* CharAt(d,n) accesses character n of document d. */
#define CharAt(d,n) ((n)<(d)->part1)

Listing 1: Finding a string in a document.

/* find - search document doc forward from location pos for string str. */
int find(doc, pos, str)
    struct document *doc; /* document to search */
    int pos; /* where to start looking */
    char *str; /* what to look for */
    { int len, i;
        len = strlen(str); /* compute length of string */
        while (pos+len <= doc->length) {
             /* check to see if str is in document starting at pos */
             i = 0;
             while (i<len & & str[i] == CharAt(doc, pos+i))
                /* the first i+1 characters of str match the */
                characters in the document at positions
                pos, pos+1, pos+2, ..., pos+i */
             i = i + 1;
             if (i == len) /* the entire string matches */
                return (pos);
             pos = pos + 1; /* no match at pos, go on to next */
        } return (-1); /* no match at all, report failure */
    }

Listing 2: The global replace operation.

/* subst - Replace every occurrence of string old in doc */
/* with string new */
int subst(doc, old, new)
    struct document *doc; /* where to do the global replace */
    char *old; /* the string to be replaced */
    char *new; /* the string to replace it with */
    { int pos, oldlen, newlen;
        /* declare local variables */
        oldlen = strlen(old); /* compute length of strings */
        newlen = strlen(new);
        pos = find(doc, old, 0); /* find first instance of old */
        while (pos >= 0) {
            /* there is an instance, replace it */
            deleteChars(doc, pos, oldlen);
            insertString(doc, pos, new, newlen);
            pos = find(doc, old, pos+newlen); /* find next instance */
        }
    }

Figure 3: Three markers on a document. Marker A refers to "Why is," B refers to "a raven like," and C refers to "like a writing." Note that markers can refer to overlapping text.
The test of \( n < d->\text{part1len} \) determines whether the desired character is before the gap. If so, the second line accesses it by subscripting directly into \( d->\text{body} \), which is the text area; if it is not, the third line subscripts into an artificial array \( d->\text{part2body} \), which begins \( d->\text{part1len} \) characters before the first character after the gap.

**Marker Magic**

As you check the code above, you will find nothing that updates the screen. This is done with the magic of markers. A marker is a data structure that refers to a portion of a document's text that starts at some character and extends for some length. Consider figure 3, which shows three markers attached to my document of 35 characters.

Marker magic occurs because markers are updated two ways by InsertString and DeleteChars. These routines adjust marker limits so they always refer to the same part of the text. If you insert the string "talking" in figure 3 at position 9, just before the \( r \), the system increments the position value of marker C by eight, increases the length value of marker B by eight, and leaves marker A unchanged. While adjusting limits, the system sets a changed flag in a marker if the text it refers to is modified. For the insertion of "talking", the system sets the flag only for marker B. (The text referred to by C has moved but not changed.) Once the flag has been set, it remains set until some routine outside the document package turns it off. Usually this is a routine associated with the one that created the marker in the first place.

Now you can deduce the fields of a marker control block. Each struct document has a pointer to the list of markers associated with the document, and each marker has a pointer, doc, to its document. The extent of the text referred to is given by position and length. If the referenced text is changed, the system sets the changed flag. Finally, the next and prev fields connect the markers together in a doubly linked list.

The routines to update markers are straightforward except for one decision: If an insertion is made at either end of the text and referred to by a marker, is the length field of the marker made bigger? In the Andrew system, the marker is made longer if the position of the insertion is a character that is referred to by the marker. Thus, the length of a marker \( m \) will increase only if

\[
m->\text{position} \leq \text{InsertionPosition} \\
< m->\text{position} + m->\text{length}
\]

This rule will never extend the length of a marker that has length zero.

Markers are essential for updating text displays. The display management portion of the editor keeps a marker for each line displayed on the screen. The line is redisplayed on the screen only if the text it refers to has changed. To make this possible, the editor is carefully partitioned between the routines that respond to user inputs and those that update the display.

At the highest level is a main loop that determines whether there is user input and processes it. The loop defers calling the screen-update routine until no input is pending. This main loop uses a data structure for each portion of the screen. The data structure representing the screen image for a document is the view, a structure that keeps all the information needed to format the document for display. Among the fields of the view are the following:

Continued
You can create programs much faster with *Instant-C* than with conventional programming tools. How? Because *Instant-C* is a high-performance interpreter, there are no compile or link delays. Change your program, then test it immediately. No matter how large your program, the turnaround time is just seconds.

"*Instant-C* means instant gratification."—*PC Magazine*, Editor's Choice for best C interpreter, October 1985

Powerful source-level debugging saves your time. Conditional breakpoints, single-stepping by statement, source code backtraces, data monitoring, and many other debugging features make it easy to wipe out bugs quickly. Direct execution of any statement or function makes testing a breeze.

"The resulting debugging and testing capabilities are fantastic and the detailed trace/debug/display commands make it easy."—*The C Journal*, Summer 1985

*Instant-C* checks pointer references for reasonableness, and checks that array indexes are within declared bounds. This run-time checking stops your program as soon as errors occur; for easiest debugging.

Not only does *Instant-C* help you quickly change, test, check and debug your code, but it runs your program fast enough for real-time applications.

"It is much faster than any of the other products mentioned and was the only one able to complete the standard SIEVE in a reasonable time. Clearly, this high speed allows much more complex problems to be attacked with *Instant-C* than with any of the other products discussed."—*Computer Language*, November 1986

Immediate feedback and precise diagnostics make *Instant-C* great for learning C. Full K&R and the ability to link compiled object code and libraries (Lattice and Microsoft) makes *Instant-C* compatible with your existing programs.

*Instant-C* makes all parts of the programming task as fast as possible.

"Clearly, *Instant-C* is the performance champion."—*PC Tech Journal*, May 1986

Version 2 works with MS-DOS and PC-DOS, and has a full 31 day money back guarantee. *Instant-C* is only $495. Order today! Call or write for full information.

**Rational**

PO. Box 480

Natick, MA 01760

(617) 653-6194

---

**Listing 3:** Updating a view. The work of understanding the style information is hidden within DetermineSpacing and SendTextToDisplay.

```c
/* Phase 1: Find lines that need to change in this view due to changes in doc */
{
    int NextPosition; /* position of start of next line */
    int y; /* y coordinate of top of next line to display */
    int i; /* i sequences through the lines displayed */
    NextPosition = view->ViewTop->position;
    y = 0;
    i = 0;
    while (y < view->height && NextPosition < doc->length )
    {
        /* decide which lines need to be redisplayed and choose space width for justification */
        struct Linelmage *ThisLine; /* address of the ith line */
        struct Linelmage *ThisLine = &(view->Line[ i ]);
        if (NextPosition != ThisLine->m->position || y != ThisLine->y) {
            ThisLine->m->changed = True;
            ThisLine->m->position = NextPosition;
            ThisLine->y = y;
        }
        NextPosition = DetermineSpacing(ThisLine);
        y = y + ThisLine->height;
        i = i + 1;
    }
    view->NumberOfScreenlines = i;
}
/* Phase 2: Erase text that is to be redrawn */
{
    int i, j;
    for each group of consecutive changed lines {
        set i to the first in the group and j to the last;
        erase the rectangle that has an upper left corner of
            (view->left, view->Line[ i ]->y)
        and a lower right of (view->right, view->Line[ j ]->y + view->Line[ j ]->height - 1);}
/* Phase 3: Send new text to the display */
{
    int i, /* cycle through the lines */
    i = 0;
    while (i < view->NumberOfScreenlines )
    {
        /* now redisplay the changed lines */
        struct Linelmage *ThisLine; /* address of ith line */
        ThisLine = &(view->Line[ i ]); if (ThisLine->m->changed) {
            SendTextToDisplay(ThisLine);
            ThisLine->m->changed = False;
        }
        i = i+1;
    }
```

ViewTop, a marker whose position indicates the first character to be displayed on the top line of the line for this document;

Line, an array of Linelmage data structures, one for each line to be displayed;

The Linelmage for each line includes m, a marker for the text displayed on the line; y, the screen y coordinate of the top of the line; and height, the height of the line;

continued
When we developed the P321 and P341e 3-In-One™ dot matrix printers, we had just two goals in mind. 
Superb 24-pin letter-quality reproduction. And a price that's as close as possible to standard 9-pin models.
One look at the print sample shows you we succeeded. So will one look at the price.
In fact, we were so successful, we gave these 24-pin printers with the 9-pin price a special name: The Affordable Class.
And we included features—starting with type font cartridge capability—that put them in a class by themselves.
Both the Toshiba P321 and P341e printers produce letter-quality documents at 72 CPS, drafts at 216 CPS and high-resolution graphics at 180 x 360 dpi.
Each printer has our industry-standard P351 command set for more sophisticated word processing and high-resolution graphics.
And each printer has standard application compatibility with the entire IBM-PC line of products.
Options include downloadable disk capability and type font cartridges for an unlimited range of type styles, a one- or two-bin sheet feeder as well as continuous forms tractor feeder.
The affordable and compact P321: If you're keeping an eye on the bottom line, we'd like to direct your attention to our P321. When it comes to virtually all business and correspondence needs, it fills the bill nicely.
You get letter-quality reproduction in a printer that looks great on the bottom line.
The affordable extended-carriage P341e: If you need to do full-size spreadsheets, you need our wide-carriage P341e.
Like the P321, the P341e uses our 24-pin printhead that lasts up to four times longer than other printheads, and has made us the number one seller in the business.
So buy a Toshiba Affordable Class P321 or P341e printer today. You'll get letters that look perfect every time.
And a type font cartridge free:
For the Toshiba printer and computer dealer nearest you, call 1-800-457-7777.

In Touch with Tomorrow
TOSHIBA
Toshiba America Inc., Information Systems Division

Inquiry 399

1. IBM-PC is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation.
Offer expires 2/15/87. See your Toshiba dealer for details. Or call 1-800-457-7777.
The power of modern workstations such as the IBM RT PC lets a character get to the screen fast enough to keep up with any typist.
Aztec C ... The Best C Frees the genius in you

You’ve got a great idea . . .
... you’re ready to write your programs.

You don’t want to be sidetracked by all the paperwork. With Manx Aztec C and the ingenious make function, your creative processes won’t get bogged down in program administration and housekeeping. Manx Aztec C has the most sophisticated, hardworking program administrator available to you. Once you’ve described your project, adding new features or enhancements is simple. You never have to concern yourself with the repetitive, tedious task of rebuilding your systems.

The development process moves quickly. Compiles, assemblies, link edits ... all finish in record time.

Manx Aztec C is the fastest, most efficient C development system in the industry. Benchmarks show it ... reviews commend it ... users praise it.

You’re ready to test the program. You’re ahead of schedule. The Manx Aztec C Source Level Debugger shows you the exact C language statement giving you a problem. You fix the problem quickly . . . you’re still ahead of schedule.

You’ve got some time for fine tuning. The Manx Aztec C Profiler examines your program, tells you where the slow spots are and validates your test procedure. A few changes and it’s exactly what you wanted.

You’ve made it!

Aztec C is available for MS-DOS/PC DOS. Call for details on Macintosh, Amiga, Apple II, CP/M-80, CP/M-86, TRS-80, ROM and others.

To order, or, for information
Call Today
1-800-221-0440

In NJ or outside the USA call (201) 542-2121

30-day satisfaction guarantee. Special Discount: are available to professors, students, independent developers, and on a "trade-in" basis. Site licenses.
Power has never
Introducing the WYSEpc 286 and a brilliant new range of display options.

Now you can get higher speed and higher resolution, together, in extremely high style.

The WYSEpc 286 goes from "normal" speed to full 10 MHz throttle — up to 25% faster than an IBM Personal Computer AT — with the touch of a switch. A new lineup of graphics monitors lets you choose exactly the display capability you need.

Combine the WYSEpc 286 with the WY-530 monochrome or WY-630 color monitor and get outstanding performance. For enhanced color graphics, move up to the WY-640 EGA monitor. Or, bring CAD and desktop publishing applications into better focus, price-Wyse and pixel-Wyse, with the WY-700 high resolution graphics display (as shown with the WYSEpc 286 at left).

With the new WYSEpc 286, you can also choose the keyboard that's the best fit: either the standard AT-style, or the IBM Enhanced PC keyboard. And you get the complete compatibility you should expect in every other way, including more than 350 tested off-the-shelf software packages.

Up to 80 Mb of disk storage and 8 expansion slots give you everything you need for the most demanding single-user applications, or to anchor the most effective, economical multi-user systems.

And behind this incredible display of power and versatility is a company that ships more terminals than anybody but IBM.

Call toll-free or write, today, for more information.

WYSE

YOU NEVER REGRET A WYSE DECISION.
PROGRAMMABLE HARDWARE seems almost a contradiction in terms. Traditionally, logic designers used fixed, ready-made components. Often they could only approximate designs with these prefabricated units because the exact functions needed couldn’t be found in an off-the-shelf part. These chips, since they were general-purpose, took up a lot of board space.

The distinction between software and hardware began to blur with the advent of generic logic chips that could be programmed to meet a designer’s exact specification. These chips had the added advantage of reducing chip count, increasing design security, and decreasing development time.

Programmable hardware devices range from full-custom chips to gate arrays and PLDs (programmable logic devices)—and they are everywhere: The Atari ST has a custom memory controller and glue chip. The Amiga’s custom graphics chip and its animation chip are responsible for that machine’s stunning graphics capabilities. Six PLDs in the Apple Macintosh enabled its designers to use only two circuit boards for the entire computer. While many articles in BYTE have discussed products that use programmable hardware, none has explained the theory behind the operation of these devices.

Most of the theme articles to follow will concentrate on user-programmable logic devices, since the cost of working with these devices is within the realm of possibility for our readers. However, to position PLDs in the scheme of programmable devices, Phil Robinson gives an overview of the field of programmable hardware. One of the problems with discussing programmable hardware is that there are many new acronyms and much new terminology. Vincent Coli lays the groundwork for understanding the terminology and architecture of PLDs. In a sidebar to Vincent Coli’s article, John Birkner, the coinventor of the PAL device, gives a brief history of the events that led to the development of the PAL.

For those people who are not familiar with PALs but would like to know how to go about using them, Bob Freedman gives some practical advice on choosing the right PAL for a design and getting it programmed. Then, as an added bonus, he has put together a PAL programmer construction article. This programmer can handle a subset of the most popular PALs.

In August and September 1985, and July and August 1986, BYTE featured the Definicon DSI-032 and DSI-020 coprocessor boards. These boards, which add the power of a 32-bit microprocessor to an IBM PC, were loaded with PALs. Trevor Marshall gives some examples of how PALs helped in integrating the diverse components of these coprocessor boards. He also relates some of his experience gained designing with PALs.

Finally, another type of programmable hardware is a microcoded CPU. Microcoding is used in popular microprocessors—such as the 68000 and 80286—and aids in debugging or enhancing the instruction set. Phil Koopman explains the differences between microcoding and hard-wiring the instruction sets of microprocessors and gives the advantages and disadvantages of each method.

—Eva White, Technical Editor
Thomson Is About To Increase Your Workload. By 65%.

But more workload means less work. Because our new 14" flat face monitor lets you see 132 columns of your application all at once—with 80-column quality.


**High-resolution monitor:** The 450A is a high-resolution TTL monochrome monitor. Which means 80-column text is larger and easier to read. Graphics are easier to edit. And eyestrain becomes a thing of the past.

And speaking of graphics, you can have an inexpensive, crystal-clear alternative to color monitors by using any IBM CGA or compatible graphics adapter. Which means more beautiful shades of amber. And at $250, a lot more green in your pocket. How's that for color from a monochrome monitor?

**Call 1-800-325-0464** (in Calif. 1-213-568-1002) to find out more about increasing your workload, the name of a dealer near you, and a list of compatible adapters.
FIVE YEARS AGO, if you opened up a microcomputer to identify the chips, you probably would have found a microprocessor, several ROMs, RAM chips in sets of eight, a floppy disk controller chip, and scores of smaller logic chips. These logic chips are often called "glue" because they electrically connect all the major chips. If you open a microcomputer now, even though that computer is far more powerful than its ancestor, you'll find fewer chips. You'll still see the microprocessor, RAM, ROM, and peripheral controllers along with a few glue chips, but most of the glue components have been replaced by a few much larger chips. Those replacements are ASICs (application-specific integrated circuits).

ASICs
For all the same reasons that integrated circuits originally emerged—increased reliability, simplification of system design, reduced power use, reduced board-area requirements, improved performance because of increased signal speed—ASICs are taking over from SSI and many MSI off-the-shelf chips. Instead of using a dozen to a hundred standard-function integrated circuits, designers are now using a handful of chips designed specifically for a particular system or function. An additional advantage of this design strategy is that the presence of ASICs makes a board or computer much harder to copy.

The rush to customize has taken the IC industry by storm. ASIC sales are growing twice as fast as general chip sales, and as many as 50 percent of all chips sold in 1990 might be application-specific.

CAE
But how will all these ICs be designed, given a distinct shortage of experienced chip designers? It's one thing to suggest that everyone could have a fast, cheap, small system by simply building it around chips dedicated to one purpose. It's quite another to get such chips in hand.

That dilemma has two solutions. The first is CAE. The ASIC boom wouldn't have occurred at all without the advances in workstation hardware and software. CAE workstations let engineers diagram, simulate, and modify a chip entirely through software. Such tools can then directly output a tape that tells chip-manufacturing equipment how to make the masks for chip fabrication. (The mask is the stencil used to dictate where chip wires or devices will be placed.)

The other answer is programmable logic. Many semiconductor firms are now offering chips that the system designer can customize. Some can even be programmed, erased, and reprogrammed, all by the system designer or end user. The history of these programmable parts mirrors the previous development of ROMs.

ROMs
ROMs are not designed entirely anew for every system. The standard, permanent ROM chip is called a masked ROM because most of its layers are always the same, with differences in only the final metal mask. In essence, a ROM is an array of possible storage cells, and the final layer of metal determines which cells hold 0s and which cells hold 1s by the array interconnections.

ROMs are useful in many systems, including those with or without microprocessors. Certainly a ROM is a practical vehicle to store the boot code for a microcomputer, but you can also use it as a translation table, a character generator, or some other warehouse of data. Therefore, a ROM can function as a logic device, behaving simply as a chip that produces a certain output signal when supplied with a certain set of input signals.

Masked ROMs can cram a lot of data onto a relatively small chip area. Unfortunately, because the final metal layer is deposited at the chip factory, any repair of a masked ROM requires a long turnaround time. The error must be identified, the chip firm notified, the mask altered, and new chips fabricated.

Masked ROMs are typically manufactured in high volume to minimize the costs, so any detected bug means lots of worthless parts. The same costs are incurred whenever a masked ROM needs modification because the system or the program needs changing.

PROMs
The next answer the semiconductor industry had was the PROM, which is continued.

Phillip Robinson (2874 South Palisades, Santa Cruz, CA 95062) is a contributing editor for BYTE.
Removing a soldered chip almost guarantees it will be damaged.

essentially an array of fuses. System designers would buy a batch of standard PROMs off the shelf and then use a special programmer machine to implant their programs or data into the PROM.

Advanced programming tools only ask what data the designer wants to use. The programming machine blows or burns tiny fuses on the chip. This chip offers the great advantage of in-house modification. If the PROM is wrong in some way, a single engineer can burn a new one in a relatively short time. The PROM was the first programmable chip of this sort.

But each burnt PROM was permanently used. Any modification meant throwing the chip away. That wasn't acceptable to everyone. "Programmable is nice, reprogrammable is better" was the designers' creed.

EEPROMs

EEPROMs come as standard unprogrammed parts from the chip factory, just as PROMs do. EPROMs are easily identified by the clear window that covers the chip and admits ultraviolet light. But they don't depend on a permanent, fusible link to store information. Instead, they store charges on capacitors in an array.

The capacitors determine the on/off state of transistors, which then determine the presence of 1s or 0s in the array. Bathing such a chip in the correct wave-length and intensity of ultraviolet radiation for about 20 minutes lets the charge leak off the storage capacitors, thus purging the data. Once an EPROM has been erased, it can be programmed in much the same way as a PROM. A programming machine is told what data to implant, and it then applies the correct voltage for the proper time to the appropriate addresses.

Logic

What does all this progress in memories offer the logic designer? It is rarely efficient to use memory as a logic replacement. The speed and sequential abilities of logic are hard to duplicate in memory.

The fact is, logic devices are now following this same path of development. The same choice of dedicated versus programmable chip is now available to logic designers. The trade-offs are essentially the same.

I'll use the term "designed chips" to represent chips that have a permanent function once they leave the chip factory, even if the design was carried out elsewhere. I'll use the term "programmable" to refer to chips that can be implanted with a function either one or many times after they leave the chip factory. (The semiconductor industry has not yet settled on the names for these new devices.) Dedicated chips are cheaper in huge volume and offer higher performance, while programmable chips are cheaper to design and easier to modify (see table 1).

In the beginning, all chips were programmed or dedicated at the factory. The advent of inexpensive workstations, as well as CAD and CAE software on microcomputers, has meant that some chips could be designed at home or in the office and then fabricated in a factory.

Full Custom

The first design method is to fully customize a chip—that is, to design a chip...
from scratch. One method is to employ hand or computer drafting tools and a knowledge of chip physics to draw the mask layers that determine a chip's function. This ranges from difficult to impossible. A single transistor drain out of place can make the entire chip little more than an expensive, exotically packaged resistor. Even experienced chip designers run into this kind of trouble.

All full-custom chips suffer from trouble in the testing department. Special test procedures and equipment must be designed in tandem with the chip to ensure that there is some way to verify chip performance. This can be the single biggest problem confronting a chip designer. When an error is exposed, the designer must return to the masks, identify the flaw, redraw, convert the masks again into the proper format, and go back to the fabricator. Don't ignore this avenue merely because of the difficulties: A fully custom design can be fine-tuned to take up minimum chip area (which minimizes cost) and to perform at maximum speed. The MOSIS facility (BYTE West Coast, May 1985 BYTE) opens this process up even to interested parties who don't have any connection to a semiconductor firm.

Table 1: Some comparisons of the logic chips described in this article.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Factors</th>
<th>SSI/MSI</th>
<th>PLA (gates)</th>
<th>Chip type</th>
<th>Standard cell</th>
<th>EPLD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Logic complexity</td>
<td>Low</td>
<td>Low (to 650)</td>
<td>High (to 50,000)</td>
<td>High (to 50,000)</td>
<td>Medium (to 2000)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Programmable (user-configurable)</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In-circuit reprogrammable</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Sometimes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Design time: schematic to prototype</td>
<td>Weeks</td>
<td>Days</td>
<td>Months</td>
<td>Months</td>
<td>Days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Design time: revision to prototype</td>
<td>Hours</td>
<td>Minutes</td>
<td>Months</td>
<td>Months</td>
<td>Seconds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Factory testability</td>
<td>100%</td>
<td>Statistical</td>
<td>Custom (100% of devices, only statistical of gates)</td>
<td>Custom</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copyability</td>
<td>100%</td>
<td>Low</td>
<td>Low</td>
<td>Low</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Silicon Compilers

Another path to the full-custom chip is the silicon compiler, which behaves in much the same way as a high-level-language compiler. It is a program that translates general statements of purpose into low-level descriptions of particular processes to achieve that purpose. The difference is that a silicon compiler produces a hardware description of a chip. The level of input language differs between various compilers, ranging from behavioral (which consists of statements about the chip's desired behavior) to structural (which specifies desired data-bus width, pin arrangements, ALU functions, etc.).

Silicon compilers are in their infancy, with the first ones appearing only in the last couple of years. Silicon Compilers Inc. was the first (and grabbed the generic name for its company tag) and has the best known product: Genesil. This compiler has already been responsible for products such as an Ethernet controller from Seaq Technology and the MicroVAX CPU from Digital Equipment Corporation. However, people are not flocking to silicon compilers as much as these firms would like. Apparently, old-time IC designers are reluctant to believe that a program can handle the art of chip design as well as they can. Some hand-optimization of the continued
When you tackle a standard-cell design, you face the chip area armed with a software library of chip functions.

The customer uses the software to lay out the electronic functions, including the I/O interfaces, on the naked array. The software—which has a built-in repertoire of simple functions such as AND, OR, and NOT, as well as latches, buffers, and the like—finds the possible positions for these functions and attempts to route the necessary connections between them.

The final metal layers are physically placed on the chip at the IC factory, and the chip is plugged into the target system. Gate arrays offer the ability to fit lots of functions on a single chip and let the system designer avoid the actual transistor-to-transistor level of logic design. However, they do make the designer get down to the nitty-gritty of dealing with gates more than do standard-cell chips. And the wiring channels between functions often occupy as much as 30 percent to 50 percent of a gate array, area that is unavailable for active elements. This reduces the gate count and increases the cost of the gate-array chips.

Semicustom

If a chip designer is willing to go with semicustom devices, a plethora of possibilities exists. Probably the best known is the gate array.

Gate arrays are essentially a series of rows and columns of electronic gates—from 300 to 50,000 in number—surrounded by a variety of I/O cells. These chips are called late-mask programmable because the semiconductor manufacturer processes the chips up to the last one or two metal layers, then offers the customer a software system to help design those final layers.

Standard Cells

When you tackle a standard-cell design, you face a blank page—the chip area—armed with a software library of chip functions. These functions are essentially imaginary small chips that you can lay out on the larger semicustom chip-to-be and then interface together using software. At this level, the system designer has to work only with blocks of logic instead of gates.

In addition, the cells of a standard-cell design are already tuned to high performance and minimum area (often taking up only one-third or one-sixth of what the same function designed from gates would take), so the entire chip might exhibit better characteristics than a gate-array design. Because each standard-cell chip must be fabricated from scratch once the design is complete—they are all mask-programmable as are silicon compiler chips and full-custom chips—gate arrays can often be completed about four weeks sooner than standard-cell chips.

Standard-cell libraries include everything from simple AND gates to complete Z80 microprocessors. Some also include UV EPROM and EEPROM arrays. However, what they have is what you get. With a gate array, you can design anything you want up from the elemental gates. With a standard cell, you can connect only what is available.

Convergence of Technologies

The gate-array and standard-cell technologies continue to improve and, in some ways, to converge. Gate-array function libraries now sometimes offer CPUs, RAM, and other complex functions. Standard-cell libraries are incorporating gate-array cells and regions of random logic. Some libraries include analog functions. Still, standard-cell and silicon-compiler designs tend to take longer and cost more than gate arrays.

Microcode

The one other type of factory-programmable hardware is microcodable CPUs.

Was it designed to write a very long, very complex,
Microprocessors are often designed with a tiny processor at their heart that interprets internal machine language instructions called microcode and translates them into specific signals controlling the various registers and buses.

Microcode allows fixes to existing instructions or addition of new instructions without a major redesign of the chip logic. Some CPUs let the original equipment manufacturer write its own microcode program for this processor or sequencer.

**Programmable Devices**

System designers weren't content to stick with logic chips that left the factory in final form, just as they weren't content to stick with masked ROMs. The counterpart to PROMs, EPROMs, and EEPROMs are the programmable logic devices. This programmable hardware is also known as user-configurable integrated circuits.

These chips come in many forms and in both bipolar and CMOS technology. Some can be programmed only once, while others can be erased and reprogrammed. Those that require UV light for erasure are called EPLDs and those that are electrically erasable are called EEPLDs.

**Programmable Logic Arrays**

The history of programmable logic devices parallels the history of programmable ROMs. The first devices were one-time programmable logic arrays. A PLA is a chip with several gates on it that can be programmed in much the same way a PROM is programmed: Built-in fuses are blown by a special programming machine. The pattern of blown fuses leaves a particular web of logic on the chip.

These chips contain roughly 150 to 300 gates and can replace approximately three to six SSI and MSI TTL chips. Because they fit the functions into a single package, they save board space and power consumption and improve reliability. Like PROMs, they can be programmed fairly quickly and then plugged into a system.

If the PLA needs to be modified, it can be yanked from the board and replaced by a newly burned PLA. Because the chips are completely fabricated at the factory, their basic operation can be tested there. The actual logic implementation needs to be tested after the system designer has implanted it on the chip.

**EPLDs**

Altera introduced the first EPLD in 1984. The EP1800 is the most complex chip that the firm now offers. It contains about 1200 two-input gates and can replace 60 to 70 SSI, MSI, and custom logic chips. That density is available because the EPROM bit used in the chips as a switch is much smaller than the fusible link on PLAs. Altera refers to the part as a user-configurable gate array because of the density of the chip (i.e., the number of gates). The density puts it in the LSI arena. Intel's CMOS II E implementation ensures low power consumption. Altera and Intel are technology partners, and Intel operates as a second source for these EPLD parts.

Although Altera does offer a one-time programmable version, the EPLD version is UV erasable and has the clear window, just as an EPROM does. The EPLD version is intended mainly for prototyping, and the one-time programmable version is for production runs.

Altera offers software to let you design the logic for your EPLD. The software lets you use a variety of design methods to enter your initial logic concept using a

If a PLA needs to be modified, it can be yanked from the board and replaced by a newly burned PLA.
Companies Mentioned

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Company Name</th>
<th>Address</th>
<th>Phone Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ALTERA CORPORATION</td>
<td>3525 Monroe St.</td>
<td>(408) 984-2800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTERNATIONAL CMOS TECHNOLOGY</td>
<td>2031 Concours Dr.</td>
<td>(408) 434-0678</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LATTICE SEMICONDUCTOR</td>
<td>15400 Northwest Greenbriar</td>
<td>(503) 629-2131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROGRAMMABLE LOGIC TECHNOLOGIES</td>
<td>P.O. Box 1567</td>
<td>(303) 772-9059</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEEQ TECHNOLOGY INC</td>
<td>1849 Fortune Dr.</td>
<td>(408) 942-1990</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XILINX</td>
<td>2069 Hamilton Ave.</td>
<td>(408) 559-7778</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CAD system, from P-CAD or Future Net to simple Boolean equations written with a text editor. These are translated into an Altera Design File, optimized, and finally output as a standard JEDEC file (an ASCII file containing information about the fuses to be blown) that will be used to program the EPLD.

Another software option also lets you simulate the performance of your device design. When the design is complete it can be transmitted to a programmer machine, which implants the design in the EPLD. The software is continually enhanced; one recent improvement is the addition of macrofunctions, familiar TTL functions that can be implemented by block. This is the same process that the gate-array and standard-cell folks pursue. In fact, it has the same effect of easing the design burden, or at least shifting that burden up the design ladder from basic logic to the system level. Although most gate-array and standard-cell design software is limited to workstations, Altera’s EPLD software runs on the IBM PC and compatibles.

For those interested in the EPLD concept, Altera offers the EP1800-EVI evaluation chip. It contains 14 MSI TTL functions, and you can use it to ascertain the performance characteristics of the Altera chip family.

EEPLDs

The first electrically erasable PLDs required special electrical erasure conditions that wouldn’t be available within most systems. These chips had to be removed from a system and reprogrammed in a special, outside tool.

Lattice Semiconductor has been producing two EEPLD chips, the GAL16V8 and the GAL20V8, that must be reprogrammed outside their system environment. The 16V8 is a 20-pin device that takes up to 16 inputs, runs them through an AND-OR-Invert array and produces up to 8 outputs. The 20V8 offers up to 20 inputs and 8 outputs in a 24-pin package. Asynchronous throughput can be as fast as 15 nanoseconds from input to output, and the chips are rated at a maximum of 90 mA power dissipation. Their output logic macrocells can be configured in synchronous or asynchronous mode, high or low polarity, and offer a tristate option.

Lattice has worked with Programmable Logic Technologies on its Logic Lab—a development tool for the Lattice EEPLDs. The Logic Lab attaches to an IBM PC or compatible through an RS-232C serial port and has two ZIF sockets for the programming of 20- or 24-pin EEPLDs. Along with the Logic Lab you get the software that can transform Boolean equations into fuse maps. Those maps are downloaded to a buffer that can implant the logic into the chip. Lattice has qualified the tool, though it hasn't officially endorsed it. The Logic Lab costs $479 and can program the 16V8, 20V8, ISPGAL, and 39V18 chips from Lattice. Production models have been shipping since the end of October.

International CMOS Technology is another firm in the EEPLD game. It has been sampling the PEEL18CV8 chip, a 20-pin device that can emulate the popular 20-pin programmable array logic devices.

Was it designed to write a highly-structured document,...
(PEEL stands for programmable electrically erasable logic.) It is similar to the aforementioned Lattice chips and should be available in production in January or February. The PEEL22CV10 is a 24-pin PAL replacement.

A new device from ICT is the 22CP210, a device with two EEPLD arrays on a single chip. It is similar to the Signetics 153 PLA and has a special metal mask option that lets it emulate the Signetics 173 PLA. And by late in the first quarter of 1987, the 22CX216 should be rolling out. That chip has 32 inputs, 2 arrays, and 16 outputs and will be able to emulate up to 100 different PAL devices.

ICT has developed its own programming tool that it is selling "at cost" to anyone interested in using its chips. The programmer is a plug-in board—with a ribbon cable extension—for IBM PCs and compatibles. The software that goes with it has the standard programming abilities as well as advanced features such as test vectors. It is available now and costs $795.

In-System EEPLDs

More closely related to the EEPROMs described earlier in this article are EEPLDs that are not only electrically erasable but can be erased and reprogrammed without removal from their electrical habitat.

In August of 1986, Lattice introduced the ISPGAL (in-system programmable) line of chips. The ISPGALi6Z8 sits in a 24-pin package and offers all the functions of the 16V8 chip described above. The 4 extra pins (beyond the 20 needed by a 16V8 device) are exclusively for programming, so there is no multiplexing or interference with other pins. As the name implies, the ISPGALi6Z8 can be reprogrammed right in the system.

The ISPGALi9V8 chip was scheduled for sampling in December of 1986. It is a 24-pin device with more inputs and outputs and new internal architecture. The 9V8 offers both programmable-AND and programmable-OR arrays on the chip along with 10 output macrocells.

RAM-based EEPLDs

Xilinx has taken another approach to in-system reprogrammability. The XC-2064 chip, introduced in November 1985, is a configurable logic-cell array that assumes its internal logical function by reading an internal static RAM upon the application of power. Change what is in that RAM and you have a new chip. Typically, systems take 12 milliseconds of power-up time to read the data into RAM from external EPROM, EEPROM, floppy disk, or some other nonvolatile source. If a battery backup circuit is included, the chip will retain its identity even when power is removed.

You can also choose to specify that only some sections are automatically reset.

The XC-2064 is a CMOS chip that can run as fast as 20 or 33 MHz (there are two versions). It provides up to 2000 two-input gates (or 1000 to 1500 standard gate-array gates) and is in the same component density as the Altera chip. The gates are structured as 64 logic blocks in a gate-array-like architecture surrounded by 88 I/O pins that allow any mix of input, output, and bidirectional signals.

Each logic block has four logic inputs, a clock input, a combinatorial logic section, two logic outputs, and a programmable storage element. The inputs drive the combinatorial logic and thereby provide logic functions ranging from a simple NAND gate to a 3-of-4 majority decoder. The combinatorial section also accepts and generates positive-true and negative-true logic, eliminating the need for inverters.

Asynchronous and synchronous logic can be combined in different logic blocks. You can select whether to use TTL or HCMOS input thresholds on the I/O blocks. An on-chip oscillator and clock buffers allow flexible internal and external clocking.

Xilinx offers its customers the XACT development system. This design, verification, and debug system uses the IBM PC XT or PC AT as a host and allows the design of the EEPLD logic from schematic capture to simulation and timing analysis. The package also features a macro library and in-circuit emulation. A subset of the software is available as a Development System Evaluation Kit (EK-01) so you can experiment with the logic possibilities of the XC-2064 chip.

Conclusions

EPROMs have taken over from masked ROMs in all but the high-volume applications. Now EEPROMs are grabbing part of the EPROM market. Perhaps EEPLDs and then EEPLDs will follow the same path and grab the logic market from PLAs and their kin. Young firms have grabbed the first toeholds in this market, but more established firms such as Seeq Technology, which are leading the EEPROM business, are considering entering the EEPLD business. They already have the basic cell technology; they only need to be convinced of the importance of the market and the role they can play.
Sure it's not impossible, but it could be a lot easier.
Yes, Lotus Manuscript™ is a very different kind of word processor. Because when you're processing long, technical documents such as proposals, specifications and reports, you have very different kinds of needs.

Needs like mixing text and graphics on the same page. Or, creating complex equations. Or, working with columns and tables. Or, making wholesale revisions.

Very often technical documents require the mixing of text and graphics on the same page. Graphics from Lotus® 1-2-3®, Symphony® and Freelance® Plus. With Manuscript, you can import spreadsheets and charts, as well as diagrams and scanned images.

Another feature designed specifically for the writer of technical documents is Manuscript's integrated Outliner. When you collapse the document you're able to navigate the outline much easier than wading through the entire piece. You can move a page, or even an entire chapter with just a few keystrokes.

Also, because Manuscript is structured, you can globally format an entire document or format by individual sections. Imagine changing all headlines from 14 point plain text to 16 point bold, by a simple menu selection.


Also, Manuscript automatically sizes and generates math equations as well as upper and lower case Greek symbols, diacritical marks and brackets. No longer do you need to literally cut and paste to create equations.

With our powerful Print Formatter you have complete control over the look of your document. You can position and size graphics anywhere on the page. You can choose fonts and point sizes from a built in typeface list. You can even save format information as a template for regular use.

As for the quality of output, Manuscript takes full advantage of today's printing technology, from dot-matrix to laser, including PostScript® printers.

Manuscript is designed to work on most IBM PCs and compatibles. Its familiar 1-2-3 interface makes it easy to use. And our Manuscript evaluation kit makes it easy to try. For $10.00, you'll get a presentation disk, working software, and a tutorial manual. To get your evaluation kit, call 1-800-345-1043, ask for lot #YD-1450. Or, for more information, see your authorized Lotus dealer, or write Lotus Development Corp., 55 Cambridge Parkway, Cambridge, MA 02142.
It had to happen. After years of building high-quality, low cost terminals and monitors to American specs, Samsung has gone American all the way.

We've established a stateside group to handle your needs. Samsung Electron Devices.

Besides providing liaison with Korea, we have an American design team on staff. So you can get terminals and monitors designed right to your specs. With ease. Because there's always somebody on your side of the Pacific to talk to.

What's more, we can deliver 12" and 14" terminals that emulate America's most popular models. Plus we offer a variety of monitors, including color, in several cabinet styles, that also emulate America's most popular models. (In many cases, they already are the most popular models in the states.)

Our perfected manufacturing techniques keep the costs down. And our automated, robotic assembly lines turn out everything from CRTs to terminals to computers that meet U.S. standards. Without any inscrutable delivery delays along the way.

In short, we have what it takes to do business your way. The American Way.

Join up with Uncle Samsung. Call 213/404-1835.

It's a great way to serve your company.

SAMSUNG
Electron Devices

Inquiry 342 for End-Users.
Inquiry 343 for DEALERS ONLY.
PROGRAMMABLE LOGIC devices are integrated circuits that hardware designers can program to perform specific logic functions. Most PLD functions are available from many vendors and in several technologies with different speed, power, and cost options. As with standard 7400 chips, PLDs are available off your local distributor's shelf. PLDs offer one distinct advantage over standard 7400 discrete logic: They are user-programmable.

Most PLDs consist of two arrays of logic gates—an AND array followed by an OR array. The input signals to a PLD must first pass through an array of AND gates where combinations of the input signals are formed. Each group of AND combinations is called a minterm in Boolean algebra or a product line in PLD nomenclature. Then the product lines are summed in an array of OR gates. The input buffers generate both the true and complement of the input signals.

Three basic types of AND/OR array-based PLDs exist: programmable read-only memories (PROMs), programmable logic arrays (PLAs), and programmable array logic (PAL) devices. The types are distinguished by the programmability of their arrays.

In a PROM, the AND array is fixed and the OR array is programmable. In a PLA, both arrays are programmable. PAL devices have a programmable AND array and a fixed OR array. I will compare the PAL device to the PLA and PROM and then examine the architecture of some commonly used PAL devices. For a brief history of the PAL device, see the text box “Evolution of PALs” by John Martin Birkner on page 208.

**PROMs**

While most people think of PROMs as devices for storing fixed programs and memory, the PROM is also ideal for logic applications requiring less than 10 inputs—especially when many product lines are required. PROMs designed as logic devices are usually referred to as PLEs (programmable logic elements).

Figure 1 shows the PROM's fixed-AND/programmable-OR arrays. For a discussion of notation used to describe PLD devices, see the text box “PLD Notation Panel” on page 210. Every input combination is available in the AND array, whether that combination of inputs is required or not. Since the AND array is hard-wired, it is not possible to perform logic minimization between input combinations.

The OR array is programmed to select the AND gate combinations (or product lines). Since every OR gate is connected to each product line, outputs may share product lines. For those familiar with memory design, the fixed-AND array is often called the address decoder, while the programmable-OR array stores the memory bits. Another way of looking at this is that PROMs store the logic transfer function as a lookup table in memory.

The advantage of PROMs is that every input combination can be decoded. The disadvantage is that the number of input pins available is restricted because the array size must be doubled for each additional input. The arithmetic works like this: A PROM with $n$ inputs and $m$ outputs requires an OR array of $2^n$ lines deep by $m$ lines wide. For example, a PROM with 10 inputs and 8 outputs requires an OR array of $2^{10}$ by 8 or 8192 fuse locations. An 11th input would require that the array size be doubled to 16,384. Cost and performance constraints limit PROMs to 13 inputs and 8 outputs. PROMs designed specifically for logic applications feature either 5 or 6 inputs and 16 outputs.

**PLAs**

The PLA structure offers the highest level of flexibility because both arrays are programmable. Figure 2 shows the PLA's programmable-AND/programmable-OR structure. Because their OR arrays are programmable, PLAs, like PROMs, can share product terms among outputs. For example, one product line would be saved if two outputs required the same input combination (i.e., product line).

Programmability in the AND array removes the restriction found in PROMs that the AND array must be large enough to provide all possible input combinations. This works because, statistically, only a

Vincent J. Coli is a strategic marketing manager for Monolithic Memories Inc. (2175 Mission College Blvd., Santa Clara, CA 95054). He has worked with the PAL products for the past six years with MMI. Vincent holds a B.S. in chemical engineering and an M.S. in electrical engineering.
The Evolution of PALs

John Martin Birkner

Computers used to be constructed from SSI, MSI, PROM, and RAM chips connected in jigsaw-puzzle fashion on many printed circuit boards plugged into a connector backplane. The computer designer's task was to build a functional unit such as a processor, disk controller, I/O controller, or memory board. If the design overflowed onto another board, connectors and ribbon cables had to be added. This made the design more expensive and sometimes risky due to noise coupling. The name of the game was to get it all on one board.

Mixing and Matching TTL Chips

Designers who had studied switching theory, information theory, Boolean algebra, and Quine-McCluskey minimization at college soon found that their textbooks would not be of much use. They learned that the practical art of computer design did not consist of optimizing an architecture with an orthogonal instruction set. It consisted of mixing and matching the collage of existing TTL chips onto a single board until an approximation of the design goal was reached. They did not design state-control sequence logic from top-down state-graph theory, but rather, slapped down a 74174 hexadecimal register and some 7400 NAND gates. Control-logic design theories usually consisted of following signal lines around the logic schematic until, through superhuman powers of concentration, designers achieved clarity.

Designers found the information they needed in the catalogs of young semiconductor companies in California, Arizona, and Texas. A favorite was The TTL Databook by Texas Instruments. Most logic designers believed that 74-series TTL parts found in this book would be second-sourced and could be "designed in."

A processor design would begin with the block diagram consisting of an ALU, data path and register file, microprogram memory and sequencer, and then a small and obscure block called "control logic." It might have been a small block on the diagram, but the control logic usually represented the majority of the chip count.

The control logic consisted of SSI/MSI gates and flip-flops connected together in random fashion, and there seemed to be no way to reduce it. The control logic also represented the area of highest design errors and was easily recognizable on the printed circuit board as the area with all the "cuts and jumpers." The engineering change notice (ECN) was the standard remedy for such errors and was a constant source of agony between manufacturing and engineering. Manufacturing would use yellow wires to stand out on the green PC board. Engineering would use green jumper wires to camouflage embarrassing mistakes.

The engineering manager would "pilot release" the current revision PC board as soon as the green wire count was low enough to pacify manufacturing. The design engineers would then flee to the next design, where they were expected to cram even more functions onto the single PC board to beat the competition's new threat.

I was convinced that there must be a better way to build computers. So, in 1975, I packed my bags and headed for Silicon Valley. I remember seeing the first single-chip microprocessor systems on the market. They had one microcomputer chip surrounded by a sea of over 100 SSI/MSI chips. The new LSI chips needed either some good planning so that they could talk to each other or some good "glue chips" to hook them up.

The PROM, pioneered by Harris and Monolithic Memories, showed some promise as a universal and general-purpose glue logic element. Applications like memory-address decoding began showing up for the 32-word by 8-bit PROM. National Semiconductor pioneered the programmable logic array (PLA) in a 14-in., 8-out, 96-product-term, 24-pin fast (0.6 inch wide) DIP, benchmarked for 96-character EBCDIC-to-ASCII conversion.

Intersil made a field programmable logic array, or FPLA, in the National pinout, but with about half the product terms at 48. Signetics increased the package pins to 28, making the 16-in., 8-out, 48-product-term 82S100 FPLA. These first attempts at providing the computer designer with LSI glue were met with mild enthusiasm. The new glue chips were too big (fat DIPs) and were slow, expensive, and hard to use.

Monolithic Memories was the first company to take advantage of the bipolar fuse-link PROM technology to make some fast little FPLAs, as we first called them. We put them in industry-standard 20-pin skinny (0.3 inch) DIPs, for minimum PC board area. We also reduced the two programmable arrays down to one for 35-ns high-speed operation and lower cost. We mimicked the TTL datasheet specs down to the same terminology, graphics, and printing style to make the computer design engineer secure in replacing old 74-series TTL chips. We added programmable three-state output enable for I/O pin allocation. We added output registers with feedback for direct implementation of state-machine control logic from state graphs.

We designed the programming algorithm to be compatible with existing PROM programmers, making low-cost programming possible. The first PAL programming module had a PAL in it. This presented a chicken-and-egg problem that we solved by emulating with some PROM and SSI chips. The first PAL to be programmed was, of course, the pattern for the PAL programmer module. I headed the project, specified the design, and sold the customers. H. T. Chua provided a clever and ingenious circuit design.

New Design Methodology

The new chips required a new design methodology. Actually, it was the same method that we learned in school, so we had to drag out our old textbooks and relearn Boolean logic and top-down state-machine design. We showed the designer how to "design your own chip" using Boolean logic equations. We wrote the first silicon compiler, PALASM (PAL Assembler), and published the FORTRAN source in the PAL Handbook (available from McGraw-Hill), along with numerous design examples.

The PAL chips replaced SSI/MSI chips at a chip-count reduction of 5 to 1. Data General gambled on the new single-sourced chips by designing them into the MV8000 computer (see The Soul of a New Machine by Tracy Kidder).

Apple put six PAL chips in the Macintosh. Soon the PAL chips were no longer single-sourced, as National Semiconductor, Texas Instruments, Advanced Micro Devices, and others joined in licensing the now-patented PAL chips from MMI. Now you can find these chips everywhere. Look at the PC expansion boards in this magazine; you can recognize PAL chips by their easy-to-read part-number system (e.g., PAL16L8 and PAL16R8).
limited number of product terms is required in any equation. Eliminating redundant combinations with logic minimization techniques, such as Karnaugh maps, can reduce the required number of product terms even more. Therefore, almost any combination of inputs can be decoded in a PLA.

PLAs were the first products offered specifically for logic applications. Due to programming limitations, early PLAs were available only in mask-programmed versions. Just like on a ROM, a logic designer would indicate on the vendor's PLA AND/OR logic map where the desired connections were to be made. The vendor would then tool up a custom metal mask for the PLA to implement the customer's logic. Today, most PLAs are user-programmable. However, mask-programmed PLA structures are used often in the control section of LSI/VLSI standard logic chips, such as microprocessors, and offered in standard-cell libraries.

In the world of engineering, there are always compromises. The facts reveal that a performance and silicon-die size penalty must be realized to provide the flexibility of programming both arrays. PAL devices are generally 5 to 10 nanoseconds faster than PLAs at the same power level and save the silicon area required to program and verify the second array. It turns out that the flexibility of a programmable-OR array is not required for most PLO applications, but it can be useful for complex state-machine and sequencer applications.

Because of the long history of PLAs, their nomenclature can be a little confusing. Early vendors of user-programmable PLAs called their products FPLAs to highlight their “field programmability” and to distinguish FPLAs from factory mask-programmed PLAs. Just as ROMs and PROMs could be easily distinguished, so could PLAs and FPLAs. However, since most of the PLAs offered today are programmed by the customer, many vendors have dropped the F prefix and simply call them PLAs. Furthermore, PLAs designed for sequencer applications are called PLSs (programmable logic sequencers).

**PAL Devices**

Figure 3 shows the programmable-AND/fixed-OR array structure of a PAL. As with the PLA, having the AND array programmable lets the user program only the desired input combinations. But fixing the OR array requires that certain product lines be tied to specific outputs—typically, eight product lines per output. Many people use PAL and PLD synonymously. Several PLD vendors add an E prefix to PLD, to come up with EPLD, which signifies ultraviolet erasable PLDs. Just as there are PROMs and EPROMs, now there are PLDs and EPLDs.

The name HAL (hard array logic), refers to mask-programmed, or ROM, versions of PAL devices. If the volume of devices needed were large, converting a design to a HAL might be appropriate once the design is thoroughly debugged with the PAL.

While all PAL devices are characterized by a programmable-AND/fixed-OR array structure, there is a whole line of PAL devices with different options. They come with varying numbers of inputs and outputs. They might have feedback paths from the output back to the array. Some of these pins can be programmable I/O pins. They can have active-high or active-low outputs, or the output polarity might be programmable via an XOR gate and a fuse. Some come with registers at their outputs and are good for making sequential circuits. Let's look at two commonly used PAL devices: the 16L8 and the 16R8.

**The PAL16L8**

One popular combinatorial PAL is the PAL16L8 (figure 4). Notice how the pins on the left side and bottom of the logic diagram (pins 1 to 9 and pin 11) are used for inputs and the pins on the right (pins 12 to 19) are available as outputs. Pins 12 and 19 can be used only as outputs, but six of the outputs (pins 13 to 18) are also continued.
Because PLD structures are much different from ordinary TTL gates, new logic notations were developed for them. Figure A shows the logic convention adopted for a three-input AND gate. The PLD representation for an AND gate is called a “product line.” Note that the three vertical lines are the inputs (A, B, and C), which are connected to the AND gate inputs through fuse links. An unprogrammed (or closed) fuse link is represented by an X at the intersection of an input line with a product line. If you wanted to disconnect one of those inputs from AND gate C, for example, you would remove the appropriate X from the point of intersection for the C input line with the product line to signify a programmed (or open) fuse link. This product line, which now implements the A*B function, is shown in figure B.

Since every input is available to every product line in a PLD, it is convenient to show the input lines as long lines running vertically through the array. Also, two input lines are associated with each input pin because both input polarities are available in a PLD. Therefore, the input buffer is shown with both a noninverted (true) and inverted (complement) output path; each path is hardwire connected (shown as a dot) to an input line.

Figure C shows a portion of a PLD array illustrating the input lines and buffers. Notice that an OR gate is added to the structure. All the fuse links in the lower product line are left intact, leaving the product line in a logic low (since true inputs are ANDed with complements), while appropriate fuse links in the upper product line are programmed to implement the A*B function from figure B.

It is common to implement two or more levels of logic gates such as an AND/OR/invert circuit in a PLD. For example, consider the following function implemented in a PAL device:

\[
\text{Output} = A*B + \overline{A*B}.
\]

Shown in figure D are the standard combinatorial logic diagram (see inset) and the PAL logic equivalent for this function.

Notice the details added to figure D that magnify the programmed fuse link for B in the upper product line. This magnification details each fuse link and its associated diode for a bipolar PAL device. A CMOS PAL device is similar, except an ultraviolet cell would substitute for the fuse link.
Introducing PC performance at a terminal price.

The versatile PC Station™ from TeleVideo.

With all the power an AT offers, it’s no wonder more people are using it to drive multi-user systems.

And when it comes to using all this power, only one workstation gives you so many features for so little money: the TeleVideo PC Station.

As you can see, the back panel of the PC Station is exactly the same as the IBM PC’s, with fully IBM-compatible ports for hooking up industry-standard peripherals.

This ASCII terminal has the precise look and feel of a PC. But that’s just the beginning. It also has a back panel that’s identical to the IBM PC’s, with a parallel printer port. A serial port. And two host ports, so it can be simultaneously connected to an ASCII mainframe host and an AT host. There’s no loss of memory when changing hosts, because the PC Station holds a page of memory from each at the same time.

And the PC Station gives you even more. Like a 132-column display, for spreadsheets. Programmable function keys, for customization. For better readability, there’s a green, non-glare 14” screen, with IBM-style character fonts. Plus a smooth, quiet AT-style keyboard, with keytop LEDs. All included in the low $629 list price.

The PC Station is the only terminal of its kind with dual-host capability, which allows it to be connected to a mainframe host and an AT host simultaneously.

And a free solutions guide, and the name of your nearest TeleVideo dealer, call 1-800-835-3228, Dept. 271.

And check out the workstation that offers you all the benefits of a PC—without a PC price.

TeleVideo®
Settle for more.

TeleVideo Systems, Inc., 1170 Morse Avenue, P.O. Box 3568, Sunnyvale, CA 94088-3568 • (408) 745-7760

IBM and AT are trademarks of International Business Machines, Inc. ©1986 TeleVideo Systems, Inc.
Back, by popular demand.

Just a few years ago, illegal hunting and encroaching civilization had all but destroyed the alligator population in the south. They were added to the official list of endangered species in the United States.

Now alligators have made a comeback.

Conservationists intent on preserving this legendary reptile helped the alligator get back on its feet. Once again some southern swamps and marshes are teeming with alligators.

With wise conservation policies, other endangered species have also made comebacks... the cougar, gray whale, Pacific walrus, wood duck, to name a few.

If you want to help save our endangered species, join the National Wildlife Federation, Department 106, 1412 6th Street, NW, Washington, DC 20036.

If you want to help save our endangered species, join the National Wildlife Federation, Department 106, 1412 6th Street, NW, Washington, DC 20036.

Figure 2: A simplified diagram of a PLA showing that both arrays are programmable.

available as inputs via the feedback line connection after the inverting output buffer. This feature, called programmable I/O, lets the user program each of these six pins to be either an input or output. I'll discuss programmable I/O in more detail later on. Now the PAL16L8 part-numbering scheme should be a little more obvious; 16 signifies the maximum number of potential inputs (10 dedicated inputs and 6 programmable I/O), while 8 signifies the number of outputs and L signifies the output type, which is active low for this PAL part type.

Refer to the logic diagram in figure 4 and you'll see that the vertical lines running through the array, numbered 0 through 63, are the product lines. Notice that each input or I/O pin is associated with two input lines; one input line is connected to the true (or noninverted) sense of the input buffer, while the other input line is connected to the complement (or inverted) sense. This allows availability of both input-signal polarities to the array.

The horizontal lines running through the array, numbered 0 through 63, are the product lines. You can think of each of these product lines as an AND gate with 32 inputs, which corresponds to the total number of input lines. Actually, both the true and complement of every input signal are connected via fuses to each product line before the device is programmed.

This is the programmable-AND array in the PAL structure. To program the array, the user selects different combinations of
WHEN TRAVELING,
TAKE ONE SUIT,
TWO SHIRTS,
THREE TIES
AND ALL
YOUR DATA.

VERSATILE PORTABLE LAP/PRO 1.™
ONLY $999. Almost unbelievable at our price.
AMT's LAP/PRO 1 is not a toy
but a powerful, feature-packed computer in
a highly compact, 10-pound package. This advanced model is
based on a CMOS 80C88, and executes all market-standard IBM®
software. Features 512K of user RAM; 3.5-inch, 720 KB floppy
disk; 80x25 back-lit LCD display with 640x200 resolution; pro
fessional, 76-key keyboard; and ports for serial and parallel
printers, external disk drive, RGB, and video.
A full range of low cost options includes external 5.25-inch,
360 KB and 3.5-inch, 720 KB floppy disk drives; 300 baud
modem; MS DOS 2.1 and GW BASIC; and handsome carrying
case.

POWERHOUSE LAP/PRO 10.™
$1499. LAP/PRO 10 is truly a computer for
all seasons. Unplug it at your office, pop it into its handsome fabric-and-leather
carrying case, and take it in the car, on a plane, anywhere
your data needs to go. Ready to operate in seconds.
This full-featured, high-power system is far superior to the IBM®
Lap Top. The standard, AC-powered model gives you an advanced,
16-bit 80186 CPU; 640 KB of main memory; dual 5.25-
inch, 360 KB floppy disks; 96-pin expansion port; serial and parallel
communication ports; and a high-contrast, 80x25
back-lit LCD display with 640x200 pixel resolution. A 300/1200
baud modem, MS DOS 2.1®, and carrying case are optional.

Fully IBM-compatible, LAP/PRO 10 handles MS-DOS® in its various
versions, as well as a full range of IBM
application software. The enhanced
keyboard is IBM PC®-compatible, too,
with 83 keys, including 10 function keys, cursor keys, and
a 10-key numeric pad!
LAP/PRO 10 is fully professional, and all business!

20 MB HARD DISK LAP/PRO 11.™
MERELY $2999. Our trans/ portable LAP/PRO 11 offers
every capability of larger, heavier, more
expensive desk top PCs. Includes a
quality 20 MB hard disk in addition to
all the features of LAP/PRO 10. (This phenomenal package far
exceeded five other popular lap tops in all of seven standard
benchmark tests.)

A FULL LINE. CALL NOW.
In addition to the LAP/PRO™ series, AMT has a full line of
IBM-compatible computers, starting at $599. All orders filled
immediately, following complete systems checkout and 72-hour
factory burn-in.

AMERICAN MICRO TECHNOLOGY
14751 Franklin Avenue, Tustin, California 92680
Phones: Corporate Headquarters (714) 751-6800,
In LA call (213) 477-6320, In Bay Area call (415) 490-7967
TWX 5106003265 AMT USA
*Prices and availability subject to change without notice. **Simulated screens

Inquiry 28 for End-Users. Inquiry 29 for DEALERS ONLY.
input signals by disconnecting, via the blown fuse, the unwanted input signals in a product line. In total, 2048 fuses are available in this PAL device (64 product lines by 32 input lines).

Notice that each output pin has eight product lines associated with it. The lower seven product lines of each group are summed at the OR gate, while the upper product line is connected to the inverting output buffer. The lower seven product lines and the OR gate provide the sum-of-products logic power for the PAL device. The OR gate determines whether any of the product lines are active, or true, and then the output buffer inverts the signal from the OR gate for output. Note that a product line with all fuses left intact will not affect the sum at the OR gate, since the logical result of each input ANDed with its complement is false.

Programmable I/O
This upper product line associated with each output controls the three-state logic in the output buffer. When this product line is active, or true, the output is enabled and the sum-of-products logic determines the output state. However, when this product line is inactive, or false, the output is disabled with the three-state buffer in the high-impedance state. This lets the output pin drive a three-state bus just like a 74S240 octal buffer. Furthermore, since most PAL devices feature an output drive capability of 24 milliamperes, they are quite handy for bus interfacing.

continued
AMT-286: More Than An IBM® Look Alike.

★75%–100% Faster
(See below)

AMT-286: $1199.

The IBM PC AT® laid the foundation. AMT accepted the challenge, and put its AMT-286 into orbit. Now you can get the best of both worlds at a fraction of IBM's price!

★SPEED. The standard AMT-286 offers a 10/6MHz switchable clock rate, with a 12/6MHz switchable clock available optionally. That's 75% to 100% faster than the IBM PC AT.

MAIN MEMORY. User-friendly programming takes lots of RAM. The AMT-286 comes with 640K, but can be expanded to an incredible 6 MB. IBM can't say that.

MASS STORAGE. Up to 60,000 pages of words and numbers—a full 120 MB of storage—can be crammed into the AMT-286 hard disks. That's twice what the IBM PC AT can handle.

OTHER GOODIES. Intel's fabulous 80286 16-bit microprocessor chip on an American-made motherboard. 1.2 MB floppy disk; and accommodations for an 80287 math co-processor. The system runs all software and accepts all hardware designed for the IBM PC AT.

For $1199, how can you lose?

AMT-286: $1199.

AT Jr: $599.

This feature-packed model has an Intel 8088-2 running at 4.77MHz or 8MHz, selectable—many times faster than the IBM PC/XT®. Also has a “0” wait state on memory, and provides 640 KB of RAM on the motherboard. Offers eight expansion slots, an LED indicator for the turbo mode, and a key lock. Optional features include a hard disk, up to 40 MB (38 ms), EGA, and an 8087-2 math co-processor.

Says PC Magazine, October 14: “AT Jr. earned the lab staff's praise for... construction quality.”

REACH FOR YOUR PHONE. All orders filled immediately, following complete systems checkout and 72-hour factory burn-in.

AMERICAN MICRO TECHNOLOGY
14751-B Franklin Avenue
Tustin, California 92680

Phones: In Orange County call (714) 731-6800
In LA call (213) 477-6320
In Bay area call (415) 490-7967
TWX 510-603-265 AMT USA

With any order of $1,000 or more, AMT will send you, absolutely FREE, a Micro brand quartz wristwatch. Specify male or female size. Only one watch per customer.

FREE
A $185 Value.

*Prices and availability subject to change without notice

Inquiry 30 for End-Users. Inquiry 31 for DEALERS ONLY.
Figure 4: The actual logic diagram of the combinatorial PALJ618. The fuse links are not shown so that a logic designer may place an X at those points where a fuse should be left intact.
THE LEADING DESK TOP SLIDEMAKER

TERRIFIC SLIDES FROM POPULAR SOFTWARE.
Use any popular graphics package like Lotus Freelance™, Microsoft Chart 2.0™, Ashton-Tate Chart-Master™, our popular PictureIt™ and many more. Call for the list.

2000 x 2000 RESOLUTION SLIDES IN 1000 BRILLIANT COLORS.
Everything you need: PhotoMetric 200 Desktop Film Recorder, PC Board and PhotoMetric software. All for $5995.

FIND OUT ABOUT IT. Call 1-800-556-1234, Ext. 533.
In California, call 1-800-441-2345, Ext. 533. Or write 1250 Ninth Street, Berkeley, CA 94710.

Also available: PhotoMetric 200VS for use with VideoShow 160.

Inquiry 146 for End-Users. Inquiry 147 for DEALERS ONLY.

January 1987 • Byte 217
The three-state product line, along with the feedback path on six of the outputs, makes the programmable I/O feature work. The pin is an input to the AND array when all the fuses in the three-state enable product line are left intact, while the pin is an output when all the fuses are programmed. Note that a product line will always be true, regardless of input combinations, when all fuses are programmed. The programmable I/O feature lets the user allocate pins for input or output as required by the application.

An even higher level of flexibility is possible if you let the logic in the product

---

Figure 5: The actual logic diagram of the PAL68R8. Notice the D-type flip-flops at the outputs.
line determine the pin’s direction. This is done by programming a condition in the product line for which the pin will be an output. You can use this feature to allocate available pins for I/O functions or to provide bidirectional transfer for operations such as shifting and rotating data.

The PAL16L8 is used in applications such as complex decoders, encoders, multiplexers, comparators, and replacement of SSI/MSI random logic. Another way of viewing this is that the PAL16L8 programmable AND array contains 2048 fuses. You can program these fuses to create almost any configuration of up to 250 AND, OR, and inverter gates, which is roughly 250 equivalent gates.

**PALs with Registered Outputs and Feedback**

The structure of registered PALs is similar to that of the PAL16L8 except for the addition of the registered outputs. In the PAL16R8, each of the eight registers is actually a D (data) flip-flop that is clocked on the rising edge (see figure 5). The clock signal (pin 1) is shared by all eight flip-flops. Each OR gate sums eight product lines and is the input to the flip-flop. The Q output from the flip-flop is available both for feedback into the PAL array and for output from the device. Either polarity of the feedback signal is available.

This feedback lets the PAL device “remember” the previous state, and it can alter its function based upon that state. Thus, registered PAL devices are ideal for implementing single-chip state sequencers and state machines.

**Conclusion**

PROMs are limited in the number of inputs they can handle, since every input combination is made available. They are useful for applications that require a large number of product terms but few inputs.

PLAs are the most flexible of the AND/OR array PLDs with both arrays programmable. This flexibility makes them slower, since the signal has to propagate through two programmable arrays. PAL devices with their programmable-AND/fixed-OR array structure can accommodate more inputs than PROMS because, statistically, not every input combination is required. With only one array programmable, they are faster than PLAs.

PAL devices with registered outputs are particularly useful for building sequential circuits. PAL devices also can provide feedback, altering the function of a given state based on the condition of the immediately prior state. The overriding advantage of all PLDs, however, is the integration of multiple functions onto a single programmed circuit to save board space and reduce chip count and cost.
The Great Expanse

Turn your basic PC or XT into a powerhouse with a Qubie' XTKit. Our 1-2 punch lets you create the ultimate (and affordable) enhanced AT. Your AT is no toy -- it's a serious piece of computing equipment which requires the finest in peripherals to unleash its power and potential.

Your AT needs a hard disk with the capacity to supply data fast. Our BT42 hard drive has a formatted capacity of 42 megabytes and 40 msec. access time. Also included is the "Dreamboard" -- the AT4X4Plus. It has up to 4 megabytes available, a parallel and serial port standard, with 3 more serial ports optional.

Sophisticated buyers have long been aware that they can save money by buying a single-drive PC or XT and add their own multifunction card and hard disk. The BT6Plus has all the features you expect of a multifunction card; 384K of memory, serial and parallel ports, battery-powered clock/calendar, and optional game port ($20). The Qubie' PC20 hard disks offer the best available combination of performance, ease of installation, and reliability. idir software completes the kit.

We really go the distance for you at Qubie'. But don't just take our word for it. With our 30 Day No Risk Guarantee, and Federal Express on warranty repairs, and our Technical Support Line open on Saturdays from 8 - 11 am PTZ, your satisfaction is assured.

XT ENHANCEMENT KITS

XTK-1 PC20 & BT6Plus (384K) $509
XTK-2 PC42 & BT6Plus (384K) $1149

XTK-1 PC20 & BT6Plus (384K) $509
BT6Plus With 384K Memory, Serial And Parallel Ports, Clock/Calendar • BTDRIVE And BTSPool Software • 20 Megabyte Hard Disk • 5.25" Controller • Includes Cables, idir and ZyINDEX Software And User's Guide • PC42 (same as PC20 with 42 Mb, 28ms, Full-Height Drive), And BT6Plus With 384K Memory

PC MULTIFUNCTION CARD

BT6Plus (64K) $99
BT6Plus (384K) $159

Memory Sockets For Adding Up To 384K • Parallel Printer Port • Asynchronous Serial Communications Port • BTpak Software (Disk Emulation And Printer Spooling) • Battery-Powered Clock/Calendar • Optional Game Port • Includes Dual Mounting Bracket

PC130W $89

130 Watt Power Supply For IBM PC

HARD DISK

SUBSYSTEMS
PC20 (Internal) $389
PC20 (External) $559
HARDPACK 20 (Internal) $389
2nd 20Mb Drive $309

20 Megabyte Capacity • Boot From The Hard Disk -- No Software Patches Or Drivers To Install • Runs All The Popular Software • Low Power Consumption • 5 1/4" Controller Card • High Reliability And Durability -- Specially Plated Drives • Faster Access Time Than XT • Changeable Interleave Value • Includes Cables, idir "Visual Shell" And Special Qubie' Version Of ZyINDEX "Info Searcher" Software

AT ENHANCEMENT KITS

ATK-1 BT42 & AT4X4Plus (1Mb) $1069
ATK-2 BT42 & AT4X4Plus (2Mb) $1269
ATK-3 BT42 & AT4X4Plus (3Mb) $1369
42 Megabyte Drive • Runs All The Popular AT Software • 40 Msec. Access Time • Voice Coil Driven Heads With Closed Loop Servo Positioning • Full-Height Unit • Heads Automatically Retract

AT MULTIFUNCTION CARD

AT4X4Plus (1Mb) $529
AT4X4Plus (2Mb) $529
2 Mb RampaK $349
2nd Serial Port $40
3rd & 4th Serial Ports $99

Memory Sockets For Adding Up To 4 Megabytes • 1 Standard And 3 Optional Serial Communication Ports • Parallel Printer Port • Game Port Option
Choose from a family of 4 modems -- 1200 baud modems at $119 or $129 and the 2400 baud modems at $239 -- that offer unbelievably great performances and make you wonder why everyone else charges so much!

You can be sure that the Qubie' family of modems are of good stock. These state-of-the-art modems are CCITT V.22/V.22 bis, Bell 212A Compatible, and 2400/1200/600/300/110 bps. Our modems are fully compatible with all Hayes software commands. Software packages such as Crosstalk, Smartcom II, and Sidekick will work flawlessly. Both the 2400I and 2400E are equipped with Automatic Adaptive Equalization, which automatically adjusts to the telephone line and increases performance and decreases the error rate. The 2400I Internal Modem Card fits into any expansion slot, as it is a compact half-card modem. The 2400E External Modem offers the user asynchronous or synchronous communications.

Not to be forgotten are our 300/1200 baud modems. The Internal Modem Card is designed for most compatibles; it occupies one full-length slot and the internal speaker lets you know the call progress. Our External stand alone modem can be used with any computer or terminal which utilizes an RS-232C serial port.

What's in a (sur)name? Everything if it's a Qubie' supported product. We at Qubie' stand behind what we sell. Our 30-Day "No Risk Guarantee", our one year warranty, and 48 hour turnaround on warranty repairs are proof that our products are of the highest quality.

ENHANCED GRAPHICS ADAPTER KIT
BT/EGA Card & HR31-350 Monitor $649
BT/EGA Card (256K) $209

EGA Card Features 256K Memory • Parallel Printer Port • Fully IBM Compatible, Does 640X350 or 640X200 Color Graphics • 16 Simultaneous Colors Displayed From A Palette Of 64 Colors • Crisp, Clear Text On Both Monochrome And Enhanced Color Displays • Basic Time HR31-350 Monitor Features 640x350 Resolution • Full 14" RGB Picture With .31mm Dot Pitch • Tilt/Swivel Base

HARDPACK 20 (Internal)
Hard Disk Subsystem $389

Card Mount For Slot Mounting • 1/2 Slot Length To Mount Behind Floppy Drive On A PC, PC XT Or Compatible • 5 Megabits/Sec. Data Transfer Rate • 65 Milliseconds Access Time • +5 VDC 2.0 A +12 VDC 9 A Max • 20 Megabyte Capacity

PC42 $999
Same As PC20 With BT42 Hard Drive

BT70 $1299
Formatted Capacity Per Drive 7.1 MB • Average Seek Time (Includes Settling) 33 Msec.

300/1200 BAUD MODEMS
PC212A/1200 (Internal) $119
212A/1200E (External) $129

PC-TALK III Software Included • External Has Eight Status Indicator Lamps And Front Snap Hatch For Quick Switch Access • Both Include Instruction Manual And Modular Phone Cord • Shielded Cable For External Modems $19 (Specify Type)

No Risk Guarantee
If you are not completely satisfied with your purchase, you may return it within 30 days of purchase for a complete refund, including the cost to send it back. If you can get any dealer or competitor to give you the same "No Risk Guarantee", buy both and return the one you don't like.

For fastest delivery, send cashier's check, money order, or order by MasterCard/Visa. Personal Checks allow 18 days to clear. Company purchase orders accepted, call for prior authorization. California residents add 6% sales tax.

QUBIE' Department B
507 Calle San Pablo
Camarillo, California 93010
Inside California 805-987-9741
Outside California 800-821-4479

London (01) 223-4569 Sydney (02) 579-3322
Paris (01) 321-5316 Canada (403) 434-9444
Hours: M-F 8am - 5pm PST Sat 8am - 11am PST

JANUARY 1987 • BYTE 221
TIE IT ALL TOGETHER WITH THE ANY-PORT-TO-ANY-PORT SMART SWITCH. $1895.

Here's an affordable way to switch up to sixteen RS-232 ports in any interconnection. It's called the Smart Switch™ controller.

The SS-16 accommodates any peripheral: terminals, printers, CPUs and modems. Any port can select any other port. With up to eight pairs of ports communicating at the same time.

Create your own local network. The SS-16 is ideal for computer port expansion, computer sharing, engineering work clusters, and much more.

Each port has its own spooling buffer. So any baud rate can communicate with any other baud rate. Anywhere in the system.

You can name your ports. Like "PRINTER," "MODEM," or whatever. Or give multiple ports the same name, like "CPU," and the SS-16 will connect you to the first "CPU" port available.

A battery backup system ensures your system configuration and port names are maintained anytime the system is shut off.

A special supervisory port lets you monitor any other port. Connect ports together. Broadcast messages. Or designate the same supervisory power to other ports. You'll also find the SS-16 user-friendly. It tells you when your selected port is busy. Sends a "port available" message if you choose to wait. And optionally times-out ports not in use.

There's even a HELP command.

And for quick and easy installation, a push button defines each port for either DTE or DCE.

So if you need an intelligent, affordable way to link your RS-232 system, you're ready for WTI's Smart Switch.

For more information on the SS-16, or our other RS-232 switches, call Western Telematic toll-free at (800) 854-7226. In California call (714) 979-0363. Or write WTI, 2435 South Anne Street, Santa Ana, California 92704. Or telex 467741.
ANYONE DOING DIGITAL logic design with TTL these days ought to be using PALs. The PAL (programmable array logic) is a device that you can use to implement and replace various SSI and MSI circuits in a TTL design. You can use it to make gates, flip-flops, counters, decoders, registers, and finite-state machines. PALs can replace up to 10 TTL SSI chips each, saving board space and making the design process a lot easier. However, using PALs involves some tradeoffs, shortcuts, and problems of which a logic designer should be aware.

Types of PALs

Early PALs were purely combinatorial and had sparse arrays (i.e., they did not use all possible positions in the fuse array). Table 1 shows some of the basic PALs available. Some simple examples are the 10L8 and the 14L4. These have 10 and 14 inputs and 8 and 4 outputs, respectively. Then came PALs with feedback and tristate outputs such as the 16L8, and registered PALs such as the 16R4, 6, and 8. Next came the PALs with exclusive-OR of the product terms (16X4). These are good for making counters and adders. The 24-pin versions had extra input pins, such as the 20L8. More recently, PALs with programmable output polarity (16P8A) and product-term sharing (20S10 and 20RS4-10) have been released. Also, there are the giant megaPALs (32R16 and 64R32).

The Advanced Micro Devices AmPAL-22V10 is a second-generation PAL with output logic macrocells. A macrocell in a PAL is a logic block between the fuse array and the output pin that you can configure by programming certain fuses to act in any of several ways. Independently of the other outputs, each output can be either registered or combinatorial, have active high or active low, have programmable output enable or bused output enable, have registered or combinatorial feedback paths, and allow bidirectional I/O from the output pin. Some programmable logic devices have macrocells that let the register act as an SR-type flip-flop or a JK-type flip-flop, as well as the familiar D-type flip-flop as in standard PALs.

Minimize Types in Inventory

Since so many PAL types are available, you should know that it is necessary to stock only a few types because some PALs are a subset of others. For example, you can use a 16L8 in place of a 10L8, 14L4, or 12L6. The 16L8 is only a little more expensive than the others, but it is flexible enough to replace them.

The trend is toward making generic PALs, that is, PALs that can replace most others. The AMD AmPAL-22V10 is designed as a generic PAL. You can program its output macrocell to emulate the output structure of any existing 20-pin PAL. Since you can configure this part to look like many other PALs, it is not necessary to stock the other types. For someone getting started using PALs, a good selection would be the 16L8, 16R4, 16R6, and 16R8. These are widely available, inexpensive, and will handle most combinatorial or sequential logic.

Different Brands

PALs of the same type from different manufacturers might have varying programming specifications. The material used to make the fuses determines the amount of power, the peak voltage, and the timing intervals required to reliably blow a fuse. The same PAL type can be constructed in several ways, each of which provides access to the fuse array via different pins on the chip. This means that a 16L8 from AMD might not program on a machine made to program TI PALs, and vice versa.

Newer PALs

Some of the newer PAL-like devices have features that make development easier, continued

Robert A. Freedman has an S.B.E.E. in computer science from MIT and works as a freelance consultant designing with microcomputers. He can be contacted at (617) 683-4659 or P.O. Box 1348, Lawrence, MA 01842.
Most distributors will program their devices for a fee if you supply a master.

such as a large number of product terms and independently configurable outputs. You must be careful, however, not to use those features if you are planning on replacing them in the final circuit with a PAL that does not have them.

Some of the newer programmable logic devices are erasable. You can do your debugging with the reusable PLD, then move the same logic equations to a PAL in the final product without wasting a lot of one-time programmable PALs. Another advantage with erasable PLDs is that they let the manufacturer test the logic device and then erase it, thereby avoiding selling defective devices.

CMOS ultraviolet EPROM PLDs use EPROM cells instead of bipolar fuses to configure their logic. They are UV-light erasable and consume little power. Sprague makes the 16LC8 and 16RC4, 6, and 8 in CMOS. Altera and Intel make the UV-erasable EP-300 and EP-1200. The EP-300 can replace most 20-pin PALs, and the EP-1200 is like a small custom LSI application-specific integrated circuit in complexity.

EEPROM PLDs are electrically erasable. Lattice Semiconductor Corporation’s generic array logic, GAL-16V8, and International CMOS Technology’s PEEL 18CV8 are CMOS EEPROM devices. They are designed to emulate all common 20-pin PAL functions and to be electrically erasable and reusable.

CMOS PLDs can be programmed on “universal” programmers but not on most simpler PAL-only device programmers designed to burn fuses in bipolar PALs. CMOS PLDs are programmed in a similar way to EPROMs. While all CMOS UV-light erasable and electrically erasable PLDs are currently several times the cost of bipolar PALs, they are cost-effective because they are reusable.

Programming PALs

The PAL’s logical functions are described in terms of a set of Boolean equations. These are then translated to a fuse map by a compiler that knows the target PAL’s structure. Alternatively, you can obtain a fuse map by marking up a diagram of a PAL in the form of a coding sheet with the locations of the fuses. The axes of the coding sheet are numbered in a way that lets you determine the fuse number. Each location on the diagram corresponds to a location on the fuse map. The resulting fuse map is expressed in a Joint Electron Device Engineering Council (JEDEC) file format that can be read by most PAL programming hardware.

The JEDEC file can optionally contain simulation vectors, which are another way of expressing the PAL’s functions. The simulation vector is a list of all expected inputs and the resulting outputs. These are used to test the PAL or verify the correctness of the equations. The JEDEC file is then loaded into the PAL programmer, and the fuses are blown. The simulation vectors can then exercise the PAL to see if it has been programmed successfully.

Designing with PALs

Specification sheets and catalogs of PALs are available from distributors or from vendor sales offices, usually without charge. In addition, you’ll need a set of design tools, a source for PALs, and a means of getting them programmed.

Many semiconductor houses provide development software to support and introduce their proprietary PLD chips to potential customers. Virtually all semiconductor houses that make PALs provide a software tool to convert logic equations into fuse maps for programming both their proprietary parts and the industry-standard parts that they sell. In addition, manufacturers of PAL programmers provide software development tools for PALs.

Examples of PAL development software include ABEL from Data 1/O Corporation, AMAZE from Signetics Corporation, A+Plus from Altera, CUPL from Assisted Technologies (division of P-CAD), PALASM from Monolithic Memories Inc. (MMI), PLAN from National Semiconductor Corporation (NSC), and PLPL from AMD.

Some of this software is even available as source code. PALASM version 1 has been published in FORTRAN. (See Trevor G. Marshall’s article, “PALs Simplify Complex Circuits,” on page 247 for details on obtaining PALASM. 1 and 2.) Michael Stolowitz wrote a compiler for PALs in FORTRAN published in MMI’s System Design Handbook. [Editor’s note: MMI supplied us with a PAL compiler written in BASIC. It is available on disk, in print, and on BIX; see the insert card following page 424. It is also available on BITnet; see page 4.] At the time of this writing, P-CAD is advertising a “PAL Starter Kit” that contains a tutorial booklet and disk, four high-

---

**Table 1:** Examples of some 20-pin PALs, their designations, and some notable features.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of PALs</th>
<th>Designation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Combinatorial PALs</td>
<td>10L6, 12L6, 14L4, 16L2 — high outputs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10L6, 12L6, 14L4, 16L2 — low outputs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>16LV — active-low tristatable outputs with feedback</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>16LP — programmable output polarity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Registered PALs</td>
<td>16RP8, 16RP6, 16RP4 — registered output PALs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>16RX4, 16RA4 — with exclusive-OR, good for counters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>16RP8, 16RP6, 16RP4 — programmable output polarity</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Table 2:** This table illustrates some of the nonstandardization among manufacturers of PAL devices. The PALs all have different programming and control voltages; even the faster B-type MMI PALs require different voltages from the standard speed. NSC and TI have adopted MMI’s programming pin-out, while AMD PALs have a different pin-out.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAL manufacturer</th>
<th>MMI</th>
<th>MMI-B</th>
<th>NSC</th>
<th>TI</th>
<th>AMD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Programming voltage</td>
<td>11.75 V</td>
<td>10.0 V</td>
<td>11.75 V</td>
<td>10.5 V</td>
<td>20.0 V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control voltage</td>
<td>11.75 V</td>
<td>10.0 V</td>
<td>11.75 V</td>
<td>10.5 V</td>
<td>11.0 V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Programming pin-out</td>
<td>MMI</td>
<td>MMI</td>
<td>MMI</td>
<td>MMI</td>
<td>AMD</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
speed TI PALs (16L8, 16R4, R6, R8), and the CUPL compiler that works only with the four PALs included in the kit. (For information, call (800) 227-6703 or (800) 632-7979 in California, or send $49.95 plus $3 postage to Starter Kit, P.O. Box 306, Half Moon Bay, CA 94019.)

Simulation Methods
Many of the above software packages provide for simulation of the PAL equations to verify their correctness. This is useful to avoid wasting chips and to help verify the correctness of the PAL equations.

Simulation can occur at the software or hardware level. At the software level, a set of test vectors is generated that is basically a list of the outputs expected for a given set of inputs. If these test vectors are generated independently of the equations, they can be used to determine if the equations are correct. Software simulation of the PAL equations should produce identical outputs to those specified in the test vector.

Some PAL programmers are set up to take test vectors from a JEDEC file and to apply them to the actual PAL after it has been programmed. The outputs are compared to the predicted values to determine whether the PAL has been programmed correctly. This is known as signature analysis. A PAL under test should produce the same results as a known-good master PAL.

Locating PALs
Large distributors like Arrow, Hamilton/Avnet, and Future Electronics have offices in major cities nationwide and carry most important lines of PALs. Active Electronics is one of the few retail mail-order houses to carry PALs. By far the best source of PALs is the spot IC brokers advertising in the back of weekly papers such as Electronic News and Electronic Buyer's Guide. Both have several pages of ads selling surplus lots of new ICs, including PALs. Their prices are much lower than distributors, and some list toll-free numbers. The only drawback is that you might have to buy 50 or 100 pieces at a time.

Getting PALs Programmed
If you program PALs only occasionally or if you just want an exact copy of an existing PAL, it makes sense to take advantage of the service that most large distributors provide. They will program the devices they sell for a nominal fee if you supply a master for them to copy. From distributors, you can get 24-hour turnaround at a cost of $5 to $25. Entering data from equations or fuse maps is more expensive. The only problem is the "oops" factor: You had better be right the first time, because each iteration will cost you a day and some bucks.

Buying a PAL Programmer
Commercially available PAL programmers cost between $500 and $5000. They are expensive because top-of-the-line programmers have a universal architecture designed to handle most types of programmable devices. These are really PROM programmers with adapter modules for PALs, such as the Data I/O LogicPak. Other programmers are designed in advance to handle every kind of PAL, pro-

---

**IMAGINE WHAT YOUR COMPUTER COULD SAY WITH PC DIAL/LOG™**

**PC DIAL/LOG™ consists of an expansion card, software and a cable that connects a Touch Tone® telephone directly to your computer. When installed the PC Dial/Log™ automatically dials and answers the phone, saves and sends telephone messages and stores and forwards telephone calls.**

**IT'S SIMPLE**, with direct installation and a menu-driven program. These features make PC Dial/Log™ convenient and easy to use.

UNPARALLELED VOICE QUALITY made possible by the Votrax® voice digitization process enables PC Dial/Log™ to deliver the best low-cost voice reproduction.

VOTRAXICM® SOFTWARE INTERFACE PROGRAM, THE TOOL KIT, created especially for the developer whose application includes PC Dial/Log™, will help save valuable programming time.

Other Votrax® Products
- Personal Speech System™
- Voice-N-Link™ Stand-Alone Devices
- IBM, Apple II, Commodore 64
- PDP-11 Based Systems
- Votrax® Speech Chips

APPLICATIONS including appointment scheduling, telemarketing, marketing surveys, financial updates, inventory status reports, dispatching and order entry are just some of the many ways that PC Dial/Log™ can be used.

WE WELCOME DEALERS AND DISTRIBUTORS to contact Votrax regarding our complete line of products. Our reputation has been built on quality products and outstanding customer service that are sure to satisfy you.

AN UNBEATABLE PRICE at only $495*, PC Dial/Log™ is the lowest priced digital board available today. Please contact Votrax® directly for additional information.

*Plus shipping and handling.

---

---
or can interface to a PC. They can be updated for new device types, either by the change of an EPROM or by a floppy disk. Universal programmers are made by Structured Design, Stag Micro Systems, and others. See the MMI PAL Handbook for a list.

Some PAL programmers have the design software, such as PALASM, built in. A recent trend is to place the design software in a host computer and have the programmer accept and be driven by a JEDEC format file that contains the fuse map, device type, and documentation for the part to be programmed. This improves data interchange between software and programmers from a variety of vendors.

The low-end models are usually specifically designed to program only certain types of PALs, such as only 20-pin types from certain manufacturers. The fact that these have a case, a power supply, and a built-in microcomputer sets a base minimum that a manufacturer must charge.

Programming Difficulties
If commercial PAL programmers are so expensive, why not build your own? There are lots of construction articles and boards for EPROM programmers (see Steve Garcia’s “Build an Intelligent Serial EPROM Programmer,” October 1986 BYTE). Why not for PALs? EPROMs are relatively easy to program; you need to apply a single high voltage (12.5 to 25 V) on one pin and then, when the address and data are stable, you pulse the programming pin.

For the most part, with EPROMs the programming pins are physically different from the operational pins. With PALs, the operational pins share the programming pin functions. The voltage level on the pins determines whether you are in normal operation mode or programming mode; the higher voltage level is called a super (or zener) voltage. For example, during normal operation, a PAL requires TTL levels (low = 0.0 to 0.8 V and high = 2.4 to 5.0 V). When a higher voltage is applied to the appropriate pins (11.75 V for MMI PALs, 10.5 V for TI PALs), it places the PAL in a programming mode. Then each output pin can be pulsed to the super-voltage for about 20 microseconds, with a slew rate (rise time of the pulse) of 1.5 V per microsecond. The blown fuse then must be verified at both a low and high voltage on the PAL’s Vcc pin to be sure it is correctly blown.

PALs have less standardization of programming parameters than EPROMs. Each PAL manufacturer has slightly different voltages or timing specifications, and the newer PALs use different programming strategies for added features than for the basic fuse array. Table 2 shows some of the different voltages and pin-outs for PALs from different manufacturers.

AMD uses 20 V to burn array fuses, and its programming pin-out is radically different from MMI’s pin-outs. Even among MMI’s PALs, programming voltage varies between the standard and higher-speed PALs. Programmable polarity, product sharing, register preload, and security fuses all require different voltages on different pins (some doing triple duty) from those used in the fuse array, and each manufacturer uses a different architecture for implementing these features.

I have put together a PAL programmer construction article (see “A PAL Programmer” on page 263). By limiting the set of PALs, this programmer can handle to certain 20- and 24-pin MMI-type PALs, I was able to reduce the cost and complexity enough to make this a feasible project.

Issues of Security
Manufacturers of PALs provide security fuses that, when blown, inhibit the ability to read or verify the contents of the PAL’s fuse array, while still letting the PAL func-
Capture images that capture attention.

TV-quality images far beyond conventional PC graphics.

AT&T Truevision™ high color-resolution graphics products can unleash powers you never dreamed your PC possessed. The power to work with digitized video images, captured in living color. The power to create your own images, with incredible flexibility. And the power to blend a little of both, with remarkable dexterity.

Amazing but true.
Digitize an image with your Truevision Advanced Raster Graphics Adapter (TARGA) or Image Capture Board (ICB). And then put our Truevision Image Processing Software (TIPS) to work. To airbrush, retouch, and redesign. To change colors, tints, and shades. To copy portions of the screen and blend them. Smoothly.

To move objects from here to there, or eliminate them completely. To add elements from other pictures. And to superimpose text and graphics.

Pre-time and pre-arrange your TV-quality images into an electronic slide show with our PC Carousel Presentation Software. Send them to other locations over ordinary phone lines with Truevision Still-Frame Teleconferencing Software, or produce slides, transparencies or instant photos with the Truevision Film Printer.

Truly economical.
Everything you need comes right off the shelf and works with AT&T, IBM, and plug-compatible PCs. And everything is affordably priced:

- Truevision Image Processing Software (ICB version, $695; each TARGA version, $1,250);
- AT&T TARGA graphics board (Model 16, $2,995; Model 24, $3,995; Model 32, $4,995), or a Truevision Image Capture Board ($1,295);
- Truevision Film Printer ($2,995).

True Advantages.
Picture all the ways you can use TV-quality graphics to heighten creativity, increase productivity, and enhance communications efficiency. So call. We'll help you capture the images that will help you capture attention.
AT&T Electronic Photography & Imaging Center, 2002 Wellesley Boulevard, Indianapolis, IN 46219. 1-800-858-TRUE.

AT&T
The right choice.

Inquiry 40

Truevision is a registered trademark of AT&T. IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corp.
Truevision design and development by: KLACACCCJWHCBHRRAKGKBRUSJJKSJAWANW
© 1986 AT&T.
Introducing the Lattice MS-DOS C Compiler, Version 3.

There's never been a better time to buy Lattice C. Professional programmers the world over have made Lattice C the standard compiler for serious MS-DOS programming. Now Version 3 offers even more of the features that have made our previous versions so popular. Our new compiler features include:

ANSI language constructs including, **unsigned** as a modifier, **void** data type, **enum** data type, structure assignments, structure arguments, structure returns, and argument type checking.

The compiler also contains better aliasing algorithms, more efficient code generation, and more flexible segmentation, in-line 8087 code generation, and 80186/80286 code generation.

The library contains more than 200 new functions, including: ANSI/UNIX/XENIX compatibility; extended support for MS-DOS; extended support for networking including file sharing, file locking, and I/O redirection; and flexible error handling via user traps and exits. Plus the library has also been re-engineered to produce much smaller executables.

Try the new Version 3 C Compiler from Lattice. Because C-ing is believing.

Lattice, Incorporated
P.O. Box 3702
Glen Ellyn, IL 60138
312/858-7950  TWX 910-291-2190

INTERNATIONAL SALES OFFICES:
Benelux: Ines Datacom (32) 2-720-51-61
Japan: Lifeboat Inc. (03) 293-4711
England: Roundhill (0672)54675
France: SFL (1) 46-66-11-55
Germany: (49)7841/4500 (49)8946/13290

---

GETTING STARTED

Inquiry 205

...tion properly in a circuit. A surprising number of equipment manufacturers do not bother to blow the security fuses on the PALs that they use. They rely on "security by soldering." If someone is willing to risk the destruction of a PAL or board in an attempt to desolder the PAL, the prize is the opportunity to read the equations from the PAL. A PAL programmer can be used to read the fuse map from a PAL whose security fuse is intact, and it is trivial to write a program to convert a fuse map back into the PAL equations.

When the security fuse is blown, you might still be able to determine the equations if the PAL is purely combinatorial by trying all possible inputs and noting how the outputs change state. This gives an exhaustive map of all inputs versus all outputs, which is a Boolean function: Outputs = F(Inputs). This function can be reduced using the Quine-McCluskey procedure to yield the simplified PAL equations.

The equations for registered PALs are more difficult because the value of the output depends not only on the current input but also on the current state. Because certain combinations of outputs (states) are either inaccessible or take long sequences of input transitions to reach, it takes many more trials to determine the equations of a registered PAL. But the same principles that make PALs difficult to read also make them difficult to test. Manufacturers are now beginning to design their PALs with preloadable output registers. This means that you can preset the outputs to any desired state for testing or reading.

The preload feature works by pulling one of the input pins to a super-voltage. This disables the output drivers and lets data be loaded into the registers via the output pins. You can then re-enable the PAL by removing the super-voltage, and testing may proceed as with a combinatorial PAL. The best part of this is that it works even when the security fuse is blown, thus rendering the security fuse useless.

Issues of Reliability

Despite what the chip makers say, a lot of duds get sold to PAL customers, even from reputable authorized distributors. The problem is that the whole fuse array can't be tested before being programmed. There is always a certain programming yield loss (i.e., units that fail to program). This runs around 2 percent to 5 percent in good lots. From time to time, a bad lot of PALs will find its way to distributors' shelves. Distributors will usually take back PALs claimed to be defective in manufacture.

...continued
THE POWER OF POSITIVE SYNCING.

THE ONE COLOR MONITOR WITH COMPATIBILITY ACROSS THE BOARD.

The NEC MultiSync™ is the most popular color monitor in its class today. In fact, it's in a class by itself. It's the first color monitor compatible with all three PC graphics boards made by IBM®—PGA, EGA and CGA.

Dollar for dollar, it delivers the best color resolution as well. With clarity and detail limited only by the board in your machine.

THE INTELLIGENT MONITOR.

NEC technology gives MultiSync circuitry that automatically scans incoming frequencies, then adjusts to anything from 15.75 KHz to 35 KHz. No switches to switch, no instructions from the keyboard. The monitor does it. Automatically.

MultiSync functions in TTL and analog modes. Delivers 7 switchable colors. And its resolution climbs as high as 800 horizontal dots and 560 vertical lines on a 14 inch screen.

THE INTELLIGENT CHOICE.

MultiSync is the first monitor you should consider, because it's good enough to be the last monitor you'll ever need.

So whether you're buying your first system, upgrading to color, or moving into professional business graphics, desktop publishing or CAD/CAM, visit your nearest dealer.

See a demonstration of the power of positive syncing. It will give you something great to think about.

For product information and sales assistance, call 1-800-447-4700.

For technical assistance and information, call 1-800-NEC-SOFT.

NEC Home Electronics (U.S.A.) Inc.
Computer Products Division
1255 Michael Drive

MultiSync is a registered trademark of NEC Home Electronics (U.S.A.) Inc. IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines.
Once programmed successfully, PALs usually don’t fail later. This is more than you can say for UV-erasable EPROMs or UV-erasable PLDs. These are specified to hold their data for under 10 years. We have computers running with these things for over 5 years now. What’s going to happen in another few years when their PROMs begin to lose data? An awful lot of lobotomized computers will be sitting around with some unhappy people wondering how to get them fixed, and there will be nobody who remembers how to fix them.

Conclusion
In the old days, you were either a hardware or a software person. Today, the distinction is blurred. Logic design used to be accomplished by drawing a schematic diagram of a bunch of gates and flip-flops, then connecting them together to perform the desired function, wiring them up on a breadboard, and using an oscilloscope to debug the design.

Today, logic design is accomplished using the same tools that software programmers use. Instead of drawing diagrams, a logic designer writes equations. Instead of using Karnaugh maps to simplify logic, the designer uses logic-minimization software. State machines are designed by writing programs that look a lot like programs written in FORTRAN or C. Logic designs are explored and debugged using a simulator program rather than an oscilloscope.

And what about all those SSI circuit chips that you’ve sweated over for years and that you will hardly ever use again now that you’re into PALs? Will you miss them? About as much as the vacuum tube.

BIBLIOGRAPHY
“JEDEC Standard for Transfer of Data between Data Preparation Systems and Programmable Logic Device Programmers.” Committee on Bipolar Memory Standardization. JCB-82-2, by JC-42.1.
MULTISYNC™ SETS ANOTHER INDUSTRY STANDARD WITH A GRAPHICS BOARD THAT OFFERS PGA RESOLUTION AT AN EGA PRICE.

Another standard from MultiSync™

First, the MultiSync monitor, the original color monitor compatible with CGA, EGA, and PGA graphics adapters.

Now, the new MultiSync GB-1 graphics board.

With a MultiSync monitor, the GB-1 actually takes EGA all the way to PGA resolution—640 X 480!

Compatibility is no problem. The GB-1 syncs with EGA and CGA color text and graphics, and with MDA and Hercules™ monochrome.

Built-in screen drivers ready for 1-2-3™, Windows™, AUTOCAD™, Dr. Halo II™.

So you're ready for the top spreadsheet, window and CAD/CAM programs in ultra high resolution, without investing in more boards. Even a parallel printer port is included.

Free Dr. Halo II software.

This powerful program provides dramatic color for business graphics. With smoother scrolling, Hardware Zoom, Hardware Viewport. And pixel panning.

Desktop publishing comes true.

When you create graphics for business presentations, your free Dr. Halo II software works like a paint brush. Just pick your palette, and work in the clearest colors. It accommodates a wide assortment of type fonts, too.

132 column spreadsheets.

You can display up to 132 columns by 44 lines. With text, your screen will show nearly a full page.

$50 rebate on the MultiSync of your choice.

And just for good measure, you can get cash back on either the MultiSync graphics board or the 14 inch MultiSync color monitor to go with it, America's No. 1 seller.

Check with your MultiSync dealer before you buy a graphics board, update your system or invest in a new one. He has the graphics board, the monitor and the rebate that will open your eyes. Your computer's, too.

For product information and sales assistance, call 1-800-447-4700.

For technical assistance and information, call 1-800-NEC-SOFT.

NEC Home Electronics (U.S.A.) Inc.
Computer Products Division
1255 Michael Drive

MultiSync is a registered trademark of NEC Home Electronics (U.S.A.) Inc. 1-2-3 is a registered trademark of Lotus Development Corp. Windows is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation. AUTOCAD is a registered trademark of Autodesk, Inc. Hercules is a registered trademark of Hercules Computer Technologies. Dr. Halo II is a registered trademark of Media Cybernetics, Inc.

Inquiry 266

In today's competitive business climate, providing 24-hour access to information or ordering systems can very well be the difference between closed for the night, and closing the deal.

At Bell Atlantic, we open new doors in communications. And providing business with the technologies that can help it compete, like our public data network, is just the beginning. In the end, what sets us apart is our genius for managing these technologies to give you that competitive edge.

For more information about the Bell Atlantic companies, call toll-free 1-800-621-9900, Monday through Friday, 8:30 to 5:00 EST.

Bell Atlantic
WE MAKE TECHNOLOGY WORK FOR YOU.
NOW, REAL CADD FOR ATARI ST JUST $49.95

If you're a contractor, plumber, electrician or building manager, use FirstCADD™ to do floor plans, elevations and alterations. With FirstCADD™ you can change your mind without having to start a whole new drawing—from scratch.

FirstCADD™ is ideal for the architect or interior designer, store owner, developer, graphic designer, engineer, draftsman.

Any time you have to draw with precision. Any time you have to combine drawing with words, FirstCADD™ can help you do it quicker, cleaner and a lot easier.

FirstCADD™ is so easy to use that all you do is pop in the diskette and you'll be on your way.

In 10 minutes you'll be drawing lines, circles, arcs with ease. Plot your work on virtually any popular dot matrix printer.

Don't go another day without FirstCADD™. Call our toll free hot-line today. We'll give you the name of your nearest dealer or have FirstCADD™ in your hands in just a couple of days.

A full featured, 2-dimensional drafting and design package.

• Automatic line drawing
• Draw points, lines, arcs, circles, ellipses, rectangles, polygons, Curves
• Snap-to and "rubber banding"
• Two-key commands
• On-screen menus
• User defined menus
• Create your own fonts
• Create libraries of frequently used components
• Zoom
• Edit
• Measure lines, angles, areas
• Drawing size limited only by memory

From the makers of Generic CADD 2.0™ (just $99.95) the industry's first completely modular, expandable CAD package.

SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS:
Atari ST or Atari 1540ST.
A 256KB RAM min., graphic card and two disk drives.

FirstCAD™ is a trademark of Atari Corp.
Generic CADD 2.0™ is a trademark of Generic Software, Inc., USA 108 NE. Building 2, Renton, WA 98056.

TOLL FREE ORDER HOT LINE:
1-800-223-3601
Dealer inquiries encouraged

Generic SOFTWARE

Inquiry 148 for End-Users.
Inquiry 149 for DEALERS ONLY.
Microcoded Versus Hard-wired Control

A comparison of two methods for implementing the control logic for a simple CPU

Phil Koopman

THE INSTRUCTION decoding and execution control sections of modern computers are prime areas for using programmable hardware. Two of the most widely used methods for designing CPU control sections in microprocessors, minicomputers, and mainframes are microcode and hard-wired logic. Each method has its advantages, and both are natural applications for programmable hardware devices.

Architectural Description

I'll start by giving the specifications for a simple computer architecture, then walk through the implementation of this architecture using both microcoded and hard-wired design strategies. While both approaches require the same description and specification groundwork, they use different schemes to generate control signals.

I will examine the CPU architecture of Toy, a fictitious computer designed especially for this article. The CPU has an accumulator (ACC), an arithmetic logic unit (ALU), an instruction register (IR), a program counter (PC), some random-access memory (RAM), and some control logic. Figure 1 is a block diagram of the Toy architecture. All data paths are 16 bits wide with 12-bit memory-address paths. You can directly implement the ALU, ACC, IR, PC, multiplexer, and RAM sections of Toy using commonly available chips. Toy's control-logic section will require detailed design and the use of customized hardware or a large number of combinatorial logic gates.

The Toy instruction format shown in figure 2 consists of a 4-bit op code and a 12-bit address field. The 16 implemented op codes are shown in table 1. Op codes 8 through 15 do not make use of the instruction's address field.

Since Toy is a single-accumulator machine, the instructions ADD, SUB, AND, OR, and XOR combine the contents of a memory location with the accumulator and return the result to the accumulator. The instructions STORE and LOAD transfer the accumulator to and from RAM. The instructions NOT, INC, DEC, and ZERO operate on the accumulator alone. While JMPZ is the only branching instruction, you can program an unconditional branch by following ZERO with a JMPZ. Finally, the four unused op codes act as null operations (NOPs) to eliminate the annoyance of dealing with illegal op codes.

Control Logic

The control-logic section translates the op-code bit patterns into CPU-control and timing signals. Figure 1 shows the op-code inputs to the control-logic unit and the control-signal outputs required to run the rest of the CPU. The signals ALU0 through ALUCIN control the ALU. (I based the bit assignments on those for the 74181 ALU chip. See The TTL Data Book, listed in the Bibliography.) If ALUMODE is a 1, then the ALU will perform a logical operation; if it's a 0, the ALU will perform an arithmetic operation. ALU0 through ALU3 control which arithmetic or logic operation the ALU is performing. ALUCIN acts as the carry-in for the ALU.

When the signal CLOCK[ACC] is a 1, the ACC register is loaded with the value of its inputs at the rising edge of the system clock. This is usually referred to as "clocking in" the contents of the ACC. When the signal CLOCK[IR] is a 1, the contents of the IR are clocked in from the RAM output. This is the mechanism used to decode the next op code. When ADDR=IR is a 1, the RAM address multiplexer places the contents of the IR address field onto the RAM address bus. When it is a 0, the PC is used to address RAM. I use the descriptor ADDR=PC to mean ADDR=IR is 0. When CLOCK[PC] is a 1 and the ACC is 0, the PC is loaded from the IR address field. When INC[PC] is a 1, the program counter is incremented by 1 at the end of the current clock cycle. When WRITE[RAM] is a 1, the RAM cell addressed by the RAM address bus is loaded with the output of the ALU; when this signal is a 0, the ALU is driven from the output of RAM.

Functional Specifications

Now for the heart of how the Toy instruction set is implemented. In the Toy CPU, all instructions can be executed in just one or two clock cycles. Table 2 shows the actions required to complete each op code's function. Those actions in table 2 that are continued
Glitch patrol for your IEEE-488.

The National Instruments Bus Analyzer/Monitor lets you perform high-level bus monitoring and analysis on any IBM-PC or compatible. It can store data in memory for later analysis, or provide real-time condition information for early warning of system glitches.

You can also use our Analyzer to run user-defined files of commands and data in order to prototype and debug GPIB systems. It comes as a single plug-in circuit card, and allows the PC to maintain its standard functioning.

For more information, call 1-800/531-4742.

Figure 1: Toy architecture block diagram.

Figure 2: Toy instruction set format.

not the control signals shown in figure 1 are macros for the ALU control bits whose value is given in table 3. Let's examine some representative op codes in detail.

The STORE op code stores the contents of ACC into RAM. For the first cycle of this instruction, the low 12 bits of the IR address RAM. The ALU routes the ACC contents through without modification, then writes them out to RAM.

STORE requires two clock cycles since RAM is being used for accessing a data value during the first clock cycle. The second clock cycle is the same for all two-cycle instructions; it is simply a decoding of the next op code.

The contents of the RAM address pointed to by the PC are put onto the RAM address bus to fetch the op code. They are then clocked into the IR, and continued
**CONTROL LOGIC**

**Table 1: Toy instruction set.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op code</th>
<th>Operation</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>STORE</td>
<td>store accumulator in RAM at address</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>LOAD</td>
<td>load ACC from RAM at address</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>JMPZ</td>
<td>jump to address if ACC is zero</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>ADD</td>
<td>add RAM to ACC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>SUB</td>
<td>subtract RAM from ACC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>OR</td>
<td>logical OR RAM into ACC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>AND</td>
<td>logical AND RAM into ACC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>XOR</td>
<td>logical XOR RAM into ACC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>NOT</td>
<td>logical onesis complement into ACC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>INC</td>
<td>add 1 to ACC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>DEC</td>
<td>subtract 1 from ACC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>ZERO</td>
<td>place 0 in ACC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>NOP</td>
<td>null operation — unused op code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>NOP</td>
<td>null operation — unused op code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>NOP</td>
<td>null operation — unused op code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>NOP</td>
<td>null operation — unused op code</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Table 2: Toy functional specification.** Note that ADDR=PC is equivalent to the ADDR=IR signal being 0. Also, I have used descriptive macro names for the ALU control bits (see table 3).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op code</th>
<th>Operation</th>
<th>Cycle</th>
<th>Specification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>STORE</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ADDR=IR ; ALU=ACC ; WRITE[RAM]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ADDR=PC ; CLOCK[IR] ; INC[PC]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>LOAD</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ADDR=IR ; ALU=RAM ; CLOCK[ACC]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ADDR=PC ; CLOCK[IR] ; INC[PC]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>JMPZ</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CLOCK[PC]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ADDR=PC ; CLOCK[IR] ; INC[PC]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>ADD</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ADDR=IR ; ALU=ACC+RAM ; CLOCK[ACC]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ADDR=PC ; CLOCK[IR] ; INC[PC]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>SUB</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ADDR=IR ; ALU=ACC−RAM ; CLOCK[ACC]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ADDR=PC ; CLOCK[IR] ; INC[PC]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>OR</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ADDR=IR ; ALU=ACCORRAM ; CLOCK[ACC]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ADDR=PC ; CLOCK[IR] ; INC[PC]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>AND</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ADDR=IR ; ALU=ACCardRAM ; CLOCK[ACC]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ADDR=PC ; CLOCK[IR] ; INC[PC]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>XOR</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ADDR=IR ; ALU=ACCxorRAM ; CLOCK[ACC]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ADDR=PC ; CLOCK[IR] ; INC[PC]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>NOTA</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ALU=notACC ; CLOCK[ACC] ; ADDR=PC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CLOCK[IR] ; INC[PC]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>INCA</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ALU=ACC+1 ; CLOCK[ACC] ; ADDR=PC ; CLOCK[IR]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>; INC[PC]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>DECA</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ALU=ACC−1 ; CLOCK[ACC] ; ADDR=PC ; CLOCK[IR]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>; INC[PC]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>ZERO</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ALU=0 ; CLOCK[ACC] ; ADDR=PC ; CLOCK[IR]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>; INC[PC]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12−15</td>
<td>NOP</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ADDR=PC ; CLOCK[IR] ; INC[PC]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
finally the PC is incremented so that it is pointing to the next op code.

JMPZ accomplishes a conditional branch by loading the contents of the PC with the address in the IR. For this to be a conditional branch, the control signal to the PC loader must be ANDed with a signal that is only true if all the bits of the ACC are 0. Since the PC is loaded with the new instruction address at the end of the first clock cycle, the second cycle is a normal decoding instruction for this new address, identical to the second cycle of STORE.

The single-clock-cycle instructions, such as NOTA, do not require a RAM access for an operand. This means that the usual second-clock cycle decoding sequence can occur during the same clock cycle as the ALU operation that modifies the ACC contents. In the case of NOTA, the RAM input to the ALU is ignored while the ALU computes the one's complement (logical inverse) of the current ACC contents.

Control-Logic Outputs

Table 4 gives a complete listing of all the control-logic output values that you need to specify the toy functional description. Each X corresponds to a signal whose value does not matter, either because the controlled resource is unused (as in the ALU signals for op code 2) or because the second clock cycle is unused for op codes 8 to 15. These "don't-care" signals become crucial when you are designing hard-wired control circuitry.

Hard-wired Control

A CPU designed with hard-wired control uses random logic such as AND, OR, and NOT gates and either flip-flops or counters to decode each op code and control the processing flow. The hard-wired design process usually consists of identifying all the states needed to implement the instruction set, then deriving the Boolean logic equations required to control the computer's resources for each step.

Figure 3 shows the hard-wired implementation of the functional specifications given in table 4. It requires a controller with two states: first clock cycle and second clock cycle. The flip-flop in figure 3 is forced to the CLOCK1 state whenever a new instruction is clocked into the IR and changes to the CLOCK2 state whenever the IR is not clocked.

The most tedious part of a hard-wired control design is creating the logic gate networks to decode instructions into control signals. I have derived the required logic equations shown in figure 4 from the functional specifications in table 4. Figure 5 shows the Karnaugh map for deriving the first equation (ALU0) in figure 4. (See W. Fletcher's An Engineering Approach to Digital Design [Prentice-Hall, 1980] for a discussion of Karnaugh maps.)

The don't-care conditions are vital in reducing the complexity of the gate networks, since they allow freedom to ignore some op-code bits or state bits to minimize decoding logic. A good example of a don't-care condition is the ALU control signals; they do not depend on whether the controller is currently in the CLOCK1 or CLOCK2 mode.
The professional
C development
environment

Your C compiler creates great final code... but as a programming tool, it's too, too slow. With C-terp you can edit, debug, and run without the wait. Nothing, but nothing, is faster for developing professional C programs.

Choose the perfect C-terp companion for your C compiler

- C-terp/Microsoft
- C-terp/XENIX
- C-terp/Lattice
- C-terp/Aztec
- C-terp/Mark Williams
- C-terp/C86

Link in all your compiler's functions, your own functions, add-on libraries, assembly routines, and data objects. Get instant access to everything in the C-terp interactive environment.

Only C-terp offers all this and more

- Full K&R with common ANSI enhancements
- Source level interactive debugging
- Software paging for your big jobs
- Complete multi-module support
- Run-time pointer checking
- Unsurpassed reconfigurable screen editor
- Dual display and full graphics support
- Large model • Call-in

ORDER C-terp TODAY (specify compiler)
C-terp runs on IBM PC, AT or compatibles.

Price:
- MS-DOS 2.x and up - $298,
- Xenix System V 286 - $498

MC, VISA, COD
30-day money-back GUARANTEE

Trademarks: C-terp (Gimpe! Software), C86 (Computer Innovations), Lattice[Lattice, Inc.], Xenix, Microsoft MS-DOS(Microsoft, Inc.), Aztec (Aztec Software), Mark Williams (Mark Williams Company), IBM (International Business Machines, Inc.)

GIMPEL SOFTWARE
3207 Hogarth Lane, Collegeville, PA 19426
(215) 584-4261

JANUARY 1987 • BYTE 239

Figure 3: Hard-wired controller schematic. Note that none of the ALU signals depend on whether the controller is in the CLOCK1 or CLOCK2 mode.
CONTROL LOGIC

To implement the hard-wired controller, the complementary outputs of the CLOCK1/CLOCK2 flip-flop and the inputs from the current op code in the IR are fed throughout the system by the lines at the left of figure 3. These inputs are then fed through logic-gate combinations specified by the equations in figure 4. You can implement these logic-gate combinations with TTL logic gates or, if you want to save board space, program them into hardware, such as a PAL.

As an example of how these decoding gates work, consider the generation of the signal INC[PC]. The INC[PC] signal should be a 1 for op codes 8 to 15 on the first clock cycle and for op codes 0 to 7 on the second clock cycle. But, since op codes 8 to 15 are all single-cycle op codes, any signals generated from them during the second cycle can be ignored. This gives the result that INC[PC] can be 1 for all op codes during the second cycle. The logic for INC[PC] then becomes the AND of the highest op-code bit (OP3) and CLOCK1, with the result ORed with CLOCK2.

Because the time required for a signal to pass through a simple logic gate is only a few nanoseconds with most current technologies, hard-wired control can provide the fastest possible decoding of machine language instructions. It is also the most flexible design method for specifying unique and complex control flows within a CPU because the designer can specify any decoding gate combinations and any control-flow hardware.

One drawback to using hard-wired control methodology is that it requires a considerable amount of Boolean algebra manipulation. Another drawback is that the CPU must be completely and correctly specified before you design a hard-wired control unit. Any additions or modifications to the specification can require a major redesign of the control unit. If you want a feel for the impact a design change can have on a hard-wired controller, try redoing the logic equations with two op codes switched, such as op codes 5 and 9, or with op code 15 defined as a two-cycle logical NAND instruction.

Microcoded Control

Microcoded design differs from hard-wired design in that the control-logic gates are replaced by a memory array (usually a ROM) to generate the required control-logic signals. While ROMs are slower than random logic within the same price and performance categories, using a ROM simplifies the design process and significantly reduces time and costs for implementing a CPU control circuit.

Figure 6 shows the schematic for a
CONTROL LOGIC

Figure 6: Microcoded controller schematic.

The control signals for the first cycle of each op code are placed in the even memory addresses (which are addressed when the flip-flop in the controller outputs a 0 for the first clock cycle), and the second cycle op codes are placed in odd memory addresses. I have arbitrarily assigned the value 0 to all don't-care bits from table 4 and copied the rest of the bits directly from table 4 to figure 7.

The main advantage to microcoded control is that it lets the designer change the CPU's functional description by changing the bits in any ROM address without having to redesign the machine's logic-decoding gate structure. Microcoded machine design also lends itself to simply structured, low-component-count computers such as those built using bit-slice technology. Most modern microproces-
MAKE YOUR PC 
SEEM LIKE AN AT!

MAKE YOUR AT 
SEEM LIKE A 
DREAM MACHINE!

ASCONSOLE
The Integrated Console Utility™
FAST, POWERFUL 
ANSI.SYS REPLACEMENT
For the IBM-PC, AT, and clones
New Version 2.00 is MUCH FASTER!
Now uses EMS/EEMS for Scroll Recall
New Menu Program for Changing Options
GET A BOX FULL OF UTILITIES!
MAKE LIFE EASIER FOR ONLY $75!
• Speed up your screenwriting 2-6x
• Extend your ANSI.SYS to full VT100
• Add many more escape sequences
• Scroll lines back onto screen
• Save scrolled lines into a file
• Add zip to your cursor keys
• Free your eyes from scroll blinking
• Easy installation
• Get a 43 line screen w/EGA
• Get a 50 line screen w/CGA
• No more annoying typeahead beep
• Prevent screen phosphor burn in
• Control many programs' use of color
• Generate breakpoints from keyboard
• Shorten that annoying bell
• Over 50 other useful options

"The psychological difference is astonishing." — Lotus June 85 pg 8.
"So many handy functions rolled into one unobtrusive package" — PC World Feb 86 pg 282.
"The support provided by the publishers is extraordinary." — Capital PC Monitor June 86 pg 25.
"... the best choice for improving your console..." — Capital PC Monitor June 86 pg 26.

480p Manual (wisp case) & disks $75.
Satisfaction Guaranteed! Order Yours Today!
HERSEY MICRO CONSULTING
Box 8276, Ann Arbor, MI 48107
(313) 994-3259 VISA/MCI/Amex

DEALER INQUIRIES INVITED

In some cases, a computer will use RAM instead of ROM for its microcoded memory, providing a "writable control store." A sophisticated programmer can use this to modify and extend the machine's instruction set for special applications. By using multiple sets of ROM or RAM within a machine, the programmer can make a computer emulate more than one machine-code instruction set for different computing environments.

The method of microcoding I used in Toy is called horizontal microcoding, since each bit of the ROM directly feeds a control line for the CPU. A hybrid design method known as vertical microcoding compacts some control signals together to save ROM bits. It then uses decoding logic much like that used by the hard-wired approach to regenerate the signals.

In general, hard-wired control is used for computer designs that are simple or that require fast execution speeds, while microcoded control is used in complex computer designs to keep design costs low. Both design methods can implement CPUs that are much more complex than the Toy architecture.

BIBLIOGRAPHY
The TIL Data Book, volume 2, Dallas, TX: Texas Instruments Inc., 1985, pages 3-712.
"I ♥ American"

COMPU-BRUSH™ EGA/CGA GRAPHICS CONTEST

FREE SOFTWARE!
Introducing Compu-Brush—an electronic paintbrush program which allows you to capture any graphic screen of another program to enhance its presentation with a variety of colors, text styles and fonts. Create your own library of frequently used graphics and save it with the SMALL command using 50% to 90% less disk storage space. Additionally, you may develop a computerized “slide presentation” for a professional and effective demonstration.

A FREE Compu-Brush program will be included when you purchase an American computer system or the American Mouse.

$35,000 IN CASH AND PRIZES! Create a design using the “I ♥ American” slogan with your Compu-Brush software and you could win a grand prize of $2,000 and an American 286-A (AT compatible) Perfect System with a color monitor. Other prizes include American (IBM AT/XT® compatible) systems with color monitors.

DOUBLE YOUR CHANCES! Phase One of the “I ♥ American” graphics contest concludes at Comdex/Spring ’87 in April. Keep the creative flow going and enter Phase Two of the “I ♥ American” contest to conclude at Comdex/Fall ’87 in November.

Look for specially marked packages of American systems and American hardware products and create winning graphics with your FREE Compu-Brush!

CRT (EGA) DISPLAY USING COMPU-BRUSH

FREE SOFTWARE!
Introducing Compu-Brush—an electronic paintbrush program which allows you to capture any graphic screen of another program to enhance its presentation with a variety of colors, text styles and fonts. Create your own library of frequently used graphics and save it with the SMALL command using 50% to 90% less disk storage space. Additionally, you may develop a computerized “slide presentation” for a professional and effective demonstration.

A FREE Compu-Brush program will be included when you purchase an American computer system or the American Mouse.

$35,000 IN CASH AND PRIZES! Create a design using the “I ♥ American” slogan with your Compu-Brush software and you could win a grand prize of $2,000 and an American 286-A (AT compatible) Perfect System with a color monitor. Other prizes include American (IBM AT/XT® compatible) systems with color monitors.

DOUBLE YOUR CHANCES! Phase One of the “I ♥ American” graphics contest concludes at Comdex/Spring ’87 in April. Keep the creative flow going and enter Phase Two of the “I ♥ American” contest to conclude at Comdex/Fall ’87 in November.

Look for specially marked packages of American systems and American hardware products and create winning graphics with your FREE Compu-Brush!

CRT (EGA) DISPLAY USING COMPU-BRUSH

FREE SOFTWARE!
Introducing Compu-Brush—an electronic paintbrush program which allows you to capture any graphic screen of another program to enhance its presentation with a variety of colors, text styles and fonts. Create your own library of frequently used graphics and save it with the SMALL command using 50% to 90% less disk storage space. Additionally, you may develop a computerized “slide presentation” for a professional and effective demonstration.

A FREE Compu-Brush program will be included when you purchase an American computer system or the American Mouse.

$35,000 IN CASH AND PRIZES! Create a design using the “I ♥ American” slogan with your Compu-Brush software and you could win a grand prize of $2,000 and an American 286-A (AT compatible) Perfect System with a color monitor. Other prizes include American (IBM AT/XT® compatible) systems with color monitors.

DOUBLE YOUR CHANCES! Phase One of the “I ♥ American” graphics contest concludes at Comdex/Spring ’87 in April. Keep the creative flow going and enter Phase Two of the “I ♥ American” contest to conclude at Comdex/Fall ’87 in November.

Look for specially marked packages of American systems and American hardware products and create winning graphics with your FREE Compu-Brush!
In front of you are six time machines.
The result of half a century of precision chronology.
Machines that are not only built to save time, but to defy it,
by taking you years into the future.
They are Citizen printers. Designed to run like clockwork with
most leading computer systems. They’re quiet, lightweight and will
produce quality printouts time after time without a bit of trouble.
They have simple user controls and easy paper loading systems
that let you start any job in seconds. And only Citizen adds built-in
extras like variable-width tractors without making you endure
the cost.
LIKE CLOCKWORK.

Our dot-matrix line, the Citizen 120D and the MSP 10, 15, 20 and 25, fly through documents at 120 to 200 characters per second, with correspondence quality at the flip of a switch.

And our Premiere™ 35 is the only 35 cpm daisywheel with a price that’s hundreds of dollars less than any printer in its class. Because at Citizen, we want to take you into the future, not set you back.

For more precise information, call 1-800-556-1234 Ext. 34. In California, 1-800-441-2345 Ext. 34.

Citizen Printers. Proof that all good things take time.
Microprocessor Development Systems & In-Circuit Emulators

SA2000
Complete universal development system and in-circuit emulator for latest micro controllers.
- Cross assembler, Linker, Editor standard.
- Powerful software debugger plus Real-Time ICE™.

SA710M
16-bit universal system analyzer and in-circuit emulator.
- Symbolic features include local variables, arrays, structures.
- Start/Stop trace without breaking.
- Stand-alone or Host operation.

SA700-68000
Dedicated in-circuit emulator for 68000 Microprocessor.
- Most transparent 68000 emulation.
- Over 12MByte emulation Ram.
- Command files for software/prototype/production test.

Processors (16bit) PKG SA710M $A700-68000

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Processor (16bit)</th>
<th>PKG</th>
<th>SA710M</th>
<th>SA700-68000</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INTEL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8086/88</td>
<td>DIP40P</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80886/88</td>
<td>DIP40P</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80186/188</td>
<td>LCC/PGA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>µPD0/10/16/116</td>
<td>DIP40P</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>µPD0/20/216/15/59</td>
<td>DIP40P</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOTOROLA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MC68000</td>
<td>DIP40P</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Processors (8bit) PKG SA2000

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Processor (8bit)</th>
<th>PKG</th>
<th>SA2000</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Z8000 MOS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z8000A</td>
<td>DIP40P</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z8000B</td>
<td>DIP40P</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z8000C</td>
<td>DIP40P</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z8048 (8039/49/50AH)</td>
<td>DIP40P</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>051 (8051/514, 80C51)</td>
<td>DIP40P</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOTOROLA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MC6801 (6801/01)</td>
<td>DIP40P</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MC6809 (6809, 68090)</td>
<td>DIP40P</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MC68095 (68095E, 68095E)</td>
<td>DIP40P</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MC68HCT1</td>
<td>DIP40P</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HITACHI</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HD6301 VI</td>
<td>DIP40P</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HD6301X VI</td>
<td>DIP40P</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HD6302Y VI</td>
<td>DIP40P</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HD6305 VI</td>
<td>DIP40P</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HD6355X/Y</td>
<td>DIP40P</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HD63652, 63/652</td>
<td>FLAT/6P</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HD63658</td>
<td>DIP40P</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HD63H5P8 HSP</td>
<td>DIP40P</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>µPD707/0/09</td>
<td>DIP40P</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>µPD7180/11/14/16</td>
<td>DIP40P</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>µPD718C10/11</td>
<td>DIP40P</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MITSUBISHI</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V06745</td>
<td>DIP40P</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V05747</td>
<td>DIP40P</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ROCKWELL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS02, ES02</td>
<td>DIP40P</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For more information, call toll-free 1-800-824-9294 (outside CA.) 1-800-824-6706 (in CA.)

Sophia systems™

Call toll-free 1-800-824-9294 (outside CA.)
1-800-824-6706 (in CA.)

*In U.S. SA2000 & SA710M with Zilog chip support can be purchased through Zilog or Sophia sales channel.
*ICE™ is a trademark of Intel Corp.
*No.3 universal MOS manufacturer in the world.
THE PAL (programmable array logic) is not some recent, gee-whiz technology. You'll find PALs on your personal computer motherboard and in almost every other personal computer peripheral you examine. They sneaked into hundreds of designs while you weren't looking.

I remember yawning when, in 1980, John Birkner (the father of the PAL) showed me how to turn an ordinary-looking 20-pin DIP into an equally ordinary-looking DIP that supposedly, after programming, would contain six fundamental basic gates. "So what?" I said. "I know all about 74LS00-series gates and what I can do with them. Why should I want to create six different gates inside a DIP and pay 20 times the price of an LS00 for it?"

Four years passed before I realized what a mistake I had made. The PAL is a software element, not a hardware device. It allows designers to alter the topology of their logic designs even after the circuit boards have been fabricated. With PALs you can commit to production much earlier in the design cycle because an algorithmic change can solve any design or debug problems that might arise.

Without PALs, the DSI-32 (see "The DSI-32 Coprocessor Board," August and September 1985 BYTE) and the DSI-020 (see "The Definicon 68020 Coprocessor," July and August 1986 BYTE) coprocessor boards would never have been possible. Some of the eight PALs on the DSI-32 went through dozens of design iterations before the final product was shipped. The PALs were reprogrammed to correct deficiencies in the CPU and memory management unit, incompatibilities with some of the host personal computers, and errors in the basic design.

So much for history. I want to look at how PALs can help you implement your latest design and at how easy they are to use. I will focus on the commodity PALs, particularly the 16L8 and 16R4 types. These are inexpensive, typically costing less than $2 in production quantities. They are, however, adequately powerful to act as a training ground for a budding designer and to implement most synchronous or asynchronous logic designs. They are available with as little as 10-nanosecond maximum propagation delay, and you can program them with low-cost hardware. Manufacturers include Monolithic Memories, Texas Instruments, National Semiconductor, and Advanced Micro Devices.

Combinatorial PALs

Figure 1 shows the logic for a combinatorial cell from the 16L8. The hardware consists first of a grid of fuses that feed into AND gates followed by an OR gate, then a tristate inverter with a feedback term. Not all the elements have exactly the same topology, but they are similar. [Editor's note: For more discussion of the architecture of the 16L8, see Vincent J. Coll's "Introduction to Programmable Array Logic," page 207.]

A simple example illustrates the 16L8's software structure. I have used the syntax of the PALASM version 1 development software. (Monolithic Memories put this software into the public domain.) I'll name the 10 inputs A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, and J (active high) and the output /O1 (active low). Note that the outputs are always inverted from the inputs in the 16L8 due to the inverter between the OR gate and the output. This inversion is denoted with the slash. So /O1 = A means that the O1 output will contain an inverted copy of the input A. Each of the inputs can be used to control the tristate enable, so the equation IF (/B) /O1 = A means that the inverter output was tristate (disabled) until B was negated (pulled low).

An equation for this cell can be quite complex:

\[
\text{IF } (A*B*C*D*E*F*G*H*I*J)/O1 = \\
A*B*\text{C}'*D'*E'*F'*G'*H'*I*J \\
+ A*B*\text{C}'*D'*E'*F'*G'*H'*I*J \\
+ A*B*\text{C}'*D'*E'*F'*G'*H'*I*J \\
+ A*B*\text{C}'*D'*E'*F'*G'*H'*I*J \\
+ A*B*\text{C}'*D'*E'*F'*G'*H'*I*J \\
+ A*B*\text{C}'*D'*E'*F'*G'*H'*I*J \\
+ A*B*\text{C}'*D'*E'*F'*G'*H'*I*J
\]

Note that the symbol * means logical continued...\[
\text{continued}
\]

Trevor G. Marshall has published over 50 papers in fields ranging from electronic music to biomedical engineering. He is director of engineering at Definicon Systems and can be contacted via modem at the Thousand Oaks Technical Database at (805) 492-5472 or (805) 493-1495 or by mail at Definicon Systems Inc., 31324 Via Colinas #10819, Westlake Village, CA 91362.
AND; the symbol + means logical OR.

At this point, I have used up the horizontal AND array for the tristate term and the seven OR terms for the actual output. I still have not used the feedback terms from /OI and the other device outputs. They can be used in the tristate control term or in the actual logic equations.

In summary, this is the software structure of the combinational PALs:

IF (TRISTATE TERMS) OUTPUT = INPUT TERMS
+ MORE INPUT TERMS

Any input can be used true or inverted. The inputs most easily form AND associations. OR associations of many AND subsets yield the device's remaining flexibility.

A Basic Example

The DPORT20 PAL from the DSM-020 design is a simple example. Figure 2 shows the portion of the schematic containing this PAL and its associated counter. The DPORT20 PAL implements a simple DMA controller. After arbitration, this PAL takes control of the bus from the 68020 CPU and produces signals that, to the peripherals, appear identical to those the 68020 would have generated. Thus, the host PC can access the RAM, DUART, etc., using this PAL as the timing controller.

The 74F161A counter is normally held reset until the hold acknowledge 8086 (HLDA86) becomes true. At this time it begins counting to start the DMA cycle. The clock signal for the 74F161A comes from a 25- or 40-MHz oscillator, depending on whether you are using a 12.5- or 20-MHz 68020. As shown in figure 3, each output sequences within 1 to 2 nanoseconds of each other, yielding a synchronized binary count to the PAL's inputs.

Initially, I'll concentrate on generating the AS (address strobe) signal. AS must go true between counts 2 and 9 inclusive (figure 3). In addition, as this signal is normally generated by the 68020, the output pin can be driven only during the DMA cycle. Since the 16L8 has a built-in inverter on each output, the AS signal is active low, meaning it will go low when it's true. This is denoted by a slash (/) before the AS symbol in the pin list. In text and equations, I will deal with AS, as well as the other active-low designators, as an active-high designator. The PALASM software knows from the pin list whether a designator is actually active low and handles the inversion automatically.

This saves you from having to think in negative logic. Listing 1 shows the pin list and equation defining the AS signal.

A 16L8 PAL has 20 pins. Pins 1 to 10 are named on the first line, pins 11 to 20 on the second. The symbol NC means no connection; this pin is not used. You should always leave some unconnected inputs and outputs in your PAL designs.

continued
PROBLEM: The more experience your hard disk has, the harder it has to work.

THE SOFTLOGIC SOLUTION: Disk Optimizer™

Your hard disk will run faster when it's not chancing around after files.

Remember the old days when your hard drive was new? Remember that smooth, fast, slick performance? Those quick retrievals, rapid saves, lightning-like database sorts?

Well ever since, DOS has been doing its best to slow your hard drive down. Not by slowing down the motor, but by breaking your files up into pieces. Storing different chunks in different places. Data files, programs, overlays and batches that started out in one seamless piece are now scattered all over.

Loading is slower. Retrieving, backing-up. Everything takes longer because your disk has to work harder.

Problem is, it's something that happens so gradually you may not notice the difference. At least, not until you see the dramatic improvement after using Disk Optimizer.

File fragmentation—It's a problem you can see.

Watch your hard drive the next time it reads or writes a file. Each "blip" of the LED means the drive-head is moving to another place on the disk—either to pick up or lay down another chunk of data. And the truth is, head movement takes time. Far more time than actual reading and writing. What's worse, all this head movement causes extra wear and tear that can shorten the life of your drive.

Disk Optimizer—Tunes up your disk by cleaning up your files.

Disk Optimizer works by finding all the scattered pieces of your files and putting them back together where they belong. Next time your drive reads it, there's just one place to look.

And the results are often dramatic. Reading and writing times may be cut by as much as two thirds. Database sorts that used to take hundreds of head moves now proceed quickly and efficiently. And since head movement is now at an absolute minimum, your disk drive will lead a longer, more productive life.

Analyze, scrutinize, optimize.

Before you optimize, you'll probably want to analyze. So Disk Optimizer shows you, in percentages, how much fragmentation has taken place—on the entire disk, in individual directories, or for groups of files you specify using global or wildcard names.

Plus, there's built-in data security that lets you assign passwords to as many files or file groups as you want.

And the File Peeker gives you an inside look at the structure of files. It's a great way for non-programmers to learn more about computers, and a powerful tool for professionals who want to analyze the contents of their disks.

Get your hard drive back in shape—at a special low price.

When you think about it, it's simple. The longer you own your hard drive, the more you come to depend on it. But the longer you wait to get Disk Optimizer, the less performance you'll have.

Special holiday offer—free* SoftLogic software.

Now, as a special holiday bonus, you can get another SoftLogic Solutions product free when you buy Disk Optimizer and Software Carousel—the software that lets you keep up to ten programs loaded and ready to run.

Take your choice of either Cubit or DoubleDOS.

See the coupon below for details. But don’t wait. This offer expires December 31, 1986. SoftLogic Solutions products are available at your software dealer. Or by calling SoftLogic Solutions at 800-272-9900 (603-627-9900 in New Hampshire).
They will be useful during debugging. The order in which you allocate the pins does not matter.

It is often convenient to reallocate the pins after you have begun routing of the circuit-board traces. Swapping PAL pins can significantly ease the routing task. On the 16L8, six of the pins are I/O pins that you can use as inputs instead of outputs. Be careful, however: Pins 12 and 19 are dedicated outputs and also have no feedback term.

![Listing 1](image)

MONOLITHIC MEMORIES 20-PIN PALASM (tm) VERSION 1.7F
(C) COPYRIGHT 1983, 1984 MONOLITHIC MEMORIES

PROGRAM LIMITS: 250 LINES 9999 CHARACTERS 150 VECTORS

WHAT IS THE SOURCE FILENAME (d:filename.ext) ?: testos1.pol
OUTPUT FILENAME - PRESS <ENTER> FOR NO OUTPUT FILE ::
READING INPUT FILE

PAL DESIGN FILE READ - 12 LINES 656 CHARS
ASSEMBLING INPUT FILE

_OUTPUT PIN NAME = AS OUTPUT PIN NUMBER = 15
MINTERM IN LINE NUMBER 16
+ Q3 * Q2 * Q1 * Q0 ; 1001 IS COUNT=9
MAXIMUM OF 8 PRODUCT LINES ARE VALID FOR PAL16L8
TOO MANY MINTERMS ARE SPECIFIED IN THIS EQUATION

Figure 4: The file of listing 1 contains too many product terms to fit in a cell of a 16L8. PALASM flags this as an error.

FUNCTION TABLE
Q3 Q2 Q1 Q0 /HLDA86 /AS ;Pins to be tested, in this order

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>XXXX</th>
<th>H</th>
<th>Z</th>
<th>;Check that the output goes tristate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LLLL</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>;not asserted for 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLLH</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>;or for 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLHL</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>;but true from count of 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LHHL</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>;through</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLLL</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>L</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLHL</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>L</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLHH</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>;asserted at 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HHHL</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>;and should not come back</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HHHL</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>;through</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HHHH</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>H</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HHHH</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>;15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 5a: Function table for the DPORT20 PAL.

The signals generated by the DPORT20 PAL of interest to this discussion are Q0, Q1, Q2, Q3, HLDA86, and AS. From the equation in listing 1, the AS output will be true during counts 2 through 9. To check this equation, I'll add a header and run listing 1 through the PALASM assembler as file TESTAS1.PAL. The assembler output in figure 4 shows a fatal error.

As I pointed out earlier, this cell of the 16L8 has a maximum of eight product lines (including the tristate control), and I have used nine. At this point, the theoreticians start mumbling magic words like “Karnaugh map” and “set theory,” but you and I know the world isn’t that complex. Look at the first two lines:

\[ /Q3*/Q2*/Q1*/Q0 \]

What I am trying to say here is that if either \( Q0 = 0 \) (line 1) or \( Q0 = 1 \) (line 2), then, provided \( /Q3 \) and \( /Q2 \) and \( Q1 \) are true, the output should be true. \( Q0 \) is a "don’t-care" factor and can be eliminated:

\[ /Q3*/Q2*/Q1*/Q0 \]

Similarly, lines 3 and 4 become

\[ + /Q3*/Q2*/Q1*/Q0 \]

Lines 5 and 6 become

\[ + /Q3*/Q2*/Q1*/Q0 \]

Lines 6 and 7 become

\[ + /Q3*/Q2*/Q1*/Q0 \]

Similarly, merging the new terms 1 and 3 results in

\[ /Q3*/Q2*/Q1*/Q0 \]

Thus, I can write

\[ \text{IF (HLDA86) AS =} /Q3*/Q2*/Q1*/Q0 \]

This time PALASM is happy and I now have four terms spare for later use during the debug phase.

Logic Simulation
PALASM software contains a logic simulator that lets you specify a series of conditions on the input pins and what you expect the outputs to do. You must construct a function table in the following format:

X on an input means to test with both a 1 and a 0.
PROBLEM: There's just no easy way to move from one software program to another.

THE SOFTLOGIC SOLUTION: Software Carousel

Now you can keep up to 10 programs loaded and ready to run.

Hard to believe, but some people are happy with just one kind of PC software. Well, this is not a product for them. But if you're someone who depends on many packages, all the time—someone who'd use several programs at once if you could, well now you can. With Software Carousel.

Why call it "Software Carousel"?

In some ways, Software Carousel works like the slide projector you're used to. You load a handful of pictures, view one at a time, then quickly switch to another. A simple idea, with powerful possibilities for computing.

Here's how it works. When you start Software Carousel, just tell it how much memory you have, load your software and go to work.

Need to crunch numbers? Switch to your spreadsheet. Need your word processor? Don't bother saving your spreadsheet file. Just whip over to your document and do your work. Snap back to your spreadsheet, and it's just like you left it.

With up to ten different programs at your fingertips, you'll have instant access to your database, communications, spelling checker, spreadsheet, word processor, RAM resident utilities, languages, anything you like.

Reach deep into expanded memory.

This could be the best reason ever for owning an expanded memory card, like the Intel Above Board, ASTRAMpage, or any card compatible with the L1/M Extended Memory Standard.

Software Carousel puts programs into this "high-end" memory for temporary storage when they're not in use. And switches them back out when you want them. It's fast, efficient, and easy.

If you want, Software Carousel will even use your hard drive for swapping. Just allocate a portion for storage, and go to work.

Sidekick, Superkey and Ready. All at the same time.

You know what happens if you try loading two or more RAM resident utilities at once. You get crashed keyboards, frozen screens, all kinds of interference between programs fighting for control.

With Software Carousel, you can have as many accessories and utilities on-tap as you want. Just load different ones in different Carousel partitions. Since they can't see each other, they can't fight.

The easy way to maximize PC power.

With all this power, you might think Software Carousel is complicated and difficult to use. Not so. Set it up once, and it will remember forever. Better still, Carousel will look for the programs you use most often, and optimize them for the quickest access.

Special holiday offer—free SoftLogic software.

As a special holiday bonus, you can get another SoftLogic Solutions product free when you buy Software Carousel and Disk Optimizer—the software that speeds up your disk by cleaning up your files.

Take your choice of either Cubit or DoubleDOS.

See the coupon below for details. But don't wait. This offer expires December 31, 1986. SoftLogic Solutions products are available at your software dealer. Or by calling SoftLogic Solutions at 800-272-9900 (603-627-9900 in NH).

Free Holiday Offer!

Buy Software Carousel and Disk Optimizer and get your choice of either Cubit—the software that packs more data onto less disk space—or DoubleDOS—the software that lets you and your computer work on two different tasks at once.

Enclose proof of purchase for Software Carousel and Disk Optimizer, both registration cards, this coupon, and $5.00 (check or money order) for shipping and handling (UPS). Offer expires Dec. 31, 1986. Allow up to four weeks for delivery.

YES! Please send my free copy of □ DoubleDOS □ Cubit (check one)

Name

City

State Zip

SoftLogic Solutions, Inc.
10 Chestnut Street
Manchester, NH 03101
(800) 272-9900
(603-627-9900 in NH)

Software Carousel $49.95*

*plus $5.00 shipping and handling.
PALS SIMPLIFY CIRCUITS

H means TRUE, HIGH, or 1; L means FALSE, LOW, or 0.
Z means high impedance (tristate).
Dashes ( — signs) delineate the start and end of the test vectors.

Figure 5a shows the function table for the DPORT20 PAL. The output from PALASM’s simulator is shown in figure 5b. The simulator prints a list of the logic states for all 20 pins. It places the values specified in the function table on the inputs and then checks that the outputs are correct. If it detects an error, the simulator tells you which output was in error.

Many PAL programmers use this simulation table to place voltages on the PAL pins during the test phase and ensure that the programmed part performs to your specifications. If the security fuse has been blown (to make it more difficult for somebody to copy your work), this method is the only way to verify correct operation of the programmed PAL.

You can also ask PALASM to produce a plot of the fuse map for you. Figure 6 is the plot of the AS output of the DPORT20 PAL.

When a term has been processed, it is shown alongside the fuse array that it represents. Masochists are thus able to check that the correct fuses have been blown. Note that the four unused terms have intact fuses, and it is possible to add extra terms to a PAL by reprogramming it. If you need to change a term in which the fuses have been blown, however, you can put your old PAL in the closest trash can.

This is probably a good time to mention the new ultraviolet erasable and electrically erasable CMOS programmable logic devices. [Editor’s note: The companies that make these parts refer to them as EPLDs and EEPLDs, but the author is talking about programmable-AND/fixed-OR architecture devices.] The main advantage of these devices is that you can reprogram them many times and so save money in a development cycle. However, they are much more expensive than the bipolar types and usually require specialized programming hardware that far exceeds the total cost of all the bipolar PALs you will ever discard.

In addition, programmable-AND/fixed-OR devices have only recently become available in even medium-speed grades. You also need to consider that the erasable parts are generally singly sourced components.

Remember that the main advantage of the bipolar commodity PALs is their speed. Two of the PALs on the DSI-020 board are B parts (16L88, with 15-ns maximum delay), and erasable devices would not have been fast enough. When you are designing with 40-MHz clocks, the extra 10-ns delay in the EPLD and EEPLD parts becomes critical.

One other output of the DPORT20 PAL that deserves mention is the JAMCNTR output. Its function is to ensure that the counter “dead-ends” at 15 rather than sequencing through from 0 again. Its control equation is simplicity itself:

\[
\text{IF (VCC)} \quad \text{JAMCNTR} = 03^{*}02^{*}01^{*}00
\]

The IF(VCC) is optional; it means that the output is always enabled. The reason it deserves mention is because it is an excellent example of how a PAL can help you correct design errors. The initial design of the DPORT20 controller did not dead-end the counter, and the DMA controller kept cycling round and round. A

continued
Does your laser printer have enough power to produce a stunning document?

Only SoftCraft offers you: 1. Font variety, 2. Formatting power, 3. The ability to create custom characters and symbols.

Armed with Fancy Word, Fancy Font or Laser Fonts your laser printer becomes a high-quality alternative to expensive, time consuming typesetting services. SoftCraft products maximize your laser printer's potential by easily turning your newsletters, presentation materials, documents and invitations into works of art.

In fact, this ad copy was printed using Laser Fonts on an HP LaserJet printer!

1. Font Variety
SoftCraft's complete library contains hundreds of fonts in various styles and sizes from 4 to 72 points. Each product comes with fonts in sizes from 8 to 24 points, including Roman, Sans Serif, Italic, Bold, Script, Old English and more.

2. Formatting Power
In addition to all of the conventional formatting commands, Fancy Font includes commands that deal with variable-width (proportional) fonts and different height fonts. This is especially useful in setting tables, math formulas and perfectly justified text. Fancy Word and Laser Fonts support all of Microsoft Word's formatting features; no other codes or commands are required.

3. Create Custom Symbols and New Fonts
An included font editing program (optional with Fancy Word) allows you to modify any character and create new characters and logos, up to one inch by one inch. You can also create new fonts, scaled to size, from our database of character outlines.

Choose the Product That's Right For You

Fancy Font: A powerful text formatting and printing program that works with any word processor to provide a wide range of font styles and sizes. You embed simple commands in your document to control Fancy Font's extensive formatting capabilities.

Fancy Word: For Microsoft Word users. You use Microsoft Word like you always have, including the paragraph and character format commands, but you now print all the special characters, styles and sizes.

Laser Fonts: Downloads a large variety of fonts, up to 30 points in size, into laser printers at a significantly reduced price over HP. Laser Fonts automatically configures Microsoft Word to fully take advantage of the downloaded fonts and can be used with any other word processor that can access soft fonts. Laser Fonts can also be used with Fancy Font or Fancy Word to dramatically speed printing on laser printers.

SoftCraft software runs on PCDOS and MSDOS computers with HP, Canon, NCR, Tall Tree and compatible laser printers (Laser Fonts requires a printer with download capability). Fancy Font and Fancy Word are also available for dot matrix printers.

Call TOLL FREE (800) 351-0500

Please send me information on the following SoftCraft products:

☐ Laser Fonts
☐ Fancy Word
☐ Fancy Font

NAME ______________________________
ADDRESS ___________________________
CITY, STATE, ZIP ___________________
PHONE _____________________________
PRINTER MAKE _______________________
MAIL TO:
SoftCraft, Inc., 222 State St., Madison, WI 53703
few cut traces and assignment of this spare output fixed the problem.

Clocks or Synchronous Devices

One of the clocked cells from a 16R4 is shown in figure 7. Note that all eight OR minterms are available to the programmer since the tristate control and the clock come from dedicated pins. This is an inflexible structure, and many new PAL designs allow more programmed control of the flip-flops. Nevertheless, with ingenuity the ubiquitous 16R4, 16R6, and 16R8 are adequate for most synchronous designs.

DSI-32 HOLD PAL

The DSI-32 design uses a 16R4 to arbitrate DMA priorities. Two distinct sub-systems, the dynamic refresh controller and the 8086 dual-port DMA circuitry, can request the bus from the 32032. Since the 8086 requests are asynchronous with the system clock, the priority arbitration circuitry involves two levels of latching: first of the asynchronous requests, then of the arbitrated acknowledge outputs.

Figure 8 is the schematic of the HOLD PAL from the DSI-32 article. Note that the 32032 CPU clock, CTTL, goes into the clock pin for the flip-flops (pin 1) and also into the AND array. The HOLD86 input signals that the 8086 wants the 32032 bus, the RFIO that the refresh circuit wants it. HOLD requests the CPU to tristate the address and data buses. The 32032 asserts HLDA (hold acknowledge) to signal that the buses are free. HLDA86 is the acknowledge signal to the 8086 that it has won the bus; RFSHACK tells the refresh controller it is in control. I will discuss Ti later; POWERON and ADSO are unimportant. Listing 2 shows the PALASM file for the HOLD PAL.

Note that RFIOI and HOLD86I are two internal nodes whose outputs are not connected to the external world but merely fed back into the array. The first task is to synchronize the asynchronous input requests with the 32032 CPU clock (CTTL). This is done using the first two equations of listing 2.

The symbol means “clock this data after the low-to-high transition of the clock.” The RFIOI and HOLD86I outputs will now contain copies of the RFIO and HOLD86 inputs, sampled on the preceding positive clock edge. The third equation of listing 2 shows that when one of them is active, the corresponding sub-system is requesting the 32032 CPU bus. A combinatorial output is ideal for this.

When the 32032 indicates that the bus is free (HLDA signal is asserted), the PAL must resolve whether one or both DMA circuits are requesting the bus and arbitrate which one gains control. This is best done by using a “feed-forward” or “look-ahead” algorithm, as shown in the fourth equation of listing 2.

The first term of this equation says “if the 8086 is requesting the bus (HOLD86I is asserted) and the 32032 has released it (HLDA is asserted), then, provided both arbitration outputs (HLDA86 and RFSHACK) are currently inactive, give the bus to the 8086 on the next clock cycle by asserting HLDA86 to acknowledge that the 8086 has the bus.”

The second term covers the case where the 8086 hold request, HOLD86I, arrives after the 32032 has released the bus to the refresh controller (HLDA and RFSHACK are true). In this case, the arbitrator will wait until the refresh request signal has gone away (RFIOI is inactive). The 8086 acknowledge, HLDA86, will then be asserted in the next clock cycle. Assume that RFSHACK will be removed on the same clock edge as its request (RFIOI). After the 8086 has been acknowledged (HLDA86 is true), the third term will keep it true until the first clock cycle after the hold request (HOLD86I) has been removed. The refresh acknowledge arbitrator is shown in the fifth equation of listing 2.

Once again the first term checks to see if both acknowledge outputs are inactive. In this case, however, as the refresh is the lower-priority task, the HOLD86I signal is also checked to make sure that there is no simultaneous 8086 hold request until after the 8086 cycle has ended. This is necessary to ensure that the two acknowledge outputs are never asserted simultaneously. The second term again detects when the alternative DMA cycle is about to end, while the third term ensures that the output will be asserted for as long as the refresh request persists.

In case you are wondering, I did not dream these equations up in a flash of inspiration. It took many hours of doodling with pen and paper and some ideas from an application note called “An 8-bit Priority Interrupt Encoder with Registers” by Vincent Coli, PAL Handbook (3rd ed.), published by Monolithic Memories (MMI). This book is invaluable.

The DSI-32 prototypes did not work. The early 32032 parts that were shipped back in 1984 seemed to intermittently cease operation when the HOLD input was asserted at random. National Semiconductor suggested that if we synchronized the HOLD requests with the 32032 CPU cycles we might find a CPU state at which the 32032 would continue to operate correctly. What a task—the HOLD PAL now needed to keep track of which T state the CPU was executing and only assert HOLD selectively. The CPU has five types of T states: Tidle, T1, T2, T3, and T4 (see figure 9). The only way to distinguish them is by examining the bus signals and synchronizing them with CTTL, which is in phase with the 32032 CPU synchronization clock.

We felt that two of the signals in figure 9 could help us. The first was ADS, the
address strobe, and the second was TSO, the timing strobe output. Because ADS was always asserted in T1, if we could somehow latch it until the following clock edge we would know when T2 occurred. T2 turned out to be one of the two usable T states; T4 was the other, during which a HOLD request would be serviced correctly. ADS, however, is a very short signal. It must be stretched to the next positive edge of CTTL for the 16R4’s flip-flops to recognize it.

The flip-flops in the 16R4 could not be used, as their clock is hard-wired from CTTL. A 74LS74 would have been an eminently good solution; however, the printed circuit board was already fabricated and we didn’t have room for another chip. The final realization used one of the spare combinatorial outputs of the 16R4, named T1. It used the following equation, which says that when ADS pulses and CTTL is low, the T1 will be asserted and latched until CTTL goes high and tristates the T1 output:

\[
\text{IF(CTTL)} = \text{ADS} + \text{T1}
\]

Thus, the T1 output is a stretched copy of ADS, delayed sufficiently so that the 16R4’s flip-flops can use it to latch bus requests during the CPU T state, T1. The T1 output needed a 2200-ohm pull-up resistor to work effectively at 10 MHz. We revised the equations that latch the asynchronous inputs to latch requests only when T1 is true or, if HOLD is already asserted, to keep holding and ignore synchronization with T2.

\[
\text{RFIOI} := \text{RFIO} \cdot \text{T1} + \text{RFIO} \cdot \text{HOLD86}
\]

\[
\text{HOLD86I} := \text{HOLD86} \cdot \text{T1} + \text{HOLD86} \cdot \text{HOLD}
\]

The following equation causes a bus request to be sent to the 32032:

\[
\text{IF(VCCL)} = \text{HOLD86I} \cdot \text{T1} + \text{RFIOI} \cdot \text{HOLD86I}
\]

The priority resolver was unchanged. We added the ability for the aforementioned equations to synchronize with the T4 state by using the TSO signal:

\[
\text{IF(CTTL)} = \text{ADS} + \text{T1}
\]

\[
\text{RFIOI} := \text{RFIO} \cdot \text{T1} + \text{RFIO} \cdot \text{TSO} + \text{RFIOI} \cdot \text{HOLD86I}
\]

\[
\text{HOLD86I} := \text{HOLD86I} \cdot \text{T1} + \text{HOLD86I} \cdot \text{TSO} + \text{HOLD86I} \cdot \text{HOLD86I}
\]

\[
\text{IF(VCCL)} = \text{HOLD86I} \cdot \text{TSO} \cdot \text{T1}
\]

The HOLD PAL on the DS1-32 went through two more major changes. Terms were added to prevent HOLD requests, while the 32032 MMU was accessing the bus and the refresh acknowledge cycles were stretched to improve the RAS (row address strobe) precharge dynamic RAM timing parameter.

It is not exaggerating to say that the 16R4 HOLD PAL allowed Definicon to ship the DS1-32 several months earlier.
LOOKING FOR "NET" RESULTS?
EARTH COMPUTERS has the solution to your Networking problems.

EARTHNET-PC™

EARTHNET-PC is the most flexible networking card on the market. It has been designed for high performance and maximum functionality.

EARTHNET-PC is fully compatible with SMC networking cards and runs popular networking software such as NOVELL’s NETWARE, ViaNet, and TurboDOS, all of which support the new LAN Standard and DOS 3.1 record locking.

EARTHNET-PC’s 5-1/2 inch card fits in any short slot of an IBM-PC/XT or compatible system and uses advanced Token-Passing technology. Data transfers are made at 2.5 Megabytes per second.

YOU CAN STOP SEARCHING...EARTHNET-PC IS THE SOLUTION TO YOUR NETWORKING PROBLEMS! Order your EARTHNET-PC today! Call EARTH COMPUTERS, the company that’s setting the standard for LAN standards.

ATTENTION DEALERS! If you’ve been searching for ways to increase your Network profits, call EARTH COMPUTERS and find out about our attractive, profit-generating dealer program.

EARTHNET-PC is a trademark of EARTH COMPUTERS NETWARE is a trademark of Novell ViaNet is a trademark of Vianetix, Inc. TurboDOS is a trademark of Software 2000 IBM-PC/AT is a trademark of International Business Machines, Inc.

P.O. Box 8067, Fountain Valley, CA 92728
TELEX: 910 997 6120 EARTH FV
(714) 964-5784

Ask about EARTH COMPUTERS’ other fine PC and S-100 compatible products.

than a conventional 74LS00-series logic design would have.

What Can Go Wrong
Everybody tells you that PALs are designed so that all internal delays are matched and output glitches can’t occur. Photo 1 is an oscilloscope photograph of the AS output of the DPORT20 PAL discussed earlier. This particular photograph was taken with a 20L10 PAL (the 24-pin equivalent of the 16L8).

If you examine the cell schematic for the 20L10, it’s identical (except for fewer minterms) to that of the 16L8. Its performance, however, differs. On the top trace, you can see the Q0 output of the counter. Note the 9-ns-wide glitches. The outputs of the 74F161A are synchronized to within

continued
YES, I want the benefits of DPBS membership. Please rush me the book indicated for 10 day free trial. If not 100% satisfied, I'll return it and owe nothing. Otherwise, I'll pay just $4.95 (plus shipping, handling and applicable sales tax, which are added to all shipments) and agree to purchase 3 additional books at members' discounts during the year, according to the terms of this offer. (Not valid without signature.)

Signature __________________________

Name ________________________________

Address/Apt. ____________________________

City/State/Zip ____________________________

For new members only, in the Continental USA and Canada. Enrollment subject to acceptance by DPBS.
Keep Your Career On-line

With Books from the Data Processing Book Service

Realizing the unique challenges and problems of the Software Engineer, DPBS books provide the vital information you need to do your job more effectively. Books that streamline your toughest computing tasks. From all the leading publishers, you'll find important books you can use to sharpen your skills to a razor's edge — and advance your career.

Books Selected by Experts in the DP Field
Our advisory panel of computer professionals guarantees each selection is a major work in its field — and is the most current and comprehensive treatment of the subject.

Dramatic Savings
You save up to $40.05 on the introductory book, and keep saving 20-30% on every book thereafter.

DPBS Guarantees Convenient, Reliable Service
The Data Processing Book Service is your direct link to the books that are the tools of your trade!

Your Computer Bookstore by Mail
Every 3-4 weeks, you'll receive the DPBS Bulletin describing the Main Selection and Alternates. If you want the Main Selection, do nothing and it will come automatically. For an alternate selection (or none at all), mark your preference on the reply card and return it by the date specified. You'll always have at least 10 days to decide.

As a DPBS member, you are only obligated to purchase 3 books (in addition to the $4.95 selection) during the next year, and may cancel any time after that.

Choose your first book for just $4.95 save up to $40.05!

DATA PROCESSING BOOK SERVICE
PO. BOX 442, WEST NYACK, NY 10995

Data Processing Book Service/A Prentice-Hall Book Service
PO. Box 442, West Nyack, NY 10995

SEND NO MONEY! Book # _______________________

YES, I want the benefits of DPBS membership. Please rush me the book indicated for a 10-day free trial. If not 100% satisfied, I'll return it and owe nothing. Otherwise, I'll pay just $4.95 (plus shipping, handling and applicable sales tax, which are added to all shipments) and agree to purchase 3 additional books at members' discounts during the year, according to the terms of this offer. (Not valid without signature.)

Signature ____________________________

Name ________________________________

Address/Apt. __________________________

City/State/Zip _________________________

For new members only, in the Continental USA and Canada. Enrollment subject to acceptance by DPBC.
Listing 3: The conversion of the PALASM version 1 file for the HOLD PAL into the format used by PALASM version 2.

```plaintext
; created by PDSCNVT V2.21 - MARKET RELEASE (07-24-86)
; (C) - COPYRIGHT MONOLITHIC MEMORIES INC, 1986
TITLE PDS CONVERSION FILE
PATTERN EXAMPLE
REVISION 1.00
AUTHOR JOHN DOE
COMPANY MONOLITHIC MEMORIES
DATE 11/2/84
IC2
:(C) Copyright 1984, 1985 Definicon Systems Inc.
CHIP zzz PAL16R4 CLK /HLDA CTLT NC NC /HOLD86 /RFIO NC GND
/en NC /HOLD /RFSHACK /HLDA86 /RFIOI /HOLD86I NC NC VCC
EQUATIONS
RFIOI := RFIO ;Latch the asynchronous inputs, first refresh request
HOLD86I := HOLD86 ;and now the access request from the 8086
HOLD = HOLD86I ;immediately we get a request to tell the CPU
+ RFIOI
:Resolve the priorities, waiting for the HLDA before acknowledging
:First resolve the higher priority, the 8086
HOLD.TRST = VCC
HLDA86 := HOLD86I * HLDA * /RFSHACK * /HLDA86
+ HOLD86I * HLDA * RFSHACK * /RFIOI
+ HOLD86I * HLDA86
;Then resolve the refresh acknowledge
RFSHACK := RFIOI * HLDA * /RFSHACK * /HLDA86 * /HOLD86I
+ RFIOI * HLDA * HLDA86 * /HOLD86I
+ RFIOI * RFSHACK

FUNCTION
SIMULATION
---------------------------------------------------------------------------
:SETF EN /HOLD86 /RFIO /RFIOI /HOLD86I /HOLD /HLDA
:_CLOCKF CLK
clock everything inactive
:SETF EN /HOLD86 /RFIO /RFIOI /HOLD86I /HOLD /HLDA /HLDA86 /RFSHACK
:_CLOCKF CLK
clock everything inactive
:SETF EN /HOLD86 RFIO RFIOI /HOLD86I HOLD /HLDA /HLDA86 /RFSHACK
:_CLOCKF CLK
:RFIO recognized
:SETF EN /HOLD86 RFIO RFIOI /HOLD86I HOLD HLDA /HLDA86 RFSHACK
:_CLOCKF CLK
:and acknowledged
```

the resolution of the scope (1 to 2 ns). And those glitches are being generated by the difference between the low-to-high and high-to-low propagation delays of the logic internal to the PAL.

Photo 2 is a scope photograph of the output of a 16L88, showing that the glitch in this case is a lot faster but still a problem. You can remove the remaining glitch, between counts 7 and 8, by allocating an unused output, say CNT7:

```plaintext
IF (VCC) CNT7 = /Q3*Q2*Q1*0
IF (HLDA86) AS = /Q3*Q1 ; counts 2,3,6,7
```

+ /Q3*Q2*Q1 ; counts 4,5
+ Q3*Q2*Q1 ; counts 8,9
+ CNT7

The glitch occurring at the input transition from 7 to 8 is masked by the delay in the output buffer for the CNT7 term.

So be warned. When you have outgrown the capabilities of the 16L8 and 16R4, be sure to evaluate the advantages and disadvantages of the PAL families you choose.

Obtaining PALASM
I have been using the syntax of PALASM version 1. MMI has released PALASM version 2.21, which contains many enhancements and support for a range of PALs with advanced architectures. Unfortunately, it's much more tedious to write code using its new syntax. Listing 3 shows the PALASM 2.21 representation of the HOLD PAL file we discussed earlier in listing 2. This PDS file was created by running the .PAL file from PALASM 1 through a conversion utility, PDSCNVT. I can probably put up with the representation for the logic, but the tedium of keying in all those simulation vectors is something I can do without.

PALASM 1 is in the public domain; for
;SETF EN /HOLD86 RFIO RFIOI /HOLD86I HOLD HLDA /HLDA86 RFSHACK
;Check DIAGON function
;SETF EN /HOLD86 /RFIO /RFIOI /HOLD86I /HOLD /HLDA
;CLOCKF CLK
;clock everything inactive
;SETF EN /HOLD86 /RFIO /RFIOI /HOLD86I /HOLD /HLDA /HLDA86 /RFSHACK
;CLOCKF CLK
;clock everything inactive
;SETF EN HOLD86 /RFIO /RFIOI HOLD86I HOLD /HLDA /HLDA86 /RFSHACK
;CLOCKF CLK
;HOLD86 recognized
;SETF EN HOLD86 /RFIO /RFIOI HOLD86I HOLD /HLDA /HLDA86 /RFSHACK
;CLOCKF CLK
;and acknowledged
;SETF EN HOLD86 /RFIO /RFIOI /HOLD86I /HOLD /HLDA /HLDA86 /RFSHACK
;CLOCKF CLK
;both arrive at once
;SETF EN HOLD86 RFIO RFIOI HOLD86I HOLD /HLDA /HLDA86 /RFSHACK
;CLOCKF CLK
;8086 wins
;SETF EN /HOLD86 RFIO RFIOI /HOLD86I HOLD HLDA /HLDA86 /RFSHACK
;CLOCKF CLK
;8086 goes away, hold active
;SETF EN /HOLD86 RFIO RFIOI /HOLD86I HOLD HLDA /HLDA86 RFSHACK
;CLOCKF CLK
;rfsh wins now

;DESCRIPTION
;The HOLD PAL arbitrates between two possible sources of bus requests to
;the 32032, refresh and PC bus access.

information on how to obtain version 2.21,
you can contact MMI. I hope that some­body will take the source code and write
a good simulator. Note that the fourth edi­tion of the Programmable Logic Hand­
book is written for PALASM 2.21; the
third edition is in PALASM 1 syntax.
I have obtained a copy of the old
PALASM source code 1.3 written in
FORTRAN-77. The compiled executable
copies of later versions (1.7) are available
for the IBM PC; the FORTRAN source
will be of most value to those readers in­
terested in how PALASM works and those
without access to IBM PCs. [Editor's
note: The programs are available from
Trevor Marshall's Thousand Oaks Tech­
nical Database, (805) 492-5472 or (805) 493-1495, in the C: \ PALASM subdirec­
tory. They are also available on disk, in
print, and on BIX (see the insert card
following page 424 for details), or on
BITEnet (see page 4).]

Summary
PALs offer a circuit designer the chance
to overcome the inflexibility of hardware
designs. This results in fewer changes to
the circuit board during the debug phase
and easier field upgrade during the opera­
tional phase of a product's life. As the
variety of PAL configurations proliferates
and the cost drops, it becomes increas­
ingly difficult to justify the continued use
of discrete logic devices. ■

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS
I wish to thank Definicon Systems Inc. for
creating the environment in which it was
possible to develop these devices and for per­
mission to use examples of the proprietary
PAL codes from our coprocessor products.
George Scolaro worked with me on the
DSI-32 PALs, and Chris Jones on the
DSI-020 PALs.

JANUARY 1987 • BYTE 259
IBM's new 2,400 bps PC Modems
give you an easy choice:

Either

Either way, you can't go wrong.
With IBM's new modems and a personal computer you can tap into information at a very impressive 2,400 bits per second (bps).
That translates into a binary file transfer speed of nearly 13 K characters per minute— or over six pages worth. Now imagine the impact that can have on your long distance telephone bill.

But these new modems aren't just fast, they're also versatile. They can both send and receive data asynchronously at speeds ranging from 2,400 bps down to 75 bps.

Both modems are compatible with the popular "AT" command set, as well as the IBM command set. And they have been tested for compatibility with leading PC communications software such as Crosstalk™ XVI, Microsoft® Access, Kermit, Smartcom® and Smartcom II®.
The Automatic Modems

These modems feature Automatic Adaptive Equalization at 2,400 and 1,200 bps—which means they will continuously fine-tune themselves to compensate for changes and noises on the telephone line. The result is, you can receive data over a wider range of telephone line conditions.

Both modems also feature automatic or manual answering and dialing. They’ll automatically switch to pulse dialing if tone dialing doesn’t work. They have automatic redialing. And once a connection is made, automatic speed detection. They also have automatic detection of a voice or a failed call.

A Modem with a Memory of Its Own

The stand-alone IBM 5842 2,400 bps Modem offers some additional features. It can also send and receive data synchronously at speeds of 2,400 bps or 1,200 bps. You’ll find extensive “Help” menus. A dial directory for 20 phone numbers. A log-on directory for five log-on sequences. A built-in pattern generator for self testing. Diagnostics implemented from the front panel as well as from the computer keyboard. And a complete array of LED Status Indicators to give you a quick visual check on what’s happening.

Which One Is for You?

The internal IBM Personal Computer 2,400 bps Modem is designed to occupy a half slot in the IBM PC, XT, AT and 3270 PC.

The stand-alone IBM 5842 2,400 bps Modem is compatible with all models of IBM Personal Computers. And, in addition to the features mentioned above and its internal power supply, the significant difference is that a stand-alone modem can be moved from PC to PC more easily than an internal modem.

If you feel that 2,400 bps is more modem than you need, we also offer the stand-alone IBM 5841 1,200 bps Modem, and the internal IBM Personal Computer 1,200 bps Modem.

For the Authorized IBM PC Dealer nearest you—or for free literature on the IBM family of PC Modems—call 1 800 IBM-2468, Ext. 104/EM. Or you can contact your IBM marketing representative.
The new angle in plotters.

- 4-model lineup of A/B (ANSI), A4/A3 (ISO) format plotters to meet your specific requirements.
- Flat-bed configuration with high-resolution graphic drawing capability.
- Designed for space-saving 60° tilt angle installation.
- Total reliability from the plotter specialists—Roland DG.

XY PLOTTER
DXY-885
- MAXIMUM PLOTTING AREA: X AXIS 305mm Y AXIS 279mm
- MAXIMUM PLOTTING SPEED: 200mm/sec. (7.9 in/sec.)
- PEN USED: 8 Pens
- INTERFACE: Parallel (Centronics), Serial (RS-232C).

XY PLOTTER
DXY-980A
- MAXIMUM PLOTTING AREA: X AXIS 305mm Y AXIS 279mm
- MAXIMUM PLOTTING SPEED: 300mm/sec. (11.8 in/sec.)
- PEN USED: 8 Pens
- INTERFACE: Parallel (Centronics), Serial (RS-232C).

INTERNATIONAL DISTRIBUTER

U.S.A.
Roland Corp US
Phone: (213) 685-5161 Telex: 9614480 ROLUS LSA

ENGLAND
Roland (U.K.) Ltd.
Phone: (01) 960 4070 Telex: 934478 ROLAND G

CANADA
Roland DG Canada Inc.
Phone: (403) 273-4433 Telex: 4257819 ROLANO VCR

SCANDINAVIA
Roland Scandinavia A/S
Phone: (01) 32 47 22 Telex: 195720 ROLID OX

AUSTRALIA
Roland Corporation Australia Pty. Ltd.
Phone: (02) 962 6266 Telex: 27769 ROLANS A

NEW ZEALAND
Roland Corporation (NZ) LTD
Phone: (09) 380-76 Fax: (09) 391-061

EUROPE
Roland DG Europe N.V.
Phone: (014) 58 45 35 Telex: 71044 ROBAG V

If the above doesn't cover your inquiries, please contact Roland DG Corporation, Japan.
A PAL Programmer

This inexpensive PAL programmer board fits in your IBM PC

Robert A. Freedman

FOR THE PAST several years, I have been looking for an inexpensive PAL programmer, but I've had no luck. It seems that nothing on the market is under $500. There are plenty of inexpensive EPROM programmers but not PAL (programmable array logic) programmers. Everyone I've talked to thinks that PAL programmers are too difficult to build at low cost or that the only market worth chasing is the multithousand-dollar universal programmer market. These universal programmers are generally too expensive for the hobbyist who has to pay for one out of his own pocket or the engineer at a large company who can't justify an expenditure of several thousand dollars for a programmer at her desk when there is one down the hall or in the next building.

Since I could not buy the kind of PAL programmer I wanted, I decided to design one myself. Many people would probably like to program a few PALS and don't want to buy an expensive universal programmer. The text box "The ZAP-A-PAL Programmer" on page 266 shows the 20- and 24-pin PAL devices that this programmer can handle.

The PAL Programming System
ZAP-A-PAL is configured as an IBM PC adapter card (see photo 1). This eliminates the need for a case and power supply. Also, a detachable PAL socket card with 20- and 24-pin zero-insertion-force sockets is for mounting the PALS. This card allows programming with the cabinet closed and plugs into the ZAP-A-PAL board in back of the computer during operation. Industry standard DB-25 connectors make the connection. You can use a short 25-pin shielded cable so that you can move the socket board to the front of the computer for easy access while mounting and dismounting PALS.

I wrote a program, ZAPAL, whose job is to read a JEDEC file and interpret the fuse map to drive the ZAP-A-PAL card and program the PAL. [Editor's note: The interface program fragment ZAPAL.C (source code) is available on disk, in print, and on BIX; see the insert card following page 424 for details. It is also available on BYTEnet; see page 4.] You will need to supply the logic design compiled.

Photo 1: The ZAP-A-PAL board.

Robert A. Freedman has an S.B.E.E. in computer science from MIT and works as a freelance consultant designing with microcomputers. He can be contacted at (617) 683-4659 or at P.O. Box 1348, Lawrence, MA 01842.
piller of your choice. You can use any logic compiler provided that it runs on the IBM PC and generates a JEDEC format file for output.

Limitations
ZAP-A-PAL programs only the array fuses in bipolar PALs. At this stage of development, it does not program security fuses. ZAP-A-PAL will not program erasable CMOS programmable logic devices, and it does not program some of the PALs recently introduced by Monolithic Memories Inc. and others. ZAP-A-PAL does not program Advanced Micro Devices PALs, which use a different programming strategy than MMI, National Semiconductor, and Texas Instruments. I am working on enhancements to ZAP-A-PAL to overcome many of these limitations.

Design Philosophy
To ensure a high degree of success for anyone attempting to duplicate this project, I set some guidelines to follow in the design of ZAP-A-PAL.

• Self-calibrating—no worry about drift or out of tolerance
• No precision resistors required
• No potentiometers
• Software entirely in C language
• No dependence on software timing loops
• Where possible, use of inexpensive, commodity components
• Open architecture, expandable to new device types
• Low cost; see the text box “The ZAP-A-PAL Programmer” on page 266.

PAL Programming Principles
To understand the operation of ZAP-A-PAL, you must first understand how a typical PAL is organized. Refer to the device logic diagram for the 16L8 PAL in figure 4 of Vincent J. Coli’s article “Introduction to Programmable Array Logic” on page 207. The axes of the array are numbered. The input lines are numbered across the top, and the product terms are numbered down the left.

In this discussion, the following terms represent

\[ L = \text{"1"} = V_{IL} = \text{low} = \text{logic 0} \]
\[ H = \text{"0"} = V_{IH} = \text{high} = \text{logic 1} \]
\[ Z = \text{"0"} = \text{resistor to } +5 \text{ V (high impedance)} \]
\[ \text{HH} = \text{"2"} = V_{IH} = \text{super-voltage} \]
\[ \text{HH} = \text{"4"} = V_{IH} = \text{program pulse} \]

The fuse number is computed as the product term times 32 plus the input line or

\[ fuzno = \text{prod\_lin} \cdot 32 + \text{input\_lin} \]

By analyzing the fuse number, you can compute all the addresses necessary to program that fuse. The input lines are organized in groups of four—that is, 0-3, 4-7, 8-11, ..., 28-31. The two low-numbered input lines in each group are connected to the noninverting and inverting inputs coming from the left of the PAL diagram, while the two high-numbered input lines in each group are connected to the noninverting and inverting inputs coming in from the right of the diagram.

Figure 1 shows the programming pin configuration for 20-pin PALs.

The PAL is divided into two halves:

Product lines 0 through 31 are in the first

Figure 1: Voltage configuration to program a 20-pin PAL. Adapted from The PAL
half, and product lines 32 through 63 are in the second half. Depending on the half you are trying to program, the meaning of the OD and CLOCK pins reverses: OD is on pin 1 for the first half of the array, and CLOCK is on pin 1 for the last half of the array. The positions of the OZ, L/R, A0, A1, and A2 pins also change.

If the fuse number is less than halfway through the array, the fuse is in the first half of the PAL and vice versa. For example, the 16L8 has 2048 fuses and 64 product terms. So if (fuzno < 2048/2) then the fuse is in the first half of the PAL; otherwise it's in the second half.

You select the input line group by placing a logic value of Z on the appropriate

Voltage Legend

L = Low-level input voltage, VIL
H = High-level input voltage, VIH
HH = High-level program voltage, VIMH
Z = High impedance (e.g., 10 kΩ to 5.0 V)

Product Line Select

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product Line Number</th>
<th>Pin Identification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0, 32</td>
<td>Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1, 33</td>
<td>Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2, 34</td>
<td>Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3, 35</td>
<td>Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4, 36</td>
<td>Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5, 37</td>
<td>Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6, 38</td>
<td>Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7, 39</td>
<td>Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8, 40</td>
<td>Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9, 41</td>
<td>Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10, 42</td>
<td>Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11, 43</td>
<td>Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12, 44</td>
<td>Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13, 45</td>
<td>Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14, 46</td>
<td>Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15, 47</td>
<td>Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16, 48</td>
<td>Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17, 49</td>
<td>Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18, 50</td>
<td>Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19, 51</td>
<td>Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20, 52</td>
<td>Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21, 53</td>
<td>Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22, 54</td>
<td>Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23, 55</td>
<td>Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24, 56</td>
<td>Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25, 57</td>
<td>Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26, 58</td>
<td>Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27, 59</td>
<td>Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28, 60</td>
<td>Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29, 61</td>
<td>Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30, 62</td>
<td>Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31, 63</td>
<td>Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

I, pin where \((I_0 \leq I \leq I_1)\). A logic value of \(Z\) on the L/R pin selects the low-numbered inputs in a group, while a value of \(HH\) on this pin selects the high-numbered inputs. Therefore, you can compute \(L/R\) as: \((L/R = fuzno \& Z \div HH)\). The input signal polarity is determined by the variable \(input\_lin\). If \(input\_lin\) is even, the input is noninverting, and if \(input\_lin\) is odd, the input is inverted. The product terms are grouped eight to an output. To find the output pin \((O_x)\) that a fuse is on, compute \(O_x = fuzno \div (32 \times 8)\). To find the address \((A_e, A_i, \text{or } A_o)\) of the product term of that output, compute \(adr = fuzno \div 8\), or modulo 8. Each 0 bit of the 3-bit address is set to \(Z\). Each 1 bit of the address is set to \(HH\).

**Circuit Description**

In this discussion, pin numbers P1 through P24 refer to both the 20-pin and the 24-pin sockets. The actual 20-pin socket pins are mapped onto the 24-pin socket's pins. Figure 2 shows the details of the socket-board schematic.

---

**The ZAP-A-PAL Programmer**

The ZAP-A-PAL can program both 20-pin and 24-pin PALs. It plugs into an IBM PC and uses commercially available logic design software. The total cost of building ZAP-A-PAL is less than $200.

The types of PALs that ZAP-A-PAL will program are listed below:

- **20-pin**
  - IOL8
  - IOH8
  - 12L6
  - 12H6
  - 14L4
  - 14H4
  - 16L2
  - 16H2
  - 16C1
  - 16A4
  - 16X4
  - 16R4
  - 16R6
  - 16R8
  - 16L8
  - 16R4BP
  - 16R6BP
  - 16R8BP
  - 16L8BP

- **24-pin**
  - 12L10
  - 14L8
  - 16L6
  - 18L4
  - 20L2
  - 20C1
  - 20L10
  - 20X10
  - 20X8
  - 20X4
  - 20R4
  - 20R6
  - 20R8
  - 20L8

It will do MMI standard PALs with A, B, and D speed suffixes and -2 and -4 power suffixes for available types. It will do National Semiconductor and Texas Instruments PALs from the above list.

---

The following is a list of parts needed to construct the ZAP-A-PAL board. Prices may vary from those given.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Printed Circuit Board, WW</th>
<th>PAL 16R8</th>
<th>DAC-08 EP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Socket Module PC Board</td>
<td>LM-336, 2.5-V Reference</td>
<td>LM-339, Quad Comparator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24-pin ZIF Socket</td>
<td>TL-497A, NC</td>
<td>IN4001 Diode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3M-Textool</td>
<td>IN4740A, 10-V Zener</td>
<td>IN4935 Fast Recov. Diode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20-pin ZIF Socket</td>
<td>100-ohm (%)-watt 5 percent Res.</td>
<td>100-ohm (%)-watt 5 percent Res.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RS-232C D-Sub 25-S Rt. Ang.</td>
<td>240-ohm (%)-watt 5 percent Res.</td>
<td>240-ohm (%)-watt 5 percent Res.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R. S. Cat #276-1521</td>
<td>1.0-kohm (%)-watt 5 percent Res.</td>
<td>1.0-kohm (%)-watt 5 percent Res.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RS-232C D-Sub 25-P</td>
<td>1.2-kohm (%)-watt 5 percent Res.</td>
<td>1.2-kohm (%)-watt 5 percent Res.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UNC580A, Sprague</td>
<td>2.0-kohm (%)-watt 5 percent Res.</td>
<td>2.0-kohm (%)-watt 5 percent Res.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UNC582/A</td>
<td>Fast Recov. Diode</td>
<td>Transformer to +5V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UNC5895/A</td>
<td>8-pin IC Sockets</td>
<td>1.0-kohm (%)-watt 5 percent Res.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IRFD-9123 HEXDIP Power FET</td>
<td>1.0-kohm (%)-watt 5 percent Res.</td>
<td>1.0-kohm (%)-watt 5 percent Res.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7406</td>
<td>15-kohm (%)-watt 5 percent Res.</td>
<td>15-kohm (%)-watt 5 percent Res.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LS138</td>
<td>1.0-kohm (%)-watt 5 percent Res.</td>
<td>1.0-kohm (%)-watt 5 percent Res.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LS245</td>
<td>2.0-kohm (%)-watt 5 percent Res.</td>
<td>2.0-kohm (%)-watt 5 percent Res.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LS251</td>
<td>2.2-kohm (%)-watt 5 percent Res.</td>
<td>2.2-kohm (%)-watt 5 percent Res.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LS259</td>
<td>5.1-kohm (%)-watt 5 percent Res.</td>
<td>5.1-kohm (%)-watt 5 percent Res.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LS273</td>
<td>1 (percent better, but 5 percent okay)</td>
<td>5.6-kohm (%)-watt 5 percent Res.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LS390</td>
<td>15-kohm (%)-watt 5 percent Res.</td>
<td>15-kohm (%)-watt 5 percent Res.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAL 16L8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Sometimes life gives you less than you bargained for. Taxan would like to even that out a bit by giving you more than you'd expect—our Multi-Resolution System™.

Our display products not only give you EGA software compatibility, but also switch modes to CGA or TGA (640x400). This eliminates the hassles of swapping adapter cards or resetting internal switches. And, at the same time, it gives you three modes for the price of one.

Because of its ability to automatically switch modes, the Taxan Gold Card™ graphics adapter allows you to add new programs, with different display standards, to your software library without the worry of compatibility.

The Taxan Gold Card is also equipped with a built-in serial port. Making it easier to use mouse-driven software, like Windows, without buying a separate board or giving up valuable expansion slots in your PC.

Best of all, the Taxan Gold Card is designed to complement our high-performance RGB monitors. Like the new large-screen model 840 or the improved models 635 and 650. The higher-than-industry standard horizontal scan rate of 25 KHz, and a doubled line count of 640x400 combine to give you sharp, clean text. Bright, clear colors. And crisp chart titles. All without annoying flicker.

Taxan's Multi-Resolution System is fully compatible with popular IBM and IBM-compatible PCs, including the AT&T 6300 and 6300 Plus.

Give us a call at your regional Taxan office for performance data on the Multi-Resolution product family. And remember that the best things in life are free.
MAC INKER™
Re-ink Any Fabric Ribbon
Automatically for less
than 5 cents.
Dedicated Units Start at $54.95
Universal Cartridge
MAC INKER
$68.50
Universal Spool
MAC INKER
$66.95

Shipping $3.00

Lubricated, Dot Matrix Ink $3.00,
bottle available in black/brown/
red/green/yellow/purple/
orange/gold and silver.
Over 50,000 MAC INKER(s) in the field.
Over 7500 printers supported.

MAC INKER

MERCURY MODEM
Really 100% Hayes® Compatible.
- 300/1200 baud.
- audio monitor/front panel lights.
- 18 months warranty.
Shipping $4.00

$205.00

MERCURY MODEM

DATA SWITCHES
All types, all lines switched, all metal,
heavy duty switch, elegant design, best
value for money.

2 Ports Parallel or Serial
$ 750.00
4 Ports Parallel or Serial
$1500.00
2 Computers/2 Printers
Parallel or Serial
$1500.00

We have cables too. Please inquire or
specify at time of order.

Order Toll Free.
Call or write for free brochure.
1-800-547-3303
In Oregon 503-626-2291 (24 hours line)

Computer Friends®
6415 SW Canyon Ct., #10, Portland, OR 97221,
telex 4949559
Dealer inquiries welcome.

PAL PROGRAMMER

ZAP-A-PAL uses
serial-input BiMOS
latched drivers
as pin drivers.

PAL interface circuitry and calibration
procedures.

Pin Drivers
Sprague has a series of chips called serial-
input BiMOS latched drivers that I use as
pin drivers in ZAP-A-PAL. The two types
are source drivers and sink drivers. Both
have n-bit shift registers, n-bit latches, and
high-current, high-voltage, Darlington
output transistors. I constructed a shift
register 28 bits long using three strings of
these shift registers, making it possible to
drive each PAL pin either to ground, to
V_{HH}, or to Z. Resistor SIPs (single in-line
packages) are used to apply V_{HH} to all
socket pins. These establish the logic high
level Z on any pins not overridden by one
of the pin-driver outputs being asserted
and enabled. Each string is controlled
by data bits 0, 1, and 2 written into the
I/O port of ZAP-A-PAL and presented on
lines SHD0, SHD1, and SHD2 as illus-
trated in figure 3.

The first string consists of four
UCN5821A 8-bit sink driver chips and is
fed by data bit 0. This string pulls the PAL
socket pins down to near ground. You can
disable the second chip in the chain with the
signal ENCL via software control. This
floats either pin PI or pin P13—either of
which can be a CLOCK input to the
PAL—to allow reading of the state of the
selected fuses.

The second string consists of three
chips: a UCN5810A 10-bit source driver,
a UCN5895A 8-bit source driver, and
another UCN5810A. This string is con-
trolled by data bit 1 and applies the voltage
V_{HH} to the PAL being programmed. The
first chip drives L/R, A0, A1, and A2 to
V_{HH}, as required on the 10 PAL output
pins. The UCN5895A pulls up the OD
signal (either pin PI or P13, depending on
the half of the PAL you're writing to) to
V_{HH}. This chip's outputs are enabled by
the signal ENCH, which is also under
software control. The last chip in this
string applies V_{HH} to any of the PAL
socket's 10 input pins (P2 through P11).

The third string consists of a single
UCN5810A. Fed by data bit 2, this chip
applies programming pulses to any of the
PAL socket's 10 output pins (P14 through
P23). Since this chip is parallel with the
continued
IBM just announced their new redesigned “standard” keyboard for personal computers. There’s only one problem: it won’t work on your IBM computer if it was purchased prior to June 1986 or on any PC compatible purchased at any time!

Not to worry. Our new Turbo-101 Enhanced Keyboard gives you the layout and enhancements of the IBM with some logical improvements (see above photo). And it works on your existing PC, XT, AT, PCjr, AT&T, Epson and virtually all compatibles!

Get Borland’s Turbo Lightning™ For FREE!

To really turbocharge your productivity, we are including, free-of-charge, Borland’s red-hot Turbo Lightning software with each keyboard. Now, when using SideKick, WordPerfect, Microsoft Word, 1-2-3 or most popular programs, our Turbo-101 Keyboard will check your spelling as you type, gives you instant access to Random House’s 80,000-word Concise Dictionary and 60,000-word Thesaurus and much, much more!

“Lightning’s good enough to make programmers and users cheer; executives of other software companies weep,” says Jim Seymour of PC Week. Sold separately, Turbo Lightning retails for $99.95!

The Turbo-101 is the best data entry tool since the pencil!

For users of spreadsheets like 1-2-3, the Turbo-101’s separate cursor controls and numeric keypad makes entering numeric data into cells and moving from cell to cell as natural as moving your fingers. And for word-processing, the ‘Selectric’ typewriter layout makes the Turbo-101 as easy to use as a pencil; and with the extra large Enter, Shift & Control Keys, you’ll make so few mistakes, you won’t even need an eraser!

Up to now, DataDesk International may be one of the best kept secrets, but here’s what’s being said about our first end-user Keyboard/Borland software bundle:

“Who Can Pass Up a Deal? Department. Talk about an aggressive product!”

John C. Devorak, BestWorld Mar 86

“It solves all of the problems exhibited by their regular PC/XT keyboard... it’s a great bargain!”

PC Productivity Digest May 86

“DataDesk has designed a sturdy and handsome keyboard that has tactile response... it’s the hardware bargain of the year” says Charles Humble, Oregonian Jun 86

“The best part of the keyboard is the way it feels. It’s ideal! And just, I’ve never worked on a keyboard with a nicer touch.”

Business Computer Digest Aug 86

SPECIAL OFFER!

ONLY $149.95* FOR BOTH KEYBOARD & SOFTWARE

Includes 30-day money back guarantee and 2 year full warranty. To prove that we don’t ignore you or your pocketbook, you get our Turbo-101 Enhanced Keyboard and Borland’s Turbo Lightning for an astounding $149.95.* No, you didn’t read it wrong. During this amazing Introductory Offer you get both keyboard and software for less than most software programs by themselves! Now, if you’re still feeling ignored, you can always do what you know-who wants you to do... and buy a new computer to get their keyboard!

credit card orders call (800) 826-5398 in CA call (800) 592-9602

The Only Alternative datadesk

7650 Haskell Avenue
Van Nuy, California 91406 (818) 780-1673

Turbo-101 is a trademark of DataDesk International. Turbo Lightning is a trademark of Borland International. IBM and IBM AT are registered trademarks of International Business Machines, Inc. Inquiry 108 for End-Users. Inquiry 109 for DEALERS ONLY.
You can disable the Darlington outputs within each chip without affecting the contents of the latches.

first chip of the second string, you must take care that the two chips act only on mutually exclusive pins. This chip's output enable pin is controlled directly from a timing PAL (PAL-2) to be described later.

By sending the pin configuration data serially, you can build in protection against driving a pin high and low at the same time. You accomplish this by passing the data stream through a PAL (PAL-3) that ensures that no more than one driver is active for each bit. You can disable the Darlington outputs within each chip without affecting the contents of the latches. This allows precise timing control of the application of voltage pulses to the pins of the PAL being programmed.

Since only one driver at a time can be on for a given pin, the data sent to the shift register can take on only a limited number of values. See figure 4 for these values and how they relate to the shift register and PAL pins.

You load the shift register by doing an output instruction to I/O address 102 with the desired value (0, 1, 2, 4) in AL. For example, in C this would be

```
outportb(0x102,1).
```

You must load the shift register with 28 values, although only 20 or 24 of these values are actually used. This is because the position of each value in the shift register determines the output on a designated PAL pin, and this register can be loaded only serially. See table 1 for several examples of the shift register's contents for a programming operation. Once all 28 shift-register positions are loaded, you must strobe them into the latches by writing a 1 followed by a 0 to I/O address 108, toggling the STR line.

[Editor’s note: All addresses are in hexadecimal.]

**Power Supply**

The 12 V from the IBM PC’s power supply is not quite high enough to provide the 11.75 V needed for MMI’s PALs because of the voltage drops in the drivers, so a booster circuit was designed (see figure 5). This is a switching regulator using the TL-497 chip. It operates by momentarily

continued
shorting an inductor between 12 V and ground. When the coil is disconnected from ground, the energy is dumped through a diode into an output capacitor, raising its voltage with each pulse. The switching regulator chip monitors the voltage on the capacitor and, when it is high enough, the pulsing stops.

A resistive divider sets the output voltage to approximately 15 V. This is regulated down to the desired voltages by linear regulators driven by digital-to-analog converters. Thus, software can define the various voltages needed for different PAL types. The booster output is software-selectable from 15 V through 23 V, but currently only 16 V is necessary.

**Logic Verify Circuitry**

During the verify portion of the ZAPAL programming procedure, you must read the logic level presented on the output pin after it has been pulsed to see if the fuse was blown. This presents a problem, as you must read a TTL level from a pin that a moment ago had a 12-V high-current pulse on it. What is needed is a device that can withstand the programming pulse and live to discriminate a TTL level to some degree of precision.

The LM-339 quad comparator is inexpensive and common. Three LM-339s read the 10 possible output pins, leaving two comparators free for other use. The reference inputs of the 10 comparators are tied to a reference made out of a resistor SIP. A SIP is preferred because the ratio of the resistors is more important than their absolute values for determining the reference voltage. Since SIP resistors are manufactured together, their resistive values are closely matched. The open collector outputs of the LM-339s are pulled up by other resistor SIPs to +5 V and are connected to the inputs of a pair of 74LS251 octal multiplexers. These are run to bit 0 of the data bus and respond to I/O read commands to the 16 consecutive locations at hexadecimal 100 through 10F.

**IBM PC Interface**

A PAL 16L8 (PAL-I) decodes address lines SA9 through SA3, IOW, TOR, and AEN on the IBM bus to produce four strobes for an 8-bit programmable latch (LS259), a 1-of-8 decoder/demultiplexer (LS138), and two eight-input multiplexers (LS251). Referring to figure 6, you can see that the LS251s read back individual signals to the IBM PC on bit 0 of the data bus as described above. The LS138 further decodes three strobes: two for the LS273 DAC latches and one (SCLK) that clocks data into the pin-driver shift registers. The shift data is sent to the BiMOS shift registers, one pin for each assertion of SCLK. The shift data is sent via bits 0, 1, and 2 of the data bus.

A 74LS259 is used as a set of programmable latches. You can program each bit to stay high or low until next accessed. These configure the ZAP-A-PAL board by software and actuate various parts of the circuit. All latches in the 74LS259 come up cleared on a computer reset. I/O address 10A enables the outputs of the UCN5895A. It puts V_{IH} on the OD pin of the PAL to set it up for programming. Address 10B enables the UCN5821A sink driver to pull the CLOCK pin on the PAL low and to pulse it to V_{IH} momentarily to clock the data onto the output pins for the verify operation. When address 10E is 0, it inhibits operation of the booster switching regulator, thus reducing power consumption. Address 10D can select the booster output voltage to one of two levels: 0 provides about 15 V, and 1 gives about 24 V. Address 10F controls the level of the TRIG signal, which initiates a program cycle when toggled. Check table 2 for a summary of the ZAP-A-PAL board's I/O addresses and an explanation of their functions.

One critical aspect of this project is the duty-cycle requirements in the PAL programming specification. Basically, the
Figure 5: Schematic of a programmable voltage generator circuits.
Figure 6: Schematic of the IBM PC interface to ZAP-A-PAL.
What will it take from us to sell you on what you want?

A high level of quality? Advanced features? Quick Delivery? How about a full warranty and low price?

When you're buying data display terminals, we at Kimtron believe that it's a combination of all five.

That's why we've taken those attributes and built our entire KT series of terminals around them — so when you check our levels of quality, reliability, features and service you'll find a wide range of products that are hard to beat. At any price.

The Kimtron KT series of terminals. They've got what it takes, and more.

Kimtron KT Terminals

The KT-5. ADM 3A/5', VT-52', 920/925', Hazeltine 1500' and Regent 25' emulations • 132 display column capability • 2 page display memory • 84 programmable function keys • plus pop up on screen calculator

The KT-7. 920/925', VT-52/VT-100' and Dasher D100/D200' emulations • up to 4 pages of display memory available • 82 programmable function keys • special WordStar' command keys • 80 column capability

The KT-22. VT-220', VT-100' and VT-52' emulations • supports ANSI X3.64 protocol • 3 pages display memory • 30 programmable function keys • smooth scroll • 132 display column capability

and all KT series terminals have your choice of green or amber 14” screens, with full tilt/swivel and height adjustments.

For more information, or the name of your nearest Kimtron dealer, send us our coupon, or call 408-436-6550 today. Toll Free: 800-828-8899.

TELEX: 697-5590 (KIMTRUW).
Table 2: I/O address map. Sixteen consecutive locations are required out of the IBM PC's address space. I chose hexadecimal J00 through J0F, but you can easily change this by modifying the address decoder PAL (PAL-1).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hex I/O Address</th>
<th>Input</th>
<th>Output</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>Pin 22</td>
<td>Load DAC-A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101</td>
<td>Pin 21</td>
<td>Load DAC-B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>102</td>
<td>Pin 20</td>
<td>SCLK—write data to shift register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>103</td>
<td>Pin 19</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>104</td>
<td>Pin 18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105</td>
<td>Pin 17</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>106</td>
<td>Pin 16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>107</td>
<td>Pin 15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>108</td>
<td>Pin 23</td>
<td>Strobe shift data into latches (pulse STR)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>109</td>
<td>Pin 14</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10A</td>
<td>TEST vs. 10.0-V ref</td>
<td>ENCH—enable OD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10B</td>
<td>TEST vs. 2.5-V ref</td>
<td>ENCE—enable CLOCK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10C</td>
<td>BUSY</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10D</td>
<td></td>
<td>VLH—booster: 0 = low, 1 = high</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10E</td>
<td></td>
<td>VNHIB—0 = inhibit booster, 1 = enable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10F</td>
<td></td>
<td>TRIG—1 = do program cycle</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 7: Timing waveforms of PAL-2, finite state machine.

Listing 1: CUPL code to program PAL-3 to protect against conflicts at the pin drivers.

```
/**********************************************************************
/* PAL-3 - This device protects against conflicts at the Pin Drivers. */
/* Also buffers A0, A1, and A2. It can be replaced by an LS245 */
/* Allowable Target Device Types: PAL16L8 */
/**********************************************************************

pin [1..20] = [P1,SA0..2,P5,P6,SD0..2,GND,P11,SHD2..0,!P15..16,A2..0,VCC] ;
A0 = SA0 ; These just buffer the address lines
A1 = SA1 ;
A2 = SA2 ;
SHD0 = SD0 & ISD1 & ISD2 ; These protect against conflicts
SHD1 = SD1 & ISD1 & ISD2 ;

Vcc pin (24 or 20) must not be at V<sub>ih</sub>
Vcc pin (24 or 20) must not be at V<sub>ih</sub> for
```
Explore AI on your PC
Smalltalk/V transforms your PC into a versatile AI workstation

Only Smalltalk/V lets you experience the thrill of a responsive AI workstation while learning artificial intelligence techniques and using them to create practical applications.

"Smalltalk/V gives me the feel of an AI workstation on my PC."
—Darryl Rubin, Technical Editor, AI Expert Magazine

Watching someone use an AI workstation is a vision of what the computer was meant to be. Fingers dance across the keys as windows dilate, shift, overlap, and disappear on the bit-mapped display. Ideas spring to life as program fragments execute, are modified, expanded, combined and tried again in a creative arabesque of text and graphics. The interface vanishes, man and machine are one. Smalltalk/V brings that experience to your IBM-PC.

"We use Smalltalk as our primary language for teaching artificial intelligence."
—Dr. John Pugh, Director, School of Computer Science, Clarkson University

Of the three main AI languages, Smalltalk, LISP, and Prolog, only Smalltalk was intended for individual use on a personal computer. Only Smalltalk was designed to provide a match between human and computer models of reality. Only Smalltalk is easy to learn, easy to read, and easy to use.

Smalltalk/V is pure object-oriented programming — a powerful tool for designing frame/script-based knowledge representations, inference engines, expert systems, simulation environments, intelligent interfaces, network control software, communications interfaces, and much more.

I enclose □ Check □ Money Order
□ Credit card information □ MC □ VISA

Number: __________________________ Expiration:

Signature: __________________________
Name: __________________________
Street Address: __________________________
City/State/Zip: __________________________
Phone: __________________________

"Smalltalk/V is the highest performance object-oriented programming system available for PCs."
—Dr. Piero Scannelli, Chief Scientist, Olivetti Artificial Intelligence Center

Smalltalk/V Features
• High-performance object-oriented programming
• Integrates object-based and rule-based programming with object-oriented Prolog
• A user-extensible, open-ended environment
• A responsive graphical user interface
• Supports exploratory programming and prototyping
• Class hierarchy with inheritance creates highly re-useable code
• Smalltalk source code included, with browser windows for easy access and modification
• A huge toolkit of classes and objects for building a variety of applications
• Object-swapping creates virtual memory on hard or RAM disk
• Bit-mapped graphics with bit and form editors
• A sophisticated source-level debugger
• Automatic change log for easy recovery from errors
• Powerful directory/file browser system for organizing DOS files
• Optional communications interface to Unix™ and other systems
• Access to other languages and DOS functions
• DOS command shell
• Detailed owner’s manual designed for both beginners and advanced programmers

NOT COPY PROTECTED, 60-DAY MONEY-BACK GUARANTEE ON-LINE USER-SUPPORT CONFERENCE ON 8 TEST BIX™

Methods, our character-based Smalltalk, is now available for $79. It has all of the features of Smalltalk/V except graphics, rules, source-level debugger, and object-swapping. However, it supports color, includes the communication package, and does not require a mouse.

BlTE and BIX are trademarks of McGraw-Hill, Inc. IBM, IBM-PC, and IBM PC-AT are trademarks of International Business Machines Corporation. Unix is a trademark of Bell Laboratories.

Inquiry 113
Listing 2: CUPL code to program PAL-1, the address decoder PAL.

Address Decoder PAL expressed in CUPL Logic Design Language

/*************************************************************************/
/* PAL-1 - This device decodes I/O addresses to provide strobes for the */
/* following chips: LS259, LS138, LS151(A), LS151(B) */
/************************************************************************/

pin [1..20] = [A9..A3,IOW,IOR,GND, AEN,P12..15,ISEL51B,ISEL51A,ISEL13S,ISEL259,VCC];

field IOADR = [A9..A3];

SEL138 = IOW & !AEN & IOADR:[100..107];
SEL259 = IOW & !AEN & IOADR:[108..10F];
SEL51A = IOR & !AEN & IOADR:[100..107];
SEL51B = IOR & !AEN & IOADR:[108..10F];

Address Decoder PAL, same logic expressed in PALASM Logic Design Language

IF(VCC) SEL259 = /AEN * A3 * /A4 * /A5 * /A6 * /A7 * A8 * /A9 * IOW
IF(VCC) SEL51A = /AEN * /A3 * /A4 * /A5 * /A6 * /A7 * A8 * /A9 * IOR
IF(VCC) SEL51B = /AEN * /A3 * /A4 * /A5 * /A6 * /A7 * A8 * /A9 * IOR
IF(VCC) SEL138 = /AEN * /A3 * /A4 * /A5 * /A6 * /A7 * A8 * /A9 * IOW

Address Decoder PAL, same logic expressed as a CUPL Fuse Plot

Pin #19
0000
0032
0256
0288
LEGEND X : fuse not blown
- : fuse blown

Pin #18
0768

Pin #17
0512
0544

Pin #16
0768

Listing 3: CUPL code to program PAL-2, the timing PAL.

/*************************************************************************/
/* PAL-2 - This PAL controls timing for the VCC and output pin pulses. */
/************************************************************************/

pin [1..20] = [clk,TRIG,P3..9,GND,IOE,IP12,IBUSY,IO0..3,IEOP,IEVCC,VCC];

field state = [Q2..0];

$define [S0..7] 'b'[000..111]

- continued
High-tech. Open your PC and slide the controller board into any expansion slot. Low-tech. Hook up VCR to computer with standard connector cables. (Meaning any IBM* PC, XT, AT, or true compatible.) Connect the computer to a VCR with standard connector cables. And, as of that moment, you are under the protection of a highly sophisticated, stringently reliable, data backup system.

In fact, exhaustive testing and the long term experience of over 19,000 Alpha Micro users have proven Videotrax technology to be more reliable than any other backup option available. More dependable, even, than the hard disk you’re covering for.

QUICK STUDY
Videotrax has been designed to extremely demanding standards. So that it won’t put a lot of demands on you. Anyone who can run a VCR knows most of the drill. The rest is covered by our menu-driven software. By clear, concise documentation. And by a range of backup modes that keep it simple:

- Insert a blank video cassette tape and follow the directions which appear on screen. These guide you through the painless steps for copying or restoring an entire hard disk, specific files, or only files modified since the last backup.
- Meanwhile, Videotrax rigorously monitors itself for proper functioning.

WE MAKE THE VCR PART OF IT, TOO.
If you like, opt for our enhanced Videotrax VCR and experience the extra layer of automatic unattended backup capabilities.

for the price of taping Dallas you can preserve your most precious data. Up to 80MB on a single cassette, at less than a third of the cost of streamer tape.

And of course, if you ever require service, your authorized Alpha Micro dealer and our worldwide network of factory service centers will provide all the support you need.

For the name of your nearest Videotrax dealer, call Alpha Micro at 1-800-992-9779. In California, call 1-800-821-0612.

The Videotrax System.
It’s a great leap forward in backing up.
PALs are used in this design can be constructed using other components until the ZAP-A-PAL is usable.

With a little extra work, you can bootstrap yourself up to a usable and fail-safe design. You can replace the address decoder PAL (PAL-1) with gates and inverters. You can replace the timing PAL (PAL-2) with a circuit using one-shots, or counters, to produce similar timing pulses. The PAL 16LS8 used to filter the shift data and buffer the address lines (PAL-3) is wired so that it can be replaced by a 74LS245 plugged into the same socket. The CUPL files for these three PALs are included in listings 1, 2, and 3 for those who have access to a PAL programmer. Listing 2 shows the equation expressed in both CUPL and PALASM terminology.

**Programmable Voltage Generators**
The two programmable voltage generators each consist of an octal 74LS273 register driving a DAC-08 8-bit digital-to-analog converter. Each DAC then feeds into an LM-324 operational amplifier (op-amp) section that acts as a current-to-voltage converter. Each op-amp output drives an adjustable voltage regulator that supplies the high current needed during programming, but at a voltage precisely controlled by the DAC. The feedback resistors on the op-amps determine the full-scale voltage that the circuit produces. Since the DAC current is software-programmable, the voltage out of the op-amp is also software-programmable. To compute the desired value of the feedback resistor, divide the desired full-scale output voltage by the maximum current from the DAC.

DAC-A generates the \( V_{O_H} \), which is the programming voltage for the PALs. The full-scale range for DAC-B is set at around 20 V by a feedback resistor made of two 5.11-kohm resistors in series. The plan here is to use a resistor DIP containing closely matched individual resistors in place of all the 5.11-kohm discrete resistors used in the wire-wrap prototype. As with the reference voltages on the logic verify circuitry, the ratio of the values of the resistors is important, not the absolute values chosen.

**Calibration and Setup**
During initial checkout, you should make some measurements to determine the voltage offset between the output of the DAC-B voltage generator, \( V_{O_H} \), and the actual pins of the PAL socket. The drop across the forward biased diode that connects pin P12 to the ground pin of the PAL you're using (\( \text{gnd}\_\text{drop} \)) should also be measured under load. The diode compensates for the saturation voltage of the sink drivers so that a logic low is nearly real 0 V when referenced to the PAL's GND pin. This drop should be between 0.5 and 0.8 V. These offsets should be included with the value applied to the DAC to compensate for drops in the drivers and the diode.

Calibrating the programmer requires the actual values of the reference voltages, has all it needs to know to compute the DAC setting for any other voltage, assuming that the DAC output is linear. The slope of the line connecting the two reference points is calculated as follows:

\[
slope_a = \frac{(\text{actual}_10\text{V} - \text{actual}_2.5\text{V})}{(\text{DAC}_A\_\text{high} - \text{DAC}_A\_\text{low})};
\]

\[
slope_b = \frac{(\text{actual}_10\text{V} - \text{actual}_2.5\text{V})}{(\text{DAC}_B\_\text{high} - \text{DAC}_B\_\text{low})};
\]

Then, when you want to find the DAC setting to yield any wanted voltage within the range of the DAC, you can compute it using the following C code:

continued
TAPE BACKUP
- 60MB Tape backup: $879
- 20MB Tape backup: $699

MODEM
- AT MULTIFUNCTION
  - QIC Multifunction AT (OK)
  - AT size format/XT Version (8 bit)
  - Western Digital Chipset
  - Control 4 hard drives and 2 floppy drives

- FLOPPY DRIVE
  - Teac-Fujiitsu Toshiba
  - 1/2 in. size
  - High Reliability
  - Low Power Consumption

- CHIPS
  - Expandable up to 2MB
  - Compatible with IBM, PC/XT
  - Fully socketed with parity check
  - LousiA/Intel/Intel compatible

- KEYBOARD
  - IBM EGA compatible
  - 640 x 250, 16 colors
  - 720 x 348 monochrome
  - 512 x 250 color

- POWER SUPPLY
  - PC/XT compatible
  - Power leads for drives
  - Reliable

QIC RESEARCH
INCORPORATED
252 Ames Ave
Milpitas, CA 95035
800-843-0806 (Sales)
(408) 942-8086 (CA)
Tech support (408) 942-8086

EOM Research of Chicago
1926 Waukegan Rd. Suite 2A
Glenview, IL 60025
(312) 998-8903

QIC-286-QT
INCREDIBLE MACHINE INCREDIBLE PRICE
Thousands of systems installed proven reliable
Made in the U.S.A.
$1025

Quality is what we stand for. Special dealer and corporate discount.

- Fully IBM AT compatible, runs all major software
- 80286 CPU 6/8 MHz clock calendar
- 128K RAM on motherboard, expandable to 1024K
- 1.2MB or 360K floppy disk drive
- Combined floppy/hard disk controller
- AT style keyboard
- 120W power supply
- 8 Expansion slots
- Clock/calander with battery backup
- Documentation and setup program
- FCC Class ‘B’ approved

- 60MB Tape backup
- 20MB Tape backup
- Backup 20MB in less than 5 minutes
- Image-fit-by-file backup and restore
- Menu driven software
- Interchangeable DMA, port address and interrupt
- Accepts optional 80287

- COMBO EXTERNAL 60MB TAPE BACKUP
- COMBO 60MB TAPE BACKUP
- 20MB SEAGATE 45MB
- 30MB SEAGATE 52MB
- IBM PC/XT compatible
- Expandable up to 2MB
- Hercules compatible graphics
- Monochrome high resolution 720 x 348
- Parallel printer port
- Game port
- Serial communication port

- IBM Color Card compatible
- 16 colors, 640 x 200 resolution
- IBM PC/XT: AT compatible
- 95 keys keyboard • LED lights

- IBM EGA compatible
- 560 x 350, 16 colors
- 720 x 348 monochrome
- 512 x 200 color

- Hercules compatible graphics
- Monochrome high resolution 720 x 348
- Parallel printer port
- Game port
- Serial communication port

- IBM PC/XT compatible
- Power leads for drives
- Reliable

Policy:
Returned items must be clean, not modified or damaged, with warranty card, manuals and packaging intact. Items must be postmarked within 30 days from date of purchase. No exchanges or returns after 30 days.
Listing 4: A code extract from ZAP-A-PAL's driver program, ZAPAL.C, showing how you set up the data in the shift register to address a particular fuse.

```c
#define base 0x100
#define DAC_A base+0
#define DAC_B base+1
#define SCLK base+2
#define STROBE base+0x8
#define ENAB base+0x9 /* Enable BIMOS drivers */
#define ENCH base+0xA
#define ENCL base+0xB
#define VLH base+0xD
#define VINHIB base+0xE
#define TRIG base+0xF
#define BUSY (-inportb(base+0xC) & 1)

static int verpin,vod,fuse; /* Pin # to verify, I/O adr, State */
static int veradr[10] = {9,7,6,5,4,3,2,1,0,8}; /* Mux adr for Pins 14 - 23 */
uchar pins[32]; /* Set up pin values here, then shift out to hardware */

static uchor clear[28] = {0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0}; /*Clear*/
static uchor odlo[28] = {0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0}; /*OD lo*/
static uchor odhi[28] = {0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0}; /*OD hi*/
static int pind[24] = /*Mops Pin numbers to Shift Register Position*/ {11,18,19,20,21,22,23,24,25,26,27,28,11,9,7,6,5,4,3,2,1,0,8};

int n,l,lr,ix,ino,T20,fuzno;

int do_a_fuz(fuzno) int fuzno; /* Set up to read or write a fuze */
{
    int half,pln;
    pln = ( fuzno / ( T20 ? 32 : 40 )); /* Product-Line */
    outportb(ENAB,0); /* Disable BIMOS drivers */
    outportb(ENCH,0); /* Disable BIMOS drivers OD */
    outportb(TRIG,0); /* TRIGger the timing PAL to zap the fuze */
    outportb(ENCL,1); /* Enable BIMOS drivers CLOCK */
    outportb(ENCH,1); /* Enable BIMOS drivers OD */
    outportb(ENCL,0); /* Enable BIMOS drivers CLOCK */
    outportb(ENCH,0); /* Enable BIMOS drivers OD */
    selfuz(fuzno); /* Set up and load Shift-registers */
    outportb(ENAB,1); /* Enable BIMOS drivers */
    return( verifuz() ); /* Read and return state of addressed fuze */
}

zot() /* TRIGger the timing PAL to zap the fuze */
{
    while ( BUSY ) outportb(TRIG,0);;
    while ( IBUSY ) outportb(TRIG,1);;
    while ( BUSY ) outportb(TRIG,0);;
    return(0);
}
```

282 BYTE • JANUARY 1987
Enrich™ is the software that writes and runs your database applications for you. So you can set up your own custom accounting, sales, financial, job costing and other business systems without a programmer.

And you'll personally do it in far less time than it would take programmers working with the older DBMS programming languages like dBASE, R:Base and Paradox.

Really
The secret is that Enrich makes your PC do the work.

There's no programming because Enrich is menu-driven. You simply "paint" what you want done on the screen, then Enrich writes the DBMS programs to do it.

Enrich takes care of creating files and fields, setting relations (database-ese for combining information from more than one file), calculating values, indexing, programming and all the other technical details.

You can even "teach" Enrich to help make business decisions. Simply list the rules you use, then have Enrich do the analysis and recommendations for credit, personnel, profit and other similar evaluations.

And to make things even easier, Enrich imports and exports dBASE II, III and III+ and Migent's Ability™ files, and can import files from Lotus 1-2-3.

Even the experts love it:
"[Enrich is for] business users who wish they had the ability to just knock together an 8-cylinder database application once in a while without making databases a lifetime commitment." Michael McCarthy, INFOWORLD.

"...the future just came walking in the door with Enrich." Roger C. Thibault, Editor, ARTIFICIAL INTELLIGENCE TODAY.

"Editors Choice." M. David Stone, PC Magazine.

Check it out for yourself at your local computer or software store. And leave the programming to us.

Migent, Inc., P.O. Box 6062, Incline Village, NV 89450. (702) 832-3700.
int verifuz() /* Return state of fuse */{
    /* Assume the shift-registers are all set up by selfuz(fuzno); */
    outportb(ENCL,1); /* Pulse CLOCK pin by floating */
    outportb(ENOCL,0); /* CLOCK to Z momentarily */

    vad = verodr[verpin-14] + base; /* Compute Mux addr of Pin
    fuse = inportb(vad) & 1; /* Read the state of the fuse */
    /* On 16L8, 16R8 etc PALs, 0 = Blown, 1 = Intact fuse */
    return(fuse);

selfuz(fuzno) int fuzno; /* Analyses fuze-number and sets up all pins */
int an, half, of, ox, lino, pi, pin, i;

    half = (T20 ? 32 : 40); /* T20 is true for 20, false for 24 pin PAL */
    ldsr(clear); /* Clear out old fuze info */
    /* Compute and place input pins */
    lino = (fuzno % half);

    pin = (fuzno / half);
    if (pin > (T20?63:79)) return(ERROR);

    lr = 0; if (lino & 2) lr = 2; /* Find which half */
    ix = 0; if (!lino & 1) ix = 1; /* Find the state of Pin x */
    /* Now find where to put the selected input pin, ie [10..19] */
    for (i=0; i<10; i++) pin(2+i,2); /* Pulse alI ... pl % 8; */
    ox = (pl / 8) & (T20?0xF:0x1F); /* Select Outp Pin to pulse */
    for (i=14;i<=23;i++) pin(i,0); /* Clear all Outputs */

    if ((lr>half)) of = (T20?19:19); of = (T20?18:18);
    if ((lr<half) && !T20) on = bitinv(on,4);
    on = on & (T20?7:0xF);

    for (i = (T20?2:3); i > 0; i--)
        pin(of+i,(on%2?2:0)); on = on / 2;

    pin(of-ox,4); /* Set Output Pin to Pulse */
    verpin = of-ox; /* Save pin to verify fuse state */
    pin((pin < half ? (T20?15:14) : (T20?22:23)),lr); /* Set L/R */
    /* Now all the pins are set for programming or verification */

int pin(n, val) int n, val; /* Read or Store value of a pin */
    if (n == 0 || n > 24) val = 0xE;
    p = pins + *(pind + n - 1);
    v = * p; * p = val; return(v);
}

ldsr(p) char *p; /* Load pins into Hardware Shift Register */
    int i; i=27; while (i >= 0) { outportb(SCLK,p[i--]); i; }
    outportb(STROBE,1); /* Strobe all bits into BIMOS latches */
    outportb(STROBE,0);
CM-1376
EGA compatible 13" RGB Analog Super High Resolution monitor. 4,096 color display with 640 x 480 lines of resolution.

CM-1370
Persyst® ROB™ or Sigma 400I™ card compatible 13" RGBI Super High Resolution monitor. 16 color display with 800 x 400 lines of resolution.

CM-1370A
AT&T 6300™ and 6300 Plus™ compatible 13" RGBI Super High Resolution monitor. 16 color display with 800 x 400 lines of resolution.

CM-1365
EGA compatible 13" RGBI High Resolution monitor. 16 color display with 640 x 200 lines of resolution. Three position color display switch.

CM-1360
EGA compatible 13" RGBI High Resolution monitor. 16 color display with 640 x 200 lines of resolution.

MM-1422G/A
MDA or Commodore™ compatible 14" High Quality Monochrome monitor. Amber or green display with 800 x 350 lines of resolution.

MM-1225G/A
Apple™, Atari™ or Commodore™ compatible 12" High Quality Monochrome monitor. Amber or green display with 800 x 350 lines of resolution.

MM-1222G/A
MDA compatible 12" High Quality Monochrome monitor. Amber or green display with 800 x 350 lines of resolution.

TATUNG MONITORS.
We want to be number 1. That means we have to have a better product.

We do. Better, brighter image quality. Compatibility. The best value you’ll find. A guarantee you’ll never have to use. And choice...the chance to choose the monitor that meets your needs precisely. That’s what it takes to be Number 1. That’s just what Tatung offers.

No one gives you a wider range of monitors to choose from. No one offers more quality, more value, and service. That’s why more and more computer systems show their stuff on Tatung Monitors. For complete details and specifications, simply send us your business card, or call Angela Liu toll free: 1-800-421-2929 (Outside CA) (213) 979-7055 (In CA).
vcc_want = nominal + gnd_drop
vihh_want = nominal + gnd_drop + offset;

for example:

vcc_want = 5.00 + gnd_drop;  
vihh_want = 11.75 + gnd_drop + offset;

dac_a = vcc = DAC_A_low + (vcc_want - actual_2P5) / slope_a;

dac_b = vihh = DAC_B_low + (vihh_want - actual_2P5) / slope_b;

It should be noted that the range of the DACs does not go to 0 V, and that they are not the same. If you set a DAC to a voltage outside its range, it will clamp, and the output will be inaccurate. The range of each DAC is determined by the value of the feedback resistors around the LM-324 op-amps that were chosen to encompass the needed voltages without dissipating excess power in the LM-317s. The voltage ranges for each DAC are:

DAC-A range: 2.0 <= Vcc <= 11.0
DAC-B range: 2.0 <= Vihh <= 15.0

Programming Algorithm

The procedure for blowing a fuse is as follows. Load DAC-A with the correct voltage for the Vcc pin. Load DAC-B to set the voltage to Vihh. Load the shift registers with all pins set to 0 except the OD pin to 2 and the CLOCK pin to 1. Pulse the strobe (STR) line to load the data latches. This will set OD to Vihh. Load the shift registers with the proper values for the input (I0 through I5) and address (A0, A1, A2) lines with the L/R pin specified, keeping OD as before. Also, set the selected output pin driver to a value of 4. Again, pulse the STR line to load the data latches.

To program the fuse, write 1 to the TRIG latch, wait until BUSY is asserted (or at least 10 μs), then write 0 to TRIG. Wait until BUSY is cleared. You can verify the bit by pulsing the CLOCK pin from low to high and then to low again. This is done by pulsing ENCL. The logic level at the selected output pin may be read as bit 0 at the proper I/O address for that pin (check the input section of Table 2). If the level is not correct, you can zap the fuse four more times, reading it after each try and waiting between tries so as not to exceed the 20 percent duty-cycle restriction.

When you are done with that fuse, load the shift registers with all pins to 0 except the OD pin to 2 and the CLOCK pin to 1. Pulse the STR line to unload the data latches. This will keep OD at Vihh. Either select the next fuse by loading a new input line and address as above, or load the shift register with all 0s to exit from program/verify mode. A verify operation is as above, except that you don't assert TRIG to blow the fuse. See listing 4 for a code example.

Software Description

I wrote the ZAPAL program to support an interface between commercially available logic design software and the ZAP-A-PAL hardware. The JEDEC format file is produced as the output of a logic design compiler, such as CUPL or PALASM version 2. The JEDEC file contains a fuse map of the target PAL, parametric information, and some documentation (see listing 5).

Support Available

See my article, "Getting Started with PALs" on page 223 for details on obtaining logic design software.

I am preparing a printed circuit board that I am willing to make available at nominal cost to those who wish to build ZAP-A-PAL. I do not intend to offer a kit of parts for this project, but if you cannot find a particular component, I will try to help you out. I will make an assembled board available for those who lack the time or resources to build one for themselves. I am interested in communicating with anyone who has questions about this project or who has found a way to improve on my design.
EGA Wonder \textsuperscript{TM}®


EGA Monitor

EGA Software

Hercules Software

EGA Wonder runs EGA, CGA, MDA, Hercules and 132 Columns on an Enhanced Graphics Display. CGA text is improved to 8 x 14 and graphics are double scanned for a high quality display.

Features

\begin{tabular}{|l|c|c|c|c|}
\hline
 & ATI & EGA Wonder & None & EGA Wonder \textsuperscript{TM}® \texttrademark; Parallel \textsuperscript{TM}® Auto Switch \textsuperscript{TM}® D Lam and Video 7 \textsuperscript{TM}® \\
\hline
Compatible to EGA, CGA, MDA, Hercules & ✓ & ✓ & ✓ & ✓ \\
256 Video Memory & ✓ & ✓ & ✓ & ✓ \\
Automatic Switching Between EGA and CGA Color Modes and Among EGA, MDA, and Hercules Modes & ✓ & ✓ & ✓ & ✓ \\
Runs EGA, CGA, MDA, Hercules and 132 Columns on an EGA Monitor & ✓ & ✓ & ✓ & ✓ \\
Runs EGA, CGA, MDA, Hercules and 132 Columns on an RGB Color Monitor & ✓ & ✓ & ✓ & ✓ \\
Runs EGA, CGA, MDA, Hercules and 132 Columns on a TTL Monochrome Monitor & ✓ & ✓ & ✓ & ✓ \\
Runs EGA, CGA, MDA, Hercules and 132 Columns on a Composite Monitor & ✓ & ✓ & ✓ & ✓ \\
Runs EGA, CGA, MDA, Hercules and 132 Columns on an IBM Portable P.C. & ✓ & ✓ & ✓ & ✓ \\
Warranty & 2 Yrs & 1 Yr & 1 Yr & 1 Yr \\
Suggested List Price & $399 & $595 & $599 & $599 \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

EGA Wonder also runs EGA, CGA, MDA, Hercules and 132 Columns on an RGB Monitor. *Composite Monitor, and the IBM Portable P.C. in 64 colors (shades). EGA and Hercules software are interlaced for high resolution text and graphics.

Upgrade to EGA Without An EGA Monitor

The ATI EGA Wonder goes far beyond software compatibility. It is the result of intensive development by one of the most revolutionary technology companies today — ATI Technologies Inc.

The ATI EGA Wonder is not just better technology. It is the solution for upgrading to EGA without an EGA monitor.

Only the ATI EGA Wonder displays EGA, CGA, MDA, Hercules and 132 column software on an Enhanced Graphics Monitor, an RGB Color/Graphics Monitor, a TTL Monochrome Monitor, a Composite Monitor, or the internal monitor of the PC Portable.

Only the ATI EGA Wonder provides upward compatibility to EGA and downward compatibility to CGA, MDA, and Hercules on your present monitor — EGA, RGB, TTL, Composite or PC Portable.

At ATI we have developed a better graphics card for you. Call us today at (416) 477-8804 for more information.

450 Esna Park Dr. Markham, Ontario Canada L3R 1H5 TLX 06-966640

*Any Software. Any Monitor. Any Time.* applies to IBM compatible graphics standards, monitors, software.
Symphony works for everyone.
Symphony™ is the one software product no business person can afford to be without. Based on the 1-2-3® spreadsheet technology, Symphony pulls together five key functions in one program. Functions that help a marketing manager work smarter. Give a financial analyst a clearer picture. Run an entire company more effectively.

Symphony is designed to stay ahead of your expanding needs. Its five functions can handle a wide range of business requirements. But should you have more specialized needs, you can incorporate Lotus® add-in products, or any of the more than 250 applications created by independent software developers.

Symphony. Business software you’ll never outgrow.

Lotus Symphony

A complete general-purpose software tool built around the world’s leading spreadsheet technology.

THE STRIDE 440 is a 12-MHz 68000 machine that will appeal to those who require raw computing power and multiuser capabilities. Paul A. Sand concludes that the Stride 440 is a good high-performance tool for program development and other technical applications, although other advanced PCs may fill your bill.

Wayne Rash Jr. takes a look at the Data General/One Model 2. According to Wayne, the Model 2 answers nearly all the criticisms of the Model 1, especially the screen. Its amber electroluminescent display is now as easy to read as a standard CRT. To compensate for the extra power drain, Data General offers an optional battery pack.

The Video Technology Laser 128 is a briefcase-size Apple II clone that offers 128K bytes of RAM, a 5¼-inch floppy drive on its right side, and a variety of standard ports. Valus E. White concludes that the Laser 128 is almost fully hardware compatible with the Apple II series, although he had some problems while running his software collection.

Chris H. Pappas and William H. Murray have reviewed 12 EGA boards. They tested each board with a monochrome display for text resolution, a color display, and an NEC MultiSync monitor. Their conclusions are interesting. All the boards passed the tests for compatibility; Chris and William therefore suggest that you base your purchase on a variety of other factors, particularly the options you require.

Wayne Rash Jr. also compares nine PC AT multifunction cards. He preferred the Cheetah Combo/70 and Card/70, but he raises an important point in his conclusion: Of what use are these cards right now?

Jonathan Angel takes a look at the All Card ATl/M, an expansion board that breaks the 640K-byte barrier with a proprietary memory management unit that can manipulate the 8088's virtual address space more rapidly than boards conforming to the Lotus/Intel/Microsoft expanded memory specification.

Jaime Cuevas Dermody and Jayesh Punater provide the results of Arizona State University's evaluation of 12 IBM PC AT compatibles. Their tests measure computation speeds, hard disk speeds, and software compatibility.

Paul A. Sand also reviews three Modula-2s for the IBM PC and compatibles. In comparison to Modula Corporation's Native Code Modula-2 for the IBM PC and PCollier Systems' Modula-2PC, Logitech's Modula-2/86 compiler generated the fastest and most compact code, and it was closest to supporting the full Modula-2 as defined by Niklaus Wirth. The text box discusses Logitech's Turbo Pascal to Modula-2 Translator, which allows you to overcome the 64K-byte limitation on Turbo Pascal programs.

Frederick D. Davis examines MTBASIC, perhaps the first multitasking BASIC for the IBM PC. Fred found several important features to be disappointing, but the implementation offers enough features to attract some interest.

We have three application reviews this month. Mike Van Horn looks at RuleMaster, an expert system for MS-DOS machines. He found it to be powerful enough to build full-scale expert systems. Warren Block examines Scribble!, a word processor for the Amiga. The program has many fine features, but Warren found the user interface to be inconsistent and the flickering display a distraction. Finally, Mick O'Neil reviews Laser Author, a word processor for the Macintosh. He enjoyed working with the application, but he found that some important features were lacking.
**THE DIRECT APPROACH ALWAYS PAYS OFF.**

CD/286™ $1089
- Runs at 6/10Mhz
- 512K RAM
- Includes 1.2 Meg floppy drive
- AT-style keyboard
- Complete operations manual

Add a Hercules-compatible monochrome graphics card, a top-quality monochrome monitor, and a 20 meg hard disk—all for $1,589!

This 10 MHz power-user package replaces the monochrome display with a superb high-resolution EGA-style monitor and a high-resolution Hercules-compatible video card (complete with 256K of video RAM) and one serial and one parallel port—the ultimate power-user package for just $2,149 complete!

---

**EGA PACKAGE**

EGA Monitor
- EGA Card
- 640x480, 16 colors
- 100% compatible with IBM EGA Card

$599

---

**Hercules**

Color Graphics Card
- 640x480 resolution
- Hercules compatible
- Serial port available as an option

$89

---

**AST RESEARCH INC.**

AST Advantage™
- $128K

$395

AST RAMpage™
- w/256K

$259

AST SixPak w/64K

$129

---

**ILBM**

IBM PC XT
- 256K RAM
- 1/360K floppy drive
- One 12 Meg floppy drive
- Dual floppy/hard drive controller

$1695

IBM PC AT
- 256K RAM
- 1/360K floppy drive
- One 12 Meg floppy drive
- Dual floppy/hard drive controller

$2489

COMPAQ Portable
- $1995

---

**SPARE PARTS CORNER**

- 5160 AT Style Keyboard
- Made in USA

$59

---

**MONOGRAPHICS CARD**

- 720x348 resolution
- Hercules compatible
- Serial port available as an option

$89

---

**INTEL**

Math Co-Processors
- 8087-3
- 8087-2
- 8087-6

$119
$149
$179

---

**MULTIFUNCTION CARD**

- OK expandable to 384K
- Serial port
- Clock/calender

$99

---

**COMPUTER DIRECT**

7801 North Lamar, Suite E-216, Austin, Texas 78752
(512) 459-4199
TOLL-FREE SALES CALLS, 1-800-225-5655
FAX (512) 454-0986

---
I n our second attempt, Stan Wszola and I got WildFire by Software Wizardry (110 First Capitol Dr., St. Charles, MO 63301, (314) 946-1968) up and running on my Zenith Z-151. We have no idea what the original problem was, but the packaging and documentation are now much improved, and we are very impressed. The Z-151 ran the Sieve of Eratosthenes in 192 seconds. With an 8-MHz NEC V20, it ran in 182 seconds. With WildFire installed, it took only 109 seconds. WildFire includes a V20 and a new chip set that dramatically increases the clock speed. In addition to faster processing, you also gain a hard system reset and a switch between low and high speed.

I am also impressed with Toshiba’s T3100. The laptop market may be small, but this 15-pound, 8-MHz IBM PC AT clone is filled with features. It has a 10-megabyte hard disk, 640K bytes of RAM, a 720K-byte 3¼-inch drive, and an optional 5½-inch floppy disk drive. The gas-plasma screen is very readable. The Sieve ran on the system in 51 seconds.

Mike Vose and I tested a product called in-sync from American Video Teleconferencing Corporation (110 Business Center Blvd., Farmingdale, NY 11735, (516) 420-8080). This application for IBM PCs and compatibles allows two PCs to transfer data and to share applications in a conference-like environment. We had no trouble installing the program, although we needed two copies because the current version is copy-protected. We were able to transfer files very easily, and we had no trouble “getting in synch.” We set up an interactive environment in which we could communicate and watch each other work within an application. It was fun. It works. But I’m not sure how well we could use it to my advantage. Anyone have some good ideas?

I found another useful software item at the Northeast Computer Faire in Boston in October. Beacon Software International (120 Fulton St., Boston, MA 02109, (617) 523-0090) introduced jot!, a memory-resident multikey macro facility for the IBM PC that is similar to, but less expensive than, Productivity Plus’s PRD+. Both programs translate your abbreviations automatically to stored, and presumably longer, text strings. Surprisingly, jot! was not obviously incompatible with SuperKey, SideKick, or Cruise Control (or anything else for that matter), and I found it easy to work with.

We have received a couple of kindred items for the ST and the Amiga. ST-Toolbox from Paperlogic Ltd. (12 Nottingham Place, London W1M 3FA, U.K., telephone: 01-935 0480) provides a command-line interface and batch file capability. System commands include leaving the toolbox; changing, making, and removing the directory; clearing the screen; echoing; and displaying the date and time. You can set the data rate and type, compare files, copy, rename, erase, merge, sort, and search for text strings. You can also display hexadecimal listings of files, count words and characters, and transliterate text files.

For the Amiga, there is Zing! from Meridian Software (P.O. Box 890408, Houston, TX 77289-0408, (713) 488-2144), a series of utilities that extends the operating system. With Zing! installed, you have access to 10 new options, including a file system window that can display up to 100 different files and directories in each page. To use the features, you can assign function keys, or you can use the mouse or a series of menus. Other options include a disk-cop y window, a task-monitor window, and a format disk-window, as well as saving the current screen to IFF format.

Our reviewer of the Amiga version of TDI Modula-2 likes the product overall but has found several errors with version 2.00A. Meanwhile, TDI will be releasing an improved version when Commodore/Amiga releases the new version of the Kickstart system software. We’ll complete the review then.

Thanks to all of you who answered my request for comments and suggestions concerning the future of our reviews. I’ve read them all, and I am pleased that so many of you enjoy the section and that you understand that BYTE insists upon a rigorous ethical code.

We apply our rules very strictly. No manufacturer can know who is reviewing a product until the review appears; none of our reviewers can have even the slightest conflict of interest with the manufacturers; we will not review beta hardware or software; we return all reviewed products to the manufacturers; and all reviews involve intense testing and benchmarking of products. None of our reviews are written from press releases. As many of you noted, these rules mean that we are sometimes not the first to go to press with a review, but I’m immodestly proud of the consensus that ours are the most comprehensive. We shall do our best to stay that way.

Amazingly, almost all the letters either praised or condemned clone reviews. If you’re in the market for a clone, they’re indispensable. However, if you already own one or have decided that you won’t need one, the reviews simply take up space. We will continue to review them comparatively, since there is interest and they make up over 80 percent of our new product arrivals. But the recent reviews of 68000 machines should convince you, I hope, that we’re not overly committed to the IBM family. Most of you have enjoyed the comparative reviews, but the final verdict, of course, is not in. Keep those cards and letters coming.

—Jon Edwards
Senior Technical Editor, Reviews
Error-Correcting
2400 bps Modems from
Multi-Tech Systems:

When it has
to be as good
as it is fast

- Dial-up 2400 bps modems have arrived. More
datacomm users are upgrading from 1200 to 2400
than ever before. But there can be a flip side to
increased speed: More transmission errors.
- That's why our MultiModem224E™ offers MNP™
error correction. Available in our 2400 bps desktop,
internal and rack-mounted modems, MNP gives you
100% error-free transmissions. No matter how bad
the phone line. And MNP does it without the speed
degradation of the less efficient, software-based
protocols.
- Another important point: MNP Class 3 has
emerged as an industry standard. It's now in the
public domain, and has been implemented in
virtually all 2400 bps modems that offer error-
correction.

- So, why buy error-correcting modems from Multi-
Tech? There are lots of good reasons, including:

1. Multi-Tech modems are 100% Hayes-compatible
(more so than Hayes' own 2400 bps modems*).
And our MultiModem224E with error-correction
costs less than a Hayes Smartmodem 2400™
without error-correction.

2. Bonus features, like speed conversion. Both
synch and async operation. And battery-backed
option settings and phone number memory.

3. Versatility. The auto-dial/auto-answer Multi-
Modem224E modems run at 2400, 1200 or 300
bps, with or without error-correction, and do so
automatically.

4. A two year warranty that means something. Since
Multi-Tech modems are designed and manufac-
tured at our Minnesota headquarters (as they
have been for the last sixteen years), you know
we'll be here when you need us.

- Please call us toll-free, at 1-800-328-9717, to get
the rest of the reasons. And get a modem that's as
good as it is fast.

*InfoWorld—8/1/85—reprints available

Trademarks: MultiModem and the Multi-Tech Systems logo:
Multi-Tech Systems Inc. • MNP: Microcom Inc.
Smartmodem: Hayes Microcomputer Products, Inc.

The right answer every time.

Multi-Tech Systems
MultiModem224E
2400/1200/300 BPS Error Correcting Modem
The Stride 440 computer system is an interesting blend of traditional and advanced ideas. Like Apple's Macintosh, Commodore's Amiga, and Atari's 1040ST, it incorporates the Motorola 68000 processor. Unlike those systems, however, the Stride 440 uses the 68000 to provide you with raw computing power rather than a more elaborate operating system.

**Hardware**

The system unit is about the same size and weight as an IBM PC XT, with sufficient room to hold two half-height floppy disk drives and a hard disk. The basic memory configuration on the Stride 440 is 1 megabyte, expandable to 4 megabytes. An optional port board also contains room for installation of 4 more megabytes of RAM, for a total of 8 megabytes. The system that I reviewed contained 1 megabyte of memory.

In addition to the Stride 440, Stride Micro offers the Stride 420 and the Stride 460. The 420 is a lower-cost version of the 440 with limited expansion capability; the 460 has greater expansion capability at a higher price.

The Stride 440 runs its 68000 processor at 12 MHz; in comparison, a Macintosh's 68000 runs at approximately 7.8 MHz, an Amiga's runs at 7.2 MHz, and a 1040ST's runs at 8 MHz. A standard Stride 440 comes with a 640K-byte floppy disk drive; you can add a second floppy disk drive and a 20-, 34-, 47-, or 68-megabyte Winchester hard disk. If you choose a hard disk, the unit will still accommodate a second floppy disk drive or a streaming tape drive for hard disk backup. The system that I reviewed contained one floppy drive and a 33-megabyte hard disk. [Editor’s note: Since this review was written, Stride Micro has changed from using a 33-megabyte hard disk to a 34-megabyte hard disk.]

The system also includes a real-time clock with battery backup power, 10 RS-232C serial ports, and a Centronics parallel port. The serial ports use RJ-11 (telephone-type) jacks, which are much more compact and easier to connect and disconnect than the more traditional DB-25 connectors.

In addition, Stride offers the following items for expansion: a hardware floating-point processor that uses the National Semiconductor 16081 chip; a memory management option that allows the Stride 440 to run UNIX; a port board that adds 6 serial ports (to the 10 already available) and room for 4 megabytes of additional RAM (in addition to the 4-megabyte capacity of the base system); an IEEE-488 interface board; a graphics board that allows the Wyse terminal to display high-resolution monochrome graphics; and additional hardware that allows connection to a Corvus Omninet network.

Note, however, that the basic Stride 440 has only one empty slot available for the boards mentioned above; if you choose the graphics board, for example, you could not add the IEEE-488 board or the port board. The Stride 460 provides more expansion capability.

**Terminal and Keyboard**

The 440 connects to ordinary terminals, but Stride Micro recommends Wyse Technology’s WY-50 terminal, which Stride Micro supplied with my review unit. The Wyse terminal operates at up to 38,400 bits per second, a rate usable for graphics output with the Stride 440’s graphics option. The Wyse’s 14-inch diagonal display has a 1-square-foot base, giving it a reasonably small footprint. The display screen sits on a swivel mount on the base, allowing you to adjust it easily to nearly any viewing position.

You can select an extremely legible 80-column text display or a more-difficult-to-read 132-column display. The 132-column display might be useful in limited applications, such as viewing a spreadsheet. When used in graphics mode, the Wyse terminal has a resolution of 784 by 325 pixels.

The Wyse’s low-profile keyboard provides a full character set, 16 function keys, and a numeric keypad. The placement of the most commonly used keys is standard, with less common symbols in seemingly random positions.
REVIEW: STRIDE 440

Stride 440

Company
Stride Micro (formerly Sage Computer)
4905 Energy Way
PC. Box 30016
Reno, NV 89502-0016
(702) 322-6868

Size
System unit: 17 by 19 by 6 inches
Monitor: 13 by 13 by 12 inches
Keyboard: 7 1/2 by 17 1/2 by 1/4 inches

Components
Processor: Motorola 68000 running at 12 MHz
Memory: 1 megabyte of RAM
Mass storage: One 640K-byte 5/4-inch floppy disk; options for 20-, 34-, 47-, or 68-megabyte hard disks
Display: 80 or 132 columns by 24 rows (text); 784 by 325 pixels (graphics)
Keyboard: 100 keys; 16 function keys; numeric keypad
Power source: 140 watts, switching

Software
Liaison operating system
(p-System version IV.21 with LAN software)

Options
Second floppy disk drive: $495
Streaming tape drive: $1995
NOD cursor control: $395
Graphics board: $395
Port board: $795
Wyse WY50 terminal: $595
Memory management option: $650
UNIX System V
Tape version: $1195
Floppy version: $1895

Documentation
Operating system reference guide, 300 pages
Owner's manual, 740 pages
Stride Software Directory, 342 pages

Price
Stride 440 with a 20-megabyte hard disk: $6995
With a 34-megabyte hard disk: $8495
With a 47-megabyte hard disk: $9395
With a 68-megabyte hard disk: $9995

The Memory Size graph shows the standard and optional memory available for the computers under comparison. The Disk Storage graph shows the highest capacity for a single floppy disk drive and the maximum standard capacity for each system. The System Utilities graphs show how long it takes to format and copy a 40K-byte file using the system utilities. The Disk Write and Disk Read benchmark results show how long it takes to write and then read a 64K-byte sequential text file to a blank floppy disk. The Calculations result shows how long it takes to do 10,000 multiplication and 10,000 division operations using single-precision numbers. The Sieve results show how long it takes to run one iteration of the Sieve of Eratosthenes prime-number benchmark. (For the BASIC program listings, see BYTE's Inside the IBM PCs, Fall 1985, page 195.) Tests were performed on a Stride 440 running at 12 MHz. All times are in seconds.
random positions around the central alphabetic keys. The most irritating aspect of the keyboard is the small size of the Shift keys; they are barely bigger than the letter keys. I also found the audible feedback from each keystroke distracting; the sound is more like a high-pitched beep than a click. The system's documentation did not explain how to disable the sound.

**The NOD**

With my review unit, Stride Micro provided a device called the NOD. It is a pointing device, like a mouse, trackball, or joystick, except that it does not require you to use your hands. The NOD shines infrared light at a piece of reflective tape that you place on a wand behind your ear. A sensor inside the NOD detects the difference in the reflected light caused by movement of your head and translates it into serial data. With software support, your head motions can control cursor movements. The NOD uses a normal serial interface and can be used on other computer systems.

I used the NOD in conjunction with a demonstration chess program. I was able to enter my moves successfully, but it was not easy. Relatively precise aiming of the NOD at the reflective tape is important; I sometimes threw the NOD off track when I shifted my sitting position. I often found that I could not use the NOD to point at all areas of the screen.

Pictures in Stride Micro's promotional literature show the NOD perched on top of the Wyse display, but the ledge is barely large enough and of doubtful stability to accommodate the NOD in an actual installation. In addition, the photos in the literature do not show the two cables that you must attach to the NOD to make it work (one for power, one for the serial signals).

**Software**

A wide variety of operating systems run on the Stride 440. The machine comes with Liaison, the p-System from Pecan Software Systems. UNIX System V from AT&T Information Systems and CP/M-68K from Digital Research are also available from Stride Micro for an additional fee. Also available from individual vendors are several other operating systems including Idris, RM/COS, BOS, Tripos, MOSYS, Mirage, FourByteForth, PDOS, and S/1. The key to this flexibility is the Stride 440’s multiuser BIOS, which allows the computer to run different operating systems simultaneously for different users.

Liaison is the latest version of the venerable UCSD Pascal operating system. This system includes a screen-based editor continued
There is not a great variety of applications software available for the Stride 440.

and a file management program. Utilities for system configuration, telecommunications, and sharing resources with a local area network are also included.

The basic p-System does not include programming languages although, for the purposes of this review, Stride Micro provided me with Pecan Software System's Program Development Package, which contains a Pascal compiler and a 68000 assembler. The Pascal compiler allows compilation into either p-code or native code. I also received a Modula-2 compiler from ScenicSoft Inc. that produces true 68000 machine code. FORTRAN-77 and BASIC are also available for the p-System.

Aside from the programming languages, editors, and other software development utilities, there is not a great variety of applications software available for the Stride 440, due mainly to the relative lack of popularity of any of its operating systems among nontechnical computer users. For the Stride 440, there are no equivalents of Microsoft Word, Lotus 1-2-3, or dBASE III. However, if you decide that the computing power and multiuser capability of the Stride 440 are too good to pass up, some word processors, database managers, and spreadsheets are available. Of course, I advise that you examine them carefully before you buy them.

Benchmarks

I ran the four standard BYTE language benchmarks on the Stride 440 using UCSD Pascal and Modula-2 as the programming languages. I translated the Fileio and Floating-Point Calculation benchmarks from the BASIC listings supplied by BYTE, taking care to preserve the spirit of the benchmarks. I took the Sieve of Eratosthenes prime-number benchmark from "Eratosthenes Revisited: Once More through the Sieve" by Jim and Gary Gilbreath (January 1983 BYTE); the only difference was that fewer numbers were tested for primeness in the standard benchmark. [Editor's note: The benchmarks are available on disk, in print, and on BIX. See the insert card following page 424 for details. Listings are also available on BYTEnet. See page 4.]

I timed all the benchmarks to the nearest 0.01 second using the Stride 440's real-time clock. For Pascal, I ran both p-code and native code. It is interesting to note that compiling to native code instead of p-code did not greatly speed up either disk I/O or floating-point calculation. It appears that the underlying hardware limits I/O-intensive programs, and most of the time used in floating-point calculations is spent in the underlying library code (which is in machine language anyway), so that relatively little time is saved by recompiling the outer controlling code into native code. The Modula-2 compiler, on the other hand, generated code that was over four times faster than UCSD Pascal's native code generator.

By contrast, the Sieve benchmark is primarily concerned with integer arithmetic and logical operations, the 68000's strong point. Recompiling the Sieve in native code provides a speedup of more than a factor of 10.

In writing and compiling the language benchmarks, I was impressed with the speed and ease with which I was able to move from editor to compiler and back. My previous p-System experience was

continued
Introducing the Princeton LM-300 Monitor

The new Princeton LM-300 Monitor extends your PC’s productivity into desktop publishing, CAE/CAD/CAM, full page text processing and other applications. It’s a “What You See Is What You Get” (WYSIWYG) monitor with a true full page display which allows you to view an entire page without scrolling. Now you can view your working documents in final form, BEFORE you print. When utilized with the LM-300A controller and software interface, you can perform cut and paste functions, image reduction and enlargement, image rotation up to 360 degrees and a whole lot more. And its built to last—each LM-300 is backed by a full one year warranty.

For more information about the LM-300 Monitor, call or write: Princeton Graphic Systems 800-221-1490 (Ext. 71), 609-683-1660 (NJ only), Telex: 821402 PGS PRIN, 601 Ewing Street, Bldg. A, Princeton, NJ 08540.

*What You See Is What You Get
My first attempt to write code to time the language benchmarks resulted in nonsensical elapsed times. with its incarnation as Apple Pascal. The Stride 440 retains all the features I liked in Apple Pascal but is much faster, making it a nice programming environment. The Modula-2 system from ScenicSoft was also easy to use and seems well integrated into the p-System.

I also carried out the standard operating system benchmarks, measuring the time it takes to format a floppy disk and the time it takes to copy a single 40K-byte file from one disk to another. (See page 296 for the results.)

Documentation and Support
The Stride 440's manuals are massive: The two-volume owner's manual is 740 pages long, the reference guide to the operating system contains 300 pages, and Stride Micro also provides a useful 342-page Stride Software Directory that contains references to commercially available software that runs on the Stride 440.

The documentation is uniformly dry and technical; it is not suitable for non-technical users, although it has good indexes. My experience may not reflect the overall quality of the manuals, but I continually found erroneous information, including spelling errors and sample Pascal program segments that could not possibly run correctly.

During my initial setup of the system, for example, I could not get it to perform its initial boot-up using the method described in the documentation. Only a series of long-distance calls to Stride Micro revealed the problem (the serial port for the terminal was initially set to an incorrect speed) and the method for making it work (holding down both the Reset button at the rear of the system unit and the space bar on the keyboard when turning on the system).

In addition, my first attempt to write code to time the language benchmarks resulted in nonsensical elapsed times. After trying nearly everything else, I found the bug was due to a Pascal record definition that I had taken directly from one of the manuals. When I reversed the order of the fields in the definition from the order given in the manual, the code worked.

Unfortunately, Stride Micro's phone support was less than adequate. I typically received useful help only after repeated calls.

Summary
Stride Micro's promotional literature states with refreshing honesty that "our computers are not for everyone." This is certainly true; the Stride 440 is aimed at technical users who are comfortable dealing with the intimate details of operating systems, programming languages, and hardware.

The Stride 440 will appeal to people who need the raw computing power and the multiuser capability it provides. The system is geared toward performance, not toward making novice users feel comfortable.

Stride 440 users will, however, need to put up with the lack of high-quality, low-cost software, as well as relatively weak technical support. In sum, the Stride is a good high-performance tool for program development and other technical applications, although potential buyers should not overlook other advanced personal computers as well.
...the complete graphics center

For hardware, software, systems and consulting, SubLOGIC is your full-service computer graphics distributor. For details, have your dealer call us at (217) 398-4469 or, if he prefers, call us direct.
The data you'll have to depend on tomorrow could depend on the disk you choose today.

BASF QUALIMETRIC™ 5.25" FLEXYDISKS® CERTIFIED 100% ERROR-FREE AND WARRANTED...

FOREVER
With the introduction of the improved version of its laptop Data General/One, Data General has answered nearly all the criticisms that were published about its earlier version (see my review of the Data General/One, November 1985 BYTE). The new version, called the Data General/One Model 2, is a much more useful portable computer. You're still not going to want to replace your office computer with a Model 2, but that's mostly because of the compromises required to make an IBM PC-compatible computer into a briefcase-size portable.

The most criticized feature of the Data General/One Model 1 was the screen. In some situations it was virtually unreadable. That's no longer an issue with the amber electroluminescent display (ELD). The ELD screen is as easy to read as a standard CRT. The ELD's large power requirements used to eliminate the possibility of using battery power, but Data General now offers an optional battery pack that supplies two hours of portable power.

A much improved LCD screen is also available. While it's not as readable as the ELD screen, it will work fine with normal room lighting. The new gold-colored LCD screen shows much greater contrast than did earlier versions, although its use in dim light would be improved with backlighting such as on the Zenith Z-171 PC and the Toshiba T100 Plus. The screen has a much greater range of tilt adjustment than it did previously, which makes it easier to achieve reflection-free viewing.

Office use of the Model 2 is enhanced by the ability to use an external color monitor. This can be a significant asset with the LCD screen. The color adapter card slides into the rear of the Model 2 and will support most color monitors.

You must program the Model 2 to use an external monitor through the MODE command, or some software will not use it. In addition, you must set a switch in the proper position. This can cause a problem, since the switch is labeled either 0 and 1 or on and off. There is no indication of which setting refers to which screen. Data General should relabel the switch internal and external to eliminate confusion.

**The Hard Disk**

Most users of IBM PC compatibles are getting used to working with a hard disk on their office computers. In many cases, they want one on the portable, too. To satisfy this need, Data General has stuffed a 10-megabyte hard disk into the Model 2. It replaces the rear floppy disk drive and operates quietly and quickly. Using the hard disk with the LCD screen will reduce battery-charge life by 30 percent.

**Conveniences**

Data General obviously gave some thought to convenience for users. For example, it has added a carrying handle that swings out from beneath the keyboard. The external power supply now requires only a single cable and provides both power and battery charging.

Due to a major improvement, you no longer have to send your computer to your dealer if you want to add an internal modem, memory expansion, or the color monitor card. Instead, you remove a cover from the rear of the computer and install the accessory yourself.

**Service**

You may still have to mail your computer to Data General if it breaks and you're not near a dealer, but now that option is a lot more acceptable. For example, you can get a loaner machine from Data General so that you will be out of service for only a day or so. In addition, the repair service is set up so that you will get the same computer back when it's repaired—important for inventory control or for those who lease a computer. Previously, fast service meant swapping computers with Data General.

**Conclusions**

The Data General/One Model 2 is much improved over the original model of two years ago. The screen is legible, the machine supports a hard disk, and some continued

Wayne Rash Jr. is a member of the professional staff of American Management Systems Inc. (1777 North Kent St., Arlington, VA 22209), where he consults with the federal government on microcomputers.
REVIEW: DATA GENERAL/ONE MODEL 2

Data General/One Model 2

Company
Data General Corp.
4400 Computer Dr.
Westborough, MA 01581
(800) 343-8842

Size
13 1/2 by 11 1/2 by 3 inches; 11 pounds

Components
Processor: 80C88
Memory: 256K bytes of RAM (standard)
Mass storage: Two 3 1/2-inch 720K-byte double-sided, quad-density microfloppy disk drives, or one 10-megabyte hard disk drive and one floppy disk drive
Display: 80-character by 25-line display
Keyboard: Proprietary, with numeric keypad superimposed
I/O interfaces: One serial port (second port optional); one parallel port
Graphics resolution: LCD: 640 by 256 pixels; ELD: 640 by 256 pixels

Software
MS-DOS version 2.11

Options
External 5 1/4-inch disk drive, expansion chassis with disk drive, internal modem, battery, memory expansion, color monitor card, carrying case, thermal printer, GW-BASIC

Documentation

Price
LCD model with two 3 1/2-inch disk drives and 256K bytes of RAM: $1995
LCD model with one 3 1/2-inch disk drive and 10-megabyte hard disk drive: $2995
ELD model with two 3 1/2-inch disk drives and 256K bytes of RAM: $2995
ELD model with one 3 1/2-inch disk drive and 10-megabyte hard disk drive: $3995

The Memory Size graph shows the standard and optional memory available for the computers under comparison. The Disk Storage graph shows the highest capacity for a single floppy disk drive and the maximum standard capacity for each system. The graphs for Disk Access in BASIC show how long it takes to write and then read a 64K-byte sequential text file to a blank floppy disk and a blank hard disk. (For the program listings, see BYTE's Inside the IBM PCs, Fall 1985, page 195.) The Sieve graph shows how long it takes to run one iteration of the Sieve of Eratosthenes prime-number benchmark. The Calculations graph shows how long it takes to do 10,000 multiplication and 10,000 division operations using single-precision numbers. The System Utilities graphs show how long it takes to format and copy a 40K-byte file using the system utilities. The Spreadsheet graphs show how long it takes to load and recalculate a 25-by-25-cell spreadsheet in which each cell equals 1.001 times the cell to its left. The spreadsheet used was Microsoft's Multiplan. Tests on the DG/One Model 2 were done using MS-DOS 2.11, GW-BASIC 2.02, and Multiplan 1.2. One Data General computer tested had two 720K-byte drives and 256K bytes of memory; the other had one 720K-byte drive, a 10-megabyte hard disk, and 256K.

With the greatly expanded market, laptop computer buyers will find a lot more variety out there as well. Where once the DG/One Model 1 was nearly alone in the field of small portable IBM PC-compatible computers, that field has grown considerably and now includes such major players as IBM and Zenith. The Data General/One Model 2 is a much better machine than the Model 1 was, but whether it is the best machine available can only be determined by the requirements of the individual user.
Take any 1 of 4 sets for only $4.95 when you join The Small Computer Book Club

Please accept my application for trial membership and send me the set that I have indicated below, billing me only $4.95, plus shipping and handling. I agree to purchase at least three additional Selections or Alternates over the next 12 months. Savings range up to 30% and occasionally even more. My membership is cancelable any time after I buy these three additional books. A shipping and handling charge is added to all shipments.

No-Risk Guarantee: If I am not satisfied—for any reason—I may return my introductory set within 10 days. My membership will be canceled, and I will owe nothing.

Check which one you want:
- IBM PC Set (00762)
- Apple Set (00763)
- Commodore Set (00764)
- Macintosh Set (00765)

Name ________________________________________

Firm ________________________________________

Address ________________________________________

City __________________________ State ______ Zip ______

(Books purchased for professional purposes may be a tax-deductible expense. Offer good in Continental U.S. and Canada only. Prices slightly higher in Canada.)

Y-BA7

Take any 1 of 4 sets for only $4.95 when you join The Small Computer Book Club

Please accept my application for trial membership and send me the set that I have indicated below, billing me only $4.95, plus shipping and handling. I agree to purchase at least three additional Selections or Alternates over the next 12 months. Savings range up to 30% and occasionally even more. My membership is cancelable any time after I buy these three additional books. A shipping and handling charge is added to all shipments.

No-Risk Guarantee: If I am not satisfied—for any reason—I may return my introductory set within 10 days. My membership will be canceled, and I will owe nothing.

Check which one you want:
- IBM PC Set (00762)
- Apple Set (00763)
- Commodore Set (00764)
- Macintosh Set (00765)

Name ________________________________________

Firm ________________________________________

Address ________________________________________

City __________________________ State ______ Zip ______

(Books purchased for professional purposes may be a tax-deductible expense. Offer good in Continental U.S. and Canada only. Prices slightly higher in Canada.)

Y-BA7
The Small Computer Book Club
Riverside, New Jersey 08075-9889
Take the set that suits your system for only $4.95!

when you join the
Small Computer Book Club (values to $103.80)

You simply agree to buy 3 more books—at handsome discounts—within the next 12 months.

THE IBM® PC SET

• The Peter Norton Programmer's Guide to the IBM PC
• Inside the IBM PC: 2nd Edition
• Programmer's Problem Solver for the IBM PC, XT & AT
• Advanced MS-DOS
Total Value: $85.80

THE APPLE® SET

• Apple ProDOS: Advanced Features for Programmers
• The Big Tip Book for the Apple II Series
• Applesoft BASIC Subroutines and Secrets: A Collection of Programming Tips, Tricks, and Techniques for the Apple II Plus, IIe, and IIc
• Command Performance: AppleWorks
Total Value: $74.80

THE MACINTOSH® SET

• Macintosh Revealed Volume One: Unlocking the Toolbox
• Macintosh Revealed Volume Two: Programming with the Toolbox
• The Complete Book of Macintosh Assembly Language Programming
• Microsoft Machinations: An Introduction to Microsoft BASIC for the Apple Macintosh
Total Value $103.80

THE COMMODORE® SET

• Commodore 128 Personal Computer Programmer's Reference Guide
• Machine Language For the Commodore 64 and Other Commodore Computers
• The Commodore 128 Subroutine Library
• Commodore 1541 Troubleshooting & Repair Guide
Total Value: $73.80

SMALL COMPUTER BOOK CLUB is a division of the Library of Computer and Information Sciences, the oldest, largest and most respected computer book club in the world. Unlike other microcomputer clubs, Small Computer Book Club offers books from a wide variety of leading publishers. The Small Computer Book Club will keep you up to date with the latest developments in software, improvements in hardware, programming languages, and much more—all at handsome discounts.

So start enjoying the club's benefits today.

MEMBERSHIP BENEFITS: In addition to getting 1 of 4 sets for $4.95 when you join, you keep saving substantially on the books you buy. Also, you will immediately become eligible to participate in our Bonus Book Plan, with savings of up to 65% off the publishers' prices. At 3–4 week intervals (6 times per year), you will receive the Small Computer Book Club News, describing the coming Main Selection and Alternate Selections, together with a dated reply card. If you want the Main Selection, do nothing, and it will be sent to you automatically. If you prefer another selection, or no book at all, simply indicate your choice on the card and return it by the date specified. You will have at least 10 days to decide. If, because of late mail delivery of the News, you should receive a book you do not want, we guarantee return postage.

If the reply card has been removed, please write to: Small Computer Book Club, Dept. Y/B87, Riverside, N.J. 08075 to obtain membership information and an application.
For months we've been telling you that Drafix 1 delivers incredible CAD performance for only $295. Now someone else agrees — the experts.

"Drafix 1 features a remarkable user interface that is easy to learn and use — perhaps the best on any CAD." — PC Magazine

EASY TO USE. We designed Drafix 1 so anyone can reach one-to-one productivity far more quickly than with other CAD software.

The entire menu hierarchy is on display all of the time so there's no searching, backtracking or memorizing required.

Snap-mode options are continually shown on the left screen border and can be selected on the fly by mouse or single keystroke. And roll-down menus give you instant access to the virtually unlimited drawing, display and editing options.

"Drafix 1 is more than most people will ever need and costs an order of magnitude less than a full copy of AutoCAD ($2,750)." — PC Magazine

POWERFUL FEATURES. Feature for feature, Drafix 1 offers all the 2-D CAD capabilities of the expensive programs such as AutoCAD 2.5. In fact, many features which were recently added to AutoCAD such as multiple colors and linetypes per layer, drawing ellipses and polygons, exploding a symbol and rotating, scaling, stretching and trimming objects have always been offered in the $295 Drafix 1 package.

Drafix 1 is a breakthrough in design that organizes sophisticated CAD functions into smooth, fast, accessible operations. You don't need to write or buy macros to take advantage of Drafix 1's power.

If you have an IBM PC or compatible and a graphics card you're ready to go.

Even if you already have AutoCAD, Drafix 1 is still a smart buy because we offer "OTTO," a Drafix/AutoCAD file exchange utility. This allows you to expand your design capacity for a lot less money and take advantage of applications software providing the DXF format.

And, since Drafix 1 is not copy protected, no special hardware locking devices are required.

"Undeniably the best CAD buy in town." — PC CAD/3D, A Buyer's Guide

NEW DOTPLOTTER OPTION. Drafix 1 is even a better buy with the new Drafix DotPlotter utility which eliminates the need for expensive pen plotters.

It allows you to use your dot matrix printer or laser printer for high resolution hard copy output. You can print to fit or to scale, in landscape or portrait orientation and can even print a large drawing from multiple pages.

For the cost of a copy of AutoCAD, Drafix 1 with the new DotPlotter option gives you an entire workstation.

"At $295 Drafix 1 is a steal." — Architectural Technology

A NO-RISK, TOTAL SOLUTION. Thousands of users have tried us and agree. And you can get an even better bargain by taking advantage of our low-cost Drafix CAD-Kit with options.

Buy the Drafix 1 with mouse for just $395. Or choose the digitizer solution you need and get the entire package for as low as $595. Our Kurta Series One pads offer an integrated power supply and exceptionally small footprint with active areas ranging from 8 1/2" x 11" to 12" x 12" to 12" x 17".

Whatever you decide you can't lose with our 30-day money back guarantee.

Use our toll-free number and any major credit card to order your copy of Drafix 1 today.

The experts call us the "best bet for affordable CAD." All it takes is $295 to draw your own conclusions.
The Laser 128 is a 65C02 microprocessor-based system that has 128K bytes of RAM and a version of Microsoft BASIC in ROM. It is manufactured by Video Technology of Hong Kong and distributed in the U.S. by Central Point Software.

The system is advertised as the most Apple-compatible microcomputer offered and is said to be able to run most Apple programs. As I reviewed this machine, I tried to determine just how compatible it is.

The Laser 128 is relatively small; I managed to pack it into a briefcase. It measures 14½ by 12¼ by 3¼ inches and weighs 12 pounds. The machine has a half-height 5¼-inch floppy disk drive on the right side. The connectors across the back include a mouse/joystick port, a parallel printer port, a video expansion port (for RGB monitors), a composite video output port, a modem serial port (DIN plug), a DIN serial printer port, and a DIN power plug.

The left side of the Laser 128 has a 50-pin Apple II+/IIe-compatible accessory slot designed to receive either an expansion box, which houses two accessory cards, or a single accessory card inserted directly into the slot.

**Keyboard**

The keyboard has 10 function keys programmed with the most common control keys on the Apple II line of computers. The numeric keypad has 18 keys including Pause, Break, and Enter keys. The Pause key (Control-S) temporarily halts and restarts program execution. The Break key (Control-C) stops execution altogether.

The keyboard has two triangle keys; the white triangle corresponds to the open apple key on the Apple IIe or IIc, and the black triangle corresponds to the closed apple key. The four cursor-control keys are arranged in the same fashion as those on the Apple IIe and IIc. The gray oversize Esc, Tab, Ctrl, Shift, Caps Lock, Delete, and Return keys contrast with the other keys to make them easier to find.

The regular letter and number keys are laid out in QWERTY fashion. A keyboard switch permits you to change from a standard QWERTY keyboard to the Dvorak layout.

The tiny Reset key is located on the left side of the keyboard above the Esc key. On the upper right side of the keyboard are switches for selection of 40- or 80-column displays, monochrome or color video output, and serial or parallel printers. Indicator lights alert you when the drive is accessed, when Caps Lock mode is activated, and when the power is on. The keyboard is more crowded but more compatible to use than that of the Apple IIc.

**Documentation**

The Laser 128 comes with a user’s guide that is actually two books in one volume. The book is well organized and illustrated and is geared to the first-time computer user. The first section familiarizes you with the computer through instructions and extensive diagrams. The second section is a BASIC language guide. This is followed by various appendices dealing with error statements and ASCII codes.

The documentation for the Laser 128 lacks a list of key memory addresses (e.g., location of the graphics soft switches) and instructions for using the double-high-resolution modes. Otherwise, it is very well done.

**Testing**

I tested the Laser 128 in various ways for performance and compatibility with the Apple II series.

For example, I made side-by-side comparisons with both an Apple IIc and a II+. I also selected software to test compatibility in the areas of general use, graphics, BASIC and Pascal applications, and ProDOS operation. In addition, I studied the similarity of the architectures of the Laser 128 and the Apple machines.

**Hardware Tests**

Because the Laser 128 is equipped with only one internal floppy disk drive, I plugged in a Disk II controller and two additional disk drives. The Apple II series continued

Valus E. White (1433-C Chanute Place, Washington, DC 20336) is a microcomputer programmer and staff consultant for the U.S. Department of Defense.
Laser 128

Type
8-bit Apple II compatible

Company
Central Point Software
9700 Southwest Capitol Hwy.
Suite 100
Portland, OR 97219
(503) 244-5782

Size
14 1/4 by 12 1/4 by 3 1/4 inches; 12 pounds

Components
Processor: Western Technologies' 65C02 running at 1 MHz
Memory: 128K bytes of RAM
Mass storage: One built-in 5 1/4-inch half-height single-sided floppy disk drive, 140K-byte formatted capacity; port for second disk drive in rear of system
Expansion: One Apple-compatible expansion slot corresponding to Apple slot 7

Software
Comes with an Applesoft-compatible version of Microsoft BASIC and Copy II Plus version 6.0, a disk editing and copying utility; runs DOS 3.2, DOS 3.3, Apple Pascal, Apple CP/M, and Apple ProDOS operating systems

Documentation
196-page user's guide

Price
Basic system: $395
Hardware updates: $25 each
Parallel, serial, and RGB cables: $25 each

The Memory Size graph shows the standard and optional memory available for the computers under comparison. The Disk Storage graph shows the highest capacity for a single floppy disk drive and the maximum standard capacity for each system. The graphs for Disk Access in BASIC show how long it takes to write and then read a 64K-byte sequential text file to a blank floppy disk. (For the program listings, see BYTE's Inside the IBM PCs, Fall 1985, page 195.) The Sieve graph shows how long it takes to run one iteration of the Sieve of Eratosthenes prime-number benchmark. The Calculations graph shows how long it takes to do 10,000 multiplication and 10,000 division operations using single-precision numbers. The System Utilities graphs show how long it takes to format and copy a disk (adjusted for 40K bytes of disk data) and transfer a 40K-byte file using the system utilities. The Spreadsheet graphs show how long it takes to load and recalculate a 25- by 25-cell spreadsheet in which each cell equals 1.001 times the cell to its left. Tests on the Laser 128 and the Apple Ile used ProDOS and DOS 3.3 with Microsoft's Multiplan. The IBM PC was tested with PC-DOS 2.0.

polls from slot 7 down looking for a disk drive controller, so I expected the Disk II to boot, since the Laser 128's accessory slot corresponds to slot 7. It worked successfully with DOS 3.3 and ProDOS but not with Pascal because Pascal expects to boot from slot 6. I had up to four drives available under ProDOS: the internal floppy disk drive, the RAM disk recognized by ProDOS, and the two external drives. I didn't use the drive port on the rear of the Laser 128 for this test. I installed a drive in the second drive port in the back of the machine and removed the controller card from the slot to run the Pascal p-System.

I also tried using an Axion 128K-byte memory board, an Apparat EPROM burner, a clock/calendar board, and a Pkaso parallel printer card with the Laser 128. I used the Pkaso to dump graphics as well as text. Everything worked well. Apparat's software would not boot on the Laser 128, although it worked well on the Apple II+.

I also used the parallel and mouse ports on the back of the Laser 128, but I didn't
REVIEW: LASER 128

use either serial port due to my lack of serial devices. I used a generic Apple IIc mouse and Mousepaint successfully. There was no difference between the IIc and the Laser 128 with respect to the operation of the mouse.

The Laser 128's parallel port is a plain Centronics interface. The Laser 128 allows an optional readjustment of the parallel port configuration each time you boot a new software package. You must hit the P key upon boot-up and then step through a reconfiguration menu. This process, which also applies to the serial ports, was convenient. The Laser 128 also lets you adjust the sensitivity of the mouse.

Software

I tested the Laser 128 with a wide range of software with mixed results. AppleWorks ran flawlessly, but I encountered problems with the other software. Apple Writer 1.0 worked on neither the Apple IIc nor the Laser 128. It loaded and ran, but the characters were unreadable because the old version of AppleWorks uses the high-order bit to compensate for the lack of lowercase display capability of the early Apple IIIs.

The Laser 128 ran all features of Apple Writer II except for importation of Apple Writer 1.1 files. Multiplan ran on the Laser 128, but the mouse characters moved distractinglly. Attempting to use The Spreadsheet 2.0 marketed by Magicalc without the IIe enhancement produced glaring mouse characters on the Laser 128 at the spreadsheet borders in 40-column mode, but it ran correctly in 80-column mode. I used Extra K by Beagle Brothers to test out the additional memory that brings the machine up to 128K bytes. The operation was slow on the Laser 128. Extra K allows for the simultaneous operation of a ProDOS environment and a DOS 3.3 environment within a single 128K-byte machine. This was a good test to see if on-board memory is handled the same way.

The graphics programs I tested revealed flaws in the Laser 128's compatibility with both the Apple IIc and the II+. Using Alpha Plot on a II+ and an IIc, I was able to produce drawings and label them with print that was right-side up, sideways, and upside down. With the Laser 128 I was able to draw, but an attempt to invoke the text routines was met with the hi-res screen drawing random lines and locking up the computer, forcing me to turn the machine off and back on again. Mousepaint with the Apple mouse worked well on the Laser 128. I ran Galactic Trader by Broderbund to test both the graphics and the machine's ability to use DOS 3.2. Both worked correctly. Copy II Plus version 6.0 continued
You know I can rescue your data.

It's no secret. Thousands of business and home users have used my Norton Utilities™ software to restore precious data erased or deleted by accident. Mr. Kriley of Los Angeles lost his thesis and found it using my UnErase™ feature. He writes: "I owe my degree to Mr. Kriley of Los Angeles.

Norton has saved my posterior claimed industry standard for computer data recovery. Norton Utilities™ and UnErase™. A life saver for your data.

Now what can I do for you every day?

You don't lose data every day. That's why there's more to the package than just the UnErase program. My other utilities perform a wide variety of organizational and maintenance tasks that keep your PC organized and your data secure. They have names like List Directories, File Find and Text Search, File Attribute marks specified files so they cannot be altered or erased. Wipe File deletes data by file. Wipe Disk clears your entire disk.

Other utilities measure available file space, test your disk for damage, and measure your computer's performance. PC Magazine calls The Utilities "Indispensable!" The New York Times says "Don't compute without it" Peter McWilliams (The Personal Computer Book) says "You'll bless this disk." Dozens of features keep your data in line. Every day.


The Norton Utilities™ DATA RECOVERY DISK MANAGEMENT A life saver for your data.

Strengths and Weaknesses

The Laser 128 has several strong points. The parallel printer port and the numeric keypad are built-in. The accessory slot on the left side of the computer is convenient; it opens the architecture of the machine.

The keyboard, though noisy, is comfortable and easy to use. The placement of the arrow keys away from the numeric keypad is of immeasurable value in doing spreadsheets.

As with all computers, the Laser 128 does have its weaknesses. It is not 100 percent software-compatible with the Apple II. It does, however, seem almost totally hardware-compatible as far as accessories are concerned. The failure of the Apparat board to function is puzzling, however, and the graphics incompatibilities are disappointing. The fact that Central Point Software packs a questionnaire sheet with the computer asking customers to list any incompatibilities they have found shows that the company is interested in resolving this issue.

Central Point Software says it will provide updates for $25 and that if you send a broken machine in, it will be fixed. However, I would have preferred local distributors and authorized repair facilities.

Help on how to exploit some of the hardware features is nowhere to be found in the documentation. Since the Laser 128 does not have a large following or support system like the Apple II machines, there should be more information on the hardware and software in the documentation.

Conclusions

The Laser 128 is not 100 percent compatible with the Apple II series due to hardware and firmware differences, but the machine will run software that does not bypass the resident disk operating system and address the hardware directly. This means that most of the software written for the Apple II series is compatible with the Laser 128, including AppleWorks.

The Laser 128 is easy to use, fun, and convenient. It is small enough to travel with. The design is well thought out. The combination of IIc convenience and an expansion slot is perfect for those who want an Apple II-class computer. The system's technical weaknesses are relatively minor, and the $395 list price makes it an attractive alternative. The Laser 128 is perfect for someone looking for a second computer or an inexpensive first computer that runs the largest pool of software available today.
Find out how good Business Class can be.

TWA AND AMERICAN EXPRESS MEAN BUSINESS. Discover the peace of mind that comes with TWA's Airport Express service. TWA recommends you reserve and pay for your tickets ahead of time with the American Express Card, and get your boarding passes even before you get to the airport.

Plus, Business Class travelers enjoy many other special services like priority luggage drop-off and pick-up.

YOUR COMFORT IS OUR BUSINESS. TWA goes to great lengths and widths to ensure your comfort with extra leg and shoulder room. And on our 747s, Business Class travelers can find themselves sitting in the lap of luxury in our spacious Business Lounger—the widest seat in the sky. And all of this special Business Class comfort is available not only across the Atlantic, but also on all TWA widebodies across America.

AMERICAN EXPRESS INTRODUCES GLOBAL ASSIST. Wherever business takes you, American Express' new Global Assist service provides worldwide emergency referrals. With one call, toll free, 24 hours a day, American Express will help Cardmembers find a lawyer, doctor, dentist, pharmacist, interpreter—or even suggest which visas or inoculations are needed for specific trips. And American Express has Travel Service Offices worldwide to help you with any changes in your travel plans.

THE BEST TRAVEL AWARDS FOR FREQUENT FLYERS. Only TWA offers frequent flyers the opportunity to earn a free trip for two, First Class, around the world, as well as free travel to a variety of exciting, exotic places. And members of TWA's Frequent Flight Bonus program who travel Business Class will earn 25% bonus miles on every flight.

THE IDEAL TRAVEL PARTNERS: TWA AND AMERICAN EXPRESS. There's a new spirit and vitality at TWA and we're determined to make sure your Business Class travel goes as smoothly and conveniently as possible. To ensure this ease, TWA gladly accepts the American Express Card with its instant acceptance at TWA counters worldwide. Don't leave home without it.

TODAY'S TWA. FIND OUT HOW GOOD WE REALLY ARE.
A Quick Step Forward...

IT'S FAST! The ATI System 286-12 runs at an amazing speed of 12MHz. That's 100% faster than the original IBM Personal Computer AT.®

IT'S COMPATIBLE! Even at this amazing speed, it is compatible with most name-brand multifunction, video and peripheral boards. And to protect your existing investment, we've built-in a normal speed mode as well. A few simple keystrokes will switch you to 6 MHz operation mode, when necessary.

IT'S RELIABLE! This ATI system 286-12 is evolved from proven design of ATI-2000 and ATI-1000 mother boards, of which over 10,000 pieces have been shipped in the field. And to back this reputation, online technical support is available to you from knowledgeable people who speak your language.

IT'S VERSATILE! Combine the ATI System 286-12 with our MegaGraph Plus EGA board to get superb graphics performance. Or expand your system's main memory with the ATI Multifunction card and benefit from Xenix® applications. Up to five disk drive slots and eight expansion slots give you everything you need to grow from single-user environments to the next generation multi-user systems.

Call or write today for more information on our full line of AT® compatible system boards, graphics peripherals, and system accessories. And take a quick step forward!

ATI welcomes our current customers to inquire regarding our special offers.
EGA Times 12
Chris H. Pappas and William H. Murray

In this review we will examine 12 different EGA (enhanced graphics adapter) boards: the AST-3G Model I from AST Research, the MegaGraph Plus from ATronics, the Basic Time EGA from Basic Time, the Everex Enhancer EV-654 from Everex Systems, the Spectra EGA Card Model 4800 from Genoa Systems, the TurboEGA from Orchid Technology, the AutoSwitch EGA from Paradise Systems, the Quad-EGA+ from Quadrum, the SigmaEGA! from Sigma Designs, the EGA Plus from STB Systems, the Eva from Tseng Laboratories, and the VEGA from Video-7.

We tested 11 of these boards on an IBM PC AT running at 9 MHz with an 80287 coprocessor. The TurboEGA was tested on an IBM PC. We tested each board on an IBM monochrome display for text resolution (and Hercules compatibility where applicable), an IBM color display, and an NEC multisync monitor. Tables 1 and 2 list and compare the important features of each board.

The IBM EGA Standard
IBM, which introduced the EGA and enhanced color display and established the standard that clone makers have tried to meet, describes the EGA as "a graphics controller that supports both color and monochrome direct-drive displays in a variety of modes." In other words, the EGA directly drives the IBM color display, monochrome display, and enhanced color display. The various display modes are shown in table 3. MODE.ASM is an assembly language program that lets you switch screen modes, a frequently needed function, via a BIOS interrupt. This program will run on any of the EGA boards reviewed here. [Editor's note: MODE.ASM is available on disk, in print, and on BIX. See the insert card following page 424 for details. Listings are also available on BYTEnet. See page 4.] More information on the use of BIOS routines can be found in the IBM Technical Reference manual.

Prior to the EGA, many user-configured systems included both monochrome and color display adapters and monitors to take advantage of both high-quality monochrome text and graphics, but a two-monitor system has its own set of problems. The EGA solved the dual-display problem but required a new BIOS, which is included on IBM's EGA board and is described in the IBM Technical Reference update of August 2, 1984. Clone makers then faced the problem of duplicating that BIOS. However, due to copyright restrictions, they could not merely copy IBM's code but instead had to duplicate its operation.

The EGA boards that we tested for this review succeeded; they worked according to specifications and, except for some minor time variations, performed identically to IBM's.

Since the EGA clone manufacturers wrote the BIOS routines, the door is open for a little free advertising. Every time you boot up your computer, instead of being greeted with a blank screen until system checkout is complete, many boards now greet you with an advertising message. We found this annoying, so we tried to delete it. However, reprogramming the EPROM chip would not work because the system checks to make sure the message is there before bringing the EGA on board. Annoying or not, the advertisements are unavoidable.

Quality Standardization
A kind of quality standardization has occurred among EGA boards. Chips and Technologies produces a high-quality four-chip set for the clone makers that very closely duplicates IBM's functions. The great majority of the boards we reviewed here use this set.

Much of the work of duplicating IBM's EGA functions involves duplicating external registers—more than 50 of them. If you want to program these registers, you will need the IBM Enhanced Graphics Adapter manual. It describes, in abbreviated form, the name, use, and addressing method of each of these registers.

All the boards that we reviewed successfully ran software from the major areas of interest, including word processing, spreadsheets, business graphics, and CAD. We even tested each board with software provided by Softel Incorporated. Softel boldly states that "if the manufacturer's product can run our demo, then the board is, in our opinion, compatible with the IBM EGA board." Standard Features
To install any of the 12 EGA boards, you need only define the monitor type and the number of display adapters present and set the jumpers for an optional parallel port. All the boards tested came with the 256K bytes of memory necessary to implement 16 out of 64 colors on both the color and enhanced displays. The additional memory—192K bytes above IBM's minimum configuration of 64K bytes—also supports up to eight pages, depending on the mode. Each board is capable of driving any one of the three types of displays and can be configured to be your system's primary or secondary display adapter.

Other standard features include two ROM character fonts, the ability to generate 512 user-definable characters (which continued

Chris H. Pappas and William H. Murray are professors at Broome Community College (Binghamton, NY 13902). Chris has an M.S. in computer science from the Thomas Watson School of Advanced Technology, SUNY Binghamton, and William has an Ed.D. in science education from Temple University.
Table 1: EGA features at a glance. All power-draw measurements are in watts.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product name</th>
<th>Company</th>
<th>Price</th>
<th>Card size</th>
<th>Chip count</th>
<th>Chip type</th>
<th>Board layout</th>
<th>Power draw</th>
<th>Warranty</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AST-3G Model 1*</td>
<td>AST Research Inc. 2121 Alton Ave.</td>
<td>$550</td>
<td>full</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>CHIPS</td>
<td>DIP</td>
<td>4.900</td>
<td>2 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Herculex</td>
<td>2121 Alton Ave.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Megasgraph Plus</td>
<td>Altronics International Inc.</td>
<td>$549</td>
<td>1/2</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>CHIPS</td>
<td>DIP</td>
<td>4.750</td>
<td>1 year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic Time EGA</td>
<td>Basic Time Inc. 3040 Oakmead Village Dr. Santa Clara, CA 95051 (408) 727-0877</td>
<td>$349</td>
<td>full</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>CHIPS</td>
<td>DIP</td>
<td>4.250</td>
<td>1 year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Everex Enhancer EV-54</td>
<td>Everex Systems Inc. 48431 Milmont Dr. Fremont, CA 94538 (415) 490-856</td>
<td>$399</td>
<td>3/4</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>CHIPS</td>
<td>DIP</td>
<td>3.850</td>
<td>1 year; parts; 6 months labor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spectra EGA Card</td>
<td>Genoa Systems Corp. 73 East Trimble Rd. San Jose, CA 95131 (408) 945-9720</td>
<td>$449</td>
<td>full</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>CHIPS</td>
<td>DIP</td>
<td>4.125</td>
<td>1 year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TurboEGA</td>
<td>Orchid Technology 47790 Westinghouse Dr. Fremont, CA 94539 (415) 490-856</td>
<td>$945</td>
<td>full</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>CHIPS</td>
<td>DIP</td>
<td>12.000</td>
<td>1 year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AutoSwitch EGA</td>
<td>Paradise Systems Inc. 217 East Grand Ave. South San Francisco, CA 94080 (415) 588-6000</td>
<td>$599</td>
<td>1/2</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>Paradise</td>
<td>DIP</td>
<td>4.000</td>
<td>1 year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QuadEGA</td>
<td>Quadram Corp. One Quad Way Norcross, GA 30093 (404) 923-6666</td>
<td>$495</td>
<td>1/2</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>CHIPS</td>
<td>surface</td>
<td>5.250</td>
<td>2 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SigmaEGA!</td>
<td>Sigma Designs Inc. 46501 Landing Parkway Fremont, CA 94538 (415) 770-0100</td>
<td>$495</td>
<td>1/2</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>CHIPS</td>
<td>DIP</td>
<td>1.750</td>
<td>1 year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EGA Plus</td>
<td>STB Systems Inc. 601 North Glenville, #125 Richardson, TX 75081 (214) 234-8750</td>
<td>$495</td>
<td>full</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>CHIPS</td>
<td>DIP</td>
<td>3.450</td>
<td>2 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eva</td>
<td>Tseng Laboratories Inc. Newtown Industrial Commons 205 Pheasant Run Newtown, PA 18940 (215) 968-0502</td>
<td>$525</td>
<td>full and piggy-back</td>
<td>61 (incl. piggy-back)</td>
<td>Taeng Labs.</td>
<td>DIP</td>
<td>7.150</td>
<td>1 year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEGA**</td>
<td>Video-7 Inc. 550 Sycamore Dr. Milpitas, CA 95035 (408) 943-0101</td>
<td>$499</td>
<td>1/2</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>CHIPS</td>
<td>surface</td>
<td>5.000</td>
<td>2 years</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Since this review was completed, the manufacturer has discontinued this model.
**Since this review has been completed, the manufacturer has released a new model, the VEGA Deluxe.

is more than enough for a custom character set), and smooth panning and scrolling. Each manufacturer implements the ROM character fonts in its own style; for instance, some show zeros with an upper-imposed slash, and some show uppercase Os as ovals, while others show them as rounded boxes.

Optional Features
Several of the 12 boards include additional software and hardware options, including Hercules graphics emulation (720- by 350-pixel resolution on the monochrome monitor), software selection of video output modes to override the cold-boot default settings, and external toggle continued
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Price</th>
<th>Features</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| DMM-300   | 3.5 DIGIT DMM / MULTITESTER (Our best model. A highly accurate, full function DMM loaded with many extra features. Audible continuity, capacitance, transistor, temperature and conductance all in one handheld meter. Temperature probe, test leads and battery included.) | $79.95 | - Basic DC accuracy: plus or minus 0.25%  
- DC voltage: 200mV - 1000V, 5 ranges  
- AC voltage: 200mV - 750V, 5 ranges  
- Resistance: 20Ω - 20MΩ, 6 ranges  
- AC/DC current: 200mA - 10A, 6 ranges  
- Capacitance: 200pF - 20μF, 3 ranges  
- Transistor tester: HFE test, NPN, PNP  
- Temperature tester: DP - 200°F  
- Conductance: 200ms  
- Fully over-load protected  
- Input impedance: 10M ohm |
| DMM-200   | 3.5 DIGIT FULL FUNCTION DMM (3.5 DIGIT DMM loaded with many extra features.)  | $49.95 | - Basic DC accuracy: plus or minus 0.25%  
- DC voltage: 200mV - 1000V, 5 ranges  
- AC voltage: 200mV - 750V, 5 ranges  
- Resistance: 20Ω - 20MΩ, 6 ranges  
- AC/DC current: 200mA - 10A, 6 ranges  
- Capacitance: 200pF - 20μF, 3 ranges  
- Transistor tester: HFE test, NPN, PNP  
- Temperature tester: DP - 200°F  
- Conductance: 200ms  
- Fully over-load protected  
- Input impedance: 10M ohm |
| DMM-700   | 3.5 DIGIT AUTORANGING DMM (Autorange convenience or fully manual operation. Selectable Low Ohm mode permits accurate in-circuit resistance measurements involving semi-conductor junctions. MEM mode for measurements relative to a specific reading. Probes and battery included.) | $49.95 | - Basic DC accuracy: plus or minus 0.5%  
- DC voltage: 200mV - 1000V, 4 ranges  
- AC voltage: 200mV - 750V, 2 ranges  
- Resistance: 20kΩ - 20MΩ, 4 ranges  
- DC current: 2mA - 2A, 4 ranges  
- Fully over-load protected  
- Input impedance: 10M ohm  
- 130 x 75 x 28mm, weight: 195 grams |
| DMM-100   | 3.5 DIGIT POCKET SIZE DMM (Shirt-pocket portability with no compromise in features or accuracy. Large, easy to read 3" LCD display. 2000 hour battery life with standard 9v cell provides over two years of average use. Probes and battery included.) | $29.95 | - Basic DC accuracy: plus or minus 0.5%  
- DC voltage: 200mV - 1000V, 4 ranges  
- Resistance: 20kΩ - 20MΩ, 4 ranges  
- DC current: 2mA - 2A, 4 ranges  
- Fully over-load protected  
- Input impedance: 10M ohm  
- 130 x 75 x 28mm, weight: 195 grams |
| DMM-700   | 3.5 DIGIT PROBE TYPE DMM (Autoranging, pen style design for the ultimate in portability and ease of use. Custom 80 pin LSI chip increases reliability. Audible continuity tester and data hold feature for added convenience. Case, test leads and batteries included.) | $95.95 | - Basic DC accuracy: plus or minus 0.5%  
- DC voltage: 200mV - 1000V, 4 ranges  
- Resistance: 20kΩ - 20MΩ, 4 ranges  
- DC current: 2mA - 2A, 4 ranges  
- Fully over-load protected  
- Input impedance: 10M ohm  
- 130 x 75 x 28mm, weight: 195 grams |
| DPM-1000  | 3.5 DIGIT PROBE TYPE DMM (35 MΩ DUAL TRACE OSCILLOSCOPE) | $54.95 | - Wide bandwidth and exceptional 1mV/DIV sensitivity makes the Model 3500 a powerful diagnostic tool for engineers or technicians. Delayed triggering allows any portion of a waveform to be isolated and expanded for closer inspection. Variable Holdoff makes possible the stable viewing of complex waveforms.  
- Lab quality compensated 10X probes included  
- Built-in component tester  
- 110/220 Volt operation  
- X-Y operation  
- Bright 5" CRT  
- TV Sync filter |

**2 YEAR WARRANTY ON ALL MODELS**

**ORDER TOLL FREE**

800-538-5000

**OR VISIT OUR RETAIL STORE**

1256 SOUTH BASCOM AVE.

SAN JOSE, CA. (408) 947-8881

MasterCard  
VISA

**COPYRIGHT 1986 JDR MICRODEVICES**

THE JDR INSTRUMENTS LOGO IS A REGISTERED TRADEMARK OF JDR MICRODEVICES.

JDR INSTRUMENTS IS A TRADEMARK OF JDR MICRODEVICES.
Table 2: EGA special features (as advertised by the manufacturers).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product name</th>
<th>AST-3G Model 1</th>
<th>MegaGraph Plus</th>
<th>Basic-Time EGA</th>
<th>Everex Enhancer</th>
<th>EVA64</th>
<th>Spectra EGA Card Model 4600</th>
<th>TurboEGA</th>
<th>AutoSwitch EGA</th>
<th>QuadEGA*</th>
<th>SigmaEGA*</th>
<th>EGA Plus</th>
<th>Era</th>
<th>VEGA</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Operating system</td>
<td>X x x x x x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC, XT, and AT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compatibles</td>
<td>x x x x x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC and XT only</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hardware options</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parallel port</td>
<td>opt.</td>
<td></td>
<td>X x x x x x x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feature adapter</td>
<td>X x opt.</td>
<td></td>
<td>X x x x x x x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RCA jacks</td>
<td>X x opt.</td>
<td></td>
<td>X x x x x x x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Light-pen connector</td>
<td>X x x</td>
<td></td>
<td>X x x x x x x x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DIP switch location</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rear panel</td>
<td>X X x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Onboard</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Software</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hercules emulation</td>
<td>X x x x x x x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CGA, MDA emulation</td>
<td>X CGA x x x x x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manufacturer's diagnostics</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ROM date</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scrnsave</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electronic disk, print buffer, extended/expanded memory support</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 3: Valid EGA modes. Attachment of proper display options is required for safe and effective use. Resolution measurements are in pixels, and text dimension measurements are in characters. Note: Calls to video modes with improper equipment can result in damage to cards and monitors.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mode</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Maximum resolution</th>
<th>Text dimension</th>
<th>Display</th>
<th>Pages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Alpha</td>
<td>640 by 200</td>
<td>40 by 25</td>
<td>Color (b/w)</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Alpha</td>
<td>640 by 200</td>
<td>40 by 25</td>
<td>Color</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Alpha</td>
<td>640 by 200</td>
<td>80 by 25</td>
<td>Color (b/w)</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Alpha</td>
<td>640 by 200</td>
<td>80 by 25</td>
<td>Color</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Graphics</td>
<td>320 by 200</td>
<td>40 by 25</td>
<td>Color</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Graphics</td>
<td>320 by 200</td>
<td>40 by 25</td>
<td>Color (b/w)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Graphics</td>
<td>320 by 200</td>
<td>80 by 25</td>
<td>Color (b/w)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Alpha</td>
<td>720 by 350</td>
<td>80 by 25</td>
<td>Monochrome</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>Graphics</td>
<td>320 by 200</td>
<td>40 by 25</td>
<td>Color</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>Graphics</td>
<td>640 by 200</td>
<td>80 by 25</td>
<td>Color</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>Graphics</td>
<td>640 by 350</td>
<td>80 by 25</td>
<td>Monochrome</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Graphics</td>
<td>640 by 350</td>
<td>80 by 25</td>
<td>Hi-res EGA</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

switches to alter the cold-boot defaults.

For an EGA board to function properly, the main system BIOS must be dated after October 27, 1982. Several of the boards come with a program that verifies your system's BIOS date, along with a diagnostics program to verify that the selected monitor modes function properly. Additional options include an LPT1-, LPT2-, or LPT3-configurable parallel port and a clock/calendar.

IBM's EGA includes a feature adapter and an associated pair of RCA jacks. IBM has not announced the purpose of these features. As a result, the EGA clone manufacturers are divided as to whether or not to duplicate them. Several of the boards that we tested did not include them, which may or may not present a future compatibility problem.

**Additional Features**

Although the majority of the features for all 12 boards are listed in tables 1 and 2, some of the boards have additional capabilities that make them unique. These unique traits are important only if they affect your use of the board.

The parallel port connector on the AST-3G Model 1 is called to the EGA board, which permits its insertion into an empty rear-panel adapter slot or allows it to hang free. The Everex Enhancer EV-654 board is shipped with a mode-control program that allows software selection of monitor type, resolution, and the board's primary- or secondary-monitor driver status. The Spectra EGA Card Model 4800 comes with software that lets you select monitor modes.

The TurboEGA board comes with an 80286 microprocessor, enabling graphics to run on an IBM PC or PC XT at close to PC AT speeds. The board also contains a socket for an optional 80287. The 80287 was not installed on our test board, which invalidated our speed test comparisons...
ARC — the No-Problem Computer Company

Compatibility — The most compatible machines on the market.
Reliability — Ask about ARC. Our reputation in the industry is built on it.
Performance — We introduced the first turbo machine in 1984, and haven’t stopped since!

The ARC 286 Turbo

Fully IBM AT™ compatible, the ARC 286 Turbo has been reviewed by InfoWorld and by PC Magazine.

InfoWorld, May 12, 1986: “The ARC 286 Turbo ... topped the list ... scored better than the IBM PC AT, the Tandy 3000, Zenith Data Systems Z-200, and Epson Equity III.”

If you use a 286 based machine, ARC is your company. Our compatibility with IBM™ is the best in the industry. You can use all of your software, expansion cards, network systems. Our chassis looks great, yet is built to stand up to abuse. The 200 watt power supply will support the largest drives and peripherals you might want to add.

But don’t take our 286 for itself alone. When you buy ARC products, you get a whole company behind you—warranty, service, and our Technical Support Hot Line—the kind of support you need, and the kind you expect from “The No-Problem Computer Company”.

The ARC 3278 PC

Full function 3278 terminal. Coax connector attaches to your IBM or compatible 327x cluster controller. File transfer software that is the fastest in the industry is also available at a low per-mainframe charge. Beats IRMA™, P.J.™, PCOX™ and IBM™.

System comes complete with 640K RAM, 4.77 / 8 MHz turbo mode, Hercules™ compatible monochrome graphics, amber monitor, and one 360KB floppy disk drive.

All ARC systems include full one year manufacturer’s warranty. Independent service contracts by TRW and 3M are available optionally.

Let us introduce you to the complete line of ARC Turbo products — including the ARC Turbo, Jet Turbo, Model 10, and The World computer. For a complete catalog of ARC products, including a list of ARC Authorized Dealers, please write: ARC Consumer Services, 1101 Monterey Pass Road, Monterey Park, CA 91754.

For a list of ARC Authorized Dealers, please write: ARC Consumer Services, 1101 Monterey Pass Road, Monterey Park, CA 91754.

If you are interested in volume purchases, please call an ARC Major Accounts representative at (213) 264-6531.

If you are interested in becoming an ARC Authorized Dealer, please call ARC Dealer Relations at (800) 654-6151.

American Research Corporation
1101 Monterey Pass Road, Monterey Park, CA 91754
In California: (213) 265-0835. Technical Support: (213) 265-2861

Inquiry 32 for End-Users. Inquiry 33 for DEALERS ONLY.
with the other boards. To complicate matters, our IBM EGA board had 128K bytes of memory and was a poor comparison to the 256K TurboEGA board.

The AutoSwitch EGA card can automatically select the appropriate mode for the software/hardware configuration currently needed; it worked flawlessly. A disk that comes with the board includes a PEGACOM program that permits software selection of autoswitch mode or monitor resolution.

From a hardware perspective, both the QuadEGA+ and VEGA boards are engineering marvels, with their predominantly surface-mounted chip design. The SigmaEGA! board also has an impressive design that uses mostly VLSI, which dramatically reduces power consumption.

If you're a novice at board installation and operation, you may want to consider the EGA Plus board, which is shipped with a comprehensive installation program supported by a help facility that explains various board options. These options include StopList, a program that allows slow-motion screen display of data; Quick Start (for IBM PC users only), which permits you to set memory switches to a minimum configuration to facilitate quick, cold boots; and Warm System Reset, which enables a nondestructive boot. After the system is initialized, the EGA Plus board will utilize all available memory. For Symphony and Framework users, the EGA Plus board is shipped with EGA drivers that enable these programs to fully utilize the additional capabilities of the EGA monitor.

The Eva board is the only full-size board that we tested with a piggyback board. The piggyback board is known as the CMII option and enables the EGA board to emulate Hercules and Color Graphics Adapter modes. Depending on internal hardware options, the piggyback board could present an insertion problem. The parallel port adapter hangs from the rear of the system on a cable that can be inserted in an empty slot.

Software included with the board contains an installation program, text-mode selection (132 by 25, 28, or 44 characters, or 80 by 25 or 43 characters), and replacement ANSI.SYS drivers for the enhanced modes. The Eva board is only partially compatible with software written for the CGA or the Hercules graphics card unless the optional CMII daughterboard is installed. The Eva board comes bundled with additional drivers, enabling Lotus 1-2-3 and Symphony to run in all available Eva text modes.

**Test Results**

We tested the 12 boards with the latest versions of Lotus 1-2-3, WordPerfect, Energraphics, and AutoCAD. These products conform to IBM's rules for graphics display; hence, there were no difficulties with any of the boards. We also tested a demonstration program from Connell Scientific Graphics that illustrates much of the graphics glitter that the EGA is capable of producing: an assembly language program from 80386/80286 Assembly Language Programming (Murray and Pappas, Osborne/McGraw-Hill, 1986) that makes calls to the BIOS routines when drawing a sine wave; and the Softell program, which tests for compatibility with the IBM EGA board. All 12 boards performed these tests flawlessly with occasional minor differences in speed.

Well-behaved software will run on any of the boards tested. However, software developed for the color graphics card that writes directly to hardware registers, bypassing BIOS and all warnings for compatibility, is considered poorly behaved. Such software must be individually tested to find out if it will operate correctly on a specific board, regardless of CGA compatibility. All the boards come with sufficient documentation to allow proper EGA board installation and operation.

The only problem that we encountered during testing was a minor one on the Eva board, whose ROM character font set did not include a null character, which was expected by the Connell Scientific demonstration program. Tseng Laboratories says that the problem has been fixed in the boards it is currently shipping.

**Conclusions**

Since all the boards that we tested passed all the tests for compatibility, the decision for purchasing a specific board rests on features such as size, price, and options. Other factors to consider include card length, ease of access to monitor-selection DIP switches, parallel port, clock/calendar, Hercules graphics emulation, and a light pen or feature adapter. Before selecting an EGA board, you should contact either the board manufacturer or the publisher of your favorite software to see if they will run together. Our experience indicates that if there is a problem, one of the two will have the fix. Any of the 12 EGA boards reviewed here will let you start enjoying the world of EGA color.

---

**Nine PC AT Multifunction Cards**

Wayne Rash Jr.

One of the attractions of the IBM PC AT and its many clones is the ability to handle great amounts of memory. The Intel 80286 microprocessor used in these machines will address up to 16 Mbyte of memory. Thus, a variety of boards that add significant amounts of memory to PC AT-compatible computers have appeared on the market. These boards frequently add some other functions, such as serial and parallel ports, as well. Unfortunately, MS-DOS still restricts you to 640K bytes of main memory. However, some operating systems, such as XENIX and Concurrent PC DOS, can use more memory. A few programming languages can also go beyond the 640K-byte limit.

Some applications can make use of a type of additional memory, called expanded memory, that conforms to the Lotus/Intel/Microsoft expanded memory specification (EMS). Some memory boards use extended memory, an IBM addition, which these applications programs can't use. Either type can be set aside as a RAM disk to speed up operations that require a lot of disk accesses.

**The Cards and Their Features**

I reviewed nine multifunction cards for the PC AT and its clones: Cheetah International's Combo/70 and Card/70, Quadram's Liberty-AT and Quadboard-AT, AST Research's Advantage!, Tecmar's Maestro AT, Everex Systems' Magic Card 16, Sigma Designs' Maximizer AT, and PC's Limited's AT Multifunction Card. I tested each board in an Epson Equity III running at 6 MHz with one wait state, a 6-MHz Zenith Z-241 with no wait states, and an 8-MHz Zenith Z-248, also with no wait states. The various features of all the boards are compared in table 1.

All but the Cheetah Card/70 and the Quadram Liberty-AT included communications ports, and the AST Advantage included a game port. The number and configuration of the ports varied from manufacturer to manufacturer, as did the methods of installing them and attaching devices to them.

---

318 BYTE • JANUARY 1987
Many PC AT clones don’t come with 640K bytes of memory. Normally they leave the factory with 512K bytes, and the expansion board fills in the rest. In those cases, you have to add 128K bytes in 64K-byte chips along with the other memory you’re adding. This reduces the total amount of memory you can add with the card. A few cards have other schemes that use the 256K-byte chips these cards are normally packaged with.

All the boards that I reviewed add at least 1.5 megabytes of memory to your PC AT or clone. Some used a piggyback board for additional memory. They all worked properly in a 6-MHz PC AT clone. In addition, all the boards fit a normal PC AT 16-bit slot, although the ones with piggyback boards may intrude on an adjacent slot.

The Cheetah Cards
I examined two Cheetah cards for this review: the Combo/70 and the Card/70. Both contain 70-nanosecond RAM chips and are guaranteed to operate properly in a machine running at 8 MHz with no wait states, even with a full 16 megabytes of memory. The Combo/70 contains 1.5 megabytes of RAM, as well as one serial and one parallel port. The Card/70 is a memory card only and contains 2.5 megabytes of RAM.

Each board comes with two pieces of software: a program for moving applications into the 70-ns memory and an installation program. Since the cards run at full speed regardless of the speed of the computer, Cheetah says that applications operate much faster in the 70-ns memory. In order to use this feature, you must have 256K bytes of memory in your computer before installing one of Cheetah’s cards.

The installation program is one of the best available. By running a setup program included with the cards, you can obtain a picture or a printout of the proper switch settings. The installation process is so simple that you may only need to use the manual if you want to install a RAM disk.

Cheetah’s manual contains photographs that show you the switch and jumper locations. It is well organized, clearly written, easy to use, and very well done.

Quadram’s Cards
For this review, Quadram submitted the Liberty-AT, which includes memory only, and the Quadboard-AT, which also includes one parallel and two serial ports. The connectors for these ports are enclosed in a separate mounting box that attaches to the board with a cable. This box is supposed to hang on the back of the computer, but this practice won’t work with all PC AT clones.

The Quadram boards are the only ones I reviewed that support the EMS. This support means that many programs can use the extra memory on the board directly, rather than simply as a RAM disk. You can use all or part of the memory as a RAM disk if you wish, you can flip a switch and convert the Quadram boards into extended memory, and you can add another megabyte of memory in the form of a piggyback board that plugs into sockets on the main board.

The Liberty-AT comes with a desktop utility called PolyWindows Desk. Both boards came with the Quad Master III utilities, which include expanded-memory drivers, RAM disk drivers, spooler utilities, and a utility to swap ports. The expanded-memory driver is particularly awkward to use. The syntax is poorly explained in the manual, and you must tell the driver how much memory is available in terms of 16K-byte pages, a number you have to figure out for yourself. In addition, the software doesn’t check its own continued
environment adequately: I was able to convince it that I had a RAM disk twice the size of available memory using the Quadram software and hardware.

Of the nine boards reviewed, the manuals for the Quadram boards are the most difficult to use. The explanations and organization are unclear, and I had difficulties setting up the boards and the software drivers so that they would work properly.

Advantage!

AST Research bundles an amazing amount of software with its boards. The Advantage! comes with Borland's Side-Kick and Quarterdeck's DESQview. Both worked with the Advantage! board, as well as with the other multifunction boards I reviewed. The Advantage! board also includes a disk that contains RAM disk software, a print spooler, and some other programs.

The Advantage! has a minimum number of features, but you can add more. My review board came with an additional piggyback memory board and a game port. The piggyback board plugs into the main board and adds 1.5 megabytes to the memory already there. It is fairly bulky, however, and can crowd the expansion slot next to it, but it protrudes slightly less than the piggyback board from Quadram. Installing the game port requires inserting a couple of integrated circuits.

AST Research provides a lot of documentation with the Advantage! card, mostly because of all that software. The documentation includes the applications' standard documentation in addition to AST Research's hardware and software manuals. Both of the AST Research manuals have clear explanations, although you must ignore the references to items other than the Advantage! card.

Maestro AT

The Tecmar Maestro AT card looks a little different from the others because it packs 11 chips into a row instead of the usual 9. Thus, you get 90 memory chips in the space usually required for 80. As a result, this card contains 2.5 megabytes of memory plus one serial and one parallel port. There is no piggyback board. Installing the card is relatively simple, partly because it has only a single DIP switch to set; the other cards that I reviewed had anywhere from three to six.

The Maestro AT comes with the usual RAM disk software and print spoolers as well as a memory-resident menu program that includes an appointment calendar, a calculator, a check-writing program, an inventory program, a tic-tac-toe game, an electronic address book, a text editor, and more.

The Maestro AT's manuals are well written, easy to follow, and bound—a major convenience. Most of the manuals for the other boards reviewed come with loose pages in shrink-wrapped plastic.

Magic Card 16

Everex Systems' Magic Card 16 comes with several pieces of software, including a diagnostic program and an installation program. The diagnostic program is part of the installation process. You must tell the installation program about your particular equipment configuration, and it will tell you how to set the switches and jumpers that you need to install the memory. Then you run the diagnostic program.

When I tried it, the diagnostic program wouldn't work. It reported defective memory where there was none, and defective ports when they worked fine. I confirmed that the hardware was indeed running properly by using Zenith's ROM-based memory diagnostic program.

Along with a RAM disk, a print spooler, and a forms manager, the Magic Card 16 includes PC-Write, the shareware word processor from Quicksoft, and the
Ten modules teach you how to write your own programs or modify existing software to fit your needs:

• Getting Started in Programming & Software Design
• Attacking the Problem
• How to Design the Solution and Arrange It Logically
• Coding the Program: High Level Languages
• Coding the Program: Assembly Language
• Testing and Debugging Made Easy
• Creating Meaningful Documentation
• Modifying & Updating Existing Programs
• Tools & Tricks for Program Design
• Writing Advanced Programs

15 Day Trial Examination Order Form

YES! I would like to learn how to make any computer do exactly what I want it to do and would like to examine the first module in the Series absolutely free. If I decide to keep it, I will pay just $24.95 plus $2.25 shipping and handling. I will then receive future modules automatically, one every 4 to 6 weeks. Each of the 10 modules in the Series is $24.95 plus $2.25 shipping and handling and comes on the same 15-day Trial Examination basis. There is no minimum number of modules that I must buy and I may cancel at any time simply by notifying you.

If I do not choose to keep the first module, I will return all materials in good condition and pay nothing. Future modules will be canceled and I will be under no further obligation.

Name ________________________________
(Please Print)

Street ________________________________

City/State/ZIP ________________

Phone Number ( ) ____________________

All orders subject to approval and payable in U.S. funds only. Available in U.S. and Canada only.

Add stamp and mail today.

2500-017
From Writing Your Own Programs to Modifying Existing Software, Here’s the New, Easy, and Low Cost Way to Unlock the Secrets of Your Computer

Whether you use computers for business, for personal applications, or for fun, off-the-shelf programs will never do everything you want them to do for you. That’s because they were written by programmers to satisfy what they perceived as the needs of the greatest number of potential users—often missing some or many of your specific needs.

That’s why McGraw-Hill’s new Contemporary Programming and Software Design Series teaches you how to create your own software...either from scratch or by making key modifications to existing programs.

There is nothing magical about it. You learn the process of building a computer program step-by-step with McGraw-Hill Concept Modules sent to you one at a time, once a month. Each of the ten modules in the Series takes you through an important step in the development of the structure and detailed logic of a program, including testing, debugging, and documentation.

Unique Interactive Hands-On Instruction
Each module includes an easy-to-understand guide PLUS a 5 1/4" floppy disk containing typical programs and interactive instruction that you can run on IBM PCs, PC compatibles and Commodore 64 and 128 computers for hands-on experience.

In the first Module, for example, when your sample program (Declining Interest Loans) appears on your screen, you’ll find errors on certain program lines. You’ll also see that the program is only three-quarters completed.

Now comes the fun part. You’ll discover how this program is built, and in the process you’ll learn how to identify and correct errors. And by the end of Module 1, you’ll actually have completed this program yourself.

But there’s more. Special graphics on your screen work in conjunction with the accompanying guide to amplify, illustrate, and deepen your understanding of software design principles.

The Crucial 95%—Learn the Foundation of Computer Programming
While the Series includes interactive disks that run on specific computers, everything you learn you can apply to any language or machine. Why is this possible? Because McGraw-Hill knows programming is far more than coding a program into the computer using a specific language. In the real world of computers, 95% of the programming process is carried out using design techniques that are independent of specific language or machine. It is this crucial 95% that you thoroughly understand and master in the Series.

Build Your Own Personal Software Library
The sample programs you work with throughout the Series are excellent learning tools. But they’re more than that. By combining the sample programs onto one master disk, you’ll have the start of your own personal software library. In addition to the programs you’ve written and modified throughout the Series, you’ll also receive dozens of the most popular public domain and user-supported programs, such as data base manager, word processor, calendar generator, appointments reminder and much, much more.

15-Day No-Risk Trial
To order your first module without risk, send the postage-paid card today. Examine the first module for 15 days and see how the Series will help you make your computer do exactly what you want it to do!

McGraw-Hill
Continuing Education Center
3939 Wisconsin Avenue
Washington, DC 20016

Make no mistake. Almost all books and courses on "programming" teach you only the final 5% of the total programming process—namely, how to code in a specific language...information of little value if you don’t know how to reach the point in the programming process when you are ready to code.

With the Series, however, you’ll learn to create your own programs from scratch, even modify off-the-shelf programs. You’ll learn enough BASIC and machine language to get you started on the remaining 5% of the programming process.

If someone has beaten you to the card, write to us for ordering information about the Contemporary Programming and Software Design Series.
### Table 1: The nine PC AT Multifunction cards and their features.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Combo/70 Company</th>
<th>Card/70 Company</th>
<th>Liberty-AT Company</th>
<th>Quadboard-AT Company</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>107 Community Blvd.</td>
<td>107 Community Blvd.</td>
<td>One Quad Way</td>
<td>One Quad Way</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Suite 5</td>
<td>Suite 5</td>
<td>Norcross, GA 30093</td>
<td>Norcross, GA 30093</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Longview, TX 75602</td>
<td>Longview, TX 75602</td>
<td>(404) 923-6666</td>
<td>(404) 923-6666</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum RAM</td>
<td>1.5 megabytes</td>
<td>25 megabytes</td>
<td>2 megabytes</td>
<td>1.5 megabytes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Piggyback memory</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>1 megabyte</td>
<td>1 megabyte</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Serial ports</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parallel ports</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Game ports</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAM disk</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Print spooler</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Installation software</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other software</td>
<td>Program relocation software</td>
<td>Program relocation software</td>
<td>Port-swapping software</td>
<td>Port-swapping software</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Microsoft Windows</td>
<td>Microsoft Windows</td>
<td>PolyWindows Desk</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Runs on 8-MHz Z-248</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supports EMS</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manuals</td>
<td>Hardware/software (loose-leaf)</td>
<td>Hardware/software (loose-leaf)</td>
<td>Hardware (loose-leaf)</td>
<td>Hardware (loose-leaf)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Quad Master III</td>
<td>Quad Master III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Price</td>
<td>$395</td>
<td>$395</td>
<td>$455 to $985</td>
<td>$500 to $990</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PC-Write manual on disk. The manual for the Magic Card 16 is clear, but not overly detailed.

**Maximizer AT**

Sigma Designs' Maximizer AT is one of only two boards that I reviewed that failed to operate on the 8-MHz Zenith Z-248. Depending on the speed of your computer, you might want to confirm that this board operates on your machine before you buy it.

With that exception, the board performed properly. Setup is covered clearly in the manual, and the installation was without incident. The Maximizer AT comes with one parallel and one serial port and includes a handy 9-pin to 25-pin adapter for the serial port. It also includes a piggyback memory board to add an extra 2 megabytes to the card's existing 2 megabytes of memory.

The only software included with the Maximizer AT is a print spooler. You must use the standard MS-DOS VDISK program to create a RAM disk. The Maximizer AT manual is fairly short, but it is usable and provides an adequate explanation of the installation of the piggyback board.

**AT Multifunction Card**

PC's Limited's AT Multifunction Card is the second card that failed to run on the 8-MHz Zenith Z-248. Again, if your system is faster than the standard 6 MHz, you should be certain this card will run before buying it. The AT Multifunction Card includes a piggyback board with 1.5 megabytes of memory in addition to the 1.5 megabytes of memory on the main board itself. The card also includes one parallel
### HARDWARE REVIEWS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Advantage!</th>
<th>Maestro AT</th>
<th>Magic Card 16</th>
<th>Maximizer AT</th>
<th>AT Multifunction Card</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>AST Research Inc.</strong>&lt;br&gt;2121 Alton Ave.&lt;br&gt;Irvine, CA 92714&lt;br&gt;(714) 863-1333</td>
<td>Tecmar Inc.&lt;br&gt;6225 Cochran Rd.&lt;br&gt;Solon, OH 44139-3377&lt;br&gt;(216) 349-0600</td>
<td>Everex Systems Inc.&lt;br&gt;48431 Milmont Dr.&lt;br&gt;Fremont, CA 94538&lt;br&gt;(415) 498-1111</td>
<td>Sigma Designs Inc.&lt;br&gt;46501 Landing Parkway&lt;br&gt;Fremont, CA 94538&lt;br&gt;(415) 770-0100</td>
<td>PCs Limited&lt;br&gt;1611 Headway Circle&lt;br&gt;Bldg. 3&lt;br&gt;Austin, TX 78754&lt;br&gt;(512) 339-6800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5 megabytes</td>
<td>25 megabytes</td>
<td>2 megabytes</td>
<td>2 megabytes</td>
<td>1.5 megabytes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5 megabytes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>2 megabytes</td>
<td>1.5 megabytes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SideKick (Borland)</strong>&lt;br&gt;<strong>DESQview (Quarterdeck)</strong></td>
<td>Banner, calculator, appointment calendar, check writing, alarm reminder, encryption and decryption, forms manager, text editor, sorting, electronic address book, constant time display, inventory, tic-tac-toe</td>
<td>PCWrite (Quicksoft) Forms manager</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Hardware (loose-leaf)</strong>&lt;br&gt;<strong>Software (loose-leaf)</strong></td>
<td><strong>Hardware-technical (bound)</strong>&lt;br&gt;<strong>Software-technical (bound)</strong>&lt;br&gt;<strong>Software-user's guide (bound)</strong></td>
<td><strong>Hardware/software (loose-leaf)</strong>&lt;br&gt;<strong>Hardware/software (bound)</strong></td>
<td><strong>Hardware/software (bound)</strong></td>
<td><strong>Hardware (bound)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$595 to $1745</td>
<td>$399 to $1395</td>
<td>$330</td>
<td>$395</td>
<td>$199</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

and one serial port.

The manual is very brief, the illustrations are unclear, and there are confusing lists to show you how to set the DIP switches on the board. No software is included with the AT Multifunction Card.

### What To Look For

When deciding which card to buy, the ultimate test is operation. The multifunction card must be able to operate on your computer, and it must provide the features you need. If you have a standard 6-MHz IBM PC AT and you're a skilled user, then any of these boards will suit you. If you have a different computer, the choice is more complicated. As you increase the speed of the computer, some memory boards will no longer work, usually because the memory chips are too slow to keep up. This effect seems to get worse as you add more boards. If you must have a great deal of memory, say 12 to 16 megabytes, and a fast computer, you may find that the only boards that will work are the Cheetah Combo/70 and Card/70, which have 70-ns RAM.

Your level of experience also makes a great difference. If you are inexperienced in adding cards to your computer, then you probably will not want to deal with a manual that is confusing. Ideally, you will be able to use a program that does the hard part and just tells you how to set your switches. The two Cheetah cards, again, lead the way here, although the Magic Card 16 also does well.

If there is one thing that characterizes these boards, it is lots of DIP switches. And where they are in slim supply, there are lots of jumpers. Either way, it can be continued.
very confusing. This situation is made even worse by the failure of many board manufacturers to show where the switches or jumpers are located.

When you couple the vast numbers of switches and jumpers with an inexperienced user, you have the ingredients for intimidation. Software-based instructions would help a lot, so would reducing the number of switches required.

**Conclusions**

All these boards operated properly at slow speeds. They provided extra memory and, where applicable, added parallel and serial ports to the computer. Under MS-DOS, however, all that memory is of limited usefulness.

I liked the Cheetah Combo/70 and Card/70 the best. Cheetah International obviously paid close attention to the end user in designing these products and the accompanying software. They will also operate on a fast computer. In addition, I liked the Advantage! and the Magic Card 16. The Advantage! card includes all that software, which certainly adds to its value. The Magic Card 16 also comes with some excellent software, and it is quite easy to set up.

Of what use are these cards? Only those that support the EMS (Quadram Liberty-AT and Quadboard-AT) are directly usable by applications programs at this time. The other cards can be used only as RAM disks until MS-DOS provides the addressing for the additional memory. Most PC AT clones already include serial and parallel ports, so that is usually not reason enough to buy one of these cards. In fact, there may not be a lot to be gained by buying a multifunction card at this time.

---

**The All Card ATl/M**

**Jonathan Angel**

The amount of memory MS-DOS and PC-DOS can directly recognize, 640K bytes, has been an unyielding barrier for programmers and users alike. Now the 640K wall is crumbling. More than a dozen companies sell expansion boards that conform to the Lotus/Intel/Microsoft expanded memory specification (EMS), which uses bank switching to make the computer's Intel 8088 processor think it has a bigger address space.

Unfortunately, the Lotus/Intel/Microsoft method works only with software applications that are specially prepared by their original manufacturers. All others are stuck at 640K. In addition, bank switching imposes a significant performance degradation when software uses the expanded memory intensively.

All Computers has come up with a solution: the All Card ATl/M, a multifunction board complete with a clock/calendar and serial port for $595. You can add up to 1 megabyte of RAM or up to 6 megabytes of memory with an optional daughterboard, which costs $195. The All Card ATl/M has a proprietary memory management unit on a chip. The MMU can manipulate the 8088's virtual address space more rapidly than bank switching. It also allows applications programs to access up to 952K bytes of RAM. The MMU will also let you run software written for the EMS.

**A New Shell Game**

Both PC-DOS and MS-DOS can use only contiguous free RAM, which is just the first 640K bytes (supplied partly on the main circuit board and partly on memory-expansion cards) in a fully loaded IBM PC XT. The rest is fragmented: A video board supplies RAM at the 704K to 768K addresses, the hard disk ROM is at 800K to 816K, and the ROM containing BASIC and the BIOS is at 960K to 1024K.

You can't use the remaining memory addresses for much of anything—a fact that the Lotus/Intel/Microsoft specification exploits. An EMS memory manager finds the address where the hard disk ROM leaves off and then installs a pageframe that's 64K bytes wide. This pageframe, divided into four 16K-byte windows, gives the 8088 a virtual address space of up to 10 megabytes.

However, software must be specially written for the EMS; programs have to know to look to the pageframe and then ask the EMS memory manager to swap segments. The process is slow; therefore, the EMS memory is appropriate for only data, not program code.

A superspecification of the EMS pageframe, called EEMS (and supported by AST Research, among others), speeds things up somewhat. EEMS allows up to 64 16K-byte windows that can be anywhere in the 8088's address space. Program code below 640K can be switched in and out of contiguous RAM, allowing multitasking in the entire 8 megabytes of virtual address space. However, EEMS is far from ideal; the windows are still limited to only 16K bytes each, and frequent switching of those 16K-byte chunks creates considerable overhead.

The All Card ATl/M adds expanded memory, but the MMU contains a translation table that allows it to dynamically alter what the 8088 sees. Instead of being limited to swapping 16K-byte chunks, it can swap as little as 4K bytes or the 8088's entire 1024K-byte address space at once. It's still an electronic shell game, but an elaborate one.

**Installation**

To a point, installing the All Card ATl/M is just like installing any other expansion...
card. It has four rows of sockets for memory chips, and you can install either of it. You just set a jumper on the card to tell which type of chip you are using. You also use jumpers to set the serial port address and disable the on-board clock if your machine has one. By moving DIP switches, you can tell the card that either all its chip sockets are loaded or not. The documentation, which is lacking in illustrations, leads you through this process clearly enough until it says that the suggested ribbon cable orientation will "usually" be correct. Getting the connection backward could damage your computer's main circuit board. More explicit instructions would certainly dispel some high anxiety. In fact, at first I decided to put the ATI/M in place temporarily without relocating the 8088. The result was an unexplained error message. Fortunately, when I finally worked up enough courage to relocate the microprocessor, everything worked fine.

Utility Software

The ATI/M comes with a disk that contains utility programs for the board. Two of the programs are for the clock: one for setting the clock and one for reading the time. You should include the latter in your AUTOEXEC.BAT file. The clock is more versatile than some; it switches to daylight saving time automatically, and it lets you alter the clock's interrupts. Also on the disk are four DOS device drivers. You must place the first, ALLMOS.SYS, as the first device entry in your system's configuration file; it merely activates the card. The second driver, ALLEMM.SYS, installs a 64K-byte pageframe that is compatible with the Lotus/Intel/Microsoft EMS. The third, MLDRIVER.SYS, works with the Multi-Link Advanced program to run several concurrent tasks in up to 704K bytes per program. The last driver, ALLDISK.SYS, activates the RAM disk with up to 3.5 megabytes, provided you have that much memory on the ATI/M and daughterboard.

All the drivers are mutually interdependent; that is, on a 1-megabyte ATI/M, you could devote either 1 megabyte of RAM to the RAM disk or make 1 megabyte available to the EMS through the pageframe, but not both at once. However, none of the above device drivers do more than their equivalents supplied with EMS or EEMS boards.

The most interesting program on the disk is ALLSIZE.EXE, which shows off the unique attributes of the MMU. When you run this program, the MMU renaps the 8088's address space to make more room for DOS. Video memory, hard disk ROM, and the BIOS are all swapped out (except for IBM BASIC), and up to 320K bytes of extra RAM are moved in. DOS then has contiguous RAM of up to 952K bytes for program code. The MMU is fast; it can even restore BIOS and hard disk ROM to

continued
the real address space when requested by an interrupt. The only compromise is that because most applications do not call the video RAM neatly, it must always be located between 960K and 1024K. DOS could be made even bigger.

Compatibility Questions

Because the MMU dynamically relocates BIOS memory, there is never a compatibility problem with programs that use BIOS services for video display. Unfortunately, many software packages bypass the BIOS and write directly to the screen, expecting the video memory to begin at 704K. However, you can run many programs that bypass the BIOS by changing the size of DOS to only 704K bytes. In my tests, this added a precious 64K bytes of workspace to Borland's Reflex.

Better still, All Computers includes a program called ALLPREP that patches popular applications programs such as Lotus 1-2-3, Framework, GEM, SideKick, Symphony, and TopView so they write to video memory located at 960K instead of 704K. Most worked with no problems. Even TopView, when modified for a 952K-byte DOS, worked well and allowed me to run five copies of WordStar simultaneously. Normally TopView, which takes up 256K bytes, leaves room for two copies of WordStar in a 640K-byte machine. SideKick didn't work, however, even though I used the version listed on the ALLPREP menu. All Computers says it plans to offer new modifications for SideKick that will let all but a 2K-byte kernel reside in expanded memory.

I also found that Digital Research's Concurrent PC DOS 4.1 did not work with ALLSIZE.EXE. All Computers promises to work with users to modify any software package not already supported by ALLPREP. If suitable work is done, most software packages should run with the All Card AT/M. But beware of added complications with IBM's Enhanced Graphics Adapter, which requires an additional 64K bytes of video memory.

Performance

My computer ran slower when the AT/M was connected than when it was not. When I ran the BYTE Sieve and Calculations benchmarks, my system ran about 23 percent slower than normal with the board connected, and the Disk Read benchmark was slowed down a whopping 86 percent. However, running ALLSIZE imposed no further penalty. You could run Lotus 1-2-3 on the All Card AT/M with ALLSIZE.EXE using up to 952K bytes of RAM without having to thrash about in the much slower EMS memory. All Computers also offers a high-speed option that includes an NEC V20 processor for $100. All Computers claims the option speeds up the board by at least 40 percent, but an evaluation unit was not available at the time of this review.

In the EMS mode, software cannot access the AT/M's expanded memory any faster than it does on other EMS boards because the ALLEMS.SYS driver is limited to the 64K-byte pageframe. I admire the technical elegance of the All Card AT/M. However, the AT/M costs more than some other EMS and EEMS boards currently available and, compared to its competitors, it lacks some support software such as a print spooler. Finally, little software supports the MMU's protected memory mode. The AT/M is not compatible with VDISK in extended memory mode.

Still, an MMU is the only choice for anyone who desperately needs to squeeze more bytes out of DOS—at least until Microsoft offers upgrades running in 80286 and 80386 protected mode.

Jonathan Angel (12 Buryfields, Bury, Huntingdon, Cambridgeshire PE17, U.K.) is a freelance writer and columnist.
NewViews™ Accounting
The Visual Approach at Last

Your Search is Over:
Finally, you have accounting created more for the sensibilities of business than the requirements of systems designers. Drive windows over your books, editing as you go. NewViews is "WYSIWYG" at its best.

It's Like a Multi-Dimensional Spreadsheet
NewViews documents expand and contract for more detail. To add reports, accounts and transactions just add lines to documents. The rules of double entry accounting are strictly enforced with complete security and audit trails. But for the first time, you can see what you're doing.

Forget About Menus
Issue commands from easy pull-downs — with full context sensitive help. Your hand is held every step of the way.

Forget About Modules
NewViews unifies all accounting functions in a single consistent approach. It completely redefines integration because there is no such thing as a separate "module". With one program, one manual, at one price, you can manage:

• General Ledger  • Client Write-Up
• Financial Statements  • Financial Inventory
• Accounts Receivable  • Manufacturing
• Accounts Payable  • Job Costing
• ATP Payroll  • Consolidations
• Time & Billing  • Departments & Branches
• Sales & Orders  • Entry

and so on...

Forget About Batches
All documents are related in real-time. Your accounts and reports change on a transaction by transaction basis.

System Requirements
NewViews runs on IBM and compatible personal computers and local area networks. You need a hard disk, 256K RAM, any monitor, and DOS 2.0 or later. Information can be imported and exported to other popular software packages. Companies, reports, accounts, transactions, branches, departments, etc., are limited only by your disk. NewViews is not copy-protected.

Order NewViews
Q.O.D., MasterCard, American Express, check or money order are accepted. Phone support is provided at no charge. Training workshops are available.

Free Seminars
See NewViews in action at a seminar in your city. They are ideal for evaluation, orientation and training.

CALL (416) 487-3424 FOR RESERVATIONS.

Atlanta GA  Jan 09, Jan 26
Baltimore MD  Dec 03, Jan 21
Birmingham AL  Jan 06
Boston MA  Nov 17, Dec 16
Buffalo NY  Dec 09, Jan 30
Chicago IL  Dec 05, Jan 08
Cleveland OH  Dec 10, Jan 23
Cincinnati OH  Dec 17, Jan 07
Columbus OH  Dec 12
Dallas TX  Jan 21
Detroit MI  Nov 18, Jan 06
Kansas City MO  Nov 17, Dec 05
Las Angeles CA  Nov 18, Dec 05
Los Angeles CA  Dec 15, Jan 06
Milwaukee WI  Nov 24
Montreal PQ  Dec 09, Jan 20
Nassau NY  Dec 08, Jan 26
New Orleans LA  Dec 21, Jan 28
New York NY  Dec 10, Jan 13
Newark NJ  Dec 08, Jan 14
Nassau NY  Dec 12
San Antonio TX  Dec 01, Jan 23
San Diego CA  Dec 21, Jan 23
San Francisco CA  Dec 25, Dec 11
San Jose CA  Nov 24, Dec 10
Sacramento CA  Nov 26, Jan 13
San Antonio TX  Jan 16
San Diego CA  Jan 16
San Francisco CA  Jan 13, Jan 29
San Jose CA  Nov 24, Dec 10

NewViewsTM Complete Financial Accounting
for $695.00
Q.W. Page Associates Inc.
(416) 487-3424

IBM is a registered trade mark of International Business Machines Corp. NewViews is a trade mark of Q.W. Page Associates Inc. Copyright 1986 Q.W. Page Associates Inc.
EVALUATION TEAM REPORT

Speed and compatibility tests on 12 machines off some surprising results

IBM PC AT

Compatibles

[Editor's note: From time to time, we learn of product evaluations conducted by colleges, universities, and similar institutions. The results cannot be compared directly with normal BYTE reviews; however, the information is interesting and potentially valuable in its own right. If you are a member of a personal computer evaluation team and would like to have your findings published, contact the BYTE Review Editor at the address shown on the masthead.]

From June to August 1986, the College of Business and the Microcomputer Resource Facility at Arizona State University tested 12 IBM PC AT compatibles. The tests measured computation speeds, hard disk speeds, and software compatibility.

**Speed Tests**

Table 1 summarizes the results of the speed tests, subject to the following notes and explanations. Except as noted in the table, all computers tested had 20-megabyte hard disks and switchable microprocessor clock speeds of 6 MHz with no wait states and 8 MHz with one wait state.

The Norton Sysinfo Speed test measures basic computer speed relative to that of an IBM PC. (Sysinfo is part of The Norton Utilities software package.)

The Track Access tests measure the time required to perform track-to-track movement in random and sequential modes. The 512-byte File Access tests measure how long the computers take to read a 512K-byte file in random and sequential modes. The 64K-byte File Access in BASIC and the Prime-Number Sieve tests show how well the computers perform on the file access and computation benchmarks. The Sieve program was a compiled version. (For the program listings, see BYTE's Inside the IBM PCs, Fall 1985, page 195.) The Spreadsheet Recalculation test measures how long the computer takes to increment each cell in a 100-by-25-cell Lotus 1-2-3 worksheet.

In the table, a dash (---) indicates that the test could not be run due to incompatibility of the machine or disk.

The Norton Sysinfo Speed program was a compiled version. (For the program listings, see BYTE's Inside the IBM PCs, Fall 1985, page 195.) The Spreadsheet Recalculation test measures how long the computer takes to increment each cell in a 100-by-25-cell Lotus 1-2-3 worksheet.

The Norton Sysinfo Speed test measures basic computer speed relative to that of the IBM PC.

**Software Compatibility**

Table 2 summarizes the results of our attempts to run a variety of popular software packages on each of the machines. In the table, XX indicates the program could not run properly, N/A indicates the software could not be tested because no graphics card was installed, and OK means the software ran properly.

Table 1: Speed tests

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Computer</th>
<th>Norton Sysinfo Speed</th>
<th>RAM</th>
<th>Trai</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ALR PC 2/286</td>
<td>7.4</td>
<td>512</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(6 MHz only)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMAX AT 3000</td>
<td>9.2</td>
<td>512</td>
<td>8.40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT&amp;T PC 6300 Plus</td>
<td>7.2</td>
<td>512</td>
<td>21.15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(6 MHz)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compaq Deskpro 286</td>
<td>7.7</td>
<td>512</td>
<td>5.52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epson Equity III</td>
<td>7.7</td>
<td>512</td>
<td>5.52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM PC AT (new version)</td>
<td>7.7</td>
<td>512</td>
<td>6.91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITT XTRA (0 wait states*)</td>
<td>9.2</td>
<td>640</td>
<td>4.28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kamerman TC-7000</td>
<td>7.5</td>
<td>1024</td>
<td>0.66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sperry PC/IT</td>
<td>8.9</td>
<td>640</td>
<td>5.40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tandon PCA-20</td>
<td>7.7</td>
<td>512</td>
<td>0.65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TI Business-Pro</td>
<td>5.7</td>
<td>640</td>
<td>15.15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WYSEpc 286</td>
<td>9.2</td>
<td>640</td>
<td>20.04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zenith Z-200 Advanced PC</td>
<td>6.6</td>
<td>512</td>
<td>7.14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 2: Software compatibility tests

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Computer</th>
<th>dBASE III</th>
<th>Microsoft Flight Simulator</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ALR PC 2/286 (6 MHz only)</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMAX AT 3000</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT&amp;T PC 6300 Plus</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compaq Deskpro 286</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epson Equity III</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITT XTRA (0 wait states*)</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kamerman TC-7000</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>OK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sperry PC/IT</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tandon PCA-20</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TI Business-Pro</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WYSEpc 286</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zenith Z-200 Advanced PC (6 MHz only)</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Jaime Cuevas Dermody is an assistant professor of finance at Arizona State University. Jayesh Punater is a computer engineering student and works in the Microcomputer Resource Facility on campus. They can both be reached at Arizona State University, Microcomputer Resource Facility, Ritter A-138, Tempe, AZ 85287.
for comparison. Sequential and Random Track Access times are in milliseconds; all other times are in seconds. RAM sizes are in K bytes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>512K-byte File Access</th>
<th>64K-byte File Access in BASIC</th>
<th>Prime-Number Sieve</th>
<th>Spreadsheet Recalculation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Random Write</td>
<td>Random Read</td>
<td>Sequential Read</td>
<td>Read</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.16</td>
<td>7.14</td>
<td>2.56</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.88</td>
<td>5.50</td>
<td>3.30</td>
<td>10.24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.30</td>
<td>9.80</td>
<td>2.83</td>
<td>8.96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.40</td>
<td>4.97</td>
<td>3.79</td>
<td>9.08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.74</td>
<td>4.86</td>
<td>1.82</td>
<td>6.59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.85</td>
<td>5.96</td>
<td>3.52</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.19</td>
<td>4.58</td>
<td>2.69</td>
<td>8.90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.43</td>
<td>9.39</td>
<td>3.73</td>
<td>9.06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.53</td>
<td>8.21</td>
<td>2.41</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.10</td>
<td>8.98</td>
<td>3.38</td>
<td>7.08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.00</td>
<td>6.15</td>
<td>3.02</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IBM PC-DOS 3.0</th>
<th>IBM Advanced Diagnostics</th>
<th>Lotus 1-2-3</th>
<th>Microsoft Multiplan</th>
<th>The Norton Utilities</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OK</td>
<td>XX</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XX</td>
<td>XX</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XX</td>
<td>XX</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALR PC 2/286</td>
<td>Advanced Logic Research Inc. 10 Chrysler Ave. Irvine, CA 92718 (714) 581-6770</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMAX AT 3000</td>
<td>Supreme Company 1630 Oakland Rd., A103 San Jose, CA 95131 (408) 971-6400</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT&amp;T PC 6300 Plus</td>
<td>AT&amp;T Information Systems 1776 On the Green, Room 4B25 Morristown, NJ 07960 (800) 922-0354</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epson Equity III</td>
<td>Epson America Inc. OEM Division 3415 Kashiwa St., Torrance, CA 90505 (213) 534-4500</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITT XTRA</td>
<td>ITT Information Systems 2350 Olmstead Dr, San Jose, CA 95131 (408) 945-8950</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kamerman TCS-7000</td>
<td>Kamerman Labs 8054 Southwest Nimbus Ave, Beaverton, OR 97005 (503) 626-6877</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sperry PC/IT</td>
<td>Unisys Corp. Information Systems Group PO. Box 500, Mail Station B-200 Blue Bell, PA 19424 (215) 542-4011</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tandon PCA-20</td>
<td>Tandon Corp. 20320 Prairie St. PO. Box 2107 Chatsworth, CA 91311 (818) 993-6644</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TI Business-Pro</td>
<td>Texas Instruments PO. Box 225012, Mail Station 57 Dallas, TX 75265 (800) 232-3200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WYSE Epco 286</td>
<td>Wyse Technology 3571 North First St. San Jose, CA 95134 (408) 433-1000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zenith Z-200 Advanced PC</td>
<td>Zenith Data Systems 1000 Milwaukee Ave. Glenview, IL 60025 (312) 391-8860</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

JANUARY 1987 • BYTE 329
Before you consider the new Hercules Graphics Card Plus, consider the technology behind it.

A short while ago, Hercules' introduced a product that will forever change the way information is displayed on a PC. The product is called the Hercules Graphics Card Plus.

We gave it that name because it gives you the same hi-resolution text and 720x348 graphics that made the original Hercules Graphics Card famous.

Plus it gives you RamFont.

RamFont is a radical new hardware mode that combines the speed of text mode with the flexibility of graphics mode.

And opens up a whole new world for software.

The world according to RamFont.

In the old days (before the Graphics Card Plus), programs like Lotus 1-2-3, Symphony, Framework and Microsoft Word had to use graphics mode to display multiple fonts and variable text sizes, or to mix text with graphics.

But graphics mode is a whole lot slower than text mode. Up to eight times slower.

Enter RamFont.
It lets all the programs we just men-
tioned (and plenty more in the future) doall the things we just described, all on
one screen.

At precisely the
same speed as text
mode.

**How RamFont
works.**

Like text mode, Ram-
Font uses a 16-bit
word to represent a
character on the
display.

Unlike text mode,
however, the 48K
RamFont mode uses
a 12-bit character code instead of an
8-bit code.

Which allows you to choose from an
astonishing 3072 different characters.

While setting the size of your screen
cells from eight to nine pixels wide and
from four to 16 scan lines tall.

To help you design your own Ram-
Font characters and symbols, we've
included a font editor
called FontMan.™

Along with a set of
25 sample fonts to start
your library.

And since the 4K
RamFont mode can
accept 8-bit character

with your favorite font
is as simple as loading
it into RAM.

Just for the record,
RamFont supports the standard charac-
ter attributes of reverse, high-intensity,
blink and underline.

Plus two new RamFont attributes:
boldface and strike-through.

**What price success?**

While we're on the subject of technologi-
cal breakthroughs, let's not forget the
suggested retail price.

Think of it. You get
everything the original
card gave you.

Plus RamFont.
Plus FontMan.

Plus a parallel printer port that you
can now disable if there's a conflict with
another port in your system.

All for just $299—about half the
price of the original Graphics Card.

If you haven't gone into shock, call
1-800-532-0600 ext. 212 (in Canada call
1-800-323-0601 ext. 212) for the name of
an Authorized Hercules Dealer near you
and we'll rush you our free info kit.

**Hercules.**
We're strong on graphics.

---

**Trademarks/Owners:** Lotus, 1-2-3, Symphony/Lotus; Framework/Ashton-
Tate; Microsoft/Microsoft; Hercules, RamFont, FontMan/Hercules

Inquiry 164 for End-Users. Inquiry 165 for DEALERS ONLY.
With the introduction of the ST™ computers comes a new kind of computer language:

"The most advanced, most powerful microcomputer your money can buy."
—Creative Computing

"The best hardware value of the year."
—InfoWorld

"We have spent the last three months evaluating the Atari and have come to the conclusion that it can’t be beat as a low-cost telecommunications terminal, drafting workstation, or for quick graphics visualization."
—Microtimes

"We are most impressed with the clarity of the graphics, with the speed of the disk I/O (input/output), and with the 520ST’s value."
—Jon Edwards, Phillip Robinson, & Brenda McLaughlin, 1/86 BYTE

"With the impressive ST, Atari has delivered on its promise of power without the price."
—Family Computing

"Faster and with better graphics capabilities than an IBM™/AT™, it could be a great vehicle for low-cost networks, desktop publishing and visual database management software."
—Microtimes

"All of the displays are clear, sharp, readable, and flicker free. We were particularly impressed by the clarity of the high-resolution monochrome."
—Jon Edwards, Phillip Robinson, & Brenda McLaughlin, 1/86 BYTE

"The ST’s readily apparent strong point is speed. Compared to the Macintosh™, working with the ST is extraordinary."
—John Dvorak, San Francisco Examiner

"Since the pinouts are standard, it is also possible for various software packages to support an even wider range of output devices—even faster printers and high-end plotters."
—Microtimes

"The ST is noticeably faster than the Macintosh, not only because of the faster clock rate but because it has a faster disk drive."
—Personal Computing

"The 520ST is an amazing bargain, much more a computer ‘for the rest of us’ than Mac ever was."
—Bruce Webster, 3/86 BYTE

"From here on you had better think of Atari as a major player in the computer game."
—Jerry Pournelle, InfoWorld

The 520ST™ with 512K of memory is under $800. The 1040ST™ with a full megabyte is under $1,000. No wonder the experts are impressed.

To experience the ST excitement for yourself, see your Atari dealer. For the one nearest you, call 1 800 443 0820.
9:00 AM—5:00 PM Monday—Friday Pacific Time.
In this review I will examine three implementations of the Modula-2 language developed for the IBM PC and compatibles: Native Code Modula-2 for the IBM PC from Modula Corporation, the Modula-2PC compiler from PCollier Systems, and the Modula-2/86 Software Development System from Logitech.

The three packages reviewed here are all program development systems for Modula-2. In addition to Modula-2 compilers, the packages all provide tools and utility programs to help the programmer develop Modula-2 programs.

**Similarities**

With only a few exceptions, all these systems support the full Modula-2 syntax and language features. All support the fundamental Modula-2 concept of separate compilation, with definition modules describing the outside appearance of a module and implementation modules defining the algorithms and data structures by which the module does its job.

All the packages follow similar three-step strategies in turning a Modula-2 program into an executing program. First, the Modula-2 source file must be compiled, generating an object file. Since Modula-2 programs usually require the services of other separately compiled modules, a second explicit link step is necessary to find the required modules' object code files and combine them with the program's object code. Finally, you can run the linked program. This step can be carried out by the linker program itself; it may require a separate run command, or you can simply give the program's name if the linker produces an MS-DOS .EXE file. All three of the systems reviewed here produce MS-DOS .EXE files either as an option to the linker or as a separate program.

All the systems provide precompiled library modules that your programs can easily use with the Modula FROM . IMPORT . . . declaration. They all provide a few common library modules that closely follow the descriptions in Niklaus Wirth's Programming in Modula-2; for example, the library modules InOut, ReallnOut, FileSystem, Storage, and Terminal are available in all three systems, and programs from Wirth's book (and other sources) that use these modules will most likely run unchanged under any of these systems.

Outside this core set of library modules, however, there are wide differences in both name and function among the library modules provided with the three systems.

Finally, all three systems offer support for overlays, the creation and coordination of multiple concurrent processes, and access to DOS system calls by means of provided library modules.

**Native Code Modula-2**

Modula Corporation's Native Code Modula-2 for the IBM PC comes on three disks that contain two versions of the compiler, five versions of the linker, 27 precompiled library modules, and three demonstration programs.

For systems with less than 512K bytes of memory, the compiler is divided into three separate files. If you have 512K or over, the compiler comes as a single 238K-byte file.

The five versions of the linker are more difficult to explain: If you have an 8087 math coprocessor chip installed, you use one of a pair of special linkers that link 8087 code to your object code; if not, you use the normal linker pair. One linker in each pair generates an .EXE file as output, while the other simply combines your program with the necessary library modules and runs it without creating a directly executable file. The fifth linker joins separately compiled modules with their imported modules and produces a linked (but not directly executable) file; this fifth linker allows faster loading of programs when they are actually run.

All this sounds more complex than it really is; to compile a single-file Modula-2 program and to generate an .EXE file takes only two commands. The 450-page manual for Native Code Modula-2 is clear and full of examples, although it contains little tutorial material. The manual clearly describes installation of the software on both dual-floppy and hard disk drive systems. It includes a complete discussion of module compatibility (i.e., under what situations a given program's source file must be recompiled) and common programming errors. The best feature in the manual is its exhaustive discussion of each library module provided with the system; all procedures in the library modules are completely described, often with examples of their use in real programs.

**Modula-2PC**

The Modula-2PC software package by PCollier Systems comes on two disks; one contains the compiler and linker, and the other contains 16 library modules and three demonstration programs. You can compile and link a program into an .EXE file with two commands. Unlike the other systems, the Modula-2PC compiler does not produce run-time error-checking code unless you explicitly tell it to. Another option to the linker command instructs the linker to produce an .EXE file; without this switch, the linker would simply load the required library modules and run the resulting program.

The documentation provided with the continued
compiler is relatively succinct, but adequate in most areas. Installation instructions are included for single-floppy, dual-floppy, and hard disk drive systems. A Modula-2 tutorial takes up a large portion of the manual; another sizable portion describes the provided library modules, although briefly and with few examples.

At the time this was written, PCollier Systems had announced plans to offer an integrated editor, a debugger, and 9087 support routines as extra-cost options for its compiler.

**Modula-2/86 Software Development System**

The Modula-2/86 Software Development System by Logitech is available in a number of configurations; Logitech provided me with four disks containing an integrated editor, two versions of the compiler, two versions of the linker, four installation batch files, three example programs, and 39 library modules. The two versions of the compiler and linker are for computers with less than 512K bytes of memory and those with 512K and over. Also provided is assembly language source code for parts of the system, with the idea that competent programmers can alter the system for hardware that's not IBM PC-compatible.

You can, if you wish, run the Modula-2/86 system from the DOS command line like the other two development systems reviewed here.

Unlike the other systems, however, Modula-2/86 also has an integrated, pop-up, menu-driven programming environment that is very convenient to use.

The base of the integrated system is the program editor, a standard full-screen multwindow editor optimized for entering Modula-2 programs. In addition to the usual editing features (e.g., auto-indent, cut and paste, and help screens), the editor has a built-in Modula-2 syntax checker that you can invoke at any time by pressing a function key. You can also call the compiler and linker via function keys; both return you to the editor when the job is done. If the compiler discovers errors in the source file, the editor will move the cursor to each and show you the compiler's error messages in a window if you repeatedly press a two-key combination.

Another feature of the editor is syntax assistance. Pressing Alt-T through Alt-Z inserts one of 26 syntax templates at the current cursor position, allowing you to fill in the blanks to complete the language construct. For example, pressing Alt-I will insert the skeleton of an IF statement at the cursor position:

```plaintext
IF THEN
END (' if ');
```

This will then position the cursor after the word IF. You can also change these keys to generate other syntax if you desire.

The 450-page Modula-2/86 manual is, with few exceptions, clearly written and well organized. Instructions for installation and use of the system are straightforward. The descriptions of the library modules are simple listings of the heavily commented definition modules. While this isn't as useful as Modula Corporation's extensive descriptions and examples, it is adequate for most use. Some library modules are described more fully in other parts of the manual.

Logitech offers a number of additional support products for its Modula-2/86 system: a Make Utility, which automatically detects dependencies and out-of-date object files in a Modula-2 program and associated library modules and produces a batch file containing the minimum number of commands necessary to bring the program back up to date; a Utilities Package containing a postmortem debugger, a disassembler, a program cross-reference, and a preprocessing program called Version that allows conditional compilation; the Window Package, a library of routines that allows a program to use multiple independent windows; a Run Time Debugger that permits you to set breakpoints in your program and examine and alter data while the program is running; Library Sources, which contains source code to the library modules; and a Turbo Pascal to Modula-2 Translator utility (see the text box "Translating Pascal to Modula-2") below.

**Benchmarks**

Using all three Modula-2 compilers, I ran the standard BYTE benchmark programs, translated from BASIC into Modula-2, along with a program to write the letter a to the CRT screen 10,000 times, which measures how well the software does screen output. The results are shown in table 1. I also ran programs to determine the precision of the real data type and to find the largest and smallest positive real number (table 2) and the Dhrystone benchmark (table 3). Although this synthetic program does nothing of value, it was constructed by Reinhold P. Weicker to represent as closely as possible the actual mix of statement types and data access found in real programs (except I/O statements). Weicker published an Ada version of this benchmark program in Communications of the ACM journal; it has since been translated into C, Pascal, and Modula-2. [Editor's note: The benchmark tests mentioned in this article are available as the file MODULA.LST on disk, in print, and on BIX. See the insert card following page 424 for details. Listings are also available on BITNet. See page 4.] Since the Dhrystone benchmark is the only benchmark I ran that makes any claim to represent real programs, I chose to make more detailed measurements on it. I took all measurements twice: once with all the compiler's error-checking code generation switches on, and once with them off. Note that the actual speed of the Dhrystone program produced is measured in Dhrystones per second. This is a measure of how many iterations of the benchmark the program can run in 1 second. The higher the result here, the better.

---

**Translating Pascal to Modula-2**

Logitech's Turbo Pascal to Modula-2 Translator performs much of the mechanical drudgery of translating an existing Turbo Pascal program into Logitech Modula-2. Although it won't handle all possible Turbo Pascal programs properly, it will generate reasonable code, which can then be hand-tuned. For example, the graphics demonstration file ARTPAS provided with Turbo Pascal was translated correctly except for two Pascal expressions involving character sets. One of these, the Turbo Pascal expression

\[
\text{Upcase(Ch) in ["Y", "N", #27]}
\]

was translated into the Modula-2 expression

```plaintext
Cap(Ch) IN BITSET ['Y', 'N', 33C]
```

This is almost right, but BITSETs are too small to hold sets of characters in Modula-2. The solution is to replace the set expression with a straightforward compound Boolean test:

```plaintext
(Cap(Ch) = 'Y') OR (Cap(Ch) = 'N') OR (Ch = 33C)
```

After an analogous change to the other buggy expression, the resulting program compiled and ran perfectly.
Comparisons

In terms of the speed and compactness of the code generated, the Logitech Modula-2/86 compiler was the clear winner of most of the benchmarks. The only poor showing it made was in the Calculations benchmark; this is almost certainly due to the higher accuracy to which Modula-2/86 does floating-point calculations compared to the other two systems.

The Modula-2/86 compiler produced the fastest executable programs, as evidenced by the high speed in Dhrystones per second in table 3.

Although the Modula-2/86 system took longer to compile and link programs, it was the only compiler to run the Dhrystone benchmark properly without modification; there are three reasons for this.

First, the Modula-2/86 compiler is a multipass compiler; the Modula-2PC and Native Code Modula-2 compilers are one-pass compilers. While one-pass compilers are, in general, faster than multipass compilers, one-pass compilers must see the declaration for a procedure before using that procedure. The original source code for the Dhrystone benchmark used procedures before they were declared, which gave errors under the Modula-2PC and Native Code Modula-2 compilers. The solution is to define a Pascal-like forward declaration for a procedure before it is used.

Second, neither Modula-2PC nor Native Code Modula-2 recognized the standard procedure new. I had to translate calls to new into calls to allocate.

Finally, the Modula-2PC compiler would not compile a perfectly legal relational-operator comparison between two

continued

Table 1: The BYTE standard benchmarks applied to the three Modula-2 implementations under review. Also shown are the results of the screen output test. All times are in seconds.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Benchmark</th>
<th>Native Code run time</th>
<th>Modula-2PC run time</th>
<th>Modula-2/86 run time</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disk Write</td>
<td>161.30</td>
<td>159.89</td>
<td>160.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to floppy</td>
<td>5.44</td>
<td>5.44</td>
<td>3.46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to hard disk</td>
<td>5.38</td>
<td>4.55</td>
<td>2.80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calculations</td>
<td>21.97</td>
<td>41.36</td>
<td>32.68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ε = 1.19 × 10⁻¹</td>
<td>ε = 3.82 × 10⁻⁴</td>
<td>ε = 1.11 × 10⁻¹⁴</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sieve</td>
<td>19.00</td>
<td>31.03</td>
<td>16.65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screen output time</td>
<td>37.57</td>
<td>37.52</td>
<td>31.31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| The results for the Disk Write and Disk Read benchmarks show how long it takes to write and then read a 64K-byte sequential text file to a blank floppy disk. The Calculations results show how long it takes to do 10,000 multiplication and 10,000 division operations using single-precision numbers. The Sieve results show how long it takes to run 10 iterations of the Sieve of Eratosthenes prime-number benchmark. The screen output time results show how long it takes to write the letter a to the screen 10,000 times.

Table 2: Tests of the real data type.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Measurement</th>
<th>Native Code run time</th>
<th>Modula-2PC run time</th>
<th>Modula-2/86 run time</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Size of reals (bytes)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Largest positive real</td>
<td>3.4 × 10³⁸</td>
<td>1.1 × 10³⁷</td>
<td>1.7 × 10³⁸</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smallest positive real</td>
<td>1.2 × 10⁻⁸</td>
<td>2.9 × 10⁻⁹</td>
<td>2.2 × 10⁻⁹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Approximate precision</td>
<td>7 to 8</td>
<td>9 to 10</td>
<td>15 to 16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
variables of type `CapitalLetter`, which had been previously defined as a subrange of `char`. This is a bug, solved by renaming the subrange type to `char`.

All three systems' manuals left something to be desired. Modula Corporation's documentation, while excellent in most places, nowhere explains the consequences of its one-pass Native Code Modula-2 compiler. The forward declaration is never mentioned in the manual. There are also occasional anachronistic references to previous versions of the compiler.

The PCollier manual for Modula-2PC could benefit from additional examples of actual programs in documenting its library modules. The Modula-2 tutorial material is fairly well done, but too terse to stand on its own without help from a Modula-2 text. And if you have a good Modula-2 text, why do you need a tutorial?

Logitech's manual for Modula-2/86 never lists the standard procedures it supports.

As I explored these three systems, I kept an "odd man out" list: Whenever I came across a feature that was present or absent in a single system, I wrote it down. Modula-2/86, for example, is the only system without a link-and-go version of the compiler; you must save the linked load module, then reload it and run it as a separate command. Modula-2/86 is also the only system with a BCD library module, which allows precise arithmetic and formatting of typically monetary numeric quantities of up to 18 digits. Modula-2/86 is also the only compiler that supports the 80286 processor; this is done through a compiler switch.

Conclusions
Modula-2/86 is the clear winner when you compare these three systems. The compiler generates the fastest and most compact code, as shown most clearly in the results from the Dhrystone benchmark. It comes closest to supporting full Modula-2 as defined by Wirth. The integrated editor is a joy to use; the other systems don't offer anything to compare with it. It has the widest variety of library modules; the only real lack is the absence of a graphics library module. In addition, Logitech supports its product with optional high-quality utilities.

One final note: If you're considering Modula-2, you should compare the results here with other languages as well. Although the Modula-2/86 compiler generates relatively fast and compact code, it doesn't do well in an absolute sense. Typical C compilers will give much more compact code; the C code will also execute noticeably faster.

ACKNOWLEDGMENT
William Miller kindly provided me with a version of the Dhrystone benchmark written in Modula-2.

MTBASIC

Frederick D. Davis

MTBASIC does not offer the true concurrent processing that is usually present in multiuser operating systems. It provides the ability only to schedule the relative frequency of starting a task—not the concurrent processing of multiple tasks. You can define up to 10 different tasks to run at the individual frequency you specify.

MTBASIC lends itself to interesting applications such as periodic sensor sampling and games. You could, for example, easily write a program that periodically updates a counter on the display and controls a moving graphic while awaiting keyboard input (see listing 1). Unfortunately, MTBASIC does not allow any kind of

**Table 3: Dhrystone benchmark tests results. All times are in seconds except where noted; file sizes are in bytes.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dhrystone Benchmark</th>
<th>Native Code Modula-2 run time</th>
<th>Modula-2PC run time</th>
<th>Modula-2/86 run time</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Compile time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RTC on*</td>
<td>26.64</td>
<td>46.68</td>
<td>65.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RTC off*</td>
<td>23.84</td>
<td>45.52</td>
<td>65.91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Link time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RTC on</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>25.49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RTC off</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>26.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.EXE file-generation time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RTC on</td>
<td>8.78</td>
<td>7.80</td>
<td>22.91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RTC off</td>
<td>9.67</td>
<td>7.63</td>
<td>22.19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Modula-2 to .EXE file time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RTC on</td>
<td>35.42</td>
<td>54.48</td>
<td>113.65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RTC off</td>
<td>33.51</td>
<td>53.15</td>
<td>114.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.EXE file size</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RTC on</td>
<td>73.728</td>
<td>55.296</td>
<td>44.160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RTC off</td>
<td>72.464</td>
<td>53.760</td>
<td>43.198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Run speed (Dhrystones/second)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RTC on</td>
<td>98.8</td>
<td>55.3</td>
<td>232.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RTC off</td>
<td>88.7</td>
<td>53.2</td>
<td>150.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* RTC on — all run-time checks enabled
** RTC off — all run-time checks disabled

Although a variety of languages such as Ada, Modula-2, and some varieties of FORTH have internal tasking, MTBASIC, a $49.95 compiler from Softaid Inc., appears to be the first multitasking variant of BASIC available for popular computers. Typical C compilers will give much more compact code; the C code will also execute noticeably faster.
accurate scheduling if other tasks are executing during a significant part of the interval.

All the programming examples in the reference manual show only short tasks that can be completed within the time span before the next task is supposed to start. The manual does not mention what might happen if the designated tasks take longer to execute than the allotted time. Based on my experiences, I found that actual allocation of time among tasks is erratic. Task switching occurs, but the time spent on a task can vary by a factor of eight.

Fast Compiler

MTBASIC is a semi-interactive compiler. You can invoke it just as though it were an interpreter. And like an interpreter, it has its own line-entry capability with a limited syntax checker, but no line editing. The only way to change a line from within MTBASIC is to replace it entirely. Fortunately, you can use almost any programming editor to create and edit MTBASIC files, and the compiler will check syntax as it loads the file for compiling.

Compilation is very fast. Softaid claims the rate is in excess of 100 lines per second. Such high-speed compilation is difficult to measure without writing very long programs, but I saw nothing to make me doubt that claim. See the benchmark results in tables 1 and 2.

If you have enough room in memory for both MTBASIC and your program, you need only type RUN, and the program compiles and then immediately runs. If a program has already been compiled in memory, the GO command will execute the program from the beginning. However, GO does not reset variables to zero or null. The variables retain their values from the last execution whether the program was aborted or ended with STOP in the code. Unlike most interpreters, MTBASIC does not allow you to examine the values of variables if the program has stopped running, and there is no way to resume execution at a particular line number.

Additionally, pressing Control-C does not always stop the program. If you hit the Escape key, or if the keyboard input buffer is full, Control-C simply will not work. To make matters worse, if you compile a program using the minimal error-checking parameter (NOERR), MTBASIC checks only occasionally for a Control-C, delaying the response.

If your program is too large to fit into memory along with MTBASIC, you can compile from a disk file and output to a new disk file. The output file has the .COM extension and you can directly execute it from DOS. Also, Softaid permits users to distribute executable files compiled by MTBASIC without paying royalties.

Language Features

MTBASIC has a reasonably standard, though limited, syntax in areas other than file access, windows, and tasking. It has retained the file commands CVI, CVS, MKI$, and MKSS$ for use with MBASIC files. However, those commands are optional; MTBASIC does not require them for its own file handling. Missing are the LSET and RSET commands, although the FIELDS command is present and is required for record lengths other than the 128-byte standard.

You must declare variables as REAL, INTEGER, or STRING before using them for the first time. All variables are strictly global, including those in user-defined functions and tasks. I deplore the lack of

```
Listing 1: A windowing program that executes three tasks. After establishing the windows, the main task accepts input at a specified location and prints it at another location after blanking out the previously printed message. TASK 1 prints a number at approximately 1-second intervals in a window at the upper left corner of the screen. TASK 2 prints an asterisk moving diagonally from the upper left to the lower right corner of another window. All tasks run until the counter reaches 60.

990 STRING IN$(20)
1000 INTEGER A,CNT1,MACNT
1005 MACNT=13
1010 ERASE
1020 WSELECT 0
1030 WINDOW 0,0,23,79
1040 WFRAME CHR$(24),CHR$(83)
1050 WINDOW 1,1,22,76
1056 CURSOR 21,10
1057 PRINT "ENTER HERE"
1060 WSELECT 1
1070 WINDOW 3,3,7,10
1100 WFRAME CHR$(24),CHR$(83)
1200 WINDOW 4,4,6,9
1300 WSELECT 2
1400 WINDOW 3,12,18,27
1500 WFRAME CHR$(24),CHR$(83)
1600 WINDOW 4,13,17,26
1700 RUN 1,7
1710 RUN 2,2
1715 WSELECT 0
1720 CURSOR 21,21
1730 INPUT IN$
1733 CURSOR 12,45
1736 PRINT " "
1740 CURSOR 12,45
1750 PRINT IN$
1760 CURSOR 21,21
1770 PRINT " "
1800 GOTO 1715
1900 TASK 1
2000 A=A + 1
2100 WSELECT 1
2200 CURSOR 1,1
2300 PRINT A
2310 IF A < 60 THEN GOTO 2400
2320 STOP
2400 EXIT
2550 TASK 2
2600 WSELECT 2
2610 CURSOR CNT1,CNT1
2620 PRINT " "
2630 IF CNT1 < MAXCNT THEN GOTO 2700
2640 CNT1=0
2700 CNT1=CNT1 + 1
2900 CURSOR CNT1,CNT1
3000 PRINT " "
3100 EXIT
END
```
MTBASIC

Type
Multitasking BASIC Compiler

Company
Softaid Inc.
P.O. Box 2412
Columbia, MD 21045
(301) 964-6455

Format
MS-DOS or PC-DOS computers with
128K or more; CP/M-80 computers with
48K or more

Computer
MS-DOS or PC-DOS computers with
5-1/4-inch floppy disks
CP/M: 8-inch single-sided, single-density
disks

Documentation
104-page reference manual; README file
on distribution disk

Price
Standard package: $49.95
MTB8087 version: $79.95

local variables in user-defined functions
because it makes the naming of variables
critical if you should try to pull in
previously programmed functions. Fur­
thermore, avoiding variable-name colli­
sion in a large program is tedious.

You can use a dollar sign to distinguish
strings from numeric variables; however,
variable names must be unique. For ex­
ample, the compiler considers A1$ and A1
to be the same variable. Variable names
must begin with a letter and can be up to
seven characters long.

The compiler has no DIM statement—
array is specified in the declaration of
the variable. Strings have a length of 20
characters, unless specified otherwise.
The maximum length is 127 characters for
either simple string variables or array
elements. Arrays of real numbers and in­
tegers can have a maximum of two dimen­
sions; string arrays, one dimension.

Real numbers are limited to single
precision. You must be careful when try­
ing to compare real numbers for equali­
ty. The compiler's real numbers are rare­
ly equal unless they are integer values.
According to Softaid, another version of
the compiler, MTB8087, handles real
numbers with accuracy up to 18 places.

User-defined functions are apparently
a recent addition to MTBASIC. Their use
is not described in the manual but instead
is in the README file on the distribu­
tion disk. Unfortunately, the compiler's
error checking does not prohibit passing
fewer parameters than the number de­
cclared in the function definition. This
feature could certainly cause problems if
your parameters are of different types.

MTBASIC requires line numbers, but
it has no built-in renumbering capability.
Unfortunately, line-number branching is
limited. An IF. . . THEN statement allows
either the execution of a single statement
or branching to a specified line number.
You cannot use an ELSE clause, and you
cannot have nested IFs without very
cumbersome spaghetti code using multi­
ple line-number branchings, nested sub­
routine calls, or nested function calls. The
only method of looping is the FOR. . .
NEXT statement. There is no WHILE. . .
WEND statement, which I sorely missed.
Also, error checking with the FOR. . .
NEXT statement is lacking. When I
omitted a NEXT in a loop, the compiler
generated no error message at compile
time, nor at run time. When executed, the
program just wouldn't work correctly.

MTBASIC allows one interesting varia­
tion from standard BASIC. It allows a
limited amount of recursion in subrou­
tines, but not in user-defined functions.
The amount of recursion is limited by the
variable space available. Softaid claims it
has successfully written routines that call
themselves as many as 50 times.

Windows and More
In addition to multitasking, MTBASIC
supports windows and user-configured
devices. You can create up to 10 windows
on any kind of terminal under either
CP/M or MS-DOS. You can also use
graphics characters, if your computer sup­
ports them, for window borders.

Three special commands create the win­
dows: WINDOW defines the size of a win­
dow, WFRAME draws a border on the
outside edge of the window, and
WSELECT selects which of the 10 pos­
sible windows is the active window.
Another command, CURSOR, allows you to
position the cursor within a window. All
positions are in relation to the upper left
corner of the window (0,0). If the posi­
tion that you request is outside the win­
dow, the cursor is positioned at the win­
dow edge closest to the requested position.
This protects the contents of the other win­
dows and the screen in general. Three
more commands deal with window man­
agement: WCLEAR erases only the
selected window, WSAVE allows you to
save the contents of a window to an in­
teger array so that you can restore it later,
and WUPDATE restores a window that
you have saved. These three commands
allow you to easily overwrite windows and
quickly restore their contents.

Table 1: Single-task benchmarks. The Sieve runs much faster with integers
than with real numbers. Turning error-trapping routines off before
compiling the program makes an obvious difference. Real-number versions
run faster when all numbers have embedded decimal points. The additional
tasks are simple loops. All times shown are in seconds.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Integer</th>
<th>2-task integer</th>
<th>3-task integer</th>
<th>Implicit real</th>
<th>Explicit real</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>With error trapping</td>
<td>76</td>
<td>15.1</td>
<td>36.4</td>
<td>96.5</td>
<td>87.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Without error trapping</td>
<td>3.05</td>
<td>6.1</td>
<td>9.2</td>
<td>93.5</td>
<td>82.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 2: Multitasking Disk Access, Write Only tests. The Disk Access tasks
are two standard benchmarks running concurrently. In the single-file test,
both tasks write to the same 40K-byte file, doubling the resulting file. In
the two-file test, each task writes to a separate 40K-byte file. The total
elapsed time from start is shown. As the results show, the time allocation
between the two tasks is not even. By comparison, however, if you run the
two-file test under Concurrent PC DOS, treating each task as separate
programs, task 1 and task 2 finish virtually simultaneously. All times
shown are in seconds.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Task 1</th>
<th>Task 2</th>
<th>Single task</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>One file</td>
<td>328</td>
<td>420</td>
<td>261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two files:</td>
<td>610</td>
<td>628</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Another interesting feature allows you to load machine language drivers into memory for up to three user-configured devices. You can also modify the jump table with the addresses of those drivers. This means you could access additional terminals for multiplayer games that have simultaneous displays, input, and even private communications between two of the terminals. The possibilities are intriguing. Another use of this capability could be to access analog or digital interfaces through 6 to user-configured devices. Few other BASICs provide this versatility. However, MTBASIC does not take full advantage of this feature with disk files because the syntax is different for output to a file than it is for output to the screen or printer.

An added plus is that you can address the terminal, the printer, or any user-configured device by the same line of code. This is done by assigning a channel number of 0 to the terminal, 1 through 3 to disk files, and 4 through 6 to user-configured devices. Few other BASICs provide this versatility. However, MTBASIC does not take full advantage of this feature with disk files.

MTBASIC suffers from several major weaknesses that make it inappropriate for some kinds of programming. Its most crippling handicap is file handling. First, you can have only three files open at once. Second, the file reading and writing is abysmally slow (as shown in table 2). Finally, you must open a file in read-only or write-only mode. You cannot open a file, read a record, and then update the same record. You first have to open the file for reading, position for a read, read the record, close the file, open it in write mode, position for a write, and then write the record. This arrangement is very slow and cumbersome.

Another problem is the time allocation for each task. If you program two or more tasks and the tasks take longer to complete than the time allotted before the next task is supposed to start, the scheduling becomes quite erratic. If the tasks are disk-intensive, time allocation between them varies even more.

Another failing is the documentation. The MTBASIC reference manual severely lacks in-depth coverage of multitasking. Absent is any information on problem situations that commonly occur in multitasking. No mention is made of how to program two routines when both need disk access. But the most important deficiency of the manual is that it does not cover tasks that cannot be completed before the next task is to start.

The manual implies that you can schedule events based on known intervals, such as updating a second counter on the screen while other tasks run. I could not make this happen. However, since I was using a Corona PC rather than an IBM PC, it is possible that I was not intercepting the system clock ticks properly.

Summary
Certainly, MTBASIC is not for every programming need. However, although I found its tasking ability disappointing, it still offers some advantages that are not available in other BASIC compilers. If file handling in your application is limited and the frequency of tasks can be on a relative basis rather than absolute, MTBASIC should fit the bill. In addition, when you consider that you get the added benefits of windows, the ability to address up to three user-configurable devices, and fast compilation, the trade-offs in using an otherwise limited MTBASIC are worthwhile.

Frederick D. Davis (P.O. Box 427, Riverston, UT 84065) is an independent software consultant.

Another failing is the documentation. The MTBASIC reference manual severely lacks in-depth coverage of multitasking. Absent is any information on problem situations that commonly occur in multitasking. No mention is made of how to program two routines when both need disk access. But the most important deficiency of the manual is that it does not cover tasks that cannot be completed before the next task is to start.

The manual implies that you can schedule events based on known intervals, such as updating a second counter on the screen while other tasks run. I could not make this happen. However, since I was using a Corona PC rather than an IBM PC, it is possible that I was not intercepting the system clock ticks properly.

Summary
Certainly, MTBASIC is not for every programming need. However, although I found its tasking ability disappointing, it still offers some advantages that are not available in other BASIC compilers. If file handling in your application is limited and the frequency of tasks can be on a relative basis rather than absolute, MTBASIC should fit the bill. In addition, when you consider that you get the added benefits of windows, the ability to address up to three user-configurable devices, and fast compilation, the trade-offs in using an otherwise limited MTBASIC are worthwhile.

Frederick D. Davis (P.O. Box 427, Riverston, UT 84065) is an independent software consultant.
You've needed a computer that's smaller, faster and packs more memory. And you've wanted the best of today's graphics. Well, now you can have both affordably. Micromint brings you its newest single board computer, the SB180FX and its piggy-back color graphics board the GT180. Now with this "double strength" combination you can take industry standard Z-80 compatible software and add colossal graphics like the ones you see on this page. That's right—graphics like these with your Z-80 software!

The SB180FX is only 5.75" x 8". It gives you a Z-80 compatible CPU running at 6, 9 or 12 mHz. You also can get 512K bytes of RAM, up to 32K bytes of ROM, two 38.4K baud serial ports, a parallel port, a peripheral expansion bus, three bi-directional parallel ports and an industry standard 765A-compatible disk controller for up to four disk drives (any combination of 3½”, 5¼” or 8” drives). An on-board SCSI expansion bus lets you connect directly to a hard disk drive or additional computers.

Software: Modula 2 by Borland International including SB180/GT180
Grafix Toolbox...

SB180FX* ...starting at $409.00
GT180 ..................$395.00
Turbo Modula 2 ........ $69.00
Modula 2 Grafix Toolbox $89.00

*minimum configuration: 256K bytes of RAM and ROM monitor.

To order or for technical information call
1-800-635-3355
In Connecticut call: 1-871-6170

Micromint, Inc. 4 Park Street Vernon, Connecticut 06066 TELEX: 643331
RuleMaster

Mike Van Horn

A couple of years ago, Radian released RuleMaster, an expert-system development package for use with UNIX, VMS, and XENIX on the IBM PC XT. You can install the more recent MS-DOS version on the IBM PC XT, PC AT, or clones. It requires 512K bytes of RAM (640K is recommended) and at least 1.5 megabytes on a hard disk. Radian has cut the price of the MS-DOS version substantially from $5000 to $995.

RuleMaster is the first major package to combine these three important features: You can develop rules by induction from sets of examples or by programming them with a structured language; you can compile RuleMaster programs into C, thus making them much more transportable from one kind of system to another and much more compact and faster; and you can run RuleMaster on MS-DOS machines.

You can use RuleMaster for expert systems that diagnose a problem from its observed symptoms, predict an outcome from observed conditions, or identify something from available clues. It then advises the best action to take and offers explanations why. You can use the program with either forward- or backward-chaining search strategies or a combination.

Features

RuleMaster automatically induces decision rules from examples entered by the expert-system developer. Suppose you wanted to develop a program that predicts whether it will rain, based on observed current conditions. First you would define the outcome that is to be predicted (e.g., "rain" or "wontrain") and the key variables you can observe to reliably predict the outcome (e.g., "cloudy," "clear," "windy," "calm," "cold," "cool," or "warm"). Then you enter a number of examples from your experience that show the relation between different values of the variables and different outcomes. These examples are entered in a spreadsheet-like format:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Conditions</th>
<th>Outcome(Goal)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>cloudy windy</td>
<td>&gt; rain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cloudy calm cool</td>
<td>&gt; wonrain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cloudy calm cold</td>
<td>&gt; rain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cloudy calm warm</td>
<td>&gt; wonrain</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

After you enter the examples, RuleMaster automatically induces a decision tree of IF...THEN...ELSE rules from the logic of these examples. These rules are stated in RuleMaster’s built-in Radial language, which has a structure similar to Pascal.

You can revise and expand RuleMaster programs easily by editing the example set. In addition to inducing rules from examples, you can state rules directly in Radial. Decision rules can be hierarchically nested, thus allowing backward or forward chaining through any number of levels.

Using the cgen utility, you can translate a RuleMaster program automatically into a compiled C program, which runs faster and is more compact. If you then have problems with the program, you go back to the interpreted version, make your changes using either RuleMaster induction or Radial statements, and then recompile it into C.

RuleMaster can explain its decisions by showing the chain of decision rules it has used, whenever you type in WHY. These explanation formats, or templates, are programmed in by the designer. An example might be:

"Since.[condition]. and.[condition]. it follows that.[outcome]."

The explanatory statements that accompany the advice given can be as long and detailed as you want.

RuleMaster accommodates both sources of uncertainty in expert systems. One source is the uncertainty built into the knowledge rules (e.g., "If you see factors A, B, C, and D, then there is a 75 percent chance that condition M prevails."). The other source is uncertainty in the observations made by the user (e.g., "Factors A and B are definitely present, D is absent, but I’m only 65 percent certain that Factor C is present."). RuleMaster has fuzzy logic capability to evaluate such input in arriving at its recommendations.

Ease of Use

At the basic level, it is quite easy for non-technical people to learn and use RuleMaster, much easier than preceding systems such as KEE or ART. Even so, developing an expert system is considerably tougher than building a spreadsheet or database program. The user must thoroughly understand the conceptual relationships and be able to devise a set of examples that encompasses all the important variables. The user must also read...
RuleMaster version 3.0

Company
Radian Corp.
8501 Mo-Pac Blvd.
PO. Box 9948
Austin, TX 78766-0948
(512) 454-4797

Format
Four 5¼-inch disks

Computer
IBM PC, AT, or XT; most UNIX systems, including the AT&T PC 6300, VAX, or MicroVAX running VMS, UNIX, or XENIX

Documentation
Reference manual, 3½-day training seminar available for additional $500

Price
MS-DOS version: $995
Single-user workstation: $5000
Multiuser workstation: $17,500

They need only the ability to turn the system on and, when questions appear on the screen, to answer by making a menu selection or entering numerical data. However, this is a very big "if."

Inadequate Explanations
As mentioned above, RuleMaster's explanations are limited to statements tied to each rule by the system designer. With backward-chaining programs using multilevel logic, RuleMaster explanations seem somewhat ambiguous. This is a crucial factor. The user—the person who did not construct the system—wants to ask "Why?" and get a cogent explanation for the specific recommendation. Otherwise, he or she has no basis for trusting the recommendation and will not use it. This problem is not unique with RuleMaster.

Training and Documentation
Radian provides 3½-day training seminars for RuleMaster for $500. After that, system developers can link their expert systems with a computer at Radian Corporation to get troubleshooting help.

The reference manual is written for the UNIX system and contains a brief section on the differences between the UNIX and MS-DOS versions. The manual has a brief tutorial but nothing on the potential applications of RuleMaster or how to get the most out of it.

UNIX and MS-DOS Versions
The differences between the UNIX and MS-DOS versions stem from the limitations of MS-DOS when compared to UNIX.

When setting up or revising example sets, you must use both the system and MS-DOS. In the UNIX version, you can switch from one to the other, but with the MS-DOS version, you must go back to the main menu each time you switch—a great annoyance.

Scribble!—the new window can contain a complex RuleMaster program can easily exceed the capacity of MS-DOS, which can address at most 640K bytes at any one time. This amount of memory won't hold a very large expert system with its knowledge base programmed in Radial. However, after you recompile a program in C, it works fine under MS-DOS limitations. One recommendation is to develop the expert system using the UNIX version of RuleMaster, then compile the completed program in C and transport it over to the MS-DOS system. Another approach is to build the program in modules so that the 640K limit is not reached.

Summary
RuleMaster combines the ease of rule induction in a package powerful enough to build full-scale expert systems previously available only on a minicomputer-based program, such as KEE or ART.

80386 Impact
The value of RuleMaster will be enhanced when more personal computers that are based on the 80386 chip appear. This chip will greatly speed up processing power, be compatible with existing MS-DOS programs, and will support MS-DOS and UNIX simultaneously. It can address more than 4 gigabytes of main memory. Thus, the 80386 will be ideal for coping with the symbolic processing demands required by expert systems like RuleMaster.

Scribble!

Warren Block

Scribble! is a general-purpose word-processing package for the Commodore Amiga from Micro-Systems Software. It works with the Amiga's standard Intuition user interface, so you can run other programs concurrently with it.

Menus and Windows
Scribble! lets you edit documents within a window, which can be resized and moved about on the screen. At the bottom of the window is a status line that shows the current page number, the line and column location of the cursor, and the current action mode (e.g., Edit, Copy, Cut, Paste, Style, or Spell). Also indicated is whether or not the Insert mode is on.

Scroll bars located just above the status line and on the right side of the display allow you to move the cursor throughout the text. Scribble! also uses the WordStar diamond cursor-control method.

When you press the mouse's Menu button, the bar at the top of the screen shows the names of several menus that you can select. You can also access many of the menu functions through keyboard shortcuts. By selecting Open from the Project menu, you can open a new window. This is similar to running another copy of Scribble!—the new window can contain a completely different document or a copy
of the document that’s in the original window. Since you specify how much memory to allot for the new window, you can make efficient use of memory space. You can transfer text between windows and open up to four windows at one time.

**Text Formatting**

You format text using dot commands (named for the periods that always precede them), which Scribble! obeys when it prints your document. Because of this, the way the document appears on the screen is not the way it will look when printed. To help save paper and time, a preview function is provided to let you examine the document’s formatted appearance on the screen.

The dot commands let you put headers and footers on a document (including different ones on odd and even pages), create hanging indents to set off areas of text, justifying text, send escape codes to the printer, and more. Scribble! shows a complete list of these commands when you press the F2 key.

A useful (and somewhat unusual) feature is the program’s ability to send printed output to a file or device. Using this option, you could prepare a preformatted file for sending over a modem or to another computer.

**Built-in Utilities**

A 40,000-word spelling checker is included with Scribble!. It allows you to check a single word, the contents of the current window, or an entire document for errors. You can add words to a temporary file or the permanent dictionary so that future spelling checks will recognize special terms you use. A mail-merge feature allows you to create customized form letters and other documents.

There is also a useful Status command that shows such things as page length, margins, character count, and word count.

**Saving Files**

When you save a document, Scribble! can create an accompanying .info file so that an icon represents the document on the screen. You can disable this option if you want. The program can still identify document files without icons because a .doc extension is added to their names. There is also a provision for adding a 30-character comment to a filename. This comment shows up when Scribble! presents a list of document files on a disk, and it can help in identifying the contents of files with ambiguous names.

You can change the screen colors to any combination, then save them in a file and reload them at any time. If you name this file Scribble!.fmt, it is loaded when the program is executed, setting all the startup default values to your preference.

**Problems**

While using Scribble! I noticed that the words Page, Line, Column, and Action would occasionally disappear from the status line. The numbers (like the 2 in “Page 2,” or 31 in “Line 31”) didn’t disappear like the words, so it really wasn’t a problem. However, it certainly didn’t give me a lot of confidence in the program’s reliability. When I called Micro-Systems Software’s technical support number about this, I was told that the release of version 1.2 of the Kickstart and Workbench disks by Commodore would correct the disappearing status line and several other problems. As I write this, however, the version 1.2 upgrade has yet to be released.

Another problem with Scribble! is that the scroll bars that allow you to move the cursor throughout the document flicker every time the screen is scrolled. This is a very annoying distraction. Eliminating the scroll bars would cure the problem, and since it is difficult to position the cursor accurately with them anyway, most users would find it no great loss.

Yet another problem concerns Scribble!’s requesters. A requester is a small window that a program presents when it needs information of some type. Scribble! shows a requester for a filename when you save a file, but before typing in the filename, you must move the mouse pointer to the requester’s text box and click its Select button. In other programs, like Commodore’s Textcraft word-processing program, the requester is automatically ready for text input. Supplementary information files included on the Scribble! disk state that the version 1.2 upgrade of the operating system will correct the requesters as well.

Another problem is that Scribble!’s command verification messages are not always enough to prevent mistakes. For example, when you load a new document, it erases the one currently in memory. The program doesn’t ask “Are You Sure?” or say “Current Document Will Be Erased”; it just goes ahead and erases it. This is very similar to what happens when you select Quit from the Project menu. A requester pops up that says Okay to Quit Project? and accepts a Yes or No response. This works well until you have several windows open with different documents in them. Selecting Quit from the Project menu should get rid of just the current window with its document. Scribble!, however, dumps them all.

The function keys have many uses in the program, and while it may be easier to press one function key than a two-key combination, the function keys are not labeled, and this forces you to move your hands from the normal position. The Amiga keyboard has a place for a function-key label, but none is provided with Scribble!.

Scribble! has no specific command to print a document in the printer’s near-letter-quality mode, although you can accomplish this by using dot commands to send escape codes to the printer. This allows you to use a printer’s special functions that are not supported by the Amiga’s Preferences program, but it is beyond the capacity of many casual users.

Despite all these complaints, Scribble! is fairly easy to use, although the large number of commands that are accessed by the use of the Ctrl key, the right Amiga logo key, and the function keys tend to cause confusion. It is generally easier to use the mouse and the program’s menus.

**Documentation**

The Scribble! User’s Manual is no help at all with simple functions like setting margins or line spacing. The lists of dot commands, escape sequences for the

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Test</th>
<th>Scribble!</th>
<th>Textcraft</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Load</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>4.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Save</td>
<td>5.5</td>
<td>7.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Search</td>
<td>2.7</td>
<td>4.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scroll</td>
<td>41.8</td>
<td>38.2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 1: A comparison of benchmark results for Scribble! and Commodore’s Textcraft. All times are in seconds.
A MESSAGE TO OUR SUBSCRIBERS

FROM TIME TO TIME we make the BYTE subscriber list available to other companies who wish to send our subscribers material about their products. We take great care to screen these companies, choosing only those who are reputable, and whose products, services, or information we feel would be of interest to you. Direct mail is an efficient medium for presenting the latest personal computer goods and services to our subscribers.

Many BYTE subscribers appreciate this controlled use of our mailing list, and look forward to finding information of interest to them in the mail. Used are our subscribers' names and addresses only (no other information we may have is ever given).

While we believe the distribution of this information is of benefit to our subscribers, we firmly respect the wishes of any subscriber who does not want to receive such promotional literature. Should you wish to restrict the use of your name, simply send your request to the following address.

BYTE MAGAZINE
ATTN: CIRCULATION DEPT.
ONE PHOENIX MILL LANE
PETERBOROUGH, NH 03458

APPLICATION REVIEWS

printer, and key commands are scattered throughout the book. Nowhere is there a comprehensive command list, and many functions are never demonstrated. Examples are few and far between. The index is not comprehensive enough to be of much help, and it certainly isn't good enough to redeem the rest of the book.

Conclusions
Although Scribble! has many good features, the inconsistent user interface, the awful documentation, and the flickering display were enough to quell my enthusiasm. Novices looking for an Amiga word-processing program would be best advised to look elsewhere. Advanced users may be able to operate Scribble! productively, but the experience won't be painless. [Editor's note: See table 1 for results of the benchmark tests.]

Warren Block (645 King St., Chadron, NE 69337) currently comprises the entire computer repair department of Chadron State College.

Laser Author

Mick O'Neil

Laser Author (formerly Laser Quill) by Firebird Licenses is a word-processing program for the Macintosh and Mac Plus. It requires 512K bytes of memory.

Style Editor
Laser Author's first major departure from conventional Macintosh word processors is the inclusion of a Style Editor. This editor allows you to create a text style and assign it to a title, paragraph, phrase, or word. For example, in writing newsletters, you may want to use a variety of font sizes and styles for titles, and alternate between two different fonts for regular text. To do this with MacWrite is simple, but tedious. Using Laser Author, you can define each of these requirements as a separate style, create a pile of stationery that includes these styles in pull-down menus, and enter text in the style of your choice. You can also change text style locally by clicking anywhere in a paragraph or title and then choosing the appropriate menu option, or globally by using the Style Editor to change a previously designed style.

Frames
Another important feature of Laser Author is its use of frames. Frames are rectangular areas with Move Bars and Grow Handles that can contain text, graphics, or other frames. Essentially, frames behave like minipages. You can use the left edge of a frame as a left margin and trigger word wrap at the right edge. A Continuation option creates a new frame when the present one becomes full. Thus, a touch-typist could easily prepare a multicolumn document without any of the hassle of WordStar's column-select and column-move procedures. You can insert and move frames, change text styles, and insert graphics while maintaining the overall structure of the document.

You import graphics via the clipboard from MacPaint or MacDraw and scale them to fit the frame or clip them. A scaled picture will conform to the shape of the frame and change size when the frame is resized, while a clipped picture will retain its original size but show more if the frame is enlarged, and less if it is reduced. Because you can alter the size of a graphic while keeping its original proportions and place a text frame next to a graphics frame, Laser Author allows for much more sophisticated integration of graphics with text than MacWrite or Microsoft Word.

Page Layout
Laser Author has a comprehensive Page Setup option. You can use it to choose the
Table 1: The results of performing various functions with Laser Author using a 4000-word text file converted to proper format. All tests were done on a Macintosh Plus with the System file loaded on a RAM disk with the program disk in the internal drive and the data disk in the external drive. Run program shows the time required to run the program directly from the Finder. Load document refers to the time required to load a document while the program was running. Load from Finder results from double-clicking the document icon while in Finder mode. Save document refers to the first save of a formatted text file, and Save revision shows the time required to resave the same document after it has been revised. Search document indicates the time required for the program to find a unique word inserted at the end of the file, and Scroll document refers to a manual scroll from the beginning of the document to the end. Times are in seconds.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Laser Author 1.0</th>
<th>Microsoft Word 1.0</th>
<th>MacWrite 4.5</th>
<th>Write Now 5.02</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Run program</td>
<td>61.0</td>
<td>12.4</td>
<td>15.7</td>
<td>20.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Load document</td>
<td>4.8</td>
<td>5.6</td>
<td>14.4</td>
<td>11.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Load from Finder</td>
<td>52.0</td>
<td>15.7</td>
<td>26.6</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Save document</td>
<td>16.5</td>
<td>23.2</td>
<td>12.4</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Save revision</td>
<td>8.8</td>
<td>20.0</td>
<td>7.4</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Search document</td>
<td>45.0</td>
<td>17.9</td>
<td>7.2</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scroll document</td>
<td>55.0</td>
<td>73.5</td>
<td>64.5</td>
<td>82.9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

size of the paper and its orientation, position the top, bottom, left, and right margins, and allocate space for headers and footers. The program has a scaled-down image of a page that graphically reflects any changes made to the page setup, eliminating a lot of the guesswork. You can change the units of measurement to inches, millimeters, points, or picas.

You can insert headers and footers, which can include automatic page numbers, the date, and the time, as well as standard Laser Author text and graphics. The header or footer window is sized in accordance with the page layout instructions, and you can vary the formatting on left- and right-hand pages.

Other Features
Another useful feature of this program is its ability to create stationery pads. To do this, you open an empty document, create a set of styles to be used, insert text and graphics (such as an inside address) that are to appear in every document on the pad, and then issue a Save command. The options in the Save Dialogue box include Entire Document, Text Only, and Stationery Pad. Choosing the latter will create formatted stationery that can be opened and used over again.

Laser Author has other useful features. One is a flexible search-and-replace option with UNIX-like wild-card characters. Laser Author can also overstrike and adjust the spacing between pairs of characters, and it permits seven levels of superscripting.

An import/export utility allows Laser Author to accept formatted text from applications like MacWrite and ACTA. A document information window keeps track of the date and time, time spent on the document, total number of words, words typed this session, and words typed last session. Laser Author is compatible with the Apple Imagewriter printers and the LaserWriter, can spool printing when memory permits, and can have four documents open at once.

Laser Author has a periodic key-disk system whereby copies of the program, at times, will require you to temporarily insert the master disk so the program will work. However, you can install up to three copies of Laser Author on a hard disk and, in the event that the disk has to be reformatted, you can remove any installed copies to the original master disk.

Conclusion
Although Laser Author has many innovative features and goes more toward full exploitation of the Macintosh interface than any other word processor, some facilities are still lacking. A complete word processor should include a spelling checker, thesaurus, mail-merge facilities, and the capability of handling automatic footnotes. Firebird Licenses plans to augment Laser Author with a series of add-on modules and, hopefully, address some of these concerns. [Editor's note: See table 1 for results of the BYTE benchmark tests.]

Mick O’Neil (Box 544, APO, NY 09378) is a computer coordinator for the U.S. Department of Defense dependent schools in the U.K.
Turbo Lightning
I agree with most of Ross Ramsey’s comments in his review of Turbo Lightning (November 1986 BYTE). But the program has one useful feature that is obscured by his complaint that, since the highlighting disappears with the next keystroke, “you find yourself... requesting another screen check to find the next trouble spot.” Actually, you can request a review of the checked screen, which is much faster at highlighting the remaining misspellings than a full screen check. This considerably reduces the tedium of using Turbo Lightning to check a long document; so does using a hard disk and a V30 chip (I use an AT&T PC 6300).

Turbo Lightning’s most noticeable weakness, in my view, is its relative stiffness with alternative spellings that begin with different letters than the word being checked. If you mistype the word before with any letter other than b at the beginning, the spelling checker will not give you before as a possibility. (The same is true of WordPerfect’s spelling checker.) I find it amusing, but sometimes annoying, that Turbo Lightning indulges in semisubliminal advertising for Borland. Running the before test, I found only seven instances in which a suggested word began with a letter other than the beginning letter of the misspelled word; in each instance, the odd-lettered word was Reflex, complete with the capital R. The spellings that produce that suggestion do not include Refer, oddly enough. And if you check sidetick, the first choice that pops up is Sidekick, ahead of the more generic sidekick. The dictionary also contains Philippe Kahn’s first and last names. If you have to evade perfection, you may as well have fun.

Henry Taylor
Lincoln, Ne

24-pin Dot-Matrix Printers
I read Robert D. Swarengin’s review entitled “Three 24-pin Dot-Matrix Printers” (November 1986) with interest, not because I contemplate buying one, but to see how well I did in having already purchased a Fujitsu DL2400.

Mr. Swarengin neglected to compare the three printers’ methods of paper handling. Possibly every printer available today has the same kind of tractors the Fujitsu DL2400 offers. However, I think they are nearly the best feature of the machine. They are located below the paper roller, making it possible to tear off the letter you have just written without having to waste a sheet of blank paper. The machine has dual modes: one for cut sheets and one for tractor feed. After you press two keys on the control panel, the tractor-fed paper backs out of the way, allowing a gear shift to permit feeding separate sheets. The guide for the sheets pops easily into place with a simple one-finger action. This guide also drops down to a horizontal position to receive tractor-fed documents conveniently.

I agree with Mr. Swarengin that the Fujitsu DL2400’s control sequence is difficult to learn, but he fails to mention that its set-up printout gives you a clear record of just what condition the machine is in, that it can emulate the Epson and IBM printers exactly, or that all the really remarkable font variations are software-controllable from almost any word processor’s software. The range of extra fonts available are far more impressive than Mr. Swarengin indicates. The Fujitsu DL2400 is a professional machine that, in my view, has a price that scarcely hints at its power.

Edward T. Dell Jr.
Peterborough, NH

Commodore Amiga
I enjoyed Tom Thompson’s review of the Commodore Amiga (October 1986). There are, however, a few mistakes. In Mr. Thompson’s description of the Snapshot, he states that you must repeat the click/Snapshot operation for all icons. This is not exactly true— if you hold down the Shift key when clicking icons, you can select more than one at a time. All you do is click on all the icons that you want held in place, plus the drawer they are in, and then click on Snapshot. Although the Shift key is not intuitive, it is described in the manuals. One feature that is missing is the ability to box in a number of icons by dragging, as you can on the Macintosh. This is just one of the things we all hope to find in version 1.2 of the operating system.

One big mistake Mr. Thompson makes is in his description of the CLI. To say that CLI is hard to use because it is dissimilar to MS-DOS is unfair. CLI has many commands that do not act as their MS-DOS counterparts do, but they usually work better. For help in using them, check the excellent AmigaDOS manual or use the ? command.

Mr. Thompson says that the FORMAT command gives you argument descriptions, while most of the other commands do not. This is not true. To see the arguments that a command expects, you simply type COMMAND?, TYPING COPY?, for example, returns FROM,TO/A, ALL/S, QUIET/S. If you ever get an error you don’t understand, just type WHY to get a little more help.

Finally, Mr. Thompson states that the operating system does not support virtual memory. This is true, but segmenting programs is not hard, and Aztec C supports automatic loading/unloading of program segments.

Adam Silverstein
Chicago, IL

Thanks for bringing these facts to my attention. Icons can be arranged more easily by the method you describe, but it would be better if the operating system did this automatically, as on the Macintosh. Maybe this will happen in version 1.2.

A lot of readers have pointed out the ? entry for AmigaDOS command input. However, this information is, as you said, in the AmigaDOS User’s Manual, which is not bundled with the Amiga. If every command were to output the argument list as the FORMAT command does, the absence of this manual wouldn’t be a problem.

You can sit in front of practically any IBM clone and use it immediately if you know MS-DOS. As I pointed out in the review, these differences between AmigaDOS and MS-DOS are frustrating and can hamper the acceptance of the Amiga. The situation is not helped by the absence of the AmigaDOS User’s Manual. I don’t mind deviations from a standard if the deviation is sufficiently imaginative and useful to justify it. While the Amiga’s hardware is innovative, its CLI software is not, and it should adhere to the MS-DOS standard.

I am familiar with the concept of loading/unloading program segments, but I don’t know how well this can be implemented in a multitasking environment. It’s safer to allow the operating system to do this in any case: A program that manipulates memory blocks behind the operating system’s back is a potential source of trouble.

—Tom Thompson

REVIEW FEEDBACK is a column of readers’ letters. We welcome responses that support or challenge BYTE reviews. Send letters to Review Feedback, BYTE, One Phoenix Mill Lane, Peterborough, NH 03458. Name and address must be on all letters.
Now think Toshiba T1100 PLUS. The IBM®-compatible portable that puts full
desktop PC power in a package small enough
to fit in a desk drawer. And light enough to
make an office out of any place there’s a seat.

With its 80C86 16-bit processor and
640KB of maximum memory capacity, the
T1100 PLUS runs up to twice as fast as other
PCs. And that means you can get through
your work a lot faster.

Putting all this speed and power in
a package only 12.1"W x 2.6"H x 12"D and
weighing under 10 pounds was no small feat.

Our unique gate array technology reduces
the number of ICs to give you exceptional
reliability as well as incredible portability.

And you won’t have to squint or
scrunch down to see what’s going on with
our high-contrast, high-resolution LCD
screen. It even bends over backwards to
accommodate you by tilting a full 90 degrees.

The T1100 PLUS comes with a long
list of standards including dual 720KB 3.5"
3.5 disk drives, MS-DOS®, SideKick®, and our
exclusive “Exceptional Care” Program.

The number to find out the name of
your nearest Toshiba computer and printer
dealer is 1-800-457-7777. Please call to let us
know you’re thinking of us.

In Touch with Tomorrow
TOSHIBA

Touch America Inc., Information Systems Division

Inquiry 532
COMPATIBLE DESIGN.
INCOMPARABLE PERFORMANCE.
INCREDIBLE VALUES.

Hi-Res
Monochrome

Color Graphics
EGA

CHOOSE FROM THESE FIVE GREAT VALUES.

8 MHz, 20 Megabyte Monochrome System $1795
- Intel 80286 running at 8 MHz
- 1024K on the Motherboard
- L2 Megabyte Floppy Disk Drive
- Combined Floppy and Hard Disk Controller
- AT-style Keyboard
- 192 Watt Power Supply
- Clock/Calendar with Battery Backup
- One Year Warranty
- 20 Megabyte, 65 MS Hard Disk Drive
- Hercules Compatible Monochrome Graphics Card
- 2 Serials and 2 Parallel Ports
- PC's Limited Mono-II Flat Screen Monochrome Monitor with Tilt and Swivel Base

8 MHz, 20 Megabyte EGAds! System $2195
- Intel 80286 running at 8 MHz
- 1024K on the Motherboard
- L2 Megabyte Floppy Disk Drive
- Combined Floppy and Hard Disk Controller
- AT-style Keyboard
- 192 Watt Power Supply
- Clock/Calendar with Battery Backup
- One Year Warranty
- 20 Megabyte, 65 MS Hard Disk Drive
- PC's Limited EGAds! Card
- 2 Serials and 1 Parallel Port
- PC's Limited EGAds! Monitor

8 MHz, 30 Megabyte Monochrome System $2195
- Intel 80286 running at 8 MHz
- 1024K on the Motherboard
- L2 Megabyte Floppy Disk Drive
- Combined Floppy and Hard Disk Controller
- AT-style Keyboard
- 192 Watt Power Supply
- Clock/Calendar with Battery Backup
- One Year Warranty
- 30 Megabyte, 40 MS Hard Disk Drive
- Hercules Compatible Monochrome Graphics Card
- 2 Serials and 2 Parallel Ports
- PC's Limited Mono-II Flat Screen Monochrome Monitor with Tilt and Swivel Base

8 MHz, 30 Megabyte EGAds! System $2595
- Intel 80286 running at 8 MHz
- 1024K on the Motherboard
- L2 Megabyte Floppy Disk Drive
- Combined Floppy and Hard Disk Controller
- AT-style Keyboard
- 192 Watt Power Supply
- Clock/Calendar with Battery Backup
- One Year Warranty
- 30 Megabyte, 40 MS Hard Disk Drive
- PC's Limited EGAds! Card
- 2 Serials and 1 Parallel Port
- PC's Limited EGAds! Monitor

12 MHz, 40 Megabyte EGAds! System $3695
- Intel 80286 running at 12 MHz
- 1024K on the Motherboard
- L2 Megabyte Floppy Disk Drive
- Combined Floppy and Hard Disk Controller
- AT-style Keyboard
- 192 Watt Power Supply
- Clock/Calendar with Battery Backup
- One Year Warranty
- 40 Megabyte, 40 MS Hard Disk Drive
- PC's Limited EGAds! Card
- 2 Serials and 1 Parallel Port
- PC's Limited EGAds! Monitor

BUILD YOUR OWN BOX.
If none of the systems listed in this ad suit your needs, call us and our telemarketing staff will be glad to assist you in creating the computer that's right for you. Our base price systems start at $499.
AGUARANTEE THAT STANDS UP.

PC's Limited has established itself as the leader in PC technology. And the guarantee and warranty programs we offer put us ahead of the pack, too. Here are our terms in plain English.

30-Day Total Satisfaction Guarantee—Any item bought from PC's Limited may be returned within 30 days from the date it was shipped for a full refund of your purchase price. Returned items must be as-new, not modified or damaged, with all warranty cards, manuals, and packaging intact. Returned items must be shipped prepaid and insured, and must bear a PC's Limited Credit Return Authorization (CRA) on the shipping label.

One Year Limited Warranty—PC's Limited warrants the products it manufactures to be free from defects in materials and workmanship for one year following the date of shipment from PC's Limited. During the one year warranty period, PC's Limited will repair or replace, at its option, any defective products or parts at no additional charge, provided that the product is returned, shipping prepaid, to PC's Limited.

To buy PC's Limited computers, call us directly at 1-800-426-5150.
Calls inside Texas, 1-800-252-8336.

1611 Headway Circle, Building 3, Austin, Texas 78754
Sales Calls from anywhere in the country, (512) 339-6962, Technical Support Calls, 1-800-624-9896 or PC's Limited BBS (512) 339-4127
Customer Service Calls, 1-800-624-9897 or MCI MAIL: PC's Limited, Telex No. 9103808386 PC LTD FAX (512) 339-6721
Kernel

We apologize to Charles Dickens for the title we assigned to Jerry Pournelle's column. That aside, the two computers were IBM PC AT clones: the TeleCAT-286 from TeleVideo and the AT&T PC 6300 Plus. Unfortunately, because of trips being taken and mix-ups with the companies involved, Jerry learned little about the machines. He does suspect the PC 6300 Plus may be a good computer. Some of Jerry's travels took him to an Atari Faire in San Jose and to the PC Faire in San Francisco. While he did collect numerous items, he hasn't had much of a chance to check them out. But he is favorably impressed with Zenith's new portable computer, the Z-181, which he may adopt as his traveling companion.

Bruce Webster covers a good deal of ground in his column. He has obtained an Apple IIGS and gives his first impressions of this new addition to the II series. Bruce describes what Apple has done both right and wrong with the IIGS and gives it a qualified approval. He then goes on to review his 1986 predictions, ending up with a pretty decent batting average. Next, Bruce institutes the Fritzie awards, for products or accomplishments in different categories. And finally, brave soul that he is, Bruce makes new predictions for 1987, knowing full well that he might have egg on his face by the time this issue hits the stands.

The subject of software customization is Dick Pountain's concern this month. Though awareness of ergonomics and the need for customizing are gaining hold in the industry, primitive operating systems impose limits on what can be done. What has been needed is a program that can sit on top of an operating system and pull all the strings for us. One such program is now available. Dick looks at Automator mi from Direct Technology Ltd., which has all the features of a robot. This product impressed Dick a great deal. It provides the total control over a computer that DOS should have given in the first place. The only drawback is cost. At present, Automator mi is too expensive to be considered a personal productivity tool.

In a departure from his normal modus operandi, Ezra Shapiro investigates just one product, hence, the title. Microsoft hopes that Word 3.0 for the Macintosh will be received as the best word processor ever developed. Ezra is not yet willing to go that far, but he does believe it is an important product, one that retains powerful features from earlier versions of Word but also adds many new features. He feels that the Macintosh can now be a legitimate environment for writing and editing. Thus, Word 3.0 has cemented Ezra's decision to buy a Macintosh Plus, the highest compliment he can offer a piece of software.
HAGSTAFP ENGINEERING can connect your incompatible computer systems using diskette, tape, communications, or printed media. We have developed many low cost systems to help you transfer files and documents between different computer systems. Our “FILE”, “WORD”, and “TYPESETTING CONNECTION” products can read and write most of your 8”, 5¼”, and 3½” diskette formats. The “PROTOCOL CONNECTION” can provide RS232 communications between your different computers. The “TAPE CONNECTION” system is a 9-track tape drive that can read and write your files on 800, 1600, or 6250 BPI magnetic tape. Since 1982, we have installed thousands of conversion systems at customer locations around the world. Call us today for help in connecting your systems.

FLAGSTAFF ENGINEERING can connect your incompatible computer systems using diskette, tape, communications, or printed media. We have developed many low cost systems to help you transfer files and documents between different computer systems. Our “FILE”, “WORD”, and “TYPESETTING CONNECTION” products can read and write most of your 8”, 5¼”, and 3½” diskette formats. The “PROTOCOL CONNECTION” can provide RS232 communications between your different computers. The “TAPE CONNECTION” system is a 9-track tape drive that can read and write your files on 800, 1600, or 6250 BPI magnetic tape. Since 1982, we have installed thousands of conversion systems at customer locations around the world. Call us today for help in connecting your systems.

IBM DISPLAYWRITER to IBM 5520 to IBM OS/6 to IBM S/36 to IBM 8100 to IBM PROFS to WANG OIS to WANG VS to CPT to LANIER to NBI to MICOM to DEC WPS to XEROX to LINOLEX to COMPUGRAPHIC to QUADEX to NCR to DEC VAX to CP/M to DATA GENERAL to UNIVAC to BURROUGHS to HONEYWELL to IBM PC/36

FLAGSTAFF ENGINEERING

Flagstaff Engineering

1120 W. Kaibab
Flagstaff, AZ 86001
Telephone 602-779-3344
Telex 705609 FLAGE

Inquiry 106 for End-Users.
Inquiry 137 for DEALERS ONLY.
A Tale of Two Clones

Jerry Pournelle

The trouble with "media relations specialists" is they never read the media they specialize in. They don't read much else, either. It's that or they're deliberately trying to drive me crazy.

The first case in point is TeleVideo. One of their marketing people got my home address, heaven knows how, and proposed sending their new AT, called the TeleCAT-286. This seemed reasonable. I'm quite happy with Big Kat, the Kaypro AT I've been using for more than a year now, but I ought to write about something else once in a while. I also need a test bed for a whole bunch of IBM PC AT boards. The standard TeleCAT seems to be a high-resolution monochrome system, and I doubt that the monitor is large enough for me to use the machine to write books on. Still, I haven't done anything with TeleVideo equipment for years, and I'm certainly happy with my ancient TeleVideo 950 terminal. The TeleCAT looked like a good machine to try.

I sent them my policy letter on equipment. That letter very specifically states that I am neither an employee nor an agent of BYTE or McGraw-Hill and that I don't do formal reviews. My policy letter says that I don't normally accept equipment for less than six months, I prefer a year, and frankly it's to the manufacturer's advantage that I keep it as long as I like it, since I'll keep mentioning it as long as I'm actually using it. If I hate the machine, I'll send it back real fast. If I like it, I want to go on using it awhile. Of course I never own it, and if the original owner doesn't want it any longer, it goes to a school or a foundation. Nothing gets sold.

TeleCAT Arrives

We went off to Atlanta for the World Science Fiction Convention. Just as we left, the TeleCAT arrived. I left it crated up. When we got back, there were mounds of mail to deal with, as well as trips to Washington and other places, and I wanted to take a few days off to concentrate on Storms of Victory, Book III of the Janissaries series. Thus, more than two weeks went by before we unpacked it.

When we get a new machine, I generally set it up on a rolling test table. (Actually, the tables were designed for microwave ovens; I bought them at Builder's Hardware for about $25 each, and I modified them by installing a pullout keyboard drawer I bought from a mail-order house.) There's room near my desk for one of those tables, so if I like a machine it can be rolled into place and kept there.

The TeleCAT was a handsome little machine, sturdy and well made, but quite petite compared to Big Kat. The keyboard was well laid out, with a big Return key, and had a good feel. Overall I had quite a good impression.

We set up the TeleCAT-286 and turned it on. It booted off the hard disk to a menu. One option was a demonstration of graphics, so we ran that. It was pretty impressive: fast, with good resolution. Of course, you expect demo programs to be impressive. Time to look for software.

Before I found the software I found the paperwork.

The machine had been sent to BYTE at my home address on a 30-day evaluation loan. I'd already had it nearly 20 days. The papers also showed the full list price of the machine and said that I couldn't return it without prior authorization.

"Surely some mistake," thought I, and called the only name on the papers. This proved to be a young lady who knew absolutely nothing about it. I turned the problem over to an assistant, who spent several hours getting instructions on how to return the machine.

Thus, I regret to report that all I know about the TeleCAT-286 is that it has an impressive graphics demo.

Flash: At COMDEX I met Dr. K. Philip Hwang, chairman of TeleVideo. He has promised to speak to the media relations people; so I should have a longer report on TeleCAT Real Soon Now.

AT&T

The second case in point comes from AT&T. I first saw the AT&T PC 6300 Plus back at the 1986 COMDEX in Atlanta; I was so impressed with it that I made it one of my picks of the show. What I particularly liked was the color, which seemed crisp and bright and steady.

The 6300's product manager was at the Atlanta booth. Better still, he was a BYTE reader.

Jerry Pournelle holds a doctorate in psychology and is a science fiction writer who also earns a comfortable living writing about computers present and future.
reader and quite familiar with this column. He even knew I'm not a BYTE employee.

I had a long conversation with him about the machine. I emphasized that I was impressed with its color capability. "I haven't changed over from what I'm using largely because I've yet to find a color system I could write books on. Most are just not good enough to stare at day after day," I told him. "But this looks like it might do."

He expressed considerable interest. "We'll get one out to you right away," he said.

I left Atlanta. Nothing happened. Weeks later I tried to call him. I never did get him; eventually I was turned over to an AT&T media relations specialist. I explained what I wanted and what my policy was. "We're having a little trouble getting evaluation units," she said. "But we'll get you one."

I sent her a copy of my policy letter. Weeks went by. Then months. Finally, at the end of September, some crates arrived.

There was also paperwork. Pages and pages of it, all made out by a lawyer. The machine and all the software is here on a 90-day loan. (At least it's not 30.) One of the first items in the paperwork makes me liable for the machine in the event of fire, flood, theft, earthquake, act of God, neglect, abuse, mopyery, or dopery. Meanwhile, in capital letters I'm informed that there are no warranties and AT&T assumes no liabilities whatever. There's a page of stuff about my obligations to them regarding the software they sent, too.

I wouldn't sign that agreement blind drunk.

It doesn't matter much anyway. Despite all the conversations about wanting this for the color capability, AT&T sent me a monochrome machine.

The PC 6300 Plus

I set up the 6300 Plus on the stand I'd used for the TeleCAT.

The first problem was the keyboard. About half the keys, including the space bar, had fallen off and were rattling around in the bottom of the box. It took 20 minutes to get them all back on. Once I got the 6300 Plus assembled, though, it wasn't bad. My son Alex hates it, in part because the Control key is by the space bar, but I find it has a decent feel and something approaching a Selectric layout.

The Return key is too small, and for my money a real keyboard has the comma and period in both lowercase and uppercase (and a separate key entirely for > and <, which are what the AT&T keyboard has for uppercase comma and period); still, I could live with this keyboard.

The green screen is crisp and clear, but the letters are too small for me. Now understand they're not smaller than those on an IBM PC monochrome screen, but then I don't like the IBM either. Like most bifocal wearers, I really hate to have to tilt my head up to peer at a computer screen. What I want is to put the screen 30 inches away and have the letters large enough that I can see them through the distance part of my glasses. When I saw the 6300 Plus color system in Atlanta I thought I'd be able to do that, and maybe I can. I sure can't with the monochrome system.

The machine had one floppy disk and one hard disk. There wasn't any indication of what kind of floppy disk: high-density or normal. Once I had the 6300 Plus set up I turned it on, figuring it would boot from the hard disk. It did, went through an enormous number of tests, and eventually invited me to log on. When I hit the Return key, it asked for a password. Then it told me my logon was incorrect and invited me to try again. After five minutes, it was clear I wasn't going to log on to that system without reading some instructions.

The AT&T PC 6300 Plus came with an enormous box of software and documents:
I don't know how to log on, I had to wait for my son Alex who is a UNIX wizard. He managed to log on, I think as "root."

Meanwhile, I tried to follow what he was doing by reading the "Getting Started with the UNIX System" section of the Getting Started manual. That's a remarkable document. It shows you a picture of how to turn the machine on and how to insert a floppy disk—this in a section on getting started with UNIX. Foo. Anyone who doesn't know a lot more about computers than how to insert a floppy disk isn't going to get anywhere with UNIX. I rather soon gave up on the Getting Started document.

Meanwhile, Alex did get UNIX running, and he discovered that this particular AT&T 6300 Plus has about 500K bytes of unused space on its hard disk.

Somehow I don't think I much want a machine that has no more than 500K bytes for me to use. I suppose I could go downstairs and get the little 500K-byte bubble memory board out of our IBM PC (the PC thinks that's a remarkably fast fixed disk continued
Inquiry 366

PC, XT, AT from your computer's processor. 1, 2 or all 3 programs can be in loaded in memory transparent. Only PolyBoost speeds up all three processor input/output paths:

- Full “regular expression search”- wild cards, complex pattern.
- Adjustable line length - up to 512.
- Keystroke macros - for common typing sequences
- Suspend BRIEF to execute, exit to DOS - run another program (like a compiler, dir, XREF, DIFF, or DEBUG) then resume BRIEF session
- Compiler-specific support like auto indent, syntax check, compile within BRIEF

Survey Data
88% of survey respondents were more productive with BRIEF than other editors.
50% were more productive with BRIEF than their previous editor in 5 hours or less.
72% were performing all operations in 2 hours.
For PC, AT, & compatibles.

Run Your Software 2 to 10 Times Faster!
No Additional Hardware (Cards or Chips) Required.

Introducing PolyBoost
The Software Accelerator
PolyBoost, a set of 3 memory-resident programs, speeds information flow to & from your computer’s processor. 1, 2 or all 3 programs can be in loaded in memory. Operation is totally automatic & transparent. Only PolyBoost speeds up all three processor input/output (I/O) paths:

- Full “regular expression search”- wild cards, complex patterns.
- Adjustable line length - up to 512.
- Keystroke macros - for common typing sequences
- Suspend BRIEF to execute, exit to DOS - run another program (like a compiler, dir, XREF, DIFF, or DEBUG) then resume BRIEF session
- Compiler-specific support like auto indent, syntax check, compile within BRIEF

Survey Data
88% of survey respondents were more productive with BRIEF than other editors.
50% were more productive with BRIEF than their previous editor in 5 hours or less.
72% were performing all operations in 2 hours.
For PC, AT, & compatibles.

CHARIOS MANOR

drive), but I’d probably have trouble making the AT&T talk to it.

One conclusion is obvious: if you want to run UNIX on the PC 6300 Plus, for heaven’s sake get the largest hard disk you can buy. A hundred megabytes wouldn’t be too small, especially if you intend to run it under DOS as well. I’ve got a 20-megabyte hard disk in Big Kat, and I’ve filled that under DOS alone. UNIX is big—far too big for a mere 20-megabyte disk.

At this point I’m stymied. I could, I suppose, reformat the hard disk, erasing UNIX and turning the machine into a pure DOS device—except I’m scared by the legalese paperwork. I don’t suppose it’s worth the effort. I’d only have the system for 90 days even if I went mad and signed that paper. I don’t much want a mono-chrome system anyway.

Fortunately I saved all the boxes.

The sad part about all this is that I suspect the PC 6300 Plus is a good machine, and that if I had a color screen and a larger hard disk I’d like it a lot. The Los Angeles Science Fantasy Society has a PC 6300. As you’d suspect, LASFS being a science fiction club has attracted a fair number of wizards and hackers, and they’re all very happy with the club’s AT&T machine. Most people I’ve talked to about the color version of the 6300 Plus are quite favorably impressed.

On the other hand, I’m beginning to wonder whether AT&T will ever learn much about marketing.

Atari Faire
Atari has sponsored a series of Atari Faires. The one I went to was held in the San Jose Civic Center. I’m told about 5000 people came. Certainly the place was packed the Sunday afternoon I was there. The atmosphere reminded me of the early days of the West Coast Computer Faire. Lots of excitement.

The most interesting exhibit was Atari’s, where they displayed an ST with a blitter chip installed. A blitter is a hardware graphics-manipulation device that speeds up animation something wonderful. It’s supposed to be available for dealer installation—it takes soldering—about the time you read this.

Meanwhile, there was a lot of new software and the promise of even more. At the FTL booth you could fly a fighter plane. So could the chap at the machine next to you. The machines were linked through the MIDI port, so that you could see, and shoot at, the plane controlled by the other guy. The program is called RPV, which stands for remotely piloted vehicle.

Michtron had the arcade game Dragon’s Lair set up. That is, the Atari ST controls continued
Texas Instruments:
Expertech-improved samples
EXSYS
Microsoft MULISP 85
MS $279
PC $399
PC $339
MS $389
PC $439
PC $2599
MS $199
PC Scheme LISP- by APT - Active Prolog Tutor - build
Insight 2
EMACS by Uni Press - powerful,
BRIEF Programmer's Editor - simple, "orthogonal" syntax. PC $85
TLC LISP- classes, compiler. MS $225
TransLISP - Good for learning MS $85
Others: IQLISP ($155), UNX LISP ($59), IQC LISP ($269), WALTZ LISP ($139)
Al-Lisp
Microsoft MULISP 85
PC Scheme LISP-by TI. SCHEME has simple, "orthogonal" syntax. PC $85
TLC LISP- classes, compiler. MS $225
TransLISP- Good for learning MS $85
Others: IQLISP ($155), UNX LISP ($59), IQC LISP ($269), WALTZ LISP ($139)
Al-Prolog
APT - Active Prolog Tutor - build
applications interactively. PC $65
ARTY Standard - Full, 4 Meg
Interpreter - debug, C. ASM PC $319
COMPIlER/Interpreter-EXE PC $739
With Exp Sys, Screen - KIT PC $1129
LPA MacProlog - Complete incremental compiler and an interpreter MAC $295
LPA MicroProlog - intro PC $85
LPA MicroProlog Prof. - full memory PC $349
Prolog-86 - Learn Fast PC $89
Prolog-86 Plus - Develop MS $229
TURBO PROLOG by Borland PC $69
Editors for Programming
BRIEF Programmer's Editor - undo, windows, reconfigure PC Call
EMACS, why Unipress - powerful, multi-file, MLISP. Source: $929 $299
Epsilon - like EMACS PC $155
Kedit - like XEDIT PC $109
Lattice Screen Editor-mutiwindow multi-tasking Amiga $89 MS $109
PC/V - Custom Software MS $129
Person-C XEDIT PC $115
Pmate - power, multitask PC $149
SPF/PC - fast, virtual memory PC $139
XTC - multitasking PC $85
FEATURES
Tom Rettig's Library - adds 140 functions to dBASE III Plus for arrays, character and date control, screen, new logical expressions, number manipulation, and much more. Full source (in C, assembler, and dBASE), no royalties. Use with Clipper. PC $89
Pfinish by Phoenix - helps you improve program execution speed. Identify inefficient or unused code. Reports, "snapshot" time by source function and by RAM location. MS $239
We Go Out of Our Way to Serve Developers
Our technical support provides accurate information on the product categories you need to be more productive. And we recommend the products that are right for you. We offer unbiased advice, free literature, and guarantees because it's our reputation. Often we suggest products or approaches that you might not have thought of. We supply every product for developers of software on PCs and every significant product for other environments. Call one of our qualified representatives today. How could better development tools help you? Call us.
Our Service
- Programmer's Referral List
- Dealers Inquiry
- Component Products
- Newsletter
- Help Find a Publisher
- Rush Order
- Evaluation Literature FREE
- Over 780 products
- BBS - 7 PM to 7 AM 617-826-7511 National Accounts Center
C Support-Systems
Basic-C Library by C Source MS $139
Basic-C Library by C Source MS $139
C Sharp - well supported, Source, realtime, tasks PC $600
C ToolSet- DIFF, xref, source PC $95
The HAMMER by OES Systems PC $179
Lattice Text Utilities PC $149
Multi-C - multitasking PC $149
PC LINT-checker. Amiga $89, MS $107
Scientific Subroutines - Matrix $149
MultiLanguage Support
BTRIEVE ISAM MS $199
BTRIEVE/N - multiuser MS $469
CODESIFTER - Execution PROFILER. Spot bottlenecks. MS $99
Dan Bricklin's Demo Program MS $99
HALO Graphics - 115 + device interfaces, rich, printer. Specify language interfaces PC $217
Microsoft Windows Software Development Kit PC $349
Panel - data validation, no royalties Xenix $339, MS $219
Pfinish Performance Analyzer MS $249
PLINK-86 - a program-independent overdoes linker to 32 levels. MS $249
PLINK-86 PLUS - incremental MS $369
PolyLibrarian MS $85
PVCS Version Control MS $329
Screen Sculptor - slick, thorough PC $99
ZAP Communications - VT 100, TEK 4010 emulation, file xfer. PC $89
C Fortran & Supporting
Fortib+ by Alpha - graph, comm. $59
MACFortran by Microsoft - full '77 $229
MS Fortran link to C $209
No Limit - Fortran Scientific $119
RM Fortran - enhanced "IBM Fin" $389
Scientific Subroutines - Matrix $149
C Libraries-General
Blackstar C Function Library PC $79
C Essentials by Essential PC $83
C Food by Lattice-ask for source PC $109
C Scientific Subroutines-Peerless MS $139
C Tools Plus (1&2) PC $135
C Utilities by Essential - Comprehensive screen graphics, strings, Source. PC $137
C Worthy Library MS $299
Entelekon C Function Library PC $119
Greenleaf Functions-portable, ASM $139
PforCe by Phoenix - objects PC $299
C-Screens, Windows, Graphics
C Power Windows by Entelekon PC $119
dBASE Graphics for C PC $69
Curses by Lattice PC $99
ESSENTIAL GRAPhICS - fast, fonts, no royalties PC $209
GraphIC - mono version PC $217
GraphIC - new color version PC $295
Greenleaf Data Window PC $199
w/Source PC $369
Multi-Windows-use with Multi-C PC $295
Topview Toolbasket by Lattice PC $199
View Manager for C by Blaise PC $219
Vitamin C - screen I/O PC $129
Windows for C - fast PC $199
Windows for Data - validation PC $239
ZView - screen generator MS $189
Pascal-2 - Perhaps tightest compiler for MSDOS. Mainframe background & power. MS compatible, complete environment. Turbo translator. Get detailed specs. PC $329
Note: All prices subject to change without notice.
RECENT DISCOVERY
TransLISP PLUS - with C INTERFACE. 400+ COMMON LISP functions.
MS $179
Optional UNLIMITED Runtime $150
A-ZTEC C86 - Business
C86 by CI - 8087, reliable MS $299
Datatalog C - fast compile, good code, 4 models, Lattice compatible, Lib source. Dev's Kit MS $77
HOT C - new, intriguing PC $85
Lattice C - from Lattice MS $299
Mark Williams - w/debugger MS $369
Microsoft C 4.0 - CodeView PC $279
Wizard C - full, fast. MS $599
C Language-Interpreters
C-terp by Gimpel - full K & R MS $229
C Trainer by Catalytix MS $89
INSTANT C - Source debug. Edits to run 3-seconds. OJBs MS $389
Interactive C - interpreter, editor PC $225
Introducing C - learn C quickly PC $105
Run/C Professional - MS $179
Run/C Lite - improved MS $97
Call for a catalog, literature and sold value
800-421-8006
THE PROGRAMMER'S SHOP**
128-B Rockland Street, Hanover, MA 02339
Mail: 800-477-8070 or f/717-742-7511
11/86
Inquiry 310
a Pioneer laser disk player. You have to get the Dragon's Lair laser disk from a different outfit. When Dragon's Lair first came out I would probably have put some quarters into the system, but fortunately never get close to it. Now I have a copy, complete with laser disk—and so far for me the game was so popular I haven't had time to play it. Real Soon Faire.

Paul Heckel was demonstrating a new version of Zoomracks; that's a program that reminds me a lot of the Execuscan Scan Card system, only this works on a computer. I've already recommended Zoomracks; now they've added a bunch of new features to make it even better.

Magic Sac
There was also MacCartridge. It's now called Magic Sac One. What this does is turn your Atari ST into a reasonable facsimile of a Macintosh; that is, a lot of Mac software, including Excel, runs fine on the ST plus Magic Sac. It even runs about 20 percent faster. They don't have MacWrite running just yet, but they're more than half way to it. (It seems the MacWrite developers didn't follow the MacRules.) Magic Sac Plus contains a real-time clock and calendar. Both Magic Sac One and Magic Sac Plus include transfer cable to get software from Mac to Atari.

A few notes of caution. First, not everything that runs on a Mac can be made to run on the Atari ST, although in general all software that follows the Mac developer guidelines will. Second, you have to get the Mac software into Atari ST (standard IBM 3½-inch) disk format. This is simple enough unless the Mac program is copy-protected. Finally, you need Macintosh ROMs, and David Small and company, mostly from fear of legal action by Apple, don't sell them.

Not that getting those ROMs is a problem. There were at least two dealers at the Atari Faire who offered Macintosh ROMs for about $30. As to software, it's not that hard to link up the ST to a Mac and port software over. There's plenty of public domain software available on bulletin boards.

There's also what can only be called pirate copies of commercial programs. These, I'm pleased to say, aren't being sold, and those who have them have been pretty careful not to pass them along to people who haven't already bought a copy of the original program. I suppose eventually that will get out of hand; the remedy is for the software publishers to make Mac software available in Atari ST format. I expect that will begin happening just about the time you read this.

Porting software to Magic Sac has shown some instructive lessons. For example: a great deal of Mac software writes to memory location 0. This is expressly forbidden for Mac software, but as it happens you can get away with it, since there is writable RAM at that location. The ST, however, has ROM at location 0, and any attempt to write there causes an instant bus error. Properly written Mac software won't do that, but some Mac software manages to pass a Nil (zero) pointer to a system call and survive. There are other such incurable glitches; but well-behaved Mac software really does run on the ST.

Whenever I write about the Magic Sac, I get mail protesting that there's something unethical about it: Apple spent all that money developing the Mac operating system, and Magic Sac turns a low-cost Atari ST into a machine that can run the Mac software, and even do it faster. Is this fair?

The interesting part is that few of those who think this way are unhappy about the flood of PC clones on the market. Indeed, most of them revel in IBM's discomfort.

As for me, this always has been the User's Column. I'll always be for anything that benefits users and isn't illegal. Magic

---

### Prevent Accidental Data Loss For Only $49.95

Instantly Protect those files you haven't had time to back up yet with DSRECOVER, the revolutionary new memory resident data recovery utility from Design Software.

This powerful software package allows MS-DOS and PC-DOS users to quickly recover single files, single directories, multiple directories or unformat an entire hard disk drive.

**DSRECOVER FEATURES**
- Undeletes in one step
- Views all deleted files
- Prevents data loss from accidental formatting
- Purge command for managing deleted data
- Not copy protected

**DSRECOVER**

**EASY TO LEARN AND USE.**

- DSRECOVER is completely menu driven, with all selections made through a two-level menu system.
- The DSRECOVER screen is organized into two easy-to-understand windows. To start, you simply "point and shoot," using the cursor-arrow keys to quickly move from one option to another.
- With DSRECOVER installed you can never accidentally delete a file again. Keep your data safe quickly and easily with DSRECOVER. Call TODAY for complete data protection.

**FOR IMMEDIATE RESPONSE CALL**

1-800-231-3088
1-312-221-4540
IN ILLINOIS
Good programming isn’t a matter of luck. It requires skill, perseverance and good programming tools. You already have the skill and perseverance; Janus/Ada provides the programming tools. Tools you can rely on in any project, in almost any MS DOS environment, with full portability to any other Ada system. With Janus/Ada, you get lucky in all the right ways:

SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS: Any Intel 86 family processor with 512K RAM, two floppy disk drives or a hard disk and DOS 2.0 or higher.

COMPILATION SPEEDS: 8086/6MHz: 300 lines per minute; 80186/8MHz: 500 lines per minute; 80286/8MHz: 900 lines per minute (DOS 3.0)

PRODUCT SUPPORT: Quarterly newsletters, 24 hour Bulletin Board, and a staff with over 20 man years of actual Ada programming experience.

APPLICATIONS AND TOOLS: Assemblers, disassemblers, Ada source code, a Pascal to Ada translator, 8087 support, tutorials and more!

AFFORDABILITY: Our Janus/Ada “C” Pak is available for $99.95 and contains the Janus/Ada Compiler and Linker, designed specifically for microcomputers and consumer tested since 1981. Our customers can upgrade to our development and embedded systems “paks” with 100% credit for this starter package. Our Janus/Ada Extended Tutorial is available for the same low price. We feature commercial and educational “site” licensing for all of our packages.

ADA STANDARDIZATION: Janus/Ada source code can be ported to any validated Ada system and compiled. We offer a variety of tools and consultations to assist you in this process, if needed.

ANUS/ADA USERS: Over 5,000 separate sites use the Janus/Ada compiler for training, embedded systems and applications each day. We supply our tools to the U.S. Armed Forces, Fortune 500 companies and over 400 educational institutions, as well as to individuals like you.

We’ve been making programmers lucky with our tools for over 5 years; isn’t it about time you changed your luck? We’ll even pay for the call! To place an order or receive our informative brochure, please call 1-800-722-3248. It’ll make your day!!!

© Copyright 1986 RR Software
If you travel a lot you can benefit from the AT&T Card.

The AT&T Card will free you from coins and delays, give you an itemized record and AT&T’s lowest rates for state-to-state calling, next to direct dialing. And it costs less than calling collect, or making coin calls out-of-state.

So, if you travel frequently, get the AT&T Card. It’s as simple as dialing

1 800 CALL ATT, Ext. 229.

Sac will let you run about 500 Macintosh programs on the ST, and they’re constantly expanding that base. I like it. Now if they can only get MacInTax ported over to it... 

Atari Faire Wrap-up
I collected a good deal of software. Alas, I left from the Atari Faire to go to Washington, returned from Washington to the PC Faire, and had enough to keep me busy the week after that; consequently, I have collected a pile of Atari stuff I haven’t been able to run yet.

One thing I should comment on is Antic’s CAD-3D, which they were demonstrating coupled with a pair of goggles. The goggles are electronically controlled to blank out each eye in alternation. This is synchronized with what’s painted on the screen. The result is startling. Things really jump out of the screen at you. It flickered too much to be comfortable for me. Gary Yost, Antic’s marketing manager, told me that was due to the fluorescent ambient light in the room. Could be; I haven’t had a chance to see it anywhere else. By next month I ought to have my own. (Update: I do now—and it still flickers.)

Antic also supplied me with a mess of demonstration programs of objects like pentagrams and dodecahedrons rotating in three dimensions; very impressive.

In my judgment, the ST really is the machine “for the rest of us.” It’s fun, it’s powerful, and most of us can afford one.

PC Faire
It was quite a week: I went from the Atari Faire to Washington for a meeting of the board of the Space Academy, then back to San Francisco for the PC Faire.

That turned out to be larger than the Atari Faire, but not that much larger. Mostly it was dealers with blowout sales.

There were a few new items. I went around collecting stuff, but since this was after the Atari Faire I had even less chance to check things out. Real Soon Now.

One thing that impressed me is a program called Point Five. This bills itself as “The First Word Processor for Numbers,” and my first cut shows nothing to contradict that. Point Five has 150 math functions, including the ability to invert matrices.

My first attempt to program a computer was writing a matrix-inversion program for the IBM 650; I was part of the grade-prediction project at the University of Washington. Matrix inversions can produce systems of multiple regression equations, which can be highly useful if you’re trying to make complex statistical predictions. I haven’t tried Point Five for that, but I see no reason why it wouldn’t work.
Point Five resembles a poor man's spreadsheet, but not so formally structured. It mostly works off scratchpad notations. There's also a data entry editor.

I was pretty impressed with Point Five at the Faire. It's not copy-protected, and you get the 8087 version along with the regular one.

**Back-It**
Back-It is a program something like Fastback, but it is supposed to be a bit simpler to use and more flexible. It does what you expect a backup program to do, including automatically formatting unformatted disks to write the backup onto.

I've no strong reason to prefer this to Fastback, but then I've no strong preference for Fastback either. I do know that anyone who uses a hard disk and doesn't have a good backup program skates on thinner ice than I would.

**Wine, Anyone?**
Adam Osborne's Paperback Software is built around a concept of which I thoroughly approve, namely, that good software doesn't have to cost a lot.

One of Osborne's latest products is a specialized database/decision program, Wines on Disk. The name is a bit misleading: it ought to say "American Wines on Disk," or more precisely, "Many American Wines, mostly Californian, as interpreted by Anthony Dias Blue."

Some of you have probably heard Mr. Blue on CBS radio. I've always been impressed by him. Wines on Disk is structured like a short consultation with Blue—you tell the program what you're looking for, and it makes recommendations. I didn't find any recommendation I particularly disagreed with, and a couple surprised me rather favorably.

**Zenith Z-181**
The real hit of the PC Faire was the Zenith Z-181 portable computer. It's a full PClone with the usual Zenith additions. Just after I got home, my own arrived.

The Z-181 weighs 11.5 pounds, a bit heavy for a laptop, although it can be used as one. Mine boasts two 3 1/2-inch disk drives that hold 730K bytes each, 655K bytes of memory that can be partitioned into main memory and RAM disk; a battery pack; and an electroluminescent backlit LCD that is as easy to read as any CRT monitor. The literature says it will run up to five hours on one full battery charge.

I haven't tested how long it runs, but it will go three hours under heavy use. Just after my Z-181 arrived, Roberta and I left for Santa Maria for the annual Tom and Terri Pinckard science fiction discussion.

It's the AT&T Public Phone. And it lets you place whatever type of coinless call you want to make. Just insert your AT&T Card into the slot and place your call. Many of the AT&T Public Phones will even give you video directions in four languages. What a smart phone!

Look for the AT&T Public Phones in airports and hotels. You can use them with or without your AT&T Card.

To get your AT&T Card, simply dial 1 800 CALL ATT, Ext. 229.
TURBO PROGRAMMERS-

...CUTS DEBUGGING FRUSTRATION.

TDebugPLUS is a new, interactive symbolic debugger that integrates with Turbo Pascal to let you:

- Examine and change variables at runtime using symbolic names—including records, pointers, arrays, and local variables;
- Trace and set breakpoints using procedure names or source statements;
- View source code while debugging;
- Use Turbo Pascal editor and DOS DEBUG commands.

TDebugPLUS also includes a special MAP file generation mode fully compatible with external debuggers such as Periscope, Atron, Symdeb, and others—even on programs written with Turbo EXTENDER.

An expanded, supported version of the acclaimed public domain program TDebug, the TDebugPLUS package includes one DSDD disk, complete source code, a reference card, and an 80-page printed manual. Order now $85 COMPLETE.

ORDER DIRECT TODAY!

Turbo EXTENDER™

Turbo EXTENDER provides you the following powerful tools to break the 64K barrier:

- Large Code Model allows programs to use all 64K without overlays or chaining, while allowing you to convert existing programs with minimal effort; makes EXE files;
- Make Facility offers separate compilation eliminating the need for you to recompile unchanged modules;
- Large Data Arrays automatically manages data arrays up to 30 megabytes as well as any arrays in expanded memory (EMS);
- Additional Turbo EXTENDER tools include Overlay Analyser, Disk Cache, Pascal Encryptor, Shell File Generator, and File Browser. The Turbo EXTENDER package includes two DSDD disks, complete source code, and a 150-page printed manual. Order now $85 COMPLETE.

TURBOPOWER UTILITIES™

"If you own Turbo Pascal, you should own TurboPower Programmers Utilities, that's all there is to it." Bruce Webster, BYTE Magazine


ORDER DIRECT TODAY!

- MC/WISA Call Toll Free 7 days a week; 800-538-8157 x830 (US), 800-957-0886 (CA)
- Limited Time Offer! Buy two or more TurboPower products and save 15%!
- Satisfaction Guaranteed or your money back within 30 days.

For Brochures, Dealer or other information, PO, COD—Call or write:

2100 Scots Valley Dr., #122
Scots Valley, CA 95069
(408) 438-8608 M-Th 9AM-5PM PST
(408) 438-8609 Fri 9AM-12PM PST

The above TurboPower products require Turbo Pascal 3.0 (standard, 8084, or BC2) and PC-DOS 2 X or 3 X, and run on the IBM PC/XT/AT and compatibles.

---

**Items Discussed**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AT&amp;T PC 6300 Plus</td>
<td>$3470</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT&amp;T Technology Systems Computer Systems Center 4513 Western Ave. Lisle, IL 60532 (800) 247-1212</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Back It</td>
<td>$79.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gazelle Systems 42 North University Ave., Suite 10 Provo, UT 84601 (801) 377-1288</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAD-3D</td>
<td>$49.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antic Software 524 Second St. San Francisco, CA 94107 (415) 957-0886</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Magic Sac One</td>
<td>$129.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Magic Sac Plus</td>
<td>$149.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Pacific Inc. 609 East Speer Blvd. Denver, CO 80203 (303) 733-8158</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Point Five</td>
<td>$195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pacific Crest Software Inc. 887 Northwest Grant Ave. Corvallis, OR 97330 (503) 754-1067</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z-181</td>
<td>$39.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zenith Data Systems 1000 Milwaukee Ave. Glenview, IL 60025 (312) 699-4800</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

word.

The instructions emphasize that you have to be careful about the batteries. You shouldn't ever leave the machine plugged in too long, and you want to let it run down every now and then. I'd have thought it wouldn't be hard to put in some kind of protection from overcharge—after all, if you use this as your main machine, you'll want to leave it plugged in all the time and have done with it. Surely there's a way you can do that?

There's one other problem. When the Z-181 is all folded up, it's a tad awkward to carry around. The machine is quite handsome but also rather slick and heavy, and there's nothing like a carrying handle. Indeed, although the invoice said there was a carrying case, there wasn't one in the package I got. The next day, though, I got an unsolicited package from Ameri-

We did have one glitch. As I mentioned earlier, I took the Z-181 up to our weekend party. The machine came with little plastic
2400-bps modems designed around your needs. So one's always a perfect fit.

The new Courier 2400e™, the Courier 2400™ and Microlink 2400™. More features. More reliability. More value.

USRobotics new Courier 2400e now offers MNP™—a sophisticated error-and flow-control protocol that ensures error-free data transfer—plus all these Courier 2400 quality features:

- Extended “AT” command set
- Help screens
- Call-progress reporting
- Printed operations summary on bottom panel
- Automatic speed adjustment, for 2400/1200/300-bps
- Auto dialing
- Auto answering
- Call-duration reporting

We're introducing new pricing too. With the 2400e at the price of our Courier 2400, and the 2400 costing even less.

Thousands of electronic bulletin board operators, along with Fortune 50 companies and individual PC users, all have chosen the dependable Courier 2400, with less than 1% returned for service. And all USRobotics modems carry a full two-year parts and service warranty.

Call now and get your FREE brochure, and learn more about our stand-alone Courier modems and IBM-PC® plug-in Microlink 2400. Outstanding.

Call 1-800-DIAL-USR
In Illinois (312) 982-5001

Yes, please send me your free brochure "24 Questions and Answers on 2400-bps Modems."

Name_____________________
Title_____________________
Company___________________
Address_____________________
City_____________________State______Zip_____
Business Phone ( )__________

MNP is the Microcom, Inc. trademark for Microcom Networking Protocol, a public domain error-control protocol. IBM-PC is a trademark of International Business Machines, Incorporated.
fake disks inserted in the drives, so I put those in before packing it up in the American Tourister case and loaded it into the back seat. We certainly didn’t have an

It thought at first it was the disk, but I had several boot disks, and none worked. It simply wouldn’t read from the A drive.

Fortunately, this is a full Zenith PC, meaning that it has a built-in PROM monitor that you invoke by pressing Control-Alt-Function-Insert all at once. The monitor has a disk test; sure enough, it didn’t want to read the A disk. However, you can, from the monitor, command the machine to boot off the B disk, which is what I did. It booted fine. Then I put a disk in the A drive and asked for a directory. No trouble, so I put the boot disk in A, turned the machine off and back on—and voila! Whatever the problem had been was cured. I suppose the A disk head got in some kind of weird position.

Anyway, my initial impression of the Z-181 is highly favorable. The screen is very easy to read. The keyboard is a Zenith. Alas, they have managed to get one too many keys between the home keys and Return, and the Backspace key is a bit harder to reach than I prefer; but Zenith has always made keyboards as good as any in the industry, and they’ve done it this time as well. The disk drives are as fast as any 3½-inch drives, which is to say as fast as most 5¼-inch drives but not up to the speed of 8-inch floppy. There are jacks for an external monitor.

My version of the Z-181 has a dummy module where the 300-/1200-baud modem is supposed to be installed Real Soon Now. Recall that the Z-181 has a full 25-line by 80-character screen, which means it beats heck out of the NEC PC-8201 (8 lines of 40 characters) for out-of-town communications.

When that modem is installed, I strongly think I am going to adopt the Z-181 as my traveling companion.

Winding Down
It’s 4 a.m., and this is due in to BYTE by dawn. The game of the month is from Electronic Arts. Starflight is a game of exploration and combat that kept me interested long after I ought to have given up and gone back to work. Starflight is as much a career as a game: you outfit a ship, train the crew, and go off exploring. You’d better find enough minerals and stuff to pay for your fuel. I really found it fascinating.

Another nice thing about Starflight is that it isn’t copy-protected. Instead, they furnish you with some hard-to-copy maps and manuals and a big circular type of slide rule: at certain critical points in the game you have to use the slide rule to generate code numbers. If you don’t have the code numbers, the game goes on, then stops in a rather interesting manner.

If you like science fiction adventure games, you’ll probably like Starflight.

The book of the month is by Richard Pipes, Survival Is Not Enough (Touchstone/Simon and Schuster, $9.95). This is simply the best analysis of the Soviet Union I’ve ever seen. Pipes, a Harvard professor of history, shows how Soviet foreign policy is generated and what we will have to do about it. I wish everyone would read this book.

Next month I should have WordPerfect and the latest version of Microsoft Word for the Z-181. We’ll have a play-off.

Jerry Pournelle welcomes readers’ comments and opinions. Send a self-addressed, stamped envelope to Jerry Pournelle, c/o BYTE, One Phoenix Mill Lane, Peterborough, NH 03458. Please put your address on the letter as well as on the envelope. Due to the high volume of letters, Jerry cannot guarantee a personal reply.
If you think you can't afford a UNIX® system, we've got a $160 surprise.

Turn your PC into a multi-user system.

Convert your IBM PC-AT (or compatible) into a multi-user/tasking UNIX work station—at absolutely the best price anywhere, any time. Based on the AT&T-certified UNIX System V/286, the MICROPORT SYSTEM V/AT is designed for use in virtually any computer environment, from office automation to software development.

Over 200 utilities come standard.

Grep, awk, sort, split, cut, paste, vi and ed (and many more) now let you search and modify files, make use of electronic mail, emulate terminals, calculate electronically, convert data and publish. SYSTEM V/AT is more than a look-alike. It was derived from AT&T's own UNIX System V release 2 iAPX286. It thereby contains standard System V features the competitors don't support; such as the powerful symbolic debugger, sdb, the shell-layering job-control facility and the F77 Fortran compiler, as well as programming tools such as ctrace, cflow, and bs. Also standard is File System Hardening which greatly reduces data loss in a power failure.

Want some more features?

- Console driver providing ANSI terminal interface for monochrome, CGA, Hercules and EGA cards.
- Multiple Virtual consoles allow up to four virtual windows of operation.
- Record and File Locking
- Supports the 286's 16 megabyte virtual address space and fully utilizes its other advance features.
- Supports all standard IBM drive types and most non-standard hard-disk drives.
- Requires only one hard disk partition, and allows DOS to reside on the same hard disk.
- Provides utilities to transfer files to-and-from DOS file systems.

We've provided everything: Make, yacc, lex, sccs, cflow, ctrace plus every standard System V software-development tool. The F77 Fortran compiler, and the AT&T Portable C compiler for the 286. Both C and Fortran compilers generate 287 instructions directly—for systems not containing 287 math coprocessors, a kernel-resident IEEE-compatible 287 emulator is provided. The large-model code produced by the compiler is among the densest and fastest currently available.

MARKET PORT offers SYSTEM V/AT at a fraction of the price of the competitors simply because we build on the generic System V/286 product from AT&T. This entire utility package from the certified release has been copied directly to SYSTEM V/AT—without so much as a recompile. Not only does this mean that MICROPORT can offer SYSTEM V/AT at a remarkable low price, it also guarantees a level of quality present in few (if any) other UNIX-system implementations. (And, since our staff was part of the group that implemented the standard System V/286 port for Intel, MICROPORT can offer comprehensive support for the system, as well.)

So, how do we do it?

MICROPORT offers SYSTEM V/AT at a remarkable low price. It also guarantees a level of quality present in few (if any) other UNIX-system implementations. (And, since our staff was part of the group that implemented the standard System V/286 port for Intel, MICROPORT can offer comprehensive support for the system, as well.)

And a dollar change.

The price is even better than you thought. Order right away and we'll return one silver dollar just as rapidly, with your product shipment. (If you'd like a little more time we'll apply that dollar to the cost of a brochure—which we'll send right away too.)

90 DAY MONEY BACK GUARANTEE

To order: Complete the information below. Your attractively-packaged and fully-documented order will be shipped within two weeks.

MICROPORT SYSTEMS, INC.
4200 Scotts Valley Drive
Scotts Valley, CA 95066
408/438-UNIX or 800/PC2-UNIX (outside CA)

SYSTEM V/AT

RUNTIME SYSTEM includes the SYSTEM V/AT operation system and over 200 utilities for two users.

SOFTWARE DEVELOPMENT SYSTEM The complete Software Generation System for 286 development.

TEXT PREPARATION SYSTEM Includes moff, troff, spell and other programs.

THE COMPLETE SYSTEM Contains all three packages indicated above.

OPTIONAL three to eight user upgrade.

QUANT. _______ QUANT. _______ QUANT. _______ QUANT. _______ QUANT. _______ QUANT. _______ QUANT. _______

$160.00 $160.00 $160.00 $430.00 $90.00

Subtotal ________

Shipping and handling charges (in the USA, $14.00; in Canada, $16.00; and in Europe, $110)

TOTAL DUE: __________

NAME ____________________________

TELEPHONE ________

ADDRESS ________

CITY ________

STATE ________ ZIP ________

COUNTRY ___________

BANK DRAFT

VISA □ MASTERCARD □ CHECK

CARD NUMBER _______ EXP DATE _______

O Send a brochure only and keep me on your mailing list, please.
Trade in Your Old Drive and get a GEM of a Deal

CMS, the leader in PC enhancement products, has an unbeatable offer for you. You can now upgrade your IBM® 20 MB disk drive* by swapping it for a CMS 60 MB drive, valued at $1595, and get $200 off the suggested retail price. That’s right — a 60 MB hard-disk drive fully installed for only $1395 plus your old 20 MB drive.

To make it even more attractive, CMS is bundling Digital Research’s® GEM DESKTOP™ application software with each drive - absolutely free. And if you act before January 31, 1987, you’ll get four coupons worth $50 each toward the purchase of DRI’s® popular applications software packages. That’s a $250 software value — free.

Today’s data storage requirements are expanding so rapidly that you may have already outgrown your PC’s 20 MB capacity. With this special offer, you can not only expand your capacity, but also upgrade performance with the most advanced hard disk drive on the market today. The CMS Model K-60 has an average access time of 22 to 28 milliseconds which is approximately three-and-one-half times faster than the IBM PC-XT drive access time!

So don’t delay — upgrade your PC and get in on this terrific program. For the location of the nearest CMS dealer and a copy of our full product catalogue, Contact CMS at (714) 549-9111.

Best Performance
Best Price

3080-A Airway Avenue
Costa Mesa, CA 92626
(714) 549-9111 Telex (023) 371-8711
Fax (714) 549-4004

*Offer valid on original IBM PC-XT 286 model drives only. No substitutes will be accepted. IBM and IBM PC are registered trademarks and PC-XT and PC-286 are trademarks of IBM Corporation. Digital Research, GEM, GEM Desktop are registered trademarks of Digital Research Inc.
View and Reviews

Bruce Webster

I've managed to get my hands on an Apple IIGS, and I'll give some first impressions. I've also started a new tradition in this column—the Fritzie awards for various achievements in the industry—and continued an old one, namely, predictions for the year to come. But first, the IIGS.

A First Look
An Apple IIGS sits just a foot or so to the right of me as I type this on my Compaq, wedged between that and the Atari 1040ST, preempting the space where the Epson RX-80 (in temporary exile on the floor) used to sit. It is a sleek, attractive system with three major components: a detachable keyboard, the "mainframe" (i.e., the actual system box), and a monochrome monitor sitting on top. The entire footprint is a little wider and a few inches deeper than the Macintosh, but this is an open system that can accept up to eight cards inside, so the small size is impressive.

Unfortunately, beyond looking at it and running my old Apple II software, there isn't much I can do with it. It has a monochrome display instead of the RGB monitor (I know, I know, I'm spoiled), I have almost no software for it, and I can't even find a system boot disk in the packing materials. Development software is on the way but not yet here, so my only programming tool at the moment is the miniassembler built into the ROM. However, Apple is sponsoring a IIGS developers conference in a few weeks, and I've managed to wangle an invitation to learn more about the latest product in the 10-year-old Apple II line.

The IIGS was previewed in detail in BYTE's October 1986 issue, and I suspect that a full review is due sometime soon. My comments, then, are not a review of the machine, but a collection of first impressions based on hands-on use and discussion on BIX.

What Apple Did Right
The first thing Apple did right was to bring out a new II-series machine. A few years ago, Apple seemed determined to kill off the II line, as if it were somehow embarrassed by it, even though the IIe was (at that time) Apple's major source of income. Apple II sales have been dropping for some time; that drop, combined with rising Macintosh Plus sales, has made the Macintosh Apple's new cash cow. The IIGS—when finally available in quantity—should sell well and bring lots of money to Apple's coffers.

Apple also did well to bring Steve Wozniak back and have him finish the IIx project he started a few years ago. That act won back the support of a lot of Apple owners who were not pleased with the political infighting that went on back then, especially when it resulted in Woz's departure from Apple.

Some impressions of the new Apple IIGS, awards, and predictions

Apple's recognition and rectification of that mistake is shown by the "Woz signature" IIGSs that Apple is initially selling.

The IIGS itself appears to be a good compromise between Ile compatibility and new features and capabilities. The new graphics modes look clear and sharp—I was impressed with Paintworks Plus—while the ability to run old Apple programs takes advantage of a massive (if somewhat dated) software base. Of course, the super-hi-res graphics modes don't use the bizarre mapping scheme that is the legacy of the original Apple II. Instead, they have a simple but flexible method that lets you easily switch color palettes on every scan line.

Providing an upgrade path for Iles via the IIGS card was also a smart move. There are a million or two Iles out in the world, and I suspect a sizable fraction of those owners will buy IIGS cards. At $500 each—less than an Atari 520ST system—both dealers and Apple should do well. And the Ile owners won't feel left out in the cold.

The marvelous synthesizer hardware in the IIGS was a bold step. I heard some (digitized? synthesized?) music during the demonstration at the computer store running through a pair of Bose speakers, and I was extremely impressed at the quality. Likewise, some digitized voice was played back; it sounded as though it were coming off a high-quality cassette tape.

The Apple II-compatible open architecture was a wise move. The IIe has been something of a disappointment for Apple; most customers, it appears, just don't want a closed Apple II. One heard much speculation prior to the IIGS release that the slots would not be Apple II-compatible, but it appears that common sense prevailed. Of course, one now hears rumors of a 68000 card that plugs into slot 0 (the special memory-expansion slot), allowing the IIGS to run Mac software, but that might be pushing things a bit.

The IIGS Toolbox, which resides in a mixture of ROM and RAM, appears to have been a good idea. I say "appears" because I have no technical documentation nor development software, and so have no way of telling what was included and what was left out. However, the Mac Toolbox has done much to standardize the Mac interface; I suspect (from my brief experience with Paintworks Plus) that the IIGS Toolbox may do the same.

What Apple Did Wrong
The first thing Apple did wrong was not to let Woz finish the IIx project a few years ago. The IIGS is an excellent replacement.

continued

Bruce Webster, a consulting editor for BYTE, can be reached c/o BYTE, PO. Box 1910, Orem, UT 85057, or on BIX as bwebster.
DeSmet C
now with 32-Bit Pointer Option

C88
still $109

The editors' choice for fast compilation and execution. The price/performance winner in all major C benchmarks since 1983. Includes Compiler, Assembler, Binder, Librarian, Execution Profiler and Full Screen Editor. Supports both disk and memory resident Overlays. Contains both 8087 and Software floating point support. Full STDIO library.

Large Case Option $50

Makes a great C Compiler even better. Adds 32-Bit Pointers to C88 so you can utilize all of your PC. Groups scalar and static data for fast access. Supports the D88 debugger.

D88 $150

Gain most of the benefits of an interpreter while losing none of the run-time speed of the C88 compiler. Display C source and variable contents during execution. Set breakpoints by function name or line number. Examine and set variables by name using C expressions.

order direct from:

C Ware Corporation

505 W. Olive, Suite 767, Sunnyvale, CA 94086 U.S.A. (408) 720-9696 - Telex: 358185

We accept VISA, MasterCard & American Express

In Japan: Call Data Spec Japan LTD., Tokyo, Japan, Tel. (03) 774-7741

---

Table 1: All prices are over-the-phone anonymous quotes from stores in Utah and represent the best prices found.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Minimal systems:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Atari 1040ST (1Mb, 720K drive, monochrome)</td>
<td>$1000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amiga (512K, 880K drive, RGB)</td>
<td>$1500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple IIGS (256K, 800K drive, monochrome)</td>
<td>$1530</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mac 512K Enhanced (512K, 800K drive, monochrome)</td>
<td>$1700</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard systems—1Mb, two 3½-inch disk drives, RGB monitor (except for the Macintosh):</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Atari 1040ST</td>
<td>$1500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amiga (with Alegra expansion board)</td>
<td>$2100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mac Plus (monochrome only)</td>
<td>$2250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple IIGS (with Apple expansion board)</td>
<td>$2550</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

In terms of graphics performance, the IIGS is already behind the Atari ST and the Amiga, both of which are less expensive and both of which have more software taking advantage of their graphics. The IIGS doesn't leap very far ahead.

With the IIGS, Apple followed its usual high pricing policy. A minimal system—a IIGS with 256K bytes of RAM, a 3½-inch (800K-byte) disk drive, and a monochrome monitor—costs $1530. For about the same amount (a little less, actually), I can go out and buy a 1040ST with 1 megabyte of RAM, two 3½-inch drives (720K bytes each), and an RGB monitor. To buy a similarly equipped IIGS would cost me about $2550, or more than $1000 more. For the difference in price, I can buy another 1040ST, with one 3½-inch disk drive and a monochrome monitor. Table 1 shows some additional comparisons between minimal and equivalent systems. These prices are all from stores here in Utah, so I called two Apple dealers in San Diego to check on IIGS prices. I was still quoted straight list price, even on a complete system.

Of course, the high prices won't matter that much because the IIGS is going to be in limited supply for the first few months, so dealers should be able to sell all they get in. How many will they have to sell? Most estimates of shipments from now until the start of 1987 indicate an average of about 10 systems per dealer, or about one per week. The two Apple dealers in San Diego said they had received enough deposits so that I couldn't get anything until late January. The problem is, what customer having seen the IIGS is going to want to buy a IIe or (worse yet) a IIc? The IIc can at least be brought up to IIGS performance when the upgrade card comes out sometime early this year; Apple says it has no plans for a similar upgrade for the IIc (ah, the wonders of a closed architecture!). I suspect that IIc sales will be very poor at dealerships displaying the IIGS, and that even IIe sales won't be all that hot.

Some internal design decisions are also questionable. For example, it has only one super-hi-res screen display buffer, and it is in a fixed area of RAM. This is unlike the Atari ST and the Amiga, both of which give you lots of freedom as to where you place the screen display buffer, and both of which allow you to have multiple screen buffers, which you can switch between by merely changing a pointer. Even the old Apple II hi-res graphics gives you two graphics pages (at 2000 and 4000 hexadecimal), allowing you to do page flipping.

Performance is also an issue. Apple II software runs at two to three times regular speed, which is wonderful. However, Paintworks Plus—which is essentially a color version of MacPaint, complete with menus and dialog boxes—ran quite a bit slower.
than MacPaint on the original 128K-byte Mac. I suspect that applications using the IIGS Toolbox and the super-hi-res graphics are going to look sluggish compared to the Mac, the ST, and the Amiga.

Other minor quibbles: sound and memory. The sound is fantastic, but the audio output port on the back is monaural (as opposed to the stereo output on the back of the Amiga). You can get stereo by going directly to the sound hardware inside the IIGS, but I can't believe it would have been difficult or expensive to put the stereo output on the back. In a similar fashion, the amount of memory in a base machine—256K bytes—isn't enough for many IIGS-specific applications, so almost every IIGS owner will need the RAM expansion card. Luckily, expansion is relatively inexpensive: $130 for the card with 256K bytes, and $70 for every additional 256K bytes. But why couldn't Apple just put 512K bytes (or more) on the motherboard and go from there?

And the Verdict Is . . .
My overall evaluation of the IIGS is a qualified approval. It was needed to prevent the Apple II line from dying off during the next year or so. However, Apple didn't go far enough in some of the improvements that were made. Furthermore, the price/supply problems may really hurt Apple this Christmas by whetting customers' appetites for a more powerful machine, then forcing them to turn to the Amiga and the Atari ST. However, Apple is in a great financial position, with no long-term debts and half a billion dollars in the bank, so it can afford the possible drop in IIe/Ile sales while waiting for IIGS production and sales to climb.

How should Apple improve the IIGS? Well, there isn't much they can do at this point, except to possibly bring out a more powerful graphics card to replace the on-board super-hi-res graphics. Unfortunately, that would recreate the IBM confusion, where multiple incompatible graphics standards force developers to aim at the lowest common denominator. A higher clock speed on the processor would also help to improve performance. Beyond that, all I can suggest is that Apple lower the price—and they'll do that once supply starts to exceed demand, just as they've always done.

Looking Back at 1986
Some months back, I did a midyear evaluation of my predictions for 1986. My verdict: All in all, I did pretty well. The months that have passed haven't changed much, so here's my not-quite-the-end-of-the-year evaluation. My major hits: plummeting sales of the Apple IIe/Iic; Apple's efforts to change its directions; Mac penetration of the business market (though not for the reasons I had given); an MS-DOS box for the Amiga; the upsurge of 680x0-based systems; IBM's hand-sitting; introduction of an IBM laptop; and the clones taking over the MS-DOS market.

My major miss: Compaq domination of the laptop market. Predictions that haven't arrived yet: an upsurge in the home market (which may yet come, but a year later than I had predicted); introduction of an "open Mac" (which is coming, but not until next spring); and UNIX on the Mac, ST, and Amiga (also appears to be coming, but not until the end of '86/start of '87). Hard to call: Commodore and Atari both doing well. They didn't do as well as I had expected, but Commodore has sold about 100,000 Amigas in the U.S., and Atari has sold almost that many STs here and a similar number outside the U.S. Both companies are much healthier financially than they were a year ago, but they've both got a ways to go.

The year 1986 has been a good one for the industry. The competition was harsh at times, but the major players all seem to
The trend in software is toward lower prices, no copy protection, and more reasonable licensing agreements.

be doing well, and the consumers are benefiting by lower prices and better products. Computer magazines are no longer failing left and right, and there is a new upswing in the computer book market. The trend in software is toward lower prices, no copy protection, and more reasonable licensing agreements. I don’t think we’ll ever again see the glory days of 1980–1984, but it’s probably just as well. The industry is still exciting, still unpredictable (though guys like me keep trying), and still one of the best places to have a good time.

Looking back over my columns for 1986, I can see some corrections, revisions, and amendments I need to make. Step Lively Software never (to my knowledge) released its On Stage Pascal compiler for the Macintosh, and, in fact, I’ve never heard from them (or of them) again. The Atari 1040ST does not have RF or composite video output, contrary to Atari’s press releases at the machine’s announcement. Turbo Pascal for the Macintosh did not ship in the first quarter of 1986 . . . nor in the second, nor the third. Fourth-quarter shipping (mid-November 1986) looks pretty firm, though.

And speaking of Borland, letters and reports from users have tempered my initial enthusiasm for Turbo Prolog. It appears to be far less standard than my review suggested, and it lacks much of the flexibility of Prolog interpreters. This doesn’t negate its positive attributes (like its excellent user interface), nor does it mean that it can’t be used for serious development. What it does mean is that Turbo Prolog can’t do (or do easily) many of the things that other Prolog interpreters and compilers can. Keep that in mind when deciding whether or not to purchase Turbo Prolog.

Awards for 1986: The Fritzes
As you all know, I’m in the habit of selecting a “product of the month” each column. The natural extension of that is to select a product of the year. I decline. Keeping with an old American tradition, however, I will cheerfully hand out awards for products or accomplishments in different categories. And keeping with another old American tradition, I will give these awards a cutesy name: the Fritzes, after my illustrious ancestor, Fritz-von Webster III. As you all know, I’m in the habit of selecting a “product of the month” each column. The natural extension of that is to select a product of the year. I decline. Keeping with an old American tradition, however, I will cheerfully hand out awards for products or accomplishments in different categories. And keeping with another old American tradition, I will give these awards a cutesy name: the Fritzes, after my illustrious ancestor, Fritz-von Webster III.

Most of the Fritzes are positive awards, recognizing achievements worthy of emulation. Some, however, point out (with perfect hindsight) efforts best unemulated. No hard feelings are intended, but if the shoe fits . . . anyway, I’ve also listed runners-up for most of the awards as well, anxious as I am to spread some of the recognition around. The envelopes, please.

The 1986 Fritzie for Best Publication Other than BYTE goes to MacTutor. I have praised MacTutor in the past and will continue to do so in the future. David and Laura Smith have, for nearly two years now, put out the best rag for Macintosh programmers, stuffd with enlightening diagrams, working code, explained mysteries, patched bugs, hot ads, bandied rumors, heated opinions—in short, just about everything that programmers cheerfully kill for. And there is a rough, honest edge to the magazine that the slicker publications haven’t. A subscription to MacTutor (P.O. Box 400, Placentia, CA 92670, (714) 630-3730) is $30 a year. My only regret is that MacTutor is limited to the Mac; would that similar publications of equal quality existed for the ST and Amiga, or that MacTutor could
The runners-up are Computer+Software News, a controlled-circulation weekly that is easily the best industry-tracking publication around, and Computer Language and Dr. Dobb’s Journal, which are head-to-head competitors in the MS-DOS/C/80x86 market, with side trips to other operating systems, languages, and processors.

The 1986 Fritzie for Best Computer Language Implementation goes to LightspeedC from Think Technologies. I discussed LightspeedC in the September 1986 issue, so I won’t rehash its many fine features (or its deficiencies). I will say that LightspeedC has set new standards for microcomputer development environments, much as the IBM PC version of Turbo Pascal did for the Mac, from TML Systems.

With the proviso that I don’t get a chance to look at many applications, the 1986 Fritzie for Best Application goes to More, a third-generation idea-and-outline processor from Living Videotext (the makers of ThinkTank). More is the epitome of what is good about Macintosh software and the Mac user interface: easy to use, powerful, and flexible. The runner-up is Microsoft Excel, the nicest spreadsheet I’ve ever used.

With the proviso that I don’t get a chance to look at many applications, the 1986 Fritzie for Best Application goes to More, a third-generation idea-and-outline processor from Living Videotext (the makers of ThinkTank). More is the epitome of what is good about Macintosh software and the Mac user interface: easy to use, powerful, and flexible. The runner-up is Microsoft Excel, the nicest spreadsheet I’ve ever used.

The 1986 Fritzie for Best System goes to the Atari 1040ST. While I do have well-documented gripes about the ST, the ability to buy a 1-megabyte 68000-based system with two 720K-byte drives and an RGB monitor for $500 covers a multitude of sins. If Atari releases a version with a blitter chip before the end of 1986, it’ll just solidify my choice. The runners-up are the Commodore Amiga 1000, whose potential hasn’t yet been realized, and the Mac Plus, which has finally gotten the Macintosh into the business market in respectable numbers.

The 1986 Fritzie for Best Hack goes to Dave Small and Data Pacific Inc. for Magic Sac (originally called MacCartridge), a software/hardware package that lets you run Macintosh software on your Atari ST. Against most predictions (including my own), Dave has managed to bring his product to market. He simply sells it without the Macintosh ROMs; you have to supply your own. Apparently this has not been a problem: At a recent Atari show, Dave sold out within hours, and there were lots and lots of people selling Mac ROMs to plug into it. The runner-up is the Prodigy 4 upgrade from Leivo, which takes a 16.67-Megahertz 68020, a 68811 math coprocessor, 4 megabytes of RAM, and a 20-megabyte hard disk, and crams it all into a regular Mac case, turning the little beige toaster into a VAX killer.

The 1986 Fritzie for Company Achievement goes to Michtron Inc., which saw an opportunity—the Atari ST—and ran with it, turning out a large number of cheap, useful, and largely unprotected programs. Michtron also gets an honorary award for Ugliest Packaging. The runner-up (for Company Achievement, not Ugliest Packaging) is Think Technologies, for releasing both LightspeedC and Lightspeed Pascal and thus setting new standards for development environments.

The 1986 Fritzie for Best Self-Inflicted Wounds (the Osbornes)
Jerry Pournelle described the crowds around the Commodore Jobs award) goes to Commodore Business Machines. CBM took a potentially very hot machine—the Amiga—and did just about everything wrong that they could in selling it. Examples? Pushing a not-quite-finished machine with a not-quite-finished user interface and a not-quite-finished operating system onto the market. Poorly conceived advertising—when there was advertising at all. Avoidance of just about every major trade show, even though Jerry Pournelle described the crowds around the Commodore booth at COMDEX/Atlanta—the one major show where CBM did make an appearance—as being in a “feeding frenzy.” Alienation of third-party developers during several critical months. Internal confusion as to just what market the Amiga was aimed at. Despite all that, Commodore has managed to sell about 150,000 systems worldwide, about the same as Atari, and has actually outsold the ST in North America. Imagine how many Amigas CBM might have sold if they had done things right. The runners-up are IBM, for not having the foresight to see that low-powered, high-priced hardware would not thrive in the highly competitive business/MS-DOS marketplace; Apple, for bringing out the IIGS at too high a price and in too limited a quantity; and MicroPro, the makers of WordStar, who have managed to take what was a dominant position in the word-processing market and completely squander it.

The 1986 Fritzie for Best Recovery from Self-Inflicted Wounds goes to John Sculley and Apple. Apple appears to be doing its best to turn things around from the misdirection of the past few years. The IIGS should have been brought out a few years ago, when Woz was originally working on it, but better late than never. And even with the problems mentioned earlier, it’s still a positive step. The Mac Plus—which is what the original Mac should have been—is selling extremely well. And the much-romored open Macs should help to entrench Apple as the main alternative to IBM cloning. The runner-up is Jack Tramiel, who took a moribund Atari and turned it into a profitable enterprise delivering what is probably the best price/performance system (the 1040ST) in the industry.

The 1986 Fritzie for Best Dying Industry Issue goes to copy protection, which appears to be on the way out. Lack of copy protection has become a selling advantage, with many consumers simply refusing to buy any product that is copy-protected. The continuing sophistication of “backup” programs allows those most interested in pirating to do so. And major publishers like Microsoft are announcing removal of copy protection from their products. The runners-up are Apple’s legal threats against competing firms with Mac-like user interfaces and the “Real Men Don’t Use Icons/Menus/Mice” retrenchment.

The 1986 Fritzie for Worst New Industry Issue goes to IBM’s much-romored proprietary operating system. For more than a year now, the ever-infamous industry analysts have been predicting that IBM would release a new line of computers using a proprietary operating system. It hasn’t happened as of this writing, though it may yet (see below). My reaction: Who cares? If IBM does it, they will most likely just isolate themselves from the largest marketplace, in which they can’t really compete anymore anyway. IBM isn’t going to fold; neither will they magically capture the entire software industry and the Fortune 1000 with a proprietary operating system. The runners-up are any other IBM rumors that have surfaced recently or might surface in the coming months.

The 1986 Fritzie for Best-Kept Secret Goes to the burgeoning market for synthesizers and other electronic instruments. These wonders are hot, cheap, and seductive. For the price of a home computer, you can get an electronic keyboard that plays dozens of instruments and (in most cases) can be hooked up to your computer for further tricks. Go pick up a copy of Electronic Musician. A subscription to Electronic Musician (5615 West Cer-
The DATALIGHT C COMPILER is a full-implementation of the C language as defined in The C Programming Language by Kernighan and Ritchie. Supporting five memory models, DATALIGHT C has very fast compile, link, and execution times with a minimum of memory required. Our special introductory price is only $99 for the DEVELOPER'S KIT.

Optimize Your Code Generation

Now you can produce highly optimized code in the standard Intel object module format. The optimizations performed include common subexpression elimination, branch optimizations, constant folding, strength reductions, dead-code eliminations, and switch table compaction.

Five Memory Models Supported

DATALIGHT C provides five memory models so you can use the model that best suits your application.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Memory Models</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Data</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Compact</td>
<td>64k</td>
<td>total code &amp; data</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Small</td>
<td>64k</td>
<td>64k</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Program</td>
<td>1M</td>
<td>64k</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data</td>
<td>64k</td>
<td>1M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Large</td>
<td>1M</td>
<td>1M</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Compiling, One step...

Now with the one step DLC program you can compile, link, and create a .COM file. Also, one or more files can be compiled and linked using DLC.

Complete Library Includes Source Code

The UNIX compatible library includes complete source code. Experienced programmers can use the source code to configure and rebuild the library to suit the application.

Concise Documentation Included

The DATALIGHT C COMPILER and DEVELOPER'S KIT include a concise, point, programmer's manual. The 210-page manual is contained in an IBM-style three-ring binder which includes nine chapters, appendices, index, and easy to follow examples.

30-DAY MONEYBACK GUARANTEE

Try our DEVELOPER'S KIT for 30 days. and if you do not find it to be equal to, or better than, any compiler you have, or are using, then you may return it for a full refund. Also, if you return the compiler within 30 days, you may keep the C tutorial, a $39 value, for trying our DEVELOPER'S KIT.

Introductory Prices

DATALIGHT C without source $60

DEVELOPER'S KIT with source $99

*Not Copy Protected

ORDER TOLL-FREE TODAY!

1-(800) 221-6630

*SPECIAL OFFER!

ORDER the DEVELOPER'S KIT by January 31, 1987 and receive FREE...

MAKE Maintenance Utility

- Macro definition support.
- MS-DOS internal commands.
- Inference rule support.
- TOUCH date manager.

Tools in Source Code

- cat-UNIX style "type" 
- diff-Text file differences
- fgrep-Fast text search
- pr-Page printer
- pwd-Print working directory
- wc-Word count

Datalight

DEVELOPER'S KIT (VERSION 2.12)

- Full UNIX System 5 C language plus ANSI extensions.
- Fast/tight code via powerful optimizations including common subexpression elimination.
- DLC one step compile/link program.
- Multiple memory model support.
- UNIX compatible library with PC functions.
- Compatible with DOS linker and assembler.
- Third-party library support.
- Automatic generation of .COM files.
- Supports DOS pathnames, wild cards, and Input/Output redirection.
- Compatible with Lattice C version 2.x.
- Interrupt handling in C.
- Debugger support.
- ROMable code support/start-up source.

Combine print and software technology to create the most integrated new type of training system I have ever seen.

ADAM GREEN, INFO WORLD
January 27, 1986

"C:A Programming Workshop" is a complete C language learning package with an integrated compiler and screen editor. Learn the C language with tutorials, quizzes, and program exercises.

Add $5 for shipping in US/$15 outside US COD (add $2.50)

*Limited offer available exclusively to readers who purchase directly from DATALIGHT.
Predictions for 1987

Being insufferably (and probably unjustifiably) pleased with myself for my overall batting average on my 1986 predictions, I thought I’d come up with a new set for 1987. Technically speaking, these go from October 1986 to October 1987, since it is now early October as I write this. On the other hand, if I can stretch he calendar around to make myself look better . . . anyway, here’s what I think will happen in the next year or so.

The mass business market will complete its transition from an IBM standard to an Intel/MS-DOS/expansion bus standard. Though hordes of industry analysts will continue to read ports n every rumble from IBM’s bowels, the market will be more concerned with price, performance, and quality, and thus won’t “really” be affected by what IBM does or does not do. This will be the ultimate vindication of an observation by Doug Clapp in InfoWorld some years back: Folks aren’t so much concerned about IBM compatibility as they are about Lotus 1-2-3 compatibility.

The standard for 80386-based systems will be established without any help from IBM; instead, Microsoft, the clone makers, and third-party manufacturers will create a de facto standard that will become well entrenched before IBM can get an 80386-based system out to market. This will create the amusing spectacle of watching IBM shoot itself in the foot by introducing a machine that doesn’t follow that standard and that no one (except for die-hard IBM users) wants to buy, or watching IBM be forced to adopt a standard created by someone else. Think of it: IBM joins the ranks of the clones!

IBM will abandon and/or cut itself off from the mass business market. This will happen through some combination of the following events: IBM will pull its low-end PCs (anything with an 8088) off the market; IBM will introduce a system or line of systems with proprietary hardware and software, but the poor price/performance ratio and concern for software compatibility will keep it from doing well; IBM will introduce an 80386-based machine that is not compatible with the de facto standard; IBM will continue to charge too much for its systems. Whatever happens, the current trend of IBM losing market share will continue, and (as happened in 1986) the total number of units IBM sells will continue to drop.

Apple, Atari, and Commodore will all introduce computer systems with similar specs: a 68020 processor, a 68881 math coprocessor, 1 to 4 megabytes of RAM, a 20-megabyte hard disk, possibly some sort of memory management unit, a 1024 by 1024 monochrome display (or at least the capability to drive such), expansion slots, and UNIX or a UNIX-like operating system.
Osborne/McGraw-Hill books are available at bookstores and computer stores everywhere.
To order by mail, complete the coupon and send it to: Osborne/McGraw-Hill
P.O. Box 400
Hightstown, NJ 08520

All orders must be prepaid and should include local tax.
Checks, money orders, VISA and MasterCard are acceptable for payment. No postage or handling charges are required.
Books will be shipped via UPS. Allow 4-6 weeks for delivery. Books will not be delivered to post office boxes.
This order is subject to acceptance by McGraw-Hill. Offer is good only in the U.S.A.

NAME
ADDRESS (No P.O. Box),

QTY.

STATE ZIP

METHOD OF PAYMENT

CHECK/MONEY ORDER

EXP. DATE

MAGNETIC STRIP

CARD #

SIGNATURE

QTY.

ORDER #

PRICE

SUBTOTAL

TOTAL

Osborne/McGraw-Hill
P.O. Box 400, Hightstown, NJ 08520

Clipped and sent.

42-Q-015-7000-1

Osborne/McGraw-Hill

Copyright ©1986 by McGraw-Hill, Inc.

JANUARY 1987 • BYTE 375
IBM PC AT performance! PCjr price!

* AMPRO LITTLE BOARD/168
  - 386 16 Bit 80186 CPU
  - 512K RAM — No Wait-States
  - 2 Serial Ports 50-38.4K Baud
  - Parallel Printer Port
  - 4 Drive Mini/Micro Floppy Controller
  - SCSI Bus Hard Disk Interface
  - DOS Compatible ROM-BIOS
  - 8087 Socket, Clock, 2 Channel RS232/422
  - Buffered Expansion Bus & More
  - 3.5" 1.44MB MICRO FLOPPY DRIVE
  - XEBEC OWL 1 OmBO SCSI ORIVE w/Built-in Controller
  - SEAGATE ST501 10MB 3.5" High Density Drive
  - WYSE & KIMTRON TERMINALS

Computer Board Assembled & Tested w/Tech Manual & DOS Utilities $489.

- MS DOS 3.2 & GW BASIC... $89.
- DRI CONCURRENT DOS 4.1 Multi-User OS...$319.
- 512K EXPANSION BOARD (1Mb Total) R087 Socket, Clock, 2 Channel RS232/422
  - EPROM, CMOS 2.2, CP186 & Manuals $399.
  - With SCSI Hard Disk Interface $279.
- ENCLOSED w/POWER SUPPLY... $99.
- 3.5" LS 260K MICRO FLOPPY DRIVE... $139.
- XEBEC OWL 10Mb SASI Drive w/Built-in Controller... $449.
- SEAGATE ST225N 20Mb SCSI Low Power 1/4 Ht Drive... $599.
- WYSE & KIMTRON TERMINALS... from $395.

Complete technical support. Complete systems available. Write or call for more information. Most orders shipped same day.

VISA, Mastercard, Money Order, COD. Checks allow two weeks. Purchase Orders welcome. Prices FOB Buffalo Grove, IL.

IBM PC AT, PCjr, PC DOS are trademarks of International Business Machines Corporation. Little Board is a trademark of Ampco Computers, Inc. Concurrent DOS is a trademark of Digital Research, Inc.

DISKS PLUS, INC. • 356 Lexington Drive • Buffalo Grove, IL 60089-2312
(312) 537-7888 • TLX: 650 249 2139 MCI UW.

Items Discussed

Acta ...........................................$59.95
Symmetry Corporation
761 E. University Dr.
Mesa, AZ 85203
(602) 484-2199

DevpacST ......................................$79.95
Apex Resources
17 St. Mary's Ct.
Brookline, MA 02146
(617) 232-9636

Excel ........................................$395
Microsoft Inc.
16011 Northeast 36th Way
Redmond, WA 98052
(800) 426-9400

LightspeedC ..................................$175
Think Technologies
420 Bedford St.
Lexington, MA 02173
(617) 863-5993

Magic Sac ....................................$149
Data PacInc
609 East Speer Blvd.
Denver, CO 80211
(303) 733-8158

Megascope ...................................$95
Metadigm Inc.
19762 MacArthur Blvd., Suite 300
Irvine, CA 92715
(714) 955-2555

More .........................................$295
Living Videotext
2412 Charleston Rd.
Mountain View, CA 94043
(415) 964-6300

Prodigy 4 ....................................$700
Leco Inc.
6160 Lusk Blvd., #C-203
San Diego, CA 92121
(619) 457-2011

TML Pascal 2.0 ...............................$99.95
TML Systems
421 Baymeadows Rd., Suite 23
Jacksonville, FL 32217
(904) 636-8592

TxEd .........................................$59.95
MicroSmiths Inc.
P.O. Box 561
Cambridge, MA 02140
(617) 576-2878
STATGRAPHICS from STSC is simply the most complete and powerful statistical software available for your PC. STATGRAPHICS integrates powerful statistics with high-resolution color graphics—in one single software system—to give you an extraordinarily powerful analytical environment.

"[STATGRAPHICS] is unusually complete as software systems go in terms of statistical capabilities."  
(PC Week)

With more than 250 statistical and mathematical procedures, STATGRAPHICS offers you the power and precision of mainframe software—right on your PC. All the tools you need for comprehensive statistical analysis: ANOVA, complete regression analysis, experimental design, quality control procedures, multivariate techniques, nonparametric methods, and extensive forecasting and time series analysis, including Box-Jenkins.

"I've found STATGRAPHICS to be one of the most complete and easy-to-use statistics programs that I have come across."

(Whole Earth Software Catalog)

All this statistical power is even more valuable with STATGRAPHICS’ unique interactive environment. STATGRAPHICS is completely menu-driven so you can get into your statistical analysis work quickly and be productive right from the start. You can easily go back and forth between your numerical and graphical analysis—change variables as many times as you want—and see the effect immediately.

You can also enter and access data easily. STATGRAPHICS has a full-screen data editor and interfaces with standard ASCII files, Lotus® 1-2-3® and Symphony® worksheets, and dBASE® files.

"Verdict: [STATGRAPHICS is] a model PC software system which will set standards for PC statistical software."

(PC User Magazine)

STATGRAPHICS offers you a wide variety of graphics capabilities to help you visually analyze your data—more options and more sophistication than any other PC statistical software. Included are histograms, two- and three-dimensional line and surface plots, scatter plots, time sequence plots, quality control charts, as well as bar and pie charts.

STATGRAPHICS supports a wide range of graphics boards, printers, and plotters.

For the most complete, advanced statistical graphics software system available, order STATGRAPHICS today. To order, contact your local dealer. If they don't have it, tell them to call STSC toll-free.

(800) 592-0050
In Maryland or Canada call (301) 984-5123.

STATGRAPHICS—the best overall choice!

Available nationally through Softsel and distributors worldwide. Dealer inquiries welcome.

*A PLUSWARE™ PRODUCT

Data compiled as of April 1986
with an optional mouse-menu-and-icon user interface. Atari's will be the cheapest, Apple's will be the most expensive, and Commodore's will have the best color graphics.

The Apple IIc will either die or be marketed at a significant discount (possibly in the mass market). The Apple IIe will be phased out as continued competition from Atari and Commodore forces Apple to drop prices on the IIGS; look for large numbers of inventoried IIs (and possibly IIcs) to flood the educational market. The IIGS will do well, due more to Apple's sharp marketing than to any real technological edge, and the IIGS upgrade for Apple IIes will also sell well, if and when it finally comes out.

Apple will introduce an open Mac, not to be confused with the UNIX box above. It will be similar to the IIGS in setup, that is, the same detachable keyboard and mouse, a "mainframe" box with a slot or slots, and a separate monitor. Only Apple's initial high price will keep this computer from selling well at first, but street prices will drop soon after introduction. An MS-DOS/8088 coprocessor system will be introduced for the open Mac. It may take the form of a separate case (two 360K-byte drives, 8088 processor, RAM, ROM, a few expansion slots) with a cable to an interface card that plugs into the open Mac.

The Mac 512K Enhanced will be phased out (another Mac bites the dust), and the Mac Plus will continue to drop in price; by mid-1987, you should be able to buy one for less than $1500. Apple might also introduce a Mac Plus Plus, that is, a Mac Plus with a single expansion slot (for memory or the MS-DOS systems mentioned above).

The Amiga 1000 will be phased out and replaced by at least two systems: the UNIX machine mentioned above and a low-end version of the 1000 with limited expandability, like one or two 100-pin (Zorro standard) slots inside and no external bus. Commodore will continue its financial recovery but—unless West Chester gets its act together—will not really impress anyone with Amiga sales.

Atari will release new versions of the 520ST and 1040ST with a blister chip, negating much of the Amiga's current advantage, and possibly with more memory as well. The upcoming public stock offering will allow Atari to advertise heavily at Christmas (1986), and Atari may well win the Christmas battles.

The home computer market will continue to be confused, this time by the entry (in significant numbers) of cheap MS-DOS systems. More and more homes will have two computers: an MS-DOS system for the parents (word processing, financial, telecom, bringing office work home) and a graphics-based system (Apple, Atari, Amiga) for the kids. I can now go out and buy both a 520ST (512K bytes, 720K-byte drive, RGB monitor) and an MS-DOS clone (256K bytes, 360K-byte drive, monochrome monitor) and spend less than I did two years ago for an Apple IIe with 128K bytes of RAM and an RGB monitor. Anyone want to buy a slightly used IIe, cheap?

There's more I could say, but the above should be enough with which to hang myself. It's possible that I could have egg on my face by the time this issue hits the stands, since Apple, Atari, and Commodore may all make product announcements in the next few months. But, heck, it's fun to watch a columnist totally blow it now and then, isn't it?

In the Queue
I've got a bit of traveling to do between now and the next column. In a few weeks, I hope to attend the IIGS developers conference: right after that, I'll definitely attend Hackers 2.0, the second Hackers' Conference. A week or two later, I'll be at the Amiga developers conference, and then COMDEX (though I'll probably have to get my column in before going there). Look for reports there, more coverage of the IIGS, and additional software reviews. Until then, see you on the bit stream.
INTRODUCING THE WORLD'S FIRST PERSONAL LINE PRINTER.

THE QUALITY SPEAKS FOR ITSELF.

You're looking at an actual print-out from our revolutionary new Personal Line Printer. It's the first time anyone's seen letter quality like this in a line printer that fits comfortably on the corner of your desk.

We did it by miniaturizing our patented line printer technology. The same technology that has proven so reliable and durable for high volume mainframe and minicomputer printers. So when it comes to letter quality, our printing is superior to the 24-wire serial dot matrix printers.

This print-out can't show you our versatility and ease of operation. Standard features like draft mode printing at 134 Lines Per Minute and letter quality at 47 LPM. Plug-in cartridges that emulate the IBM Proprinter, Epson LQ-1500, and the Diablo 630 with a choice of fonts. And both tractor and friction feed paper handling. But our most impressive feature is our price. For $795.00*, you get line printer reliability and letter quality printing. All at serial dot matrix and daisywheel prices. And that kind of value speaks for itself.

IT'S YOUR TURN TO TALK TO US.

If you've seen enough, you're ready to find out more about our new Personal Line Printer. Call 1-800-826-3874: in California, 1-800-826-7559. Or mail the coupon for a quick response. Because what you're seeing is a remarkable first: The Personal Line Printer from Printronix.

*Manufacturer's suggested list price.

☐ Please send me more information on the Printronix Personal Line Printer.
☐ Please have a sales representative contact me.

Name ________________________________
Company ________________________________
Street ________________________________
City ____________________ State ____________
Zip ____________________ Tel. ____________

Mail To: Printronix, Inc., P.O. Box 19559, M/S C-9, Irvine, CA 92713, Phone 800/826-3874. In California, 800/826-7559.

---

For more information circle 454.
To have a salesman call circle 455.
To have a dealer-rep call circle 456.

Printronix is a trademark and IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corp. Diablo is a trademark of XEROX CORPORATION. LQ-1500 is a trademark and Epson is a registered trademark of Printronix.
Miss Osgood, I have some Splendid News: The Company has decided to install AT&T's Extraordinary New SYSTEM 25 a Digital PBX that will give us "Big Business" Features—And Cost Us Less than the System we're using now.... Somehow Miss Osgood I'd thought you'd be More Excited..... Miss Osgood, can you hear me in there.....?
Introducing AT&T’s System 25, a state-of-the-art small PBX that can help the state of your business.

Not to mention the state of Miss Osgood. System 25—from AT&T’s Small Business Connection—is an instant solution to outmoded, over-the-hill equipment. It can give any company with 20-150 telephones the kind of special features once found only on “big business” systems. For instance, callers can reach everyone in your business without going through the receptionist. Its unique Personal Dial Code allows your calls to follow you around from office to office. And you can activate the code from any location on your route.

System 25’s digital technology lets voice and data travel the same telephone lines. So you can add computers or other data equipment now or whenever the need arises.

What’s more, it doesn’t require special telephones. You can probably use the traditional telephones you have now. That makes System 25 perhaps the most cost-effective way to upgrade your phone system.

And it’s cost-effective after you upgrade. For instance, System 25 sends all long-distance calls over the least expensive route. And keeps detailed records of those long-distance calls so you can charge clients or track expenses. But most important, you know your telephone investment is protected, because System 25 is from AT&T.

Plus, with System 25, Miss Osgood will have less work on her hands and a permanent smile on her face.

For more information about System 25, call 1 800 247-7000.

AT&T’s Small Business Connection / 1 800 247-7000
This toll-free number connects you to the office in your area. In Hawaii call 1 808-946-2509.
It used to take up to $15,000 and a video technician to project real-time PC images. Now anybody can do it in five minutes for $1270:

1. Plug the unit into your PC.
2. Place it on your overhead projector.
3. Begin your real-time presentation.

New KODAK DATASHOW System

Just think of all the applications. Call for details:

1 800 44KODAK, Ext 865
(1 800 445-6325, Ext 865)
The Software Robot

Dick Pountain

**Automator mi**
learns and automates any task
you teach it

I try not to think about all the hours I’ve spent customizing the software I use regularly. If this time were costed out in accountants’ terms, it would add up to far more than the price of all my hardware and software put together.

It started when I began my computerized writing career using WordStar on a CP/M 2.2 machine. Various things about the way WordStar worked drove me crazy, but I assumed I had to live with them—until someone showed me a listing of the patch area, that is. I sat up for many consecutive nights making WordStar do some of the things I wanted and in the process learned 8080 assembly language. This is not meant to be a gibe at MicroPro; WordStar provided for far more customization than many programs of its day through its Winstall program. Yet it wasn’t enough because the CP/M standard embraced such diverse hardware designs.

But even if all the hardware had been identical (as it is almost today in the IBM PC world), psychological factors would have intervened. Applications like WordStar are extraordinarily complex mechanisms, and different users have different mental pictures of what’s going on inside the computer (known among ergonomists as the user image). And once color displays are introduced into a system, we enter the realm of personal preference with a vengeance. No software author, however smart, can hope to devise a user interface that will please everyone.

Things have improved a lot since the early WordStar days. Authors have become more aware of user interface design, and some enlightened software houses even pay heed to the research of cognitive psychologists and ergonomists. The better authors are humble enough to realize straight off that they can’t please everyone and build extensive customization facilities into their programs. Most of the programs I now use (e.g., PC-Write, ProComm, SideKick) let me change screen colors and key assignments easily and, to some extent, automate frequently needed tasks. I can often work around any blind spots by using a keyboard enhancer like SmartKey, SuperKey, or Keyworks.

Though awareness of ergonomics and the need for customizing are gradually gaining hold in the industry, the primitive operating systems we have impose limits on what can be done. On the IBM PC in particular, programs that look good and work fast often use dirty tricks to get that way. When you’re trying to do a job that requires two or three different programs, you may find that you can set up each individual program the way you like it, but that used together they clash. They can’t export keystrokes to one another, or key assignments made inside one mess up some aspect of another. What we need is either an all-powerful operating system designed by a demigod or (more feasible) a program that can sit on top of one of our all-too-mortal operating systems and pull all the strings for us.

We now have at least one such program. Automator mi from Direct Technology Ltd. (Grove House, 551 London Rd., Isleworth, Middlesex TW7 4DS, U.K., (01)-847-1666; in the U.S.: Innovative Computer Products, 6284 Rucker Rd., Suite E, Indianapolis, IN 46220, (800) 228-5465 or Interactive Solutions Inc., 53 West Fort Lee Rd., Bogota, NJ 07603, (201) 488-3708) is advertised as the first “software robot.” This claim is not just advertising hype; Automator does have all the features of a robot. You can teach the program tasks that it will faithfully reproduce, and it has “senses” with which to inspect its current environment (i.e., the state of the computer) and change its behavior accordingly.

Unlike a simple keyboard enhancer, Automator can inspect the screen and the clock as well as the keyboard. It has access to all the computer’s resources at every level, down to direct memory and port accesses below the BIOS. It also includes a full-featured programming language with loops, conditionals, and interrupts. The net effect is that you can automate tasks that involve using any number of application programs, binding the different programs into an integrated system with a custom user interface.

Direct Technology developed Automator mi with a single purpose in mind: to simplify the process of linking IBM PCs to mainframes for its corporate clients (the “mi” stands for mainframe interface). But since most synchronous terminal emulators for the IBM PC are very dirty programs, Automator was forced to take control of more and more of the PC until it became a program of universal application. Automator can be used not only to simplify complex tasks but to build interactive tutorials that let the user operate with the real application rather than a dummy; to add context-sensitive help to programs; to provide automatic error recovery; to create unattended “robot” applications that operate at predetermined times; to create slide shows by capturing screens; and many more things that no one has thought of yet.

**The Development System**
Automator is sold as a development tool that can produce stand-alone programs that use a run-time package. Developers can purchase a license to sell such programs to third parties. The full Automator Development System comes as three main programs. LEARN.EXE is an interactive memory-resident program that you use to...
Pressing the designated ‘hot key’ after DO has been loaded will bring up a menu of compiled applications.

teach Automator tasks by doing them. As you teach it, LEARN generates a source code file in the Automator Control Language (ACL).

You can run these programs directly from LEARN while debugging and then compile them to a p-code file using the Automator compiler, AC.EXE. This doesn’t produce an executable .EXE or .COM file, but rather a file that’s executed by the run-time interpreter, DO.EXE. DO is also a memory-resident program. Pressing the designated “hot key” after DO has been loaded will bring up a menu of compiled applications, just like SideKick’s main menu or the Macintosh’s desk accessories. Alternatively, you can run compiled applications by a DOS command like DO MYPROG < parameters>, which can be put into an AUTOEXEC batch file to create a turnkey system.

The advantages of compiling to DO files are that they occupy less memory than LEARN does and that the user can’t mess with them. LEARN is a large program, occupying some 81K bytes in addition to any buffers for the source code. On a computer with lots of other resident software loaded, memory can get tight. I had to reduce my SideKick notepad size to fit it into my 512K-byte IBM PC and leave room for applications, and there was not enough memory left to run my communications program from inside PC-Write. On the other hand, TDOSYS, the run-time package used by DO, occupies 40K bytes, and typical compiled programs are around 1K to 4K bytes.

Teaching Automator

The interactive resident part of Automator, LEARN, pops up a small square window that’s a map of the computer’s numeric keypad; you perform all LEARN operations by using the nine numeric keys. To avoid conflict with other programs, LEARN permits you to alter the hot key used to pop it up at any time. By default, it is the 5 key on the numeric keypad. You pop the window down again by hitting the space bar. The nine basic functions displayed in the window are shown in figure 1.

To start a simple Automator application, you pop up the window and probably choose Teach Keys. This offers a facility similar to that in most keyboard enhancers, or to the learn mode in Lotus’s Symphony, in which the exact sequence of keys you press will be recorded and can be played back later. The keys are recorded as a series of statements in ACL.

The process of learning keystrokes continues until you hit Teach Keys again to turn it off, though you can pop up the LEARN menu at any time and use the editor to see what has been learned so far. Automator has two levels of keystroke trapping and generation called HIT and TYPE. When you switch on Teach Keys, you choose which mode you want. In

7 Wait 8 Whenever 9 Teach Keys
4 Capture 5 Help 6 Design
1 Edit 2 Files 7 Window 1
& Options Window or Menu
3 Run

7 Window 1 8 Window 2 9 Window 3
4 Window 4 5 Help 6 Window 5
1 Time 2 Time 3 Keyboard
seconds hrs:mins HIT

Figure 1: LEARN’s pop-up window displays these nine basic functions.

Figure 2: The Wait option instructs Automator to wait for a time, a key to be hit on the keyboard, or a certain screen event.
Please accept my membership in The Computer Book Club® and send the 5 volumes circled below, billing me $2.95 plus shipping and handling charges. If not satisfied, I may return the books within ten days without obligation and have my membership canceled. I agree to purchase 4 or more books at regular Club Prices (plus shipping/handling) during the next 12 months, and may resign any time thereafter.


Name
Address
City
State/Zip Phone

Valid for new members only. Foreign applicants will receive special ordering instructions. Canada must remit in U.S. currency. This order subject to acceptance by The Computer Book Club®.
Increase your knowledge about all aspects of computers

An absolutely no-risk guarantee.

Select 5 Books for only $2.95

More programs, projects, and ways to use your micro.
Keep well-informed about the latest books available—and get the original publishers’ editions at discounts of up to 50% off the publishers’ prices!
How to tackle a 300 page monster.

Turn your PC into a typesetter.

If you’re writing a long, serious document on your IBM PC, you want it to look professional. You want MicroTeX. Designed especially for desktop publishers who require heavy duty typesetting, MicroTeX is based on the TeX standard, with tens of thousands of users worldwide. It easily handles documents from smaller than 30 pages to 5000 pages or more. No other PC typesetting software gives you as many advanced capabilities as MicroTeX.

So if you want typesetting software that’s as serious as you are about your writing, get MicroTeX. Designed for serious desktop publishers who require heavy duty typesetting, MicroTeX is based on the TeX standard, with tens of thousands of users worldwide. It easily handles documents from smaller than 30 pages to 5000 pages or more. No other PC typesetting software gives you as many advanced capabilities as MicroTeX.

MicroTeX™ from Addison-Wesley

Serious typesetting for serious desktop publishers.

*Dealers, call our Dealer Hot Line: 800-447-2226 (In MA, 800-446-3399), ext. 2943.

---

Put your Mac through analysis.

Now you can perform serious desktop engineering analysis on your Macintosh. With MSC/pal, the leading finite element analysis package for personal computers, it gives you everything you need to perform 2-D and 3-D structural or mechanical analysis. And it’s very easy to use, thanks to the familiar Macintosh user interface with pull-down menus and dialog boxes.

MSC/pal has analysis capability for static, normal modes, transient and frequency response. It features 3-D structure graphics that include animated deformed shapes and XY plots. Plus, there’s a modern element library and a wide choice of applied loading types.

Thanks to an extensive manual and free technical support, MSC/pal is very easy to learn. And, it’s easy to afford; just $495 for the 512K Mac version, $1,495 for Mac Plus. So, who says stress analysis has to be stressful?

To order or to get more information, call or write our Product Service Center, 800-336-4858; in California, 213-269-3888.

The MacNeal-Schwendler Corporation

815 Colorado Blvd., Los Angeles, CA 90041

*Suggested retail, U.S. only.

---

Type mode. Automator traps and generates keystrokes as ASCII codes (i.e., key sequences that are meaningful to DOS). Thus, you can use TYPE for A or Ctrl-C but not Ctrl-Alt-Shift, because the latter does not have an ASCII code. The HIT mode works below BIOS level and traps the key scan codes before the keyboard processor has translated them into ASCII codes.

With HIT you can trap or generate any key on the keyboard that produces a code; combinations like Rshift-Ctrl-Lshift are possible since HIT can distinguish the left and right Shift keys. HIT can, for instance, invoke SideKick by generating Ctrl-Alt. Why not use HIT all the time? Because HIT sometimes picks up too much detail; it distinguishes between pressing and releasing a key, for example, which makes things more verbose than necessary. It’s best to use TYPE for ordinary stuff and HIT for tricky stuff.

None of this is strictly relevant when you use Teach Keys because all you need do is press the actual keys. It matters only when you want to inspect the source code produced or to write programs directly.

After you’ve taught Automator a few keystrokes, you may well reach a point where you want to leave the application program for a while, say, if you’re logging on to BIX. In this case, the Automator program must wait until you successfully log on. Pressing key 7 (Wait) brings up the new keypad menu shown in figure 2.

What Automator offers in this menu is the option to use one of its three “senses” to decide how long to wait. You could choose key 1 and specify an absolute wait in seconds or use key 3 to wait for a certain key to be HIT on the keyboard (you can also set this option to TYPE). The most interesting options, though, are the windows. By choosing one of these, you can say to Automator, “Wait until you see this text in this screen window.”

The windows are defined in a completely interactive way. Pressing, say, 7 for Window 1 puts an empty window onto the screen. You can drag the window around the screen and alter its shape and size with the cursor keys until it covers the area where you expect a screen event to happen. The window is “transparent”; you can see the existing screen contents through it, so you can define the window on a screen that actually contains the phenomenon you’re interested in, perhaps the words “BIX login (enter “bix”).”

What if you can’t guarantee that the target display will always be in the same place, as is often the case with scrolling teletype-like applications? No matter. Just define a window of the right width and the whole depth of the screen, and Automator
can detect the target text anywhere in that window. It's also possible to use the editor to enter target text into the window, rather than using text that already exists. When you invoke the editor, the window ceases to be transparent, and you can type whatever you want to wait for into it.

This whole process is much, much easier to do than to describe. The implementation is slick, and defining a window feels rather like lassoing a picture in MacPaint.

The Whenever option of Automator's main menu works just like Wait, except that instead of waiting for a time, a key to be hit on the keyboard, or a screen event, Automator will do something every time a certain event happens—a sort of interrupt service routine. Whenever uses exactly the same method as Wait to define windows. You can use Whenever Keyboard HIT to provide an ordinary keyboard macro facility, for instance, "Whenever Alt-A is hit, type 'Automator'."

Key 4, the Capture option, again uses the windowing technique, but this time to capture the data in a defined screen window into a variable for further processing by your program. For example, when you have logged on to BIX and entered the Mail subsystem, you could capture the number from the phrase "You have 9 messages in your In-Basket" and use it to control a loop for downloading the mail.

Key 6, Design Window or Menu, lets you design a window for displaying messages from your program, and such windows can also be turned into menus. This whole process is performed interactively. You create a window, choose its border style and colors from a pop-up color palette using the cursor, and enter the names of its menu options. Then by moving a block cursor from one option to the next, you define the actions to be taken when that option is selected, using all the normal Automator facilities.

By using Design Window in conjunction with Teach Keys and Whenever, you can completely alter the user interface of any program to a custom menu-driven system of your choice. You can also provide pop-up windows of context-sensitive help or error-correction routines that take over control from a novice user at sensitive times, perform error recovery, and then return control (with a window explaining what just happened, of course).

Using ACL
The results of all your LEARN activity get written into the editor as source code in ACL. The full-screen editor uses WordStar commands; it's like the SideKick notepad, but more powerful, since it allows column moves using a selection.
Listing 1: Written in the Automator Control Language, this program downloads BIX mail automatically.

whenever _time = 0000 ; EVERY MIDNIGHT
_savattr = 0 ; capture text only, not attributes
logfile$ = _day$+_day+_month$+.log ; create unique dated filename
window 1 24 8 0 0
window 2 0 2 3 16
type "[Alt C][Alt D]" ; dial a number from ProComm
wait until window 2 contains "==>

"[Enter]" ; ProComm will handle retries

window 1 07021 wait until window 1 contains "You have"

repeat

type "Enter!"
whenever window contains "More .. " type "Enter!"
whenever window contains " No" exit
wait until window 1 contains "read/act"
type "de!Enter!" delete after read
messages = messages - 1 shorthand for
messages=messages-1

end repeat

getmail

m$ = window 1 get it
messages = m$ coerce it to a number
if messages = 0
write logfile$ "NO MAIL TODAY!"
else

copy messages

endif

startlog

end when

startlog

window 1 0 1 9 21 ; location of mail number on screen
m$ = window 1 get it
messages = m$ coerce it to a number
if messages = 0
write logfile$ "NO MAIL TODAY!"
else

copy messages

endif

signoff

END MAIN PROGRAM

proc startlog

begin logging
data...

type "[Alt F1]"

window 2 0 7 33 12

wait until window 2 contains "default:"
type logfile$ "[Enter]" ; ...in logfile$
wait 2 secs

end proc

proc getmail

window 1 0 7 0 23

wait until window 1 contains "Mail:" repeat

begin

type "[Enter]"

whenever window 1 contains ",More .. " type "[Enter]"

whenever window 1 contains "No" exit

wait until window 1 contains "read/act"

Type "de!Enter!" ; delete after read
messages - 1 ; shorthand for
messages=messages-1

end repeat

signoff

end proc

proc signoff

type "[Alt F1]" ; quit logging data
wait 1 sec

type "bye!Enter!" ; log out, drop line
window 1 24 8 0 0

wait until window 1 contains "CLR PAD"
type "[Alt H]" 

endproc

ACL is well designed, with too many clever features to list here. You can pop up the color palette in the editor at any time and change the colors of any quoted string without having to think about attribute values. Once you’ve learned ACL, which is no more difficult than BASIC, you can write programs directly without using LEARN. I found it was sometimes effective to combine both methods, capturing things with LEARN that I was not sure how to program.

ACL is a high-level, structured language that has a few unfamiliar constructs like wait and whenever, as well as conventional loops, conditionals, variables, arrays, strings, and arithmetic operators. The most important structures are wait and whenever since most programs are enclosed in a large outer whenever that defines their hot key. Listing 1 shows a typical ACL program written in the most verbose syntax (C programmers and other typographically disadvantaged persons may abbreviate heavily, for example, we for whenever and leave out contain all together).

Timer and screen waits or whenevers are implemented by interrupt-driven multitasking time slicing on the timer interrupt, and they normally use so little microprocessor time that the main application program runs with no noticeable speed degradation. Keyboard waits and whenevers are triggered by the keyboard interrupt. However, too many simultaneous screen whenever that examine very large windows will slow the application down. You can turn the whenever on and off using the CANCEL command and a label.

ACL is well designed, with too many clever features to list here. For example, although it distinguishes between string and numeric variables (using the $ suffix as in BASIC), it provides automatic string-to-number conversion for numerals, which is just what you want since data captured from the screen is always of string type (see the twenty-second line of listing 1). A powerful feature is the ability to assign the contents of a screen window directly to a string variable; think about how much code that would take in BASIC or C.

I wrote two serious applications in ACL. One was the program shown in

continued
The American Success Story:

Once upon a time, America led the world in innovation, quality, engineering, and manufacturing with names like Edison, Ford, and Bell...

Once again America returns:

$1075

Club AT Inc. Model 1800 out-performs the foreign AT-Compatible machines with...

PRICE...QUALITY...PERFORMANCE

Made in U.S.A.
A reputable manufacturer
Service in U.S.A.
Uses the latest version of Intel parts
48 hours burn-in
Same day shipping

Features:
* 6/8/10 MHZ, selectable with 8 MHZ CPU
* 10 MHz option available
* 1 MB of inboard memory (with 512K standard)
* 8 I/O expansion slots
* 1.2 MB floppy disk drive
* 195 watt power supply, 110V/220V switchable
* Touch-type keyboard
* Fully compatible BIOS (written in U.S.A.)
* Full documentation, operation manual with binder
* Full one year warranty

CALL 46707 Fremont Boulevard, Fremont CA 94539 (415) 490-2201

Inquiry 69
I had no trouble using Automator with any of my resident programs, including SideKick.

Listing 1 to download all my BIX mail automatically. The command language in my communications program would almost do it, but unfortunately it can't count. The other was a DOS shell, much simpler than QDOS or Xtree, that lets me move a block cursor (by arrow keys or mouse) through an ordinary DOS directory listing and select by hitting Return. What happens then depends upon the type of file selected. If it's a directory, select it and display its contents; if it's .EXE, .COM, or .BAT, execute it; if it's anything else, edit it with PC-Write. The program was trivially simple to write, with most of the work done by these lines:

```c
; set capture window to next cursor
```

I enclose my D check D money order payable to Robert Tinney Graphics; or bill to D MasterCard 0 VISA D American Express card # _ _ _ _ 

Expires: __ 

Postage & handling ($15 0/overseas) 

Order Form

Limited Edition Collector Prints by Robert Tinney

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OLY</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>AMOUNT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$4 Postage &amp; handling ($5 overseas)</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>$59</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

I enclose my □ check □ money order payable to Robert Tinney Graphics, or □ MasterCard □ VISA □ American Express card

NAME: _______ 

ADDRESS: _______ 

□ Please send me your FREE color catalog 

VISA, MasterCard or American Express orders, call 1-504-272-7266

ROBERT TINNEY GRAPHICS 

1864 N. Pamela Drive 

Baton Rouge, Louisiana 70815

The Price You Pay

I had no trouble using Automator with any of my resident programs, including SideKick. It is well behaved and can usually be loaded last. If trouble does occur, after trying different loading orders, you can run the VC.EXE utility to inspect which interrupt vectors are free and set up Automator to use a different group by the SET MIVEC = xx command. Direct Technology tells me that the only programs it knows Automator will not fully work with are certain multitasking shells like DESQview.

At first, my Microsoft mouse wouldn't work inside the Automator editor. I was later told of an undocumented feature, Alt-+, that toggles between the Automator and DOS keyboard drivers, and this fixed the problem (incidentally, the manual is otherwise excellent). Automator did not like my Key Tronic KB 5151 keyboard at all when the separate cursor keypad was switched on; the program behaved perfectly well with the keypad off, though. Automator will work with applications running on extended memory cards, though it cannot be loaded into extended memory.

I must admit that I was thrilled by Automator mi. It provides the sort of total control over a computer that DOS should have given us in the first place. At present, though, it's too expensive to be considered a personal productivity tool like SideKick. Direct Technology designed the product mainly for large corporations, and it's priced accordingly. The Development System costs £1195 ($1995), and a single run-time license is £120 ($200), with site licensing available for corporations.

Automator mi is a development tool in just the same way as a professional C compiler, program editor, and debugger. You could probably make a good living with it by automating applications for other people, and this too is reflected in the pricing policy. I can't help wondering, though, how many copies the company would sell if it were priced at $99.
AMERICAN DESIGN COMPONENTS?

Complete, less top cover plate. Friction feed. Takes standard paper.
Item #8839 $69.50.

Build it yourself from subassemblies. No housing. Dim.: 15"W x 8"H x 10" deep.
Input: 115/230V nominal, 55/100 CFM, 8W. Can be mounted for blowing or exhaust.
5 plastic blades with feathered edges. Aluminum housing. Brushless, ball-bearing type.
Dimen.: 4 1/4" sq. x 1" deep. Mfr - Centaur CUDC24K4-601.

AMERICAN DESIGN COMPONENTS - the "Source" of the electro-mechanical components for the hobbyist.

Order from this ad, or visit the thousands of items on display.

Open Mon. - Sat. 9 - 5

ADAM ACCESSORIES

Complete, less top cover plate, Friction feed. Takes standard paper 8 1/2" x 11".
(You may substitute your own printer or typewriter.)

Customer returns - tested - operational!
Item #8839 $69.50

IBM PC Jr.
Side-by-side mounting (PC Jr. mounts on top). With floppy disk drive controller board. Contains:
2 Tabor TC-500 3 1/2" disk drives. Total cap. 500K bytes unformatted.
Item #8825 $199.00 New

APPLE
Side-by-side mounting with disk storage space in front. Poppy disk controller board capable of handling four disk drives. Can be:
2 Tabor TC-500 3 1/2" disk drives. Total cap. 500K bytes unformatted.
2 Tabor TC-500 3 1/2" disk drives. Total cap. 500K bytes unformatted.
Item #8826 $199.00 New

IBM PC/XT
Stacked mounting, replaces old-fashioned 5 1/4" disk drives. Comes ready to plug into your controller.
Capacity: Total cap. 500K bytes unformatted. Total cap. 500K bytes unformatted.
Item #8827 $169.00 New

IBM FORMAT COMPATIBLE

- Single-sided, quad density.
- Capacity: Unformatted - 250/500K bytes*
- Formatted - 104K bytes.
- 80 track/140 TPI, based on 16 sectors.
- Will work with any 5 1/4" disk controller.
- Item #8824 $79.95
- *Total cap. 500K bytes with special software.
- 3 1/2" DISKETTES (Pack of 5)

ORDERS: Please send me the following items:

Item No. How Many? Description Price Total

+5.15V@70A $9.55
+12V@4A $14.95
+5V@5A $9.55
Input: 115/230V nominal, 50-60Hz. Enclosed in metal housing. Dim.: 15"W x 20"H x 6"D.

Card No. Exp. Date
Signature

American Design Components, 62 Joseph Street, Moonachie, N.J. 07074

Minimum Order: $15.00

Charge my credit card:
[ ] AMEX
[ ] VISA
[ ] master card

Card No.

Phone: Area Code

All inquiries and free catalog requests call 201-939-2710.

orders, call TOLL-FREE 800-524-0809. In New Jersey, 201-939-2710.
Motorola M68000

Floating point coprocessor has it all.

The MC68881 Floating Point Coprocessor serves M68000 Family and non-Motorola processors with a blend of complete conformance to the IEEE binary floating point standard (754), the four basic arithmetic functions, plus over 40 transcendental and non-transcendental functions including root values, trig functions, logs, exponentials and hyperbolics.

All functions are worked to 80 bits of precision in hardware, and it can break the million Whetstone performance mark.

Memory management support for virtual memory environments.

Memory management for M68000 Family processors is performed by the MC68851 Paged Memory Management Unit and MC68451 MMU.

The MC68851 supports a demand-paged virtual memory environment with the high-performance 32-bit MC68020 MPU.

On-chip address translation minimizes translation delays and maximizes system performance.

The MC68451 provides address translation, write protection and task access protection for MC68010-based systems.

DMA moves and manipulates data on multiple channels.

Three DMA Controllers of varied functionality serve the M68000 Family.

The MC68450 performs high-speed data movement and sophisticated data manipulation in complex systems. It’s pin compatible with the MC68440 and MC68442.

The MC68440 moves blocks of data quickly and efficiently on two independent DMA channels. Channel switching and set up is also very fast.

The MC68442, with extra addressing for 32-bit MPUs, is an expanded version of the MC68440.

Versatile answers for the need to communicate data.

The MC68661 is a universal synchronous/asynchronous communications controller for M68000 and most other 8- and 16-bit MPUs. Receiver and transmitter are double-buffered for efficient full- and half-duplex operation. No system clock is used.

It can simultaneously convert parallel data from the MPU data bus to transmit-serial data and receive-serial data to parallel characters for MPU input.

The MC68652 is a single-channel serial data device that recognizes byte-control and bit-oriented protocols. It can operate at 2 Mbit/sec.

General Purpose I/O interface supreme, with DUART, Multifunction Peripheral and Interface/Timer circuits.

The MC68681 DUART has two independent full-duplex synchronous receiver/transmitter channels for direct M68000 MPU bus interface.

Receiver data registers are quadruple buffered, and transmitter data registers are double buffered to assure minimum MPU intervention. Power for complex data communications is from multifunction 6-bit input and 8-bit output ports, a 16-bit programmable counter/timer, interrupt handling ability and a one-megabyte/sec. maximum transfer rate.

Our MC2681 is otherwise identical, but is without the M68000 bus interface.

The MC68901 multifunction circuit serves microcomputer requirements, via M68000 bus interface, with a single-channel UART for data communications. It has an 8-source interrupt controller, four 8-bit timers and eight parallel I/O lines.

The MC68230 is a programmable interface/timer with versatile double-buffered, unidirectional or bidirectional, parallel interfaces and an M68000 system timer. It also has the full M68000 bus interface.
$98 kit demonstrates the performance and versatility of the M68000 Family.

We put together the MC68000KIT and gave it the irresistibly low price of only $98 to make it easy and inexpensive for you to experience the performance and flexibility of the M68000 Family.

It has just what you need to create three basic M68000-based systems.

You get: Three MPUs • MC68000, the general-purpose standard for performance-intensive applications • MC68010, high-performance virtual memory MPU • MC68008, a cost effective 8-bit MPU with the 32-bit architecture of the '68000.

Six peripherals • for OMA control, the MC68440 provides two independent OMA channels • the MC68230 handles chips for MAP Communications.

Motorola's MC68824 is the only single-chip implementation of the IEEE 802.4 Media Access Control sublayer of the ISO Data Link Layer specified by MAP, the GM Manufacturing Automation Protocol. It supports serial data rates of 1, 5 and 10 Mbps, and relieves the host processor of frame-formatting and token-management functions.

The MC68184 Broadband Interface Controller completely implements the digital functions necessary for an IEEE 802.4 broadband modem as specified in MAP.

Special literature packs supply product and application facts.

M68000 Family product literature has been assembled into three special assortments including brochures, technical summaries and data sheets, benchmark reports, application notes, technical articles, etc.

The M68KPAK is an M68000 Family overview, from chips and software to board- and system-level products.

The M32BITPAK focuses on our 32-bit products featuring the MC68020, with material specific to the subject.

The M68KCOMPAK is oriented to communications, including MAP, X.25, Bisynch, Asynch, etc.

X.25 Protocol Controller.

Motorola's MC68605 implements level 2 of the 1984 CCITT X.25 Recommendation Link Access Procedure Balanced LAPB. It independently supports full-duplex point-to-point serial communications up to 10 Mbps generating link level commands and responses. In transparent operation (monitor mode), frames are user-generated with the MC68605 providing HDLC framing and CRC checking/generation.

One-on-one design-in help.

Get an engineer-to-engineer update on designing in Motorola's M68000 Family.

1-800-521-6274

Call toll-free any weekday, 8:00 a.m. to 4:30 p.m., MST. If the call can't cover your needs, we'll have a local applications engineer contact you.

Chips for MAP Communications.

Motorola's MC68824 is the only single-chip implementation of the IEEE 802.4 Media Access Control sublayer of the ISO Data Link Layer specified by MAP, the GM Manufacturing Automation Protocol. It supports serial data rates of 1, 5 and 10 Mbps, and relieves the host processor of frame-formatting and token-management functions.

The MC68184 Broadband Interface Controller completely implements the digital functions necessary for an IEEE 802.4 broadband modem as specified in MAP.
Six great reasons to join BIX today

- **Over 140 microcomputer-related conferences:**
  Join only those subjects that interest you and change selections at any time. Take part when it's convenient for you. Share information, opinions and ideas in focused discussions with other BIX users who share your interests. Easy commands and conference digests help you quickly locate important information.

- **Monthly conference specials:**
  BIX specials connect you with invited experts in leading-edge topics—CD-ROM, MIDI, OS-9 and more. They're all part of your BIX membership.

- **Microbytes daily:**
  Get up-to-the-minute industry news and new product information by joining Microbytes Daily and What's New Hardware and Software.

- **Public domain software:**
  Yours for the downloading, including programs from BYTE articles and a growing library of PD listings.

- **Electronic mail:**
  Exchange private messages with BYTE editors and authors and other BIX users.

- **Vendor support:**
  A growing number of microcomputer manufacturers use BIX to answer your questions about their products and how to use them for peak performance.

**What BIX Costs . . . How You Pay**

**ONE-TIME REGISTRATION FEE: $2.50**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hourly Charges:</th>
<th>Off-Peak</th>
<th>Peak</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(Your Time of Access)</td>
<td>6PM-7AM</td>
<td>7AM-6PM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIX</td>
<td>$9</td>
<td>$12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tymnet*</td>
<td>$2</td>
<td>$6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>$11/hr.</strong></td>
<td><strong>$13/hr.</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Continental U.S. BIX is accessible via Tymnet from throughout the U.S. at charges much less than regular long distance. Call the BIX helpline number listed below for the Tymnet number nearest you or Tymnet at 1-800-336-0149.

** User is billed for time on system (i.e., 1/4 Hr. Off-Peak w/Tymnet = $5.50 charge).

BIX and Tymnet charges billed by Visa or Mastercard only.

**BIX HELPLINE**

(8:30 AM - 11:30 PM Eastern Weekdays)  
U.S. (except NH) - 1-800-227-BYTE  
Elsewhere (603) 924-7681

We'll Send  
You a  
BIX User's Manual and Subscriber Agreement  
as Soon as We've Processed Your Registration.  
JOIN THE EXCITING WORLD OF BIX TODAY!

**JOIN BIX RIGHT NOW:**

Set your computer's telecommunications program for full duplex, 8-bit characters, no parity, 1 stop bit: OR 7-bit characters, even parity, 1 stop using 300 or 1200 baud.

Call your local Tymnet* number and respond as follows:

**Tymnet Prompt**  
login: bix <CR>  
BIX Logo—Name: new <CR>  

After you register on-line, you're immediately taken to the BIX learn conference and can start using the system right away.

**FOREIGN ACCESS:**

To access BIX from foreign countries, you must have an account with your local Postal Telephone & Telegraph (PTT) company. From your PTT enter 310600157878. Then enter bix <CR> and new <CR> at the prompts. Call or write us for PTT contact information.
Microsoft is hoping that Word 3.0 for the Macintosh ($395) will be received as the very best word processor ever developed—for any microcomputer. Having had only a few days to experiment with a beta release of the software, I hesitate to go quite that far. It's still too early to tell if Word will have the same impact on word processing that Microsoft's Excel has had on spreadsheets, but it is certainly an important product.

So important, in fact, that I'm devoting an entire column to it—something I've never done before. Even with that much space, I feel hard-pressed to just catalog all the product's features, let alone react to them. Word 3.0 is something pretty special.

The program cemented my decision to purchase a Macintosh Plus. I've been working with loaner machines from Apple ever since the original Lisa, but the almost total lack of quality text-handling software left me reluctant to commit my own money. Even if Word does not turn out to be the final word (and what program has ever turned out to be the ultimate in its category?), it does signal that the Macintosh can now be a legitimate environment for writing and editing. The new Mac—miserable, chunky, echoing keyboard and all—is sitting on my kitchen table (with a sticker of Sylvester the cat pasted over the Apple logo), waiting for the official release of Word. Getting me to buy new hardware is not easy; it is probably the highest compliment I can offer to a piece of software.

The basic engine for this new version of Word is the familiar Macintosh text interface: pull-down menus, flexible font styling, and on-screen "what you see is what you get" formatting. Unlike Apple's MacWrite and the previous incarnations of Word, which were designed to operate in the limited memory of the 128K-byte Mac, Word 3.0 will run only on machines with at least 512K bytes of RAM. A few of the most obvious enhancements are directly related to this change; for example, Word 3.0 allows 16 windows to be open at one time and includes built-in spelling checking with an 80,000-word dictionary. What will be most surprising to Macintosh purists, however, is that this new version of Word owes a lot to interface techniques developed for MS-DOS programs.

Before I get into the new stuff, though, don't forget that Word retains some powerful features from earlier editions. You've got a solid mail merge with conditional branching; custom glossaries for storing boilerplate chunks and recalling them with abbreviations; and diverse formatting controls for characters, paragraphs, and sectional divisions.

For Starters

When you first load Word, the screen that greets you looks much like MacWrite. Don't be fooled: You're looking at Word's short menu mode, designed for first-time users. Complex commands and sophisticated formatting options are not visible on the primary menus, though you can still get to many of them through secondary menus or keyboard shortcuts. As soon as you're comfortable with this subset, you can move to full menus with one mouse click (thus setting a configuration toggle that won't have to be changed at the start of every session). I don't know why this strategy hasn't been used more frequently by software firms; it's a direct training path that neither cheats novices out of power nor forces them to switch software as they learn.

Once you're using Word's full menus, you'll discover another nice touch. You can add items to, or delete items from, the Font and Format menus. Let's say you rarely use Helvetica, or you frequently add just your paragraph style; just change the menus. Another example: Word provides a number of new text attributes: word underline, double underline, dotted underline, strikeout, all caps, caps with small caps, and hidden (for nonprinting comments or inserting PostScript commands for a laser printer). For me, all these attributes are far more useful than the hollow outline and drop-shadow options on the standard menu. I can get rid of the old stuff and plug in the new.

You can also set up a new primary menu, called Work, where you can install documents, style sheets, and glossaries. If you know you're going to need to look at (or modify) a "things to do" list, regularly use a specialized format, or if you've created a customized glossary, the Work menu will prove to be a handy way to personalize Word. It will hold as many as 18 entries.

Different Views

Outlining is an impressive addition to Word 3.0. Functionally, it's simply a view of a document; one command toggles between your outline and full text. In outline view, paragraphs beneath headings are "body text"—you see only the first line and a continuation symbol.

When you switch into the outline mode, a bar of small icons appears below the main menu bar (and a ruler line if you're displaying one). Clicking little left or right arrows promotes or demotes items in the hierarchy; up and down arrows move items without changing their rank. On the Macintosh Plus, you can use the cursor keys for these operations; cursor movement is controlled by the numeric keypad or the mouse. Other icons are used for expanding or collapsing sections, converting headlines to body text, and assigning...
APPLICATIONS ONLY

levels to selected items. Each of these functions has a keyboard equivalent. If you'd like to see your outline and full text on screen at the same time, you have two choices. You can open a second window into your document (in whichever view you want), or you can split a single window into two parts. If you use a split-window arrangement showing the outline in one half and the expanded text in the other, the views are linked and scrolling is synchronized between the two.

I won't go into the ramifications of outlining as a tool for viewing and reorganizing long documents; it has been dealt with extensively elsewhere. However, outlines in Word 3.0 take on added significance because you can assign styles to each level. Microsoft gives you predefined formats for nine levels' worth of outline. You can change them to suit your preferences or leave them as is. By installing an outline (even one that's essentially empty) as one of the entries in the Work menu, you can cut and paste styles from the outline into other documents with a few quick commands.

Fancy Formatting and Graphics
Layout possibilities are almost on par with many of the page-makeup programs on the market. Text can be printed in as many as six columns per page. MacPaint graphics can be inserted into documents, and they will be displayed as they are, not as the gray blocks used by earlier programs. Paragraph-formatting options include borders and boxes. PostScript commands can be entered as text, and PostScript code will be sent to the laser printer. For those people without laser printers (or without any desire to learn the PostScript language), Word 3.0 has a small macro language (much like traditional escape codes) that allows for the creation of rudimentary graphics and mathematical symbols, which can be displayed on-screen, unlike the PostScript stuff (see the screen shot in figure 1).

My favorite design tool is the new Page Preview feature (see figure 2). The original Macintosh "show page" command, used by many programs, merely presented a static view of what a printed page would look like. Word's Page Preview displays two pages side by side (so you can see a title page with an interior page, for example), and you can actually do things. Dotted lines indicate margins around the text. You can use the mouse to drag the margins on one of the pages, and the entire document will be reformatted to match the new settings. If you don't like a page break, Page Preview will let you modify a single page. You can reposition headers, footers, and page
SOFTWARE

WORD PROCESSORS

LEADING EDGE
Word Processor with Merge & Spell
99.00
LIFETREE
Volkswriter 3
159.00
MICROPRO
Wordstar
249.00
Wordstar Propack
245.00
MICROSOFT
Word (Version 3)
279.00
MULTIMATE
Multimate
235.00
Multimate Advantage
319.00
SATELLITE SOFTWARE
Word Perfect
219.00
Word Perfect Library
219.00
WORD PROCESSING UTILITIES
BORLAND INTERNATIONAL
Turbo Light
62.00
LIVING VIDEO/TEXT
Thinktank
99.00
MAX WRITE
Max Think
49.00
WRITING CONSULTANTS
Word Finder
50.00

DATABASE MANAGEMENT

ASHTON TATE
Basis Plus
419.00
BORLAND INTERNATIONAL
Reflex
85.00
LEADING EDGE
Noshell
290.00
Noshell M.D.B.S.
389.00
MICRODIAL
Phone 5000
269.00
Cloud
146.00
Release System V
CALL

DATABASE UTILITIES

FOX & DELLER
Quickreport
145.00
NANTUCKET
Digger
359.00
SOFTWARE TOOLS
Viewgen
15.00
SPREADSHEETS/INTEGRATED SOFTWARE

SPREADSHEET UTILITIES
CAMBRIDGE CO-OPERATIVE
Spreadsheet Analyst
48.00
LOTUS
1-2-3
115.00
TURNER HALL
59.00

PRESENTATION GRAPHICS

AMERICAN SMALL BUSINESS
Prodesign II
198.00
BLOC DEVELOPMENT
Fusion
59.00
DECISION RESOURCES
Charismatic
209.00
Sigmastyle
143.00
ENERTRONICS RESEARCH
Energraphics 2.0
323.00
ENERTRONICS COMMUNICATIONS
Graphwriter Combo
239.00
Freelance
219.00
MICROGRAPHFX
PC Draw
198.00
In-A-Vision
249.00
Windows Draw
99.00
MICROSOFT
Chart
189.00
SPRINTMODEL
Newspost
32.00
T-Maker
ClickArt/Personal Publisher
109.00
UNISON WORLD
Printmaster
32.00
Art Gallery 1 & II
22.00

PROJECT MANAGEMENT

TIMEBREAK
235.00
COMPUTER ASSOCIATES/I.U.S.
Superproject Plus
278.00
HARVARD SOFTWARE
Total Project Manager
278.00
SICOR
Project Scheduler Network
339.00
ACCOUNTING
COMPUTER ASSOCIATES/I.U.S.
Each Accounting Module
379.00
Payroll
430.00

OPEN SYSTEMS
GL/GLAP/Payroll/Inventory
429.00
Purchase Order/Sales Order/Report
Writer
379.00
Resource Manager
239.00
SRT
www.accountingsoftware.com
275.00

dNote: Software for filebase is $10 above price.

PERSONAL MANAGEMENT/INVESTMENT
NECA
Managing Your Money
105.00
Dolans & Sense
99.00
COMMUNICATIONS/Terminal Emulation
HAYES
Smartcom II
95.00
MERIDIAN TECHNOLOGY
Carbon Copy
109.00
MICROSTU
Microtext
99.00
Remote5
99.00
PERSO
Smartterm 220
149.00
Software Microtech
Mirosoft (Microtech D.M.D.
39.00

UTILITIES

BORLAND INTERNATIONAL
Superkey
49.00
Sidekick (Unprotected)
48.00
Traveling Sidkick
48.00

PRODUCT INFORMATION

MISCELLANEOUS

CENTRAL POINT
Copy II PC
29.00
Copy & Option Board
98.00
EXECUTIVE SYSTEMS
X-Tree
32.00
FIFTH GENERATION
Fastback
99.00
MICROSOF
Windows
60.00
PERSONSICS
Smart Notes
49.00
PETER NORTON
Norton Utilities
55.00
Norton Commander
37.00
QUAD SOFTWARE
Copywrite
39.00
Zerodisk
55.00

SOFTWARE SOLUTIONS

Disk Opti
37.00
Double Disk
37.00
Software Cartridge
25.00
STERLING SOFTWARE
Intelligent Back-up
78.00
PRINCIPAL LANGUAGES

BORLAND INTERNATIONAL
Turbo Pascal w/DOS & BCD
55.00
Turbo Database Toolbox
40.00
Turbo Turbograph Toolbox
40.00
Turbo Jumbo Pack
169.00
LIPERT ASSOCIATES
Lattice C Compiler
259.00
MICROSOF
Macro Assembler
95.00
Fortran Compiler
219.00
Quick Basic
65.00
C Compiler
289.00

HARDWARE

.. MOTHERBOARD/MULTIPURPOSE BOARD

A.S.T. RESEARCH
Six Pack Plus w/64K
170.00
Six Pack Premium w/512K
489.00
Rangepc PC w/256K
275.00
Rangepc A/P w/512K
485.00
PARADISE SYSTEMS
Five Pack w/ 0
125.00
TALL TRENDS SYSTEMS
JRIAM 8 with 0
195.00
JRIAM 3A w/ 0
245.00
JRIAM 3B
275.00
GRAPHICS CARDS

HERCULES
Monochrome Plus
109.00
Color Card
159.00
MODULAR
Monitor/Graphic Card
219.00
EGA Auto Switch Card
359.00
SIGMA DESIGNS
Sigma 400
425.00
Sigma EGA
349.00
TECMAR
EGA Master
385.00
ZUCKERBARD
Color Card (No parallel Port)
59.00
Color Card (Parallel Port)
79.00
Monochrome Graphics (Hercules Compatible)
79.00

MODEMS

HAYES
1200
399.00
1200W with Smartcom II
379.00

MIGENT
External Modem-1200 Baud
99.00
PRACTICAL PERIPHERALS
1200 Internal half-card
140.00

MONITORS

AMORD
310 A
155.00
MAGNAVox
Monochrome Monitors (Video/Graphic)
Color (320x200)
279.00
NEC
Multisync
59.00
PRINCECON
Max 12E
165.00
H2
485.00
SR 12
625.00

PRINTERS

C. TONAL DIGITAL GROUP
Call for Prices
CANON
LBP-81 Laser Printer
2,285.00
CITIZEN
1200
219.00
Premier 35 LG
475.00
EPSON
Call for Prices
NEC
Pinwriter P5
1,159.00
Pinwriter P6
529.00
OKIDATA
Call for Prices
TOSHIBA
P321
589.00
P301
1,205.00

FOR ALL PRINTER ACCESSORIES

PLITTERS/ PRESENTATION SYSTEMS

POLAROID
Polaroid Palette
1,498.00
SOFTWARE GARDEN
Dan Bricklin's Program Demo
60.00

HARD DISKS/TAPE BACK-UPS

12 INTERFACE
10 MB External Tape Back-up
578.00
IRWIN MAGNETICS
10 MB Internal Tape Back-up
549.00
20 MB Internal AT Tape Back-up
853.00
MOUNTAIN
20 MB Hard Card
749.00
SEAGATE
20 MB Hard Disk with Controller
469.00

INPUT DEVICES

KEYTRONICS
KS-510
175.00
MICROSOF
Mouse w/Printbrash
129.00
MOUSE SYSTEMS
Mouse Systems Mouse with DR Halo II
99.00

SHOCK PROTECTION/BACK-UP POWER

COMPUTER ACCESSORIES

16K Power Director
115.00
EPD
Lexon 6 Outlet
32.00
IBCD/ADIRAN
AT Replacement Battery
25.70
KENSINGTON
Masterpiece
89.00
Masterpiece Plus
110.00
RAM CHIPS/CO-PROCESSORS

INTEL, NEC, Toshiba, etc.
Call for prices

COMPUTERS

PC/XT-Compatible Computers
(FC & U.L. Authorized)
Complete PC Systems from under $1,450.00
Complete XT Systems from under $1,150.00
Call for price information

We can build the system according to your needs

Order desk & technical support open:
8 a.m. to 6 p.m. Monday–Friday
10 a.m. to 2 p.m. Saturday (PST)
6034 Canby St. Suite #109-11
Reseda, CA 91335
Call for prices for any item not included in this price list.

1818 705-1895 US 1800 231-6603 CA 1800 328 4473 US
Inquiry 465
JANUARY 1987 • BYTE 397
AC/FORTRAN<sup>™</sup>

Full ANSI FORTRAN 77 compiler with Debugger for Atari ST and Amiga. Includes IEEE math, C interface, Overlays, Complex numbers, and full Graphics Interface. Not copy protected. $199.95/$295

AC/BASIC<sup>™</sup>

BASIC compiler for Amiga, compatible with AmigaBasic (Microsoft BASIC) interpreter. Includes extensions and full ROM support. Not copy protected. $295

MacFortran<sup>™</sup>

Full ANSI FORTRAN 77 with Debugger for Macintosh. Works with HFS and includes full toolbox support. Also distributed by Microsoft as Microsoft FORTRAN for Macintosh. $295

MacFortran/020<sup>™</sup>

Includes all of the features of MacFortran as well as full support for the MC68020 CPU and in-line support for a MC68881 FPU. Not copy protected. $495

FORTRAN/020<sup>™</sup>-New

A version of ABSOFT's professional series ANSI FORTRAN 77 compiler/debugger, for Amigas upgraded with MC68020 CPU and MC68881 FPU such as CSA's Turbo Amiga. Not copy protected. $495

Telephone Orders Welcome

absoft
Scientific/Engineering Software
4268 N. Woodward, Royal Oak, MI 48072
(313) 549-7111

Amiga is a trademark of Commodore/Amiga, Macintosh a trademark of Apple, Atari ST a trademark of Atari, Microsoft BASIC a trademark of Microsoft.

Figure 1: Word 3.0 uses embedded formatting commands to let you enter complex formulas. The sequence in the code window produces the sequence in the top window. Because Word does not allow both versions to be shown simultaneously, the code window was created by capturing it as a MacPaint document (using a desk accessory) and pasting it into the window as a graphic.

Figure 2: Word 3.0's Page Preview feature displays two pages side by side. Dotted lines indicate margin settings; the solid line, a new right margin. Word will reformat the entire document.

numbers. An icon of a magnifying glass lets you display any area on the page as it will be printed. For accurate control of these reduced images, a status line displays cursor coordinates in your choice of measurements.

And Furthermore

Word 1.05 took some steps toward getting away from absolute dependence on the Macintosh mouse. Keyboard shortcuts (characters prefaced with the Mac's Option and Command keys) allowed direct access to most commands for formatting, cutting and pasting, and getting to secondary menus, but the mouse was required for text manipulations and responding to dialog boxes.

All that has changed; you can now...
THE COMPUTER CHRONICLES, THE ONLY NATIONAL TELEVISION SERIES AIMED AT COMPUTER USERS, OWNERS, EDUCATORS AND COMPUTER INDUSTRY PROFESSIONALS. NOW IN ITS FOURTH SEASON ON PUBLIC TELEVISION.

CO-HOSTED BY GARY KILDALL AND STEWART CHEIFET, WITH COMMENTATOR GEORGE MORROW, THE COMPUTER CHRONICLES KEEPS YOU UP-TO-DATE ON THE EVER CHANGING WORLD OF COMPUTING.

THE COMPUTER CHRONICLES, PROGRAMMED WEEKLY BY COMPUTER PROFESSIONALS FOR COMPUTER USERS.

TOPICS THIS SEASON INCLUDE:
- EDUCATIONAL SOFTWARE
- RISC
- UTILITIES
- DESKTOP PUBLISHING
- GUIDE TO MACROS
- RAM RESIDENT SOFTWARE
- ON-LINE DATA BASES
- MODEMS
- PROJECT MANAGEMENT SOFTWARE
- CD-ROMS
- ARTIFICIAL INTELLIGENCE
- PERSONAL CAD

PLUS...

RANDOM ACCESS
A WEEKLY NEWS SEGMENT DESIGNED TO KEEP YOU INFORMED ABOUT THE LATEST DEVELOPMENTS IN THE COMPUTER INDUSTRY.

The Computer Chronicles on PBS is a co-production of WITF/Harrisburg and KCSM/San Mateo.

The Computer Chronicles is funded by Leading Edge and McGraw-Hill's BYTE magazine.

There's One More Computer Program You Need
**PERMA POWER FIGHTS SURGES TWO WAYS...**

**OR WE PULL THE PLUG.**

Perma Power Surge Suppressors give you peace of mind, knowing that your computer is protected against power line surges and against suppression element failure.

**PROTECTION FROM POWER LINE SURGES**

Our unique 2-stage circuit uses heavy-duty metal oxide varistors to protect you against high-voltage lightning-induced surges, and high-speed semiconductor devices to protect against frequent fast surges. Only this kind of hybrid circuit can provide the necessary high power dissipation while still providing fast response time and low let-through voltage.

**PROTECTION EVEN IF WORN OR BURNED OUT**

Any surge suppressor can wear or burn out. With Perma Power you can relax! Power to your system is stopped... as completely as if the plug was disconnected. Other surge suppressors may use a light or buzzer "warning," while they continue to let raw, unprotected power feed directly into the computer. Only with Perma Power's patented "Automatic Shutdown" feature is your equipment kept safe from damaging raw power.

Ask for Perma Power Extended Life Surge Suppressors, in 2, 4, or 6 outlet models and Power Control Center models to insure your computer is being protected. At office, computer or electronics dealers nationwide.

---

**APPLICATIONS ONLY**

**On the Mac Plus, with its additional keys, the numeric keypad behaves much like the one on the IBM PC.**

neglect the mouse entirely. The old shortcuts still work, and Microsoft has implemented a new series of combinations for cursor movement, scrolling, selecting text, window control, and moving around in menus. You can even use the keyboard to pull menus down from the menu bar; and by so doing, you'll no longer have to hold down the mouse button to keep a menu on the screen—it stays there until you make your selection. On standard and enhanced Macs, the keystroke sequences get rather obscure, but on the Mac Plus, with its additional keys, the numeric keypad is configured to behave much like the one on the IBM PC.

Have I mentioned automatic line numbering in the margins at your choice of intervals, so you can write either a BASIC program or a legal contract with every fifth line numbered? Or Quick Switch, an option that lets you zip out to another program (MacPaint, MacDraw, Excel, maybe others), modify the data, and return to Word and see the changes in place? Or math calculations on groups of numbers? Or tables with horizontal and vertical rules? Or footnotes, end notes, indexes, and tables of contents? Or exporting files to the MS-DOS version of Word? Or... You get the idea.

**Wish List**

One of the amusements of trying out a prerelease version of a program is making suggestions. I had several for Word 3.0: a "resume environment" command that would let you save a complex arrangement of windows from one session to the next; a "learn" mode that would record keystrokes (both text characters and commands); simple drawing (like that in Microsoft's Works) for creating lines, boxes, circles, and ellipses; and a "count" command that would give both word and character counts for a selected area of text (the word count is important for writers, the character count for anyone exporting to a page makeup or telecommunications program).

I have no idea if any of these will show up in the final release. If they do, give me and the other beta testers some credit. If they don't, well, I guess I'd have to say...
RUSH POSTAGE-PAID CARD FOR YOUR FREE CATALOG

- **COMPUTER ELECTRONICS** training prepares you to service all computers as you build your own 16-bit IBM PC compatible computer. Total system program includes disk drive, test equipment, bundled software, and NRI Discovery Lab.

- **TV/VIDE0/AUDIO SERVICING** includes training with a state-of-the-art 27” high resolution broadcast stereo TV for learning troubleshooting and professional bench techniques.

- **SATELLITE ELECTRONICS** training gives you the skills to service both consumer and commercial satellite earth station equipment as you assemble your own home satellite TV system.

- **ROBOTICS** training features remote-controlled, mobile, fully programmable robot you build, experiment with, and keep along with other test equipment.

Send me your free catalog on NRI Training in:

- [ ] Computer Electronics
- [ ] TV/Video/Audio Servicing
- [ ] Robotics
- [ ] Satellite Electronics
- [ ] Digital Electronics Servicing
- [ ] Data Communications
- [ ] Electronic Design Technology
- [ ] Industrial Electronics
- [ ] Communications Electronics
- [ ] Basic Electronics
- [ ] Building Construction and Remodeling
- [ ] Automotive Servicing
- [ ] Small Engine Servicing
- [ ] Electrician
- [ ] Air Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration
- [ ] Locksmithing and Electronic Security
- [ ] Telephone Servicing
- [ ] Appliance Servicing
- [ ] Photography
- [ ] Bookkeeping and Accounting

For career courses approved under G.I. Bill [ ] Check for details.
GET THE KNOW-HOW TO SERVICE EVERY COMPUTER ON THIS PAGE.

Learn the Basics the NRI Way—and Earn Good Money Troubleshooting Any Brand of Computer

The biggest growth in jobs between now and 1995, according to Department of Labor estimates, will occur in the computer service and repair business, where demand for trained technicians will actually double.

You can cash in on this opportunity—either as a full-time corporate technician or an independent service person—once you've learned all the basics of computers the NRI way. NRI's practical combination of "reason-why" theory and "hands-on" building skills starts you with the fundamentals of electronics, then guides you through advanced electronic circuitry and on into computer electronics. You also learn to program in BASIC and machine language, the essential languages for troubleshooting and repair.

Total Computer Systems Training, Only From NRI

No computer stands alone...it's part of a total system. To really service computers, you have to understand computer systems. And only NRI includes a powerful computer system as part of your training, centered around the new fully IBM compatible Sanyo 880 Series computer.

You start with the step-by-step assembly of the new, highly rated fully IBM compatible Sanyo 880 Series computer. You install and troubleshoot the "intelligent" keyboard. Then you assemble the power supply, install the disk drive, and add extra memory to give you a powerful 256K RAM system. The new 880 computer has two operating speeds: standard IBM speed of 4.77 MHz and a remarkable turbo speed of 8 MHz, making it almost twice as fast as the IBM PC. Next, you'll interface the high-resolution monitor and begin to use the valuable software also included with your complete computer system.

AND MORE!

It all adds up to confidence-building, real-world experience that includes training in programming, circuit design, and peripheral maintenance. You'll be learning about, working with, servicing, and troubleshooting an entire computer system—monitor, keyboard, computer, disk drive, power supply—to ensure that you have all the essential skills you need to succeed as a professional computer service technician.

No Experience Needed, NRI Builds It In

This is the kind of practical, hands-on experience that makes you uniquely prepared, with the skills and confidence you need for success. You learn at your own convenience in your own home. No classroom pressures, no night school, no need to quit your present job until you're ready to make your move. Your training is backed up by your personal NRI instructor and the NRI technical staff, ready to answer your questions and help you when you need it. You get it all with NRI at-home training.

100-Page Free Catalog Tells More

Send the postage-paid reply card today for NRI's big, 100-page, color catalog on NRI's electronics training, which gives you all the facts about NRI courses in Microcomputers, Robotics, Data Communications, TV/Audio/Video Servicing, and other growing high-tech career fields. If the reply card is missing, write to the address below.

Your NRI total systems training includes:

- NRI Discovery Lab to design and modify circuits
- Your four-function digital multimeter with walk-through instructions on audio tape
- Digital logic probe for visual examination of keyboard circuits
- The newest Sanyo 880 Series Computer with "intelligent" keyboard and 360K double-density, double-sided disk drive
- High resolution monochrome monitor
- 8K ROM, 256K RAM
- Bundled software including GW BASIC, MS-DOS, WordStar, CalcStar
- Reference manuals, schematics, and bite-sized lessons.
Bridge 488 is a bidirectional interface with an 8K buffer. It provides a linkup between IBM PC-XT or AT or other computers with RS232 output to a HP plotter. It is switch selectable with transparent or HP-GL, Xon/Xoff protocol or hardware handshake. Baud rates of 150-19,200 are switch selectable as is the IEEE address. A self-test switch automatically checks memory, transmits and receives data.

Via West also offers laser printer sharing devices, electronic and manual switches.

Applications:

A number of Word’s features were definitely flashy, such as the neat Page Preview and the new text attributes.

at that point that Word 3.0 lacks a couple of useful features, but they’re conveniences, not essentials.

Personal Reactions
The copy I played with was definitely beta software, complete with debugging tools and cryptic resource files that will be long gone by the time the product hits the market. Word 3.0 had not yet been “optimized for speed” in Microsoft’s words, and many operations were slow or choppy, though the bulk of the program was functional and, in many cases, as quick as some finished products I’ve seen. Sections of the documentation were crossed out, pending changes in the software. So I recommend that you get a full demonstration of the product and read some formal reviews of it before you rush out to plunk down your cash.

However, what I saw was enough to leave me with my mouth hanging open. A number of Word’s features were definitely flashy, such as the neat Page Preview, the new text attributes, and the outlining capability. If those sorts of things grab your eye, so be it. Sexy features are nice, but I myself am more concerned with the serious business of cranking out prose.

I was much more impressed with how easy Word makes it to get on with work. The new command strategies (which seem to take the best parts of WordStar and Framework, my two favorite text tools in the MS-DOS world) let me do what I have to do without feeling trapped by the Macintosh religion. Lots of choices, and many operations were slow or choppy, but I don’t feel pressed to customize the program in order to make it functional. I’m sure that as I work with it I’ll institute my own menus and formats, but for now I’m quite comfortable.

If the final release lives up to the promise of the beta, Word 3.0 will be a big winner. And yes, the best word processor to date.

APPLICATIONS ONLY

BRIDGE 488 $350.00* including cable

Bridges the Gap Between the HP-IB Plotter & Your Computer’s Serial Port!

Bridge 488 is a bidirectional interface with an 8K buffer. It provides a linkup between IBM PC-XT or AT or other computers with RS232 output to a HP plotter. It is switch selectable with transparent or HP-GL, Xon/Xoff protocol or hardware handshake. Baud rates of 150-19,200 are switch selectable as is the IEEE address. A self-test switch automatically checks memory, transmits and receives data.

Via West also offers laser printer sharing devices, electronic and manual switches.

Call Toll Free 1-800-223-3411

VIA WEST, INC.
“The Interface Company”
534 North Stone Ave. • Tucson, Arizona 85705
(602) 623-5716

Trademarks: IBM-International Business Machines Corp. HP-Hewlett Packard
ST/286-12™ MOTHER BOARD
ST for Superior Technology

$1295. 12 MHz
One Year Warranty Against Manufacturers Defects

- Standard with Intel 80286
- Optional Upgrade to Intel 80386
- Up to 640K Ram on Board
- Clock/Calendar with Battery Back-up
- Complete with Enhanced Set-up Software
- Documentation Included
- Fits XT and AT Cases
- Supports AT and XT Boards
- Runs All Major Software Written For the IBM PC, PC/XT and PC/AT
- Available for Immediate Delivery
- Made in the U.S.A.

HARD DISKS

20 MEG SEAGATE KIT for XT
Western Dig. Controller, Cables, Software, Mounting Hardware
$445

30 MEG SEAGATE KIT for XT
Adaptec Controller, cables, Software, Mounting Hardware
$505

20 MEG SEAGATE for AT
40 MS Voice Coil, Cables and Rails
$569

30 MEG SEAGATE for AT
40 MS Voice Coil, Cables and Rails
$675

40 MEG SEAGATE for AT
40 MS Voice Coil, Cables and Rails
$799

60 MEG PRIM for AT
28 MS Voice Coil, Cables and Rails
$1475

86 MEG TOSHIBA for AT
23 MS Voice Coil, Cables and Rails
$1695

CCI ST/286-12™

$2395.
One Year Warranty Against Manufacturers Defects

- 80386 UPGRADE only $800

STANDARD

INCLUDES: ST/286-12™ Mother Board, 640K of Ram, 1.2 Meg Floppy Drive, Western Digital Combined Floppy and Hard Disk Controller Card, AT Keyboard, 192 Watt Power Supply, Clock/Calendar with Battery Back-up, Intel 80286 Processor, Diagnostic and Enhanced Set-up Software, Documentation.

10 MHz

CCI ST/286™
ST for Superior Technology

$1495.
One Year Warranty Against Manufacturers Defects

INCLUDES: ST/286™ Mother Board, 1 Meg of Ram, 1.2 Meg Floppy Drive, Western Digital Combined Floppy and Hard Disk Controller Card, AT Keyboard, 220 Watt Power Supply, Clock/Calendar with Battery Back-up, 80286 Processor, Documentation, Phoenix BIOS and Phoenix SETUP Software.
Because 27 million American adults can't read a child's bedtime story, can't read a street sign, can't read... period.

Functional illiteracy is a problem that now affects 1 out of 5 American adults. It can rob them of a decent living; it can rob them of self-respect; it can rob them of the simplest of human pleasures...like reading a letter from a friend.

You can change that by supporting the fight against illiteracy. Your tax-deductible contribution to the Coalition for Literacy will be used two ways. First, it will help continue the campaign to increase public awareness of the problem. Second, it will help us generate new resources for literacy.

To send a contribution, fill out the coupon. Or bill it directly to your credit card by calling 1-800-228-8813. Helping takes so little. And illiteracy can rob people of so much.

Volunteer Against Illiteracy.
The only degree you need is a degree of caring.
Visionary Device
Dear Jerry,

You have mentioned, in at least three columns during the eight years I have been reading them, that you have a vision problem. So do I. I want to tell you about a device that you and many readers, even those with near-normal vision, may come to find indispensable; for many it will be a godsend.

The device is a miniature variable-focus telescope mounted in ordinary eyeglasses manufactured by Walters, a Japanese company. The telescope provides a surprisingly wide and bright visual field. It is less than 1 1/2 inches long and 1/4 of an inch in diameter. It is lightweight, focuses quickly, and mine cost $107 for frame, telescope, and professional fitting.

This gizmo lets me lean back in a high-back chair, keyboard in lap, with legs, arms, and neck comfortably extended while I use my computers for 6 to 12 or more hours at a time. I can snoop about in the bowels of my computers, easily read the writing on the motherboard, DIP switches, etc., and easily insert boards, attach cables, change DIP switch settings, etc. I can also read small print laying beside a computer and work the computer at the same time; and lay a book in my lap and read it, avoiding the muscular cramps resulting from having to hold it in the air two feet away from my face. The scope also lets me work with one computer while monitoring the progress of things going on in another computer across the room.

The address and telephone number of Walters’s domestic subsidiary are

F. Walters Inc.
30423 Canwood Street
Suite 126
Agoura Hills, CA 91301
(818) 706-2202

Another brief matter. Our experience is probably typical of many software companies. My company experienced a 15 percent underlying return on a mailing to all known purchasers of our Statistician’s MACE program which we have been selling for only three years. What attrition! Aftermarket business is very important to a small company such as ours. The aftermarket encourages us to update our program, and it allows our users, whom we do indeed value, to upgrade at a very low price (typically $15). Please encourage your readers to notify companies whose software they have purchased when there is a change of address.

Carl F. Voelz
President, MACE Inc.
Madison, WI

Gosh, my eyes aren’t quite that bad. However, I know people who ought to learn about this gadget; it sounds great. And indeed, everyone ought to notify publishers of changes of address, but I doubt they’ll remember to do it.—Jerry

MCI Mail
Dear Jerry,

You shouldn’t be struggling with MCI Mail menus (July 1986, page 338). If you call MCI and sign up for advanced service (very reasonable price) you work with simple commands. These commands, like CREATE, PRINT, SCAN IN-BOX, SCAN OUT-BOX, etc., can be shortened to the two-letter abbreviations CR, PR, SG-IN, SC OU, etc. The MCI Mail promos are a bit annoying but at 1200 bits per second they go by pretty quickly. Your MCI Mail benefactor should kick you up to advanced service.

MCI Mail has dramatically improved my productivity through improved communications with my clients. I handle a lot of work in the U.K. through MCI Mail.

I. Switzer
No address given

I resent MCI’s asking me to guarantee them a minimum monthly fee in order to have decent software. I feel as if I am being...
ing blackmailed, and I don't much like it.—Jerry

Mouse Space
Dear Jerry,

I noticed both you and Ezra Shapiro complaining about lack of desk space to fit in a mouse for your Macintosh. Speaking as the holder of the world record for cluttered offices, and a Mac user whose three IBM PC clones seem to be getting little use these days, I feel I am in a unique position to advise you both. All you have to do to generate mouse space is to remove the material occupying an 8-inch by 8-inch space next to your keyboard and put it on top of something else. It really doesn't matter what else. If that's where you kept your most important things, this is a positive advantage, because you can put them on top of six other piles, thereby getting them nearer to the top of a pile than most of them were already.

I am currently exploring the use of an infrared mouse suspended around my neck and rolling on my shirt front. Less original talents often find that after 40 hours with the best of the trackballs they prefer it to any alternative.

Michael Scriven
Nedlands, Western Australia

Well, that's one solution.
I think there ought to be a standard error message: INSUFFICIENT MOUSE SPACE.
Thanks.—Jerry

Learning Dvorak
Dear Jerry

I am an Apple II+ user, soon to upgrade to an Apple IIe, and I have already bought a Video Technology Laser 128. I find the 128 to be a very good computer, easily on a par with the IIc, not to mention its price. One of the attractive features is the option to choose between the standard QWERTY keyboard layout or the Dvorak layout. I learned to type years ago on the QWERTY keyboard, yet even when I was experimenting with the Dvorak layout, my hands felt less fatigued. From what I've read in recent articles, this is precisely the advantage of the Dvorak layout: less fatigue and therefore longer periods of typing with fewer errors.

Not only would I like to learn the Dvorak layout, I would like my teenage children to learn to type (on whatever keyboard). Alas, I don't have the time to teach myself nor do they have the motivation, so I've been looking for a typing tutor program that teaches both keyboard layouts. All the programs I've seen use methods that depend upon the physical arrangement of the keys; they all assume the QWERTY layout. Can you suggest any source that might provide a program that would allow the Dvorak keyboard?

Robert A. Goff
Gansevoort, NY

Many years ago I worked for Professor August Dvorak, the inventor of the Dvorak keyboard. He was quite proud of it and had extensive test results showing its superiority. It never caught on, though, largely because, while learning the keyboard isn't so hard, if you then have to use a QWERTY some of the time, you'll go nuts.

Alas, I don't do much with the Apple II, although Mrs. Pournelle has two of them. In looking about Chaos Manor, I see no Apple II Dvorak programs; perhaps a reader can help.—Jerry

Expansion Chassis Worries
Dear Jerry,

I am writing to you for advice before I jump in and buy my first home computer. What I have in mind is an IBM PC, Orchid Technology's PCturbo 286e or PCturbo 186 board, and a PC expansion chassis. I have been到现在 published or seen the specifications without serious damage. All the programs I've seen use methods that depend upon the physical arrangement of the keys; they all assume the QWERTY layout. Can you suggest any source that might provide a program that would allow the Dvorak keyboard?

Robert A. Goff
Gansevoort, NY

Many years ago I worked for Professor August Dvorak, the inventor of the Dvorak keyboard. He was quite proud of it and had extensive test results showing its superiority. It never caught on, though, largely because, while learning the keyboard isn't so hard, if you then have to use a QWERTY some of the time, you'll go nuts.

Alas, I don't do much with the Apple II, although Mrs. Pournelle has two of them. In looking about Chaos Manor, I see no Apple II Dvorak programs; perhaps a reader can help.—Jerry

Expansion Chassis Worries
Dear Jerry,

I am writing to you for advice before I jump in and buy my first home computer. What I have in mind is an IBM PC, Orchid Technology's PCturbo 286e or PCturbo 186 board, and a PC expansion chassis.

When it comes to problem solving, the APL*PLUS System is the undisputed leader.

That's because the APL*PLUS System works with you. It goes far beyond what application software like Lotus® or dBASE® could possibly ever offer. And, it won't tie you down with the details of standard programming languages.

The APL*PLUS System is a personal language, with productivity features that help you concentrate on getting answers, rather than struggle with intricate calculations and modeling.

With it you can manipulate tables of numbers as easily as single numbers and get quick results from your computer using short, simple statements.

When you've reached the limits of other packages, move up to the APL*PLUS System. It's a powerful and flexible tool that grows with you as your needs become more sophisticated. With over 200 built-in applications—like graphics, report formatting and communications—you have all the tools at your fingertips to quickly and easily solve those seemingly impossible problems.

Best of all, the APL*PLUS System interfaces well with software packages you're already using—like databases, spreadsheets, and graphics packages. The APL*PLUS System also makes it easy to link those packages that aren't...
chassis from Fortran Corporation. My apprehension is mainly about the expansion chassis. I don't know anybody who has gone this route so I am worried about construction quality and compatibility problems that the interface card may present. If you, your staff, or any of your contacts knows anything about these expansion chassis, I would very much like to hear from them.

John F. Weller  
Milford, OH

Well, I can recommend Orchid boards. I have never had an expansion chassis; every time I think of getting one I am dismayed by the price. I can get a new motherboard and new case for less!

—Jerry

Advice for a Writer

Dear Jerry,

I write. I plan to do more. Forgetting all the marvelous things a computer can accomplish, what's the best basic machine for a writer? I promise that I won't try to balance my bank account, keep my calendar, try to produce graphics, or work on spreadsheets.

Simply, I want a machine that will allow me to type in sentences, edit them, store them, and print them out when I need them. I should be able to store a good-size book (say, 150,000 words) or two.

Aside from those basic functions, I might appreciate a good on-line dictionary, thesaurus, and spelling checker. However, they are not vital.

Bob Feeney  
Littleton, CO

Best basic machine for a writer. Good question. My wife is very happy with her Ampro Littleboard Z80 machine with Ampex terminal; she got it from Disks Plus in Chicago. It does all the things you say you want and does them fast, proving that CP/M is not dead. It didn't cost much, either.

On the other hand, there's getting to be a lot of nifty software for writers that runs on IBM PCompatibles. Indexing programs, file comparison programs, programs that check to see if you doubled words, and others to see if you use some words too often.

I'm still writing on an ancient Z80 CP/M machine with memory-mapped video, but I have other machines to do the rest of the work.

The main thing is to get a machine with a keyboard and screen you're comfortable with. That's more important than what kind of computer. Incidentally, I went through all this in my Adventures in Microland (Baen Books, 1985).—Jerry

Matrix Benchmark

Dear Jerry,

You published the Matrix20 benchmark in the October 1982 issue of BYTE. I ran the test 14 times, with different computers, operating systems, and languages, and got one anomaly—the result. What is the correct result, 342,540 or 465,880, and why the same two results from different languages? Maybe you could publish the answer in the form of a military cryptogram in the upcoming volume of Janissaries, which I assume will be out Real Soon Now.

Tom Cage  
Titusville, FL

Gee—that was a LONG time ago. My "benchmark of sorts" was intended to test something other than loops and suchlike; it seemed to me that doing matrix operations was a lot closer than sieves to what computers really do. I was also going to devise an I/O benchmark, but I never did. I'll guess the different answers come

The APL®PLUS® System and You.

currently talking with each other.

With all this problem-solving power, it's no wonder STSC's APL®PLUS® System is the personal choice of so many business professionals—financial planners, business analysts, actuaries, scientists, mathematicians, engineers, statisticians, and consultants. Especially since the APL®PLUS System is available on a full range of computers from desktops to mainframes.

Put the power, speed, and flexibility of the APL®PLUS System to work for you. See your local dealer today to get your APL®PLUS System. If they don't have it, refer them to STSC or call STSC toll-free, (800) 592-0050. In Maryland or Canada, (301) 984-5123.

Available nationally through Softsel, Micro Central, and distributors worldwide. Dealer inquiries welcome.

Problem-Solving at the Speed of Thought

STSC  
STSC, Inc.  
2115 East Jefferson St.  
Rockville, MD 20852

APL®PLUS is a service mark and trademark of STSC, Inc. PLUSWARE is a trademark of STSC, Inc. Lotus and dBASE are registered trademarks of Lotus Development Corporation and Ashton-Tate, respectively.
Increase productivity — Train people faster — Avoid absentee-caused slow-downs. Use new Polaris Rescue to create instantly available RAM-Resident on-line “help” menus. Regular Users work faster. Occasional Users refresh memories easier. Questions are answered instantly. Consistently! Polaris Rescue creates help screens fast with its built-in editor, or your word processor. Screens easily connect into “logic trees.” Security provisions restrict unauthorized access. Polaris Rescue helps everything you do. All for only $149.*

Call 800/338-5943
(111 California 800/231-3531)
Toll-Free for Polaris Rescue Ordering Info for IBM PC/AT's and 100% compatibles.
*Add $6 shipping and handling.
30-day money back guarantee.

Polaris Software
613 West Valley Parkway #323
Escondido, CA 92025 619/743-7800

Everything that goes into a 3M diskette is manufactured and/or controlled by specifications set by 3M. From unique substrates and oxides, to hole punching and jacket fabrication, 3M does it all and does it well. With confidence in your complete satisfaction, 3M diskettes are certified to be error free and have an unlimited warranty against defects in workmanship or materials. Day in and day out 3M gives you one less thing to worry about.

What separates us from our competition? Simply a combination of the best service in the industry, highly competitive pricing, and an ever widening range of products. Above all we care about our reputation and we are willing to work on a lower margin while delivering what others only claim—and we do it all on a day-in day-out basis.

Every subscriber to Byte will receive our New 96-Page Winter Spring 1986/87 Catalog over the next few months. We hope to be your source for computer supplies & accessories. Now with 15 pages of consumer/industrial products.

Lyben
Computer Systems

Watch for our New 1986/87 Catalog

1050 E. Maple Rd. - Troy, MI 48083
(313) 589-3440

Robert G. Curry
Tucson, AZ

from rounding errors; although all the numbers in my benchmark are eventually converted to integers, they live as floating-point numbers for a while. The real answer is 465,880.

Janissaries III—Storms of Victory is in first draft and ought to be turned in to the publisher soon.—Jerry

Nasty Chip
Dear Jerry,
I think that you will find my experience with a form of copy protection most interesting. I recently purchased a speed-up BIOS chip for PC compatibles made by Softpatch Inc. I discovered that this chip has a worm in it that engages if any change is made to the manufacturer's logo. This worm does not immediately take effect but is included in the BIOS's clock-tick interrupt routine, along with a time delay of several hours. When the time delay runs out, a message appears on the screen: PLEASE POWER OFF OR YOUR DISK WILL BE TRASHED! If any key is pressed, or was previously pressed, your hard disk is totally wiped out.

The distributor, Microware Exceltek, did not include any documentation warning that this chip contained such a destructive protection scheme!

The worm activated on my chip because I wanted to use it on a TeleVideo 1603 computer that I had converted to a PC compatible by the addition of a "clone" motherboard. In order to use the excellent 14-inch monochrome monitor that was on the 1603, I needed to change two bytes in the video parameters and one other byte to make the BIOS checksum come out to zero. I innocently decided that the best byte to change would be in the manufacturer's logo, since it would probably not be used by any part of the BIOS program as a constant. The person who wrote this BIOS program told me that this was an "unfortunate" choice, as this activated the worm. Fortunately, I was testing the new BIOS by copying data between two RAM disks overnight and had all my hard disks powered off. The creator of the BIOS even told me that he had wiped out his own hard disk twice while testing it. Serves him right!

There has to be a better way of copy protection than to trash a person's hard disk without warning, especially someone who is just trying to improve the performance of his converted machine. I was not amused. What would happen to a program developer who always runs the risk of his program testing branching to the location of a hidden worm, even if he hadn't pirated the chip?

Robert G. Curry
Tucson, AZ

continued
American Semiconductor

THE BARE XT TURBO SYSTEM

$399.

"Looks, tastes, and acts like the IBM, AND, it's 100% COMPATIBLE!"

AT's and portable clones now available

HOT NEW PRICES!

AT CLONES $1100.

- Portable Clone $799.
- XT Power Supplies $75.
- XT/AT Keyboards $69.
- Hayes Compatible Modern 300/1200 INT/EXT $139.
- External Hard Drive Case with 80W Power Supply $169.

WINCHESTER DRIVES

(5¼ & 3½"

- 20MB Half Height ST225 $299.
- 20MB Portable Shock Mount $325.
- Hardcards Available $499.
- 30MB Shock Mount Drive $435.
- ST4051 $699.
- ST4096 $1100.

HIGH-SPEED HARD DRIVES

(5¼ & 3½"

- 20MB AT-Hi-Speed $299.
- 30MB AT-Hi-Speed $499.
- 50-160MB $599.

MONITORS

- Composite Monitor $79.
- Color Monitors AS LOW AS $235.
- Hitachi Monochrome Monitors $51.

EGA MONITORS

- AS LOW AS $435.

ADD-ON CARDS

- Color Graphics Card V $79.
- Printer Port $28.
- Multi I.O. WITH FLOPPY CONTROLLER $99.
- Multi Function (6-PAK Lookalike) Card 0–384K w/Software $99.
- Hard Drive Controller $99.
- Hard/Floppy Controller AT $190.
- EGA Cards $239.
- Floppy Controller w/Cables $39.

FLOPPY DISK DRIVES

- Mother Boards (Expandable to 640K) $139.
- DD00 48 TPI-360K $79.
- QUATEK #142 $79.
- TEAC Direct Drives $99.

CHIPs

- 41128 $3.25
- 41256K-150 $2.39
- 41256K-200 $1.99
- 4164 $0.99
- 8087-3 $119.00
- 8087-2 $155.00
- 80287-3 $159.00
- 80287-8 $239.00
- NEC V-20 $14.00

DRIVE KITS

- 50-160MB $599.
- Printer Port $29.

MONITORS

- Multi Function (6-PAK Lookalike) $235.
- Composite Monitor $79.
- Color Monitors AS LOW AS $235.

CALL US FOR THE COMPLETE PICTURE TODAY!

$1.99

TO ORDER TOLL FREE CALL

1-800-237-5758 EXT. 1109

10MB Winchester Drive Kit $285.00

10MB Winchester Drive Kit $285.00

Vendor Line
Inside Florida
813-961-9444

TECHNICAL SUPPORT
813-961-5584

INQUIRY 34 JANUARY 1987 • BYTE 409
New E-Mail/BBS Software Opens Infinite Possibilities

VENTURA, CALIF. (SPECIAL)

The On-Line Store has just announced the latest version of their revolutionary BBS/Videotex Software.

Now, for the first time, even non-programmers can design an Electronic Mail and Bulletin Board System to carry out their communications ideas exactly as they wish.

With features such as 52 Individual Message Boards, FidoNet Access and the ability to structure up to 32 “parallel” systems within a system; Power, Speed, Versatility and Expandability are unparalleled in this, the First Professional BBS of its kind.

Question and Answer functions allow any number of voting or interactive survey operations such as user registration, on-line ordering, software evaluation, etc.

Turn-Key in design, this incredible software installs and runs within 20 minutes under MS or PC DOS, and will soon optionally accommodate up to 16 telephone lines.

Fully Supported, $395. Additional Information may be obtained from The On-Line Store at (805) 656-3741.

Hogan! How did you get your own parking space?

When I suggested an upgrade, rather than a totally new system.

I see from your enclosures that Softpatch's program will indeed destroy your fixed disk if the worm is activated. If that happened to me I'd hire the best lawyers in town and do my best to destroy that company. I will certainly never put any Softpatch product in any computer under my control, and I advise my readers to deal with this outfit in an appropriate way. Ye gods.

Thanks for the warning.—Jerry

Bit or Baud?

Dear Jerry,

I was struck by your statement about the distinction (or lack thereof) between kilobaud and kilobits per second (June 1986, page 298). A baud is a unit of signaling speed and refers to the number of times the state or condition of a line changes per second. It is the reciprocal of the length (in seconds) of the shortest element in the signaling code. Historically, it is a contraction of the surname of the Frenchman J. M. E. Baudot, whose five-bit code was adopted by the French telegraph system in 1877. By contrast, a bit is the smallest unit of information in the binary system. The baud rate is therefore equal to the bit rate only if each signal element represents one bit of information.

Where amplitude is used as a coding method, let us take the example that has four line conditions, one for each of four combinations of two bits. Each line-change signal element is therefore represented by two bits and if we can have one line change in one millisecond, the baud rate is 1000, whereas the bit rate is actually 2000 bits per second. Similarly, if the signals are coded into eight possible states, one line condition could represent three bits, and one baud would then equal three bits per second, and so on.

Unfortunately, in much of today's literature the terms baud and bits per second are used synonymously and this is what I object to in your article. This would be true in the case where pure two-state signaling is used but in general this is incorrect. This is why the term baud is being replaced by bits per second, since the latter is independent of the coding method and truly represents the information rate.

As a service to readers, you really should publish a clarification in your next column.

Dennis L. Venerus
Scarborough, Ontario, Canada

Well, if I'd known anyone felt that strongly about it...

I still think, though, that we need a decent term, and “baud” is a good one; why not redefine it? It won’t likely be needed in the old sense.—Jerry
CLASSIC BYTE T-SHIRTS!

Five classic Byte covers — and boy, do they look great on this ¾ sleeve “baseball shirt”! The vivid royal blue sleeves and neckline really complement the full-color design. And don’t mistake this for a rubbery patch that cracks and peels off after a few washings. This is true four-color process: the permanent inks are silk-screened into the fabric, resulting in a beautiful, full-color image that lasts!

You’ll also appreciate the shirt itself: a real heavyweight made of 50% cotton, 50% polyester. You’ll enjoy cotton comfort in a tough, sporty shirt that keeps its crisp, fresh look through many washings — with almost no shrinking! The price for each Classic Byte T-Shirt is only $12.50 ($11.50 each for 3 or more). Be sure to include shirt size: C-(child 10-12), S-(34-36), M-(38-40), L(42-44), XL-(46-48). Most orders shipped within a week.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>QTY</th>
<th>#</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>SIZE</th>
<th>AMOUNT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Shipping & Handling (see above) $  

 TOTAL $  

☐ I have enclosed check or money order.  
☐ VISA ☐ MasterCard ☐ Am. Express  
Card #: ___________________________________________  
Exp. Date: _______________________________  
Ship my shirt(s) to:  
Name: ___________________________________________  
(Business): ______________________________________  
City: ___________________________________________  
State: __________ Zip: __________  

Mail this coupon to: 
Robert Tinney Graphics  
1864 North Pamela Dr.  
Baton Rouge, Louisiana  
70815

For VISA, MasterCard or American Express orders, or for more information Call 1-504-272-7266
HOW GENERAL MOTORS IMPROVES ITS TOP END PERFORMANCE.

One of General Motors' most important suppliers doesn't make parts. It makes leaders.

Over the past 19 years all three General Motors Presidents have come from the ranks of a college program called Co-operative Education.

It's a nationwide program that allows students to alternate studies at the college of their choice with paid, practical work experience in the field of their choice.

For students, Co-op Education is a chance to pick up the most valuable kind of knowledge. For employers, it's a chance to pick up the most valuable kind of student. If you'd like some information on how your company can participate in Co-op Education, write to us at the address below. Who knows, you may end up hiring a future company president. It wouldn't be the first time.

Co-op Education
You earn a future when you earn a degree.

For a free booklet write: Co-op Education • P.O. Box 999 • Boston, MA 02115

A Public Service of This Publication © 1985 National Commission for Cooperative Education
The Best of BIX is a brief look at a few of the messages posted each month on the BYTE Information Exchange. This month, messages are presented from the Amiga, Atari ST, IBM PC, Macintosh, Apple, and FORTH conferences. The format of the messages changes slightly, with the addition of the date on which the message was originally posted. In a field that sees change as often as small computer systems, the date should help in understanding the context of the speaker. For information on joining BIX, please see the advertisement on page 409.

AMIGA

The Amiga section focuses on hardware problems this month. In the first thread, questions of hard disk access times and the effects of partitioning are answered. The section closes with a discussion on the particulars of controlling the Amiga's serial port.

DISK ACCESS TIMES

[Message #393 continues a thread that was discussing the time required to load a picture file, MANDRIL, from various makes of hard disks.]

amiga/hardware #393, from althoff (Thomas Althoff), Wed Sep 10 09:58:33 1986. A comment to message 392.

I don't have a copy of MANDRIL. I used DOZER.HI, which is a 128K file. Time from the prompt "Showing IFF file click at top left", etc., on the MicroForge 26 Mb was 18.5 seconds. On the MAS20 it was 11.8 seconds. These are very rough times. How did you do the write to disk? Did you copy the picture to the RAM disk and then copy back? If so, I'll check that out also.


Gee, I thought everyone would have the Workbench demos with MANDRIL in the picture drawer. Still one of my favorites. I suspect that your times could be faster with effective use of the disk. The easiest way to do the best is to load a RAM disk window and a hard disk window in Workbench, then move the icon back and forth.

This has a little overhead compared with the CLI copy command. For quickest speeds without formatting disk or other drastic measures, 1) copy COPY to RAM 2) copy DOZER to RAM 3) cd RAM 4) copy DOZER to hard disk. This will reduce the DOS overhead. For a read, follow the same pattern with copy command in current directory on the hard disk. This may all seem like cheating, but I am looking at max speed with as few variables as possible.

Tell me a little more about your setup and I may be able to make suggestions about getting better results. 1) What version of DOS, 1.1 or 1.2? 2) What software is supplied with the drive? Does it come formatted? What utilities are available with the drives or through other sources? 3) Is the disk partitioned? How much information is floating around about the mountlist and partitioning? By the way, I am a hardware type but I find partitioning to be extremely easy. Since I have been living in a vacuum lately, I have lost touch with what's known and not known. So, if there are questions on using hard disks or anything about expansions, memory, etc., let me know. I have some free time now.


My system here is running 1.2 beta 4. MicroForge supplied hard disk driver driving an expansion bus interface. MAS20 used custom parallel port driver. I think our time for disk to RAM and back to disk was about 30 secs. Divided by two gives guesstimate of 15 seconds. Redmond can correct me on those figures.

Redmond, how do I interpret the values passed in the dhmount command? Can the MAS20 be partitioned? I don't think there is any way to do it with the MicroForge. I have not had the time to get much done here. Visitors from Virginia are here for the week. I'll try some timings this weekend.

amiga/hardware #396, from jdow (Joanna Dow), Wed Sep 10 12:38:36 1986. A comment to message 394.

Um, I'd play on my four-drive system, but the speeds are standard floppy speeds, which are well known. And I could load MANDRIL with all four drives and interleaved mode. (In fact, I'm not sure I can load it in lo-res mode, either. Those furshlugginer buffers take a lot of memory. Wish we had a "dismount" command to accompany the "mount" command.) <_-->


It sounds to me like the MAS20 can be partitioned. Tonight when I have more time I will post something on how it might be done. I use one partition just to back up things that are important. Since each partition can be formatted independently, if you guru on a partition and get a read/write error, you can reformat that partition and replace stuff from the backup partition.

amiga/hardware #399, from jdow, Wed Sep 10 13:30:43 1986. A comment to message 397.

Hm, I gotta look at that mount command - is that what is used to make the partitions? <_-->

amiga/hardware #400, from Imarco, Wed Sep 10 14:08:22 1986. A comment to message 399.

No. Mount command utilizes the mountlist, but editing the mountlist is easy when you know how. Some things are mounted automatically, like "ser: dh0: par:"

Devices that aren't automatically mounted must appear in the devs directory file mountlist. This would include additional serial devices as well as hard drives and other peripherals. After booting, type "bindrivers" to get DOS to recognize any new drivers like the one supplied by the hard drive company. Then type "mount (device name)" and if things are set up your partition will be available. But before this can happen, the hard drive must be formatted one partition at a time. If you have a disk full of stuff now, you will have to back up that disk and then format a new partition and get a read/write error, you can reformat that partition and replace stuff from the backup partition. Actually, it's not as bad as it sounds; some partitions can be changed without starting from scratch. But if you don't have any partitions, you need to format all of the disk. I will try to put something together off-line that is more coherent on how to actually do all the steps. Look for it tonight.


I know about the mountlist. It sounds like a clever way to reduce storage area yet give a bit more speed from the DF2: and DF3: I have. If I turn them off I have it set up (not properly, I know) so that there is no bus load. Hence AMOS doesn't find them. If I then issue a special mountlist command, I was suspicious I might be able to do it with some partitions. What names do your HD partitions have in the "info" list? Are they a bunch of Dir: 's or something else? <_-->

amiga/hardware #406, from rsmoonsen (Redmond Simonsen), Wed Sep 10 20:29:10 1986. A comment to message 400.

It should be pointed out that partitioning is NOT a function of a particular maker's hard drive; it is a function of AmigaOS commands. To suggest that a hard drive might not be partitionable under 1.2 is, of course, misleading and confusing.

Redmond

---Redmond

continued
The assign command will show the name given in the mountlist for each device. This will appear with bindrivers and by using the mount command. That is, mount DH3: = Exit. I have been trying for days. It is available (access DH3: once or do a cd DH3: to have icon visible on Workbench). The names in the mountlist can be anything, but I have never tried more than 3 symbols because the names would overlap in assign display (I would also avoid DH0: because the new kickstart does that automatically).

Could you describe how your network works just a little better? Perhaps a hardware device could make the flicker you want or perhaps the serial port might do it. Anyway, once the port is open DTR is always asserted. It is the CTS line that indicates buffer full if you open the port in the 7-wire handshake mode. <__>

The network goes to sleep when I drop the DTR; basically the DTR determines whether or not you can communicate with it. Raising the DTR causes the MKO (Machine Keyboard Originator, I think) to give you its prompt, and if you don't respond within a certain amount of time (5 seconds, +/-), you get a time-out message and you must play with the DTR to reawaken the sleeping beast. Now, if StarTerm were to drop the DTR when you exit it, that might make things easier, though having to unload and then load it in for consecutive different logins would be excessive. Although I don't think that's StarTerm's fault: does the system software drop the DTR when the serial device is closed (hint)? It seems like such a simple thing to do, too. I know that the Computing Center here is using a modified Kermit version on the MS controllers (the hangup command to do just what I'm trying to do. Speaking of which, if I used this IBM Kermit on the SideCor, would it be able to toggle the DTR? Something interesting to look into, anyway: if the SideCor, routed through AmigaOS (I think?), can do it, I should be able to, too, not? Still open to any ideas! -Steve.

Another thing that comes to mind that you could patch for you. The other alternative is a small amplifier on the DTR line. <__>

Gee, doncha just LOVE systems that misuse RS-232C like DTR on a port driver chip that does nothing. You may have an Amiga with a weak RS-232C line driver chip. It may be weak as delivered from the factory or it may have been mangled in cabling. The other possibility is that the Amiga drives the + side of RS-232C at the ragged edge of the drive voltage spec. It is well above what the receiver is spec'ed to recognize; but, it is a couple hundred millivolts below the proper drive level. A way to help this requires an external +12 source, a diode, and a pullup resistor. This is a kludge, but it'll probably work for you. The other alternative is a small amplifier on the DTR line. <__>

What do you mean by 'flick' it? Turn it 'on' or 'off'? <__>

What puts your network to sleep? DTR is always true when the serial port is open. Therefore, there is no real safe way to build a serial port flicker such as you want. You'd have to try direct hardware control and that is not at all easy if you want other things to keep running properly.

Another thing that comes to mind that you could patch into a program that you recompile is a little timer on the main program loop that sends a null character or something equally nondestructive if there's been no serial activity after some 4 seconds or so. Would that serve to keep things alive for you? (This sounds like a Big Blue Frame monster you're talking to. If so, see if there is a plug the fellows can rule to allow you indefinite inactivity.) <__>

What puts your network to sleep? DTR is always true when the serial port is open. Therefore, there is no real safe way to build a serial port flicker such as you want. You'd have to try direct hardware control and that is not at all easy if you want other things to keep running properly.

Actually, VT100 (from VT100am.1 and VT100am.2) also doesn't drop DTR on exit. I am fanning my connector out and plugging it back in so much that is not just when your input buffer fills up. Our network is awakened when its DTR signal goes from 0 to 1; if it's already at 1, you, of course, must make it go to 0 before you can make it go to 1 again. I think the levels of the signal itself are within the range allowed by the network interface; when I start up StarTerm, it raises the DTR so if I set my baud rate to 9600 really fast (when connected) I can catch it before the main program loop that sends a null character or something equally nondestructive if there's been no serial activity after some 4 seconds or so. Would that serve to keep things alive for you? (This sounds like a Big Blue Frame monster you're talking to. If so, see if there is a plug the fellows can rule to allow you indefinite inactivity.) <__>

What puts your network to sleep? DTR is always true when the serial port is open. Therefore, there is no real safe way to build a serial port flicker such as you want. You'd have to try direct hardware control and that is not at all easy if you want other things to keep running properly.

Actually, VT100 (from VT100am.1 and VT100am.2) also doesn't drop DTR on exit. I am fanning my connector out and plugging it back in so much that is not just when your input buffer fills up. Our network is awakened when its DTR signal goes from 0 to 1; if it's already at 1, you, of course, must make it go to 0 before you can make it go to 1 again. I think the levels of the signal itself are within the range allowed by the network interface; when I start up StarTerm, it raises the DTR so if I set my baud rate to 9600 really fast (when connected) I can catch it before the main program loop that sends a null character or something equally nondestructive if there's been no serial activity after some 4 seconds or so. Would that serve to keep things alive for you? (This sounds like a Big Blue Frame monster you're talking to. If so, see if there is a plug the fellows can rule to allow you indefinite inactivity.) <__>

Could you describe how your network works just a little better? Perhaps a hardware device could make the flicker you want or perhaps the serial port might do it. Anyway, once the port is open DTR is always asserted. It is the CTS line that indicates buffer full if you open the port in the 7-wire handshake mode. <__>

The network goes to sleep when I drop the DTR; basically the DTR determines whether or not you can communicate with it. Raising the DTR causes the MKO (Machine Keyboard Originator, I think) to give you its prompt, and if you don't respond within a certain amount of time (5 seconds, +/-), you get a time-out message and you must play with the DTR to reawaken the sleeping beast. Now, if StarTerm were to drop the DTR when you exit it, that might make things easier, though having to unload and then load it in for consecutive different logins would be excessive. Although I don't think that's StarTerm's fault: does the system software drop the DTR when the serial device is closed (hint)? It seems like such a simple thing to do, too. I know that the Computing Center here is using a modified Kermit version on the MS controllers (the hangup command to do just what I'm trying to do. Speaking of which, if I used this IBM Kermit on the SideCor, would it be able to toggle the DTR? Something interesting to look into, anyway: if the SideCor, routed through AmigaOS (I think?), can do it, I should be able to, too, not? Still open to any ideas! -Steve.
That's right. Very easy to do. You only have to close the serial device and reopen it when you need to change from standard to 7-wire control. Not dropping DTR is odd. That is the same program as Aterm at its core. Some of the code can be vastly improved; but it does close things on the way out as I remember, so DTR should drop when the serial device is closed. (It opens the serial in shared mode twice, once for read and once for write. Best be sure it closes both.) I have massaged the serial device handler closes both things on the way out as I remember, so DTR omigo/softw.devlpmt #2668, from jdow (John Dow), Mon Sep 15 14:27:59 1986. A comment to message 2665.

Somehow, though, it just doesn't feel very satisfying I was going to ask *YOU* how to read the arrow keys. I've tried Crain, but it just ignores them. atari.st/questions #515, from jim_kent (Jim Kent), Fri Sep 12 09:25:08 1986. A comment to message 515.

Jim, I was going to ask you how to read the arrow keys. I've tried Crain, but it just ignores them. atari.st/questions #516, from sprung (Ron Sprunger), Fri Sep 12 09:25:08 1986. A comment to message 515.

Ah, I figured it out. Coonin/Crain return a long. The low word contains the ASCII value, if any. The high word is 0 for most keys. However, for the arrows the low word is 0 and the high word is things like 0x4c, 0x4d.

The Atari conference excerpts cover a wide range of applications. The Atari ST as an instrument control computer for the laboratory. The Atari conference excerpts cover a wide range of applications. The Atari ST as an instrument control computer for the laboratory.
Inquiry 470 for DEALERS ONLY. Inquiry 469 for End-Users.

416 8 Y T E • JANUARY 1987

Canada and Mexico, and $2.00 per copy.

Jan. $4.25
Feb. $4.25
March $4.25
April $4.25
May $4.25
June $4.25
July $4.25
Aug. $4.25
Sept. $4.25
Oct. $4.25
Nov. $4.25
Dec. $4.25

Circle and send requests with payments to:
BYTE Back Issues
P.O. Box 328
Hancock, NH 03449

Check enclosed. Payments from foreign countries must be made in US funds payable at a US bank.
VISA  □ MasterCard

Name
Address
City    State

The above prices include postage in the US. Please add $0.50 per copy for Canada and Mexico, and $2.00 per copy to foreign countries (surface delivery). Please allow 4 weeks for domestic delivery and 12 weeks for foreign delivery.

SPECIAL ISSUES and INDEX

BYTE '83-'84 INDEX $1.75
BYTE 1985 INDEX $2.00
1984 SPECIAL GUIDE TO IBM PCs (Vol. 9, No. 9) $4.75
1985 INSIDE THE IBM PCs (Vol. 11, No. 11) $4.75

Does that help? (Now back to M2 mode....)

**FAST CARD**

With 2 MBYTES for only $295!*

10 DAY FREE TRIAL!

The Only Expanded Memory Card Which Can Save A Day Each Week.

A major independent testing laboratory benchmarked a PC-XT equipped with FASTCARD and demonstrated a tenfold improvement over a PC-AT on typical disk I/O operations.

- Portable between IBM PC, XT, AT and compatibles.
- Up to 2MB with Split Memory Mapping to
  - Fill memory to 64OK
  - Provide Expanded memory over 64OK
- Lotus/Intel/Microsoft compatible

* Each FASTCARD comes with 2 MBYTES of Memory. FASTCARD M, available with 2 MBYTES, includes serial/parallel ports, game port and a clock calendar for $295. Offer good only while quantities last!

For additional information call: PMI PERIPHERAL MARKETING INC. (502) 483-7983 7025 E. EVANS RD., #600, SCOTTSDALE, AZ 85260

**BEST OF BIX**

atari.st/questions #522, from mpack (Don Milne), Fri Sep 12 14:57:46 1986. A comment to message 515.

Do you get nothing with C Cornell, or do you get NUL? You may have to use assembly, "cause what you need is in high word of the BIOS return longword (you want the scan code).

Suggest you do it this way:

```c
char rawread(scancode) int scancode; char c;
asm{
  move.w $7,-(sp)
  trap $1
  addq.l $2,sp
  move.b d0,c
  move.w d0,(scancode)
}
return(c);
```

So you get the char back as the function result. Then, if it's NUL, you should check the scan code. The scan codes returned for the arrow keys are 48H=up, 50H=down, 4BH=left, and 4DH=right.

Does that help? (Now back to M2 mode....)

atari.st/questions #524, from jim_kent, Fri Sep 12 16:03:03 1986. A comment to message 522.

Exactly. Only it's even simpler than that since Ccornel already returns the long (at least from the Megamox C binding).

**DEGAS PICTURE FILE FORMAT**

atari.st/questions #577, from dmick (Don Mick), Sat Sep 20 13:57:04 1986.

If this has been discussed, point away, but here goes:

What's the format of a DEGAS picture file (or, as I understand there are different types, in particular the 320x200 4-color version)? If you could explain in terms of colors and pixels without using ST lingo, I'd appreciate it, having never seen an ST. I'm gonna try to make an IBM version of a DEGAS reader. It's not IFF format, right?

atari.st/questions #578, from jruley (John Ruley), Sat Sep 20 14:14:44:46 1986. A comment to message 577.

No, it's not IFF format. The format is 2 bytes resolution + 32 bytes color map + 32,000 bytes direct screen dump. It's really an extremely simple format to implement — on an ST. For another computer you'll have to decode the screen dump data.

--- John ---

atari.st/questions #579, from dmick, Sat Sep 20 15:20:37 1986. A comment to message 578.

--- Is the extension somehow significant, or is that just for user convenience? ---

--- John ---

continued
FORTRON PRESENTS
THE DEPENDABLE ONES

While some power supply importers reduce their selling prices by using cheaper and fewer materials, we at Fortron do not jeopardize our discriminating customer's faith in our standards of quality by such compromises.

Here are some visible differences Fortron uses:

- **Burndy (U.S. made) connectors** which provide error-free connections from power supply to CPU board and peripherals.
- **A shielded power cord** insures minimum AC line interference.
- **Built-in EMI filter** maintains a conductive emissions level specification to greater than 6 dB/µV below FCC Class B.
- **All U.L. recognized materials and circuit layout** to ensure complete safety.

In addition to our high quality materials, our testing facility in the U.S. and our technical support from five full time power supply and system application engineers has made Fortron's PC/XT and AT power supplies tops in their field.

**200 WATT PC AT**
- U.L. recognized, CSA pending
- OVP, OCP, short circuit protection
- Meets European safety requirements
- MTBF 34,000 hours
- Four drive connectors
- One full year warranty

**150 WATT PC XT**
Direct Replacement for IBM® PC XT
Power Supply

**REVOLUTIONARY PRICED**
Hercules© compatible
Monochrome Graphics/Controller

starting at... **43.00**
ea.
(Dealer's quantity price)

- **Compatibility:**
  - IBM® Monochrome/Printer adapter compatible
  - Hercules® Graphics Adapter compatible
  - Runs directly Lotus® 1-2-3 AutoCad®, Symphone®, Basic

- **Outstanding Features:**
  - 80 X 25 text mode
  - 64K bytes graphics display memory
  - 720 X 348 pixel resolution
  - Printer interface

- **Short Card, easy installation**

- **Reliability**
  - Custom-built chip, ICT tested, producing a nearly zero defect rate.
  - Lower signal to noise ratio
  - One full year warranty

- **FCC Class B Certified**

Inquiry 141 for End-Users. Inquiry 142 for DEALERS ONLY.
atari.st/questions #582, from jim_kent, Sat Sep 20 22:54:56 1986. A comment to message 582.

Anyway, you've got an EGA, right? The format for a .PI2 file is so:

byte 0 = 0 byte 1 = 2

Bytes 2 through 33 have the colormap. This is grouped by words in Motorola format (high-order byte first). In the .PI2 file, only the first four of these 16 words are significant. They hold the RGB values of the four colors in the format so that: white = #777 (hexadecimal), black = $000, red = $777, green = $970, yellow = $770, etc., with, say, a dark blue being $007, $557 being a pastel blue.

Then we get to the fun part: the pixel data. These are represented as two word-interleaved bitplanes. The words are again Motorola words (you might have to swap bytes, or even make bit 0 bit 15, bit 1 bit 14, i.e., mirror the bits). Don't know the EGA format.

The two words contain the pixel data for the first sixteen pixels, starting from the upper left and going right. The pixels are ordered right to left, top to bottom. The first bit (bit 16) of the second word together with the high-order bit of the first word make a 2-digit binary number that indexes into the color map.

atari.st/questions #584, from dmck, Sun Sep 21 23:38:52 1986. A comment to message 582.

Two clarifications: Do you really mean right to left, or do you always reverse that, like me? Most graphic screens go l-r, which doesn't mean anything, but I've just checked. Second: Do you mean the screensdump data is two words of 16 bits, one word for each color bit? That is, not only the hi bit, but all bits, form the color of that pixel, regardless of color code in the first word? I assumed that, but you only said the hi bit. (Nitpicker, I know, but I hate redoing good code trying to fix an error with the description, and I'm just not quite sure. Surely, all 16 bits don't have to be the same color, though.)

atari.st/questions #585, from jim_kent, Mon Sep 22 00:31:04 1986. A comment to message 584.

It goes left to right:

I'm no good at making generalized descriptions when there's no basic vocabulary to start with. Let me give you an example.

If the first two words are $0011000000000000, $0110000000000000 (where % means binary), then the first four pixels are color 0, 1, 3, 2. The next twelve ore zero. Frankly I'm a little dyslectic. The first four may be 0, 2, 3, 1. too. If someone knows for sure, say so. I have to experiment both ways every time I do it.

atari.st/questions #586, from dmck, Mon Sep 22 02:00:55 1986. A comment to message 585.

Thanks. That'll be enough to experiment. (Fascinating to find someone else who says r-l when 'e means l-r! Can be a real problem, can't it?) Since Omura's picture of Bob Brown isn't up yet, I'm gonna play with the PICTURE.000-.016 files. They don't have .PI2 extension or 002 as the first word, but they ore just big enough. I suspect it's a different number of colors, as the color map has more entries, but I'll forge ahead just interpreting any color as on, and 00 as off, unless someone knows what format they're in. (hint!)


If they're in lo-res mode (16 colors), then you take the 1st bit of each of the first 4 words as the color of the first pixel, the 2nd bit of each of the first four words as the color of the 2nd pixel, and so on. (Who dreams these mapping schemes up, anyway? I've yet to see a perfect mapping on which they made sense from a software standpoint (no doubt they make sense to the hardware). Give me a word-per-pixel machine!)

atari.st/questions #588, from dmck, Mon Sep 22 18:02:10 1986. A comment to message 587.

Well, if you load the bitplanes (or dump them) one at a time, makes perfect sense, no? Problem is I can't access bitplanes like that on the IBM. I betcha can on the ST or the Amigoid, though. Thanks for the info. Is lo res defined as a "0000" in the first word, then a longer colormap? I doubt these PICTURE.000-.016 files are DEGAS format, actually, but they're bitmap of some kind. Tony tells me B.Brown's picture is up, so I'll let you know how well your advice (well, Jim Kent's advice) did. Thanks, all, again.

atari.st/questions #559, from batterlesinc (Mark Skopinker, Batteries Included), Tue Sep 23 16:27:26 1986. A comment to message 577.

If you look in the back of the manual, we have a full description of the format. DEGAS Elite - our new version, supports IFF for partial screens/blocks. It is described in the back of the new manual - IFF to DEGAS is possible as well within the program. If I may ask, why are you making an IBM version of a DEGAS reader?


I believe he wants to be able to look at pictures that are uploaded in DEGAS format.


Sure you may ask. I'm trying to display DEGAS-created pictures on an IBM, and I don't own DEGAS, an Atari, or Amiga, or Deluxe Point, or... (see, now aren't you sorry you asked?)


Is that 0001 resolution ID, and then what pixel dimensions? I think the .PI2 file is not a .PI2 file, Jim Omura. It has a 0001 in the first word. Um... Won't someone please do a little summary of bits/pixel vs. ID words for the different .Pix files? (I'd appreciate it if someone would.) Thennkew.

atari.st/questions #593, from jinomura (Jim Omura), Wed Sep 24 09:37:17 1986. A comment to message 592.

No, it was definitely .PI2. Batteries Included had allowed me to quote from their manual, so:

Screen resolution indicator:

'This is a WORD value which indicates the resolution of the picture to be dumped. A zero in this indicator means that the picture is a 320x200, 16-color picture. The number 1 in this indicator means that the picture is a 640x200, 4-color picture. The number 2 means that the picture is a 640X400, monochrome picture."


Are you doing this under GEM? (No real reason I asked, just interested.)

atari.st/questions #595, from dmck, Thu Sep 25 11:16:45 1986. A comment to message 593.

640X200! I had thought you said 320x200. Okay, Thanks.

488 BYTE • JANUARY 1987
AN ATARI FOR INSTRUMENT CONTROL

I am considering using an Atari ST or an Amiga in my laboratory for data acquisition and instrument control. I have used an Apple IIe for several years for these tasks, but I would like a faster system and a larger memory space. However, to make the port worth my time, I have used on Apple IIe for several years for these machines. Finally, my instrument control needs more tasks, but I would like a faster system and a larger chassis that allows the installation of modules that create a detachable keyboard. The result is a pretty limited amount of parallel I/O, you might try using the printer port. On the ST computers, it is just off the top of my head. I imagine the Atari can handle it, perhaps with some klogging. After all, it handles the mouse input (i.e., position sensing) during disk I/O. You could use that port for input with a bit of programming, or the parallel (printer) port.

Don't know about boards. I'd be interested in that info myself.

One company whose product I have seen demonstrated is G/P-Elektronik. They take on ST out of its case and mount it and a floppy or two (their brochure also indicates the availability of hard disk versions) inside a metal case especially for control applications. They saw off the front of the ST to create a detachable keyboard. The result is a pretty rugged-looking 88800-based controller. They have a chassis that allows the installation of modules that contain digital I/O ports, 8 channels, 12-bit analog inputs, and 2 analog outputs. If you would like more information, I suggest you contact them directly: Ingenieur-Buro F. Godler, G/P-Elektronik, Schoenleinstrasse 12, D-1000 Berlin 61, West Germany, Tel.: (030) 691 25 09 or 694 34 67.

If your application is straightforward, and only needs a limited amount of parallel I/O, you might try using the printer port. On the ST computers, it is bidirectional (although at any given time all of the bits must be going in the same direction). You can also use the printer STROBE for output control and the printer STATUS line for input output. The STATUS bit is very easy to read/count. Slow speed sampling could be done using the Joystick Fire Button Monitoring mode which will give you about a 6-kHz sampling of a single input bit (at the expense of other keyboard functions). For high-speed applications, the AHDI/DMA port is probably the best way to go.

There is an ST D/A converter available for 80 pounds (UK) or so, which plugs into the cartridge slot. Don't
IBM PC and Compatibles

The IBM PC section features two discussions concerning IBM PC clones. In the first, there is a question of power supply and slot-sensitivity boards. In the second, hardware interrupts are a problem on a Compaq. The final excerpt discusses a method of scrolling text in specific regions of the screen.

POWER SUPPLY PROBLEMS


I recently purchased a locally manufactured XT compatible (BEST Mk II) and immediately experienced a problem with the RT clock. The date and time would be maintained throughout a hardware reset (reset button) and a Ctl-Alt-Del, but not a powering down and up. After much fiddling around, the salesman told me that the multi-function card would have to be located in either the first or last slot. Because of the way the power supply is "split," a powering down will interfere with the clock when it is located in a middle slot. This solved the problem.

Has anyone heard of this before? Can anyone offer me a lucid explanation of the problem? I am really wondering whether I should be concerned. Can the performance of any other add-on boards be affected detrimentally?

Another disturbing characteristic of this power supply is the short, harsh buzz that it occasionally makes when powering up.

Ibm.pc/clones #275, from borryn (Borry Nance), Fri Sep 12 23:05:44 1986. A comment to message 274.

That is *is* odd. On IBM motherboards, and on most clones I've seen, the P8 and P9 power connectors lead from the power supply to the board right next to slot #8. That power (+12V, +5V, -5V, -12V) is fed across the board and should be available equally to all the slots. That's nothing special about the 8 slots, except that (on IBM XTs) slot 8 has a few timing differences that make it special. The technical specs for the other 7 slots say that their electrical characteristics are identical.

Ibm.pc/clones #276, from cdanderson (C. David Anderson), Sat Sep 13 14:57:07 1986. A comment to message 275.

But doesn't the order in which the cards are placed in the (identical) slots sometimes make a difference?

Ibm.pc/clones #278, from cdanderson (C. David Anderson), Sat Sep 13 15:13:05 1986. A comment to message 276.

The slots in an IBM PC are electronically identical (except for slot 8 in an XT, as I mentioned). How could an add-in board possibly know which slot it was in? I can imagine that some clones might be different. However, having different specs for the different slots would make it less compatible (and less of a clone). On an IBM machine, or a true clone, an add-in board will function the same no matter what slot it is installed in.

Ibm.pc/clones #280, from cdanderson, Sat Sep 13 15:18:41 1986. A comment to message 278.

I seem to recall that a Qubi hard disk controller didn't work until I put it next to the floppy controller and "before" the AST SixPak - but maybe I'm remembering Apple days, where order could definitely be a problem.

Ibm.pc/clones #282, from dordumlttru (Donald Dumltru), Sat Sep 13 15:36:35 1986. A comment to message 281.

Maybe the cables to the disk weren't long enough to put it in a different slot?
And maybe some of the components were touching each other? It should make no difference what order the boards are in there. And if you happen to have two boards that conflict (like two memory boards, or two serial ports), it is most likely that neither will work.

Donald

IBM.pc/clones #283, from cconderson, Sat Sep 13 16:45:31 1986. A comment to message 281.

Cable length wasn't the problem. Also, maybe it was the board that expanded memory card I am thinking of. Plus, I recall that the Microsoft Mouse bus card wouldn't work in the short slot and I think it didn't work in anything except that lost long slot (all this on a Compaq Deskpro). Sorry to be so nonspecific—in general, my point was that maybe a "preceding" card would cause conflicts, even if the slots themselves are electrically identical.


No touching problem: of that, at least, I am sure, since I got burned by this problem in the bad old Apple days and now watch closely for it. It is amazing (to me) how much boards can warp.

IBM.pc/clones #285, from borryn, Sat Sep 13 17:00:04 1986. A comment to message 283.

Well, it does occur to me that if there's any ROM code on a cord, it gets executed during the POST so that it can initialize itself if need be (the BIOS looks for certain "footprints" in certain locations and, finding one, does a For Call into the ROM code). I suppose that the ROM code *would* somehow discover what slot it's in if it worked very hard at it. According to the IBM guidelines, such board-based program code is not supposed to do this, however.


The MS Mouse card doesn't work in the shortest slot of an IBM PC or XT because of that slot's timing and signal differences from the rest. The only other possible difference between the remaining slots is signal run length. Otherwise, they are all identical. Boards cannot "tell" which slot they are in, and the CPU cannot distinguish them either. The Apple II series distinguishes cards by giving them distinct address decoding for memory-mapped I/O and driver code.

...Russ


When we got a Tall Tree JRAM card for our Z-150, Tall Tree pointed out that placement of the card as far as possible from the HD controller was desirable to minimize possible electromagnetic interaction between the two. So the nature of the components and their relationship may in fact have an effect; however, this is entirely spatial.


But *how* would it find out which slot it's in? The data lines are hooked to the connectors in bus-fashion, right? How would a board know that it is connected to two empty slots - or even two full slots? I don't think it could be done.

Donald


Short of measuring propagation delay, there is no way for a board to find out which slot it is in. This, of

continued
course, excludes AT-style boards which CAN sense whether they're plugged into a 16-bit slot...

ibm.pc/clones #290, from dnick (Don Nick), Sun Sep 14 07:22:00 1986. A comment to message 285.

Couldn't unless there was some difference in the bus connector for the cards; there's not supposed to be according to the hardware refs (excepting B), but I'll swear we've had async cards that didn't work in one slot and worked in another. Probably connection problems on one socket pin or some such, but surely annoying.

ibm.pc/clones #288, from geary (Michael Geary), Sat Sep 13 20:03:28 1986. A comment to message 287.

Right. Also, all the slots on an AT are electrically identical whether they're plugged into a 16-bit slot ...


You're right. I stand corrected.


Conceding that the board can't tell what slot it is in, it might still be possible (as a matter of abstract logic) that conflicts between two boards might be resolved differently, depending on which gets the signal (a tiny bit) sooner?

ibm.pc/clones #294, from dnick, Tue Sep 16 00:08:31 1986. A comment to message 293.

It's much more likely that the gates (TTL for address decode, data latches, etc.) would be different from the extra 2 inches of solder the bus travels. Gates are guaranteed faster than x, but how much faster is pretty much anyone's guess, at least in the units of "speed of light)/2," they are.

HARDWARE INTERRUPTS FOR DATA ACQUISITION


I need help in using hardware Interrupts on my Compaq Plus. I'm setting up a data acquisition system with the Compaq and a Lab Master ADC board. I'd like to use a 200-Hz timer to generate an IRQ request to start the aquis routine, but so far haven't had any luck using IRQ2. Is this a reserved interrupt? If not, what are the necessary steps in the interrupt handler? So far, I've created a main routine in Lattice-C that calls a software interrupt (INT 0Ah) and everything appears OK, but when the timer generates the interrupt, the system crashes in a big way. The last step in the interrupt handler does a non-faultic EOI to the 8259. I'm lost at this point. Any advice sure would be helpful.

Thanks, Buzz


I use IRQ2 all the time with no problems. Assuming that IRQ2 is not used already by anything in your system, the only possibility is that your software is corrupting things. First off, if your IRQ handler does anything at all, it should set up its own stack and save ALL registers that could possibly be used (be sure to also save register BP!). Next, if the interrupt handler does any sort of file access, things will get very confusing very fast. I haven't actually dug that far into things to be of help in that case. If you need to do any DOS functions, it may be best to use the IRQ handler for very rudimentary things and set a flag that can be interrogated by a running user program and let the program handle all the complicated stuff.


1. Make sure that you are saving and restoring all registers that might be changed.

2. Remember, you CANNOT count on the contents of the DS, ES, or SS registers in your interrupt handler. When you generate the software interrupt from within a C program, they will be set correctly, but with the hardware timer, the interrupt might occur while DOS or BIOS code is executing.

3. If you receive interrupts while your handler is executing (which you probably should), disable them BEFORE generating the EOI.

ibm.pc/hardware #1295, from sparks (Dave Sparks), Thu Oct 2 00:55:08 1986. A comment to message 1292.

I've done several interrupt drivers for the PC. As previously mentioned, there are lotsa gotcha's.

1) The most critical is saving all the regs. If you don't do that, it will blow up every time.

2) If the interrupts are occurring only while your program is running (i.e., not a part of a TSR), you probably don't have to fool around with another stack, since you can just make sure that there's always enough stack to go around. If you're writing a TSR background task, you'd better use your own stack.

3) DOS calls are verboten from the interrupt. If you must do DOS calls, see the earlier discussion in ibm.pc/software (I think it starts at message 999).

4) You must restore the segment registers (other than CS) that are used in the interrupt service routine. The easiest way to do this is to copy the values into variables located in the code segment:

_prog segment para public 'CODE'

dataseg dw (?) ;data segment address
procs segment ;initialization code start

proc far

mov ax,ds ;get the data segment
mov cs:[dataseg].ax ;save for later

start endp

:interrupt service routine isr

proc far

push ds ;save regs

mov ax,cs:[dataseg] ;get data segment address
mov ds,ax

... ;now DS references are OK

pop ax

pop ds

iret isr

endp

_prog ends

Hope this helps.
SCROLLING IN REGIONS


I'm too lazy to go to the office to pick up my copy of Norton's or the BIOS listing... Can anyone please tell me how to freeze a line (the top or bottom line) on a PC so that when the whole screen scrolls, that one line stays put? I know this is possible by telling the BIOS - or at least I think I know. So let's say I want to freeze the top line in place until my program terminates. How?


This is not built into the BIOS - you would need to write your own ISR to handle the TTY-Write function of the BIOS video interrupt. I would say that it is not too hard to do such a thing - if you are familiar with writing interrupt service routines.

Donald


I don't believe that. I could have sworn that one time when I had nothing better to do I read Norton's book and played with a debugger scrolling partial screens up and down, using just BIOS calls!


OK - here's the deal. The BIOS has "scroll" functions that scroll windows. That is, you can scroll the region from (x1,y1) to (x2,y2) either up or down (or clear it altogether). (But the BIOS doesn't have left/right scroll routines.) You can use these routines to scroll whatever region you want. But from your message I got the impression that you wanted to have, say in DOS or some other already-existent application, the top two lines stay put. This can't be done, because most "serial" screen writes go through the TTY-Write function, which scrolls the entire screen. So what exactly do you want to do? Write your own application that has a custom scrolling region, or get some other application to do it? The first is no big deal. The second requires you to take over the BIOS TTY-Write function.


Yes, I remember now. You have to tell the BIOS to scroll. That's why I wanted to write your own ISR to handle the TTY-Write function of the BIOS video interrupt. I would say that it is not too hard to do such a thing - if you are familiar with writing interrupt service routines. You can use these routines to scroll whatever region you want. But from your message I got the impression that you wanted to have, say in DOS or some other already-existent application, the top two lines stay put. This can't be done, because most "serial" screen writes go through the TTY-Write function, which scrolls the entire screen. So what exactly do you want to do? Write your own application that has a custom scrolling region, or get some other application to do it? The first is no big deal. The second requires you to take over the BIOS TTY-Write function.

ibm.pc/programming #537, from dondumitru, Sat Oct 4 15:44:03 1986. A comment to message 536.

Here’s the info on the BIOS scroll routines. They are accessed through INT 10h. AH=06h - Scroll region up, AH=07h - Scroll region down. BH=attribute - to be used on new lines, AL=number of lines - to scroll (0 means to clear the region), ch=y1, cl=x1, dh=y2, dl=x2. Neither function changes the cursor position.

Donald


I forgot to mention in my previous message on the scroll routines - the home position is (0,0).
MACINTOSH

In the first thread of the section, the importance of a program's name is discovered. In the second, there is a discussion dealing with hard disk problems. Then, a question on how to uninstall a program leads to a discussion on the state of public domain software. Next, there is a question on how MacPaint files may be displayed using an assembler program.

MEGAROIDS BY ANY OTHER NAME...

macintosh/news f555, from kschmucker (Kurt Schmucker), Wed Sep 3 07:32:07 1986

Megaroids+ does NOT work on a Mac Plus. I downloaded it (with no transmission error except the customary timeout before BIX begins the VMODEM transmission), put it on a disk with System 3.2 and Finder 5.3, booted my Mac Plus, double-clicked on the Megaroids+, and promptly got the bomb (ID = 26). Repeated the same sequence on the same machine and on another Mac Plus.

macintosh/news f556, from tom_thompson (Tom Thompson, Technical Editor, BYTE), Wed Sep 3 09:28:03 1986. A comment to message 555.

Maybe a bad upload. I ran it under System 3.2/Finder 5.3, shot a few rocks and a saucer, said: "Yep, it works all right," and uploaded it using XC and Red Ryder 9.2. It also works on a friend's Mac Plus.

Well, it WAS working before I uploaded it. I don't upload stuff without checking it out. Something has happened, but yeah, you're right... ——tom_thompson


Megaroids DOES work. When I first obtained Megaroids, it was named exactly that: Megaroids. And it ran! To prevent confusion with an earlier copy of Megaroids, I named it "Megaroids." Then I copied it to the HD20 and fired up that puppy up... ***BONG*** ID = 26... Uh oh...

Well, it WAS working before I uploaded it. I don't upload stuff without checking it out. Something has happened, but yeah, you're right... ——tom_thompson

MEGAROIDS+ does NOT work on a Mac Plus. I downloaded it (with no transmission error except the customary timeout before BIX begins the VMODEM transmission), put it on a disk with System 3.2 and Finder 5.3, booted my Mac Plus, double-clicked on the Megaroids+, and promptly got the bomb (ID = 26). Repeated the same sequence on the same machine and on another Mac Plus.

macintosh/news f556, from tom_thompson (Tom Thompson, Technical Editor, BYTE), Wed Sep 3 09:28:03 1986. A comment to message 555.

Maybe a bad upload. I ran it under System 3.2/Finder 5.3, shot a few rocks and a saucer, said: "Yep, it works all right," and uploaded it using XC and Red Ryder 9.2. It also works on a friend's Mac Plus.

Hmm... let me check it out again. Let's see, it's on a floppy here somewhere... copy it to the HD20 and fire up that puppy up... ***BONG*** ID = 26... Uh oh...

Well, it WAS working before I uploaded it. I don't upload stuff without checking it out. Something has happened, but yeah, you're right... ——tom_thompson


Megaroids DOES work. When I first obtained Megaroids, it was named exactly that: Megaroids. And it ran! To prevent confusion with an earlier copy of Megaroids, I named it "Megaroids.” Then I copied it to the disk drive. I've read and renamed it “Megaroids.” Then I copied it to the HD20. And double-clicked on the icon, while tensing for a System Bomb Visititation. And it RAN!!! So, quick now: change the name of your file to Megaroids and let me know what happens. I've already deleted the file from BIX and will upload it with the proper name. My apologies! ——tom_thompson


I bet I know what's up! It's not programmer paranoia. It's screen flipping. To get access to the alternate screen buffer, you've got to relaunch a program with a special request. The straightforward way to do this is to simply hard-code the name of the program to launch into the program. Thus, Megaroids+ is trying to relaunch "Megaroids", which you may just have on your disk, and which is not Plus-compatible. By the way, I understand there is a better way to obtain the name of your program (someone told me about it when I distributed the demo for my book, "Macintosh Graphics in Modulo-2," which has a screen-flipping demo). I don't remember how it works, though. I'm sure I could dig it up... Russ

macintosh/news f563, from dbetz (David Betz, Senior Editor, BYTE), Thu Sep 4 11:56:51 1986. A comment to message 562.

I don't the application name stored as one of the application parameters? I used to open the data fork of an application to find bytecodes so that I could build double-clickable applications for interpreted code and I used one of the application parameters to determine the name of the application file. ——David Betz

macintosh/news f567, from frankb (Frank Boosman), Fri Sep 5 11:05:01 1986. A comment to message 563.

Yes, CurAppName, at $910, is a global variable containing the name of the current application.


I dunno. All of the above may be true, but I've poked around in Megaroids with Fedit, and it has a sizable data fork. I'm guessing he stores his startup screen and images in here and hardwired the filename in somehow. At least he's learned his lesson on hardwiring the screen buffer addresses: I've got a Mac Plus with the extra meg of memory and Megaroids works on it just fine. ——tom_thompson

NOISY HARD DISK PROBLEM


My Dataframe 20 disk has started making a chirping sound. The dealer tells me that some of the drives have a problem with an anti-static brush and the fix is simple. Has anyone else had any experience with this kind of problem? Should I allow the dealer to "fix" it or would I be safer trying to get him to replace the entire unit?

This is the second problem I have had with this drive. The first was that it seems to have a bad power supply. The line voltage in my house is higher than normal (about 127 volts) and most of the time the drive refuses to come on. If I wait long enough, it eventually does power up, but it almost never does immediately. The Dataframe people said that they got some power supplies that were slightly out of spec and that a few people had reported this same kind of problem. They promised to replace the power supply, but that was well over a month ago and my dealer still hasn't received the replacement supply. I know other people have had good things to say about the Dataframe 20. I really like mine, but I wish I would stop having these minor, but annoying, problems. ——David Betz


Get the dealer to replace the drive, if you can. The chirp generally turns into an intermittent squeal that resonates at headache-frequency. There was some discussion of this in, I think, 1bm.pc/drives. There are fixes for the chirp/squeal, but they are only temporary. They generally involve application of lubricant to the antistatic bushing. This requires disassembly and reapplication every couple of months. I sure wish we could get rid of these hard-disk moving parts and precise machinery, and get back to solid-state electronics again! Whatever happened to bubble-memory technology? Did it hit its price/performance limits? ...Russ


Thanks for the advice. I'll try getting my dealer to replace the drive. ——David Betz

THE GREAT PUBLIC DOMAIN DEBATE

macintosh/prod.discussn f554, from ccrawfor (Chris Crawford), Mon Oct 13 00:44:22 1986.

Isn't the application name stored as one of the application parameters? I used to open the data fork of an application to find bytecodes so that I could build double-clickable applications for interpreted code and I used one of the application parameters to determine the name of the application file.
LISTINGS YOUR WAY!

It's easy. Now there are three ways to get source-code listings that go with BYTE articles—on disk, in print or online.

LISTINGS ON DISK

BYTE listings on disk are right for you if you want to compile or run programs quickly. Disks are now available by annual subscription as well as individual orders. BYTE offers listings in 11 popular disk formats. See the order card below.

LISTINGS IN PRINT

This print supplement contains source-code listings described in the issues of BYTE. See order card below.

LISTINGS FROM BIX

BYTE is now offering a supplement in print. The first issue of the listings supplement includes listings for the first half of 1986. Thereafter, the listings supplements are quarterly. Sign up now for an annual subscription and avoid the need to order every quarter.

ORDER BYTE LISTINGS ON DISK!

These magnetic disks contain listings of source code described in the issues of BYTE. Disks are available by annual subscription or as individual orders and in 11 popular disk formats. Order today!

ORDER BYTE LISTINGS IN PRINT!

BYTE is now offering a supplement in print. In this supplement, you can now get printed versions of all source-code listings that go with BYTE articles.
LISTINGS YOUR WAY!

It's easy. Now there are three ways to get source-code listings that go with BYTE articles—on disk, in print or on line.

LISTINGS ON DISK
BYTE listings on disk are right for you if you want to compile or run programs quickly. Disks are now available by annual subscription as well as individual orders. BYTE offers listings in 11 popular disk formats. See the order card below.

LISTINGS IN PRINT
This print supplement contains source-code listings described in the issues of BYTE. See order card below.

LISTINGS FROM BIX
(BYTE Information Exchange) By joining BIX, you can download BYTE source-code listings at standard BIX rates. See BIX informational ad listed in Reader Service index in this issue.

NO POSTAGE NECESSARY IF MAILED IN THE UNITED STATES

BUSINESS REPLY MAIL
FIRST CLASS MAIL PERMIT NO. 10 PETERBOROUGH, NH

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

BYTE Listings
One Phoenix Mill Lane
Peterborough, NH 03458-9990

FOR DIRECT ORDERING CALL TOLL FREE:
800-258-5485
Call: M-F, 8:30 a.m. to 4:30 p.m. Eastern Time
(603-924-9281 for New Hampshire residents)
For credit card orders only.
I wonder if anyone can help me clean up a problem. I received a disk full of PD and shareware stuff and went through it looking for interesting programs I might want to keep. One program was called JClock but had no further information, so I double-clicked it to see what would happen. (The source of the stuff was pretty reliable, so I felt that there was no danger.) Well, it seems that this little monster installs a digital clock on your menubar. Fine, but how does one uninstall it? No provision seems to have been made for such an option.

The person who wrote this example of poor programming is one James T. Sulzen of Lexington, MA, but no further information on how to reach this fellow for information is provided. If anybody out there knows who this guy is, or how I can clean out his damnable program (it apparently installs itself in your system file, as I can find no special files for it), I would greatly appreciate the help. I may have to disassemble the program to figure it out. What a pain!

macintosh/prod.discuss f556, from mado (Marcio Oda), Mon Oct 13 07:07:16 1986. A comment to message 554.

As far as I know, you can't uninstall it.

macintosh/prod.discuss f557, from lloe (Larry Loeb), Mon Oct 13 08:28:52 1986. A comment to message 554.

Does it show up in the system file with ResEdit? If so, that may be one way to pull it. --Larry

macintosh/prod.discuss f558, from obrz (OBRZ is a group account used by the members of the Oerlikon-Burle Rechenzentrum AG company in Zurich, Switzerland), Mon Oct 13 08:44:31 1986. A comment to message 554.

I don't have the original JClock, but I have the version which is on the "JClock31.p2t" file in listings/macintosh. That one contains an "INIT 31" resource. You may want to look (with ResEdit) at your copy of JClock, see what INIT resources it contains, find the corresponding resources in the System file and remove them.

P.S. The BIX-listings version of JClock is easy to install! AND uninstall.

P.P.S. Not having the original version of JClock, I can't know if this information is of any help to you.

macintosh/prod.discuss f559, from lloe (Larry Loeb), Mon Oct 13 08:52:09 1986. A comment to message 558.

Remembering that there may be INIT 31s in there that you want... --Larry

macintosh/prod.discuss f560, from dbetz, Mon Oct 13 09:59:40 1986. A comment to message 554.

I know Jim Sulzen. He is the director of the Boston Computer Society Macintosh Technical Group. I don't know his phone number, but you should be able to get in touch with him through the BCS main office in Boston. David Betz


Chris, you can perform a JClock-ectomy via ResEdit. Using ResEdit, open your System file and inspect the INIT resources. Then select the item named JClock and cut it. Close the System file and OK the change. I'm not sure, but I think that you cannot edit the active System file this way, so boot off (or transfer to) a different disk, first....Russ


1. The version of JClock you have was written at a time when there was no other way to cause an INIT resource to be run at boot time then to install it in the System file. If you're going to criticize Sulzen for doing so, I'm going to patiently wait for you to criticize Andy Hertzfeld for doing the same thing with HFSfix.

The newest version of JClock, 3.1, fixes this problem using Apple's new method of placing INIT files in the System Folder—a much different proposition.

2. The documentation that comes with JClock 3.1—which is available from the listings section here on BIX—tells exactly how to remove the old version from your System files. I also understand that there was a program floating around to do the same thing, but I don't know anything else about it.

3. And why go off the deep end on the author of this piece of PD software? It's not like it's a Trojan horse or somesuch... My feeling is, Confucius say, he who

continued
run unknown software soon find out what it does hard way. Next time, ask around on BIX before you run a program you know nothing about.


Wow! I really stirred the pot with that comment on JClock. Some generalized responses:

Several people suggested I use ResEdit to banish it from the System file. I made a not-too-thorough effort in that direction and failed. It should have worked, but I couldn’t find anything that was obviously, indisputably JClock; in the absence of certainty I didn’t want to make matters worse.

I ended up rebuilding a new System file. I started with a standard one that I keep on backup and loaded it up with my fonts and DAs. Took all of five minutes. Brute force, yes. Clumsy, yes. But it worked and took little time.

Several people pointed out that “idiot” is a strong term to use in this case, especially seeing as how Mr. Sulzen was generous to make it PD. Well, yes, “idiot” is a strong term. Perhaps I should have used a milder epithet. But there can be absolutely no defense of a program that irrevocably alters a system file, especially one that does so in the manner that JClock does. PD Software is intended to be spread around, and always leaves its documentation behind. What Sulzen should have done is: 1) post a longer message on the little page (he had plenty of room) explaining what the program does; 2) provided an “Abort” option along with a “Proceed” option; and 3) provided some explanation of how to remove JClock, or even better, provide a “Delete existing JClock” option.

The argument that JClock must be installed in the System file because that is the only way that was technically feasible back then is irrelevant. I do not question the author’s decision to use the System file, only his failure to provide a means to remove it should the user decide so.

Finally, there is the question of trusting PD software. One respondent suggests in so many words that anybody stupid enough to run unvouched-for PD software deserves everything he gets. In my case, the stuff came through a source that I had placed (obviously undeserved) trust in. But there is a broader question here for all of us: What do we expect of PD software? Let us put aside the matter of Trojan horse software or other deliberate forms of mischief. What about serious PD software? How honest are you like Mr. Sulzen lets a program of his take wing and fly out into the community, does he accept any responsibility (ethical, not legal) for this act?

Imagine the spectrum of misbehavior from PD programs. At one extreme is the program that accidentally wipes out files on a hard disk. This is very bad; indeed, were someone to release such a program, he would quickly earn the universal condemnation of the community. At the other extreme is the program that creates some minor inconvenience for owners of abnormal systems.

Where do we draw the line? How bad does a PD program have to be before we all start screaming that the author is an idiot or a scoundrel?


One problem with the concept of PD software is that the authors of such software are often “convinced” by their friends and associates to make a program that was only intended for their own personal use available to others through the PD. They are told that “we can live with the limitations.” Well, maybe the original users can live with the limitations, but they pass the program on to others who expect more. This results in the author getting a bad reputation for releasing a program that he/she never intended for public consumption in the first place.

This has happened to me with early versions of XLISP. People would get copies and be outraged that I was not willing to defend every little design decision and limitation.

What does this all mean? Should software authors refuse to distribute things not up to commercial standards or should they continue to provide software on an “as is” basis to users who know how to overcome whatever limitations might be present? I often appreciate being able to use software that is in a “not ready for prime time” state because it is often available in source form and can be fixed by a knowledgeable user or it is available at a price that is much lower than similar commercial products.

I don’t want to start expecting PD software authors to live up to the standards of commercial software vendors because it is likely to reduce substantially the number of PD programs that are released to the public. David Betz


I don’t want to start expecting PD software authors to live up to the standards of commercial software vendors because it is likely to reduce substantially the number of PD programs that are released to the public.

I’m afraid my reaction to this is that that is precisely what ought to happen. I would argue that a PD author is under exactly the same ethical obligations as any programmer anywhere to do a good job. Why should the fact that you’re not asking money for a program alter the nature of a programmer’s job? It doesn’t.

Instead, what happens? Software overload from PD programs cast onto the high seas by people who are learning to program the Mac. I’m sure you all have those terrible disks full of PD software that really are 98% junk, but you can’t throw them away because you might just need something in there sometime.

If a PD author doesn’t think his program adds to the sum of Mac software or doesn’t work properly, he is under an obligation to users to release it. I’m doing this right now with my profiler DA. Sure it works, looks good and all that. But now and again it goes blooply in a most spectacular manner and I’m not letting it go PD until I find out why.

Michael


Observation:
1. Why would anyone trust the untested admixture of unknown software with anything of importance that wasn’t a copy of the valued program?
2. I think it took more time for you to write your grumble than it did to foresee the cause of your discontent.

Tweedle-dum and tweedle-dee, Chris.

Uncle David


Yours is, I think, an odd case. Seldom do we see entire languages released as PD. For the most part, PD software consists of trinkets: adds-and-ends programs that perform minor functions. In this sense, JClock is very much a “mainstream” PD program. I think that it is fair, reasonable, and proper for the community to expect such trinkets to be nondestructive and perform pretty much as advertised. When we start talking about big PD programs such as languages or an adventure construction set, then it is quite unfair to expect that such ambitious programs be up to the standards of...
commercial software. There is a need for PD software; the commercial houses will never bother to create little trinkets like JC lock because they are too small, too minor to merit the advertising and packaging expenses. Moreover, PD work is excellent for an aspiring young programmer to make his mark, or an established author to release some minor item that he whipped together one day (I’ve done quite a few that way myself). So I will not argue against the existence of PD software, just the Wild West atmosphere in which much of it is spread around.


I certainly wouldn’t suggest releasing known bad software into the PD. I was just saying that sometimes an author doesn’t have the time or resources to support a commercial product. There are often people who want to use the program anyway in spite of its lack of commercial support.

Originally, most PD software came with source code. I think that this should continue to be true. That way, any user can uncover and fix problems him/herself. I am always anxious to find the source code for an interesting program, but I don’t expect that something that I get from the PD will replace a commercial product. If I want the (supposedly) high reliability of a commercial product, I am willing to pay real money. I am in favor of all PD software coming complete with source code so that users can support it themselves. If you aren’t a programmer, you might need to stay away from some PD programs because you don’t understand the source code well enough to fix any problems that come up. (I’m not talking here about you, in particular, merely stating that some PD software is intended to serve as example code and isn’t really for general consumption.)

Let’s stop thinking of PD software as an alternative to commercial software. It is instead a source of a wide variety of varying-quality programs that should be used with caution by anyone who doesn’t have the technical ability to evaluate the quality of the program or the appropriateness to their intended purpose.

In conjunction with this, I really don’t think that it is very useful to distribute unsupported PD software that doesn’t include source code. Here the user really is left without any support. I must admit that I use such software occasionally, but I would really like to see PD authors start including source with all PD programs.

One of the greatest advantages of PD software is that the source code can serve as an example of how to approach a particular type of problem. Spreading this kind of knowledge can only improve the quality of both PD and commercial software.

Please don’t start expecting unreasonable things of people who are merely trying to share the results of their own efforts with colleagues. David Betz


I think one real problem with PD software is the uncontrolled way in which it gets distributed. I have often given a copy of a program that I have written to a friend for his own use and then found that program distributed through a user group library. The friend understood that I was providing the program as is and didn’t expect it to live up to commercial standards. The other users in the group (and other groups as well) expected the program to be bug-free and documented and supported like a commercial product. I have no idea how these people think such support is paid for with free software, but they seem to expect it nonetheless.

Another problem with PD software distribution is the way user groups repackaged software. XLISP comes on a disk with the executable code, the documentation, sample programs and full source code for the interpreter. I often get calls from people who got one part or the other, but not the complete package. It seems that one person will get my distribution disk and upload only the executable to a BBS. Then users of the BBS will download the executable and complain that it doesn’t have needed documentation.

Let it be possible to require that all of the pieces be distributed as a unit, but how often is that requirement actually followed? I don’t have the legal resources to prosecute everyone who violates such a requirement, but I don’t want to deprive users of my program from continuing updates either. David Betz


Um, yes. It would be nice if PD software were always distributed with its source code. That would mean...
“this is for programmers - if you can compile it you take responsibility for it.” But the real world doesn’t work that way, especially the Mac world.

Software spreads in strange ways. There are a lot of users out there to whom the Mac is a tool, not a computer, and they haven’t the least idea of the sort of grubby things that go on in its interior. These people have no notion of how difficult programming is, and their exposure to computers is limited to the Finder, MacWrite, and MacPaint. They are complete innocents who expect everything to behave nicely. They don’t know how to use something with caution because they literally don’t realize what can go wrong. When they use into some useful-looking piece of PD software that turns out to crash about their ears every second day, it somewhat destroys their faith in the machine and they get very nervous about any sort of change to software at all.

I work for a university and I do see this happening - I meet people who are still using Finder 1.1 and never back anything up. The Mac lets such people exist and get away with it, and they get very nervous about any sort of change to software at all. I think it is a threat to them. Michael

Maybe we should invent yet another category of PD software. This would be “sourceware” that is available in source form and is intended for people who know what they’re doing. I don’t know what category XLI SP would fit into then. I do provide source, but I think it is stable enough to be used by someone who doesn’t know C or have access to a C compiler. I just don’t want to stop seeing good (but not excellent) example code being distributed by people who have done interesting things for their own amusement and are willing to share the results with others on an “as is” basis. I myself can’t afford to support XLI SP as a commercial product, but I know that there are lots of people (and companies and educational institutions) making good use of it who would be unhappy to see its distribution cease. David Betz

PASCAL BUG

macintosh/softw.devlpmt f622, from nz_mhome1, Mon Oct 27 01:50:04 1986.

I have just started using TML Pascal version 2.0, and what do you know, I immediately find zee bug. If you try to pass a character from a packed string as a character parameter, the compiler does a word access into the string and either gets a second character in the high byte or an address error. Thus,

`function Uppercase(ch:char):char;` ... var s:Str255; ... TheChar := Uppercase(s[i]);

dies horribly, where “s” is a Str255. Someone might need to know this. I don’t suppose Tom Leonard is on BIX, is he? If someone in the US can reach him you might mention this to him. Otherwise, it really is a great improvement on version 1, so much faster. Has anyone tried out MacApp on it yet? Michael


Even though TML v2.0 supports the Object Pascal extension, you cannot use it to write MacApp programs. This is because the MacApp class library uses many other features of MPW Pascal (like conditional compilation and compiler variables) that TML doesn’t yet have. I spoke with Tom about this in August and he is well aware of the problem. Kurt

How did you get version 2? I ordered mine months ago, but it never arrived...

macintosh/prod.dlsccuss f574, from dbetz, Thu Oct 16 08:10:34 1986. A comment to message 573.

Maybe we should invent yet another category of PD software. This would be “sourceware” that is available in source form and is intended for people who know what they’re doing. I don’t know what category XLI SP would fit into then. I do provide source, but I think it is stable enough to be used by someone who doesn’t know C or have access to a C compiler. I just don’t want to stop seeing good (but not excellent) example code being distributed by people who have done interesting things for their own amusement and are willing to share the results with others on an “as is” basis. I myself can’t afford to support XLI SP as a commercial product, but I know that there are lots of people (and companies and educational institutions) making good use of it who would be unhappy to see its distribution cease. David Betz

DISPLAYING MACPAINT FILES FROM ASSEMBLER

macintosh/softw.devlpmt f628, from jargabright (James Argabright), Sat Nov 1 23:33:34 1986.

I have spent the last month trying to display a MacPaint file from an assembly program and, quite frankly, I haven’t been very successful. As a novice assembly programmer, I would appreciate any help or information on how to accomplish this. I seem to be able to open and read the file, but I can’t get the file to display inside a window.


The trick to making use of MacPaint files is a Toolbox routine called UnPackBits. It takes as its inputs: 1) a pointer to the MacPaint file; 2) a pointer to the bitmap image that you wish to construct from the MacPaint file (one of the items from the BitMap record); and 3) the number of bytes (?) that you want it to translate per horizontal line of image.

Basically, you read in the file, skip the first 512 bytes (it’s header information), then start UnPackBits’ing it into your bitmap file. It’s a simple operation if you’re willing to use big buffers. If you want to save RAM, it gets trickier taking it a chunk at a time. Scott Knaster published a very clear code fragment that shows the process. It should be in the Tech Notes or the Software Supplement. If you need it, I can try to look it up.


Thank you for your reply. If I could get an example that shows how to open and display MacPaint files it would really help. I don’t have the Tech Notes or the Software Supplement, but I could order them from Apple. Are they worth the expense? Jim Argabright


There’s a source listing in your mail.


Execute the following sequence of commands:

```
j listings a moc.supplmnt r tn86.wrt xc b
```

... and set your computer to receive MacBinary XMODEM, and you’ll get Macintosh Technical Note #66, which
APPLE II

The Apple II section begins with a discussion of disk compatibility issues and the IIGS. This discussion evolves into a look at how to use the drive area of battery-backed RAM in the IIGS.

IIGS DISK DRIVE COMPATIBILITY

apple/gs.compat #100, from waltwlz (Walter Sikonowiz), Sun Oct 19 21:18:16 1986.

Could someone please make a summary of the drive compatibility problem with the GS? Please, only include all Apple drives and interfaces.

I'm still having problems displaying a MacPaint file from an assembly program. I'm not sure how to move my bit image into the window I've created. I've been using the _SetPBits (SetPortBits) routine to transfer my bit image to the window, but it's not working. Descriptions in Inside Macintosh seem vague. Macintosh Technical Note #86 uses a Pascal program as an example, but it uses a rather simplistic approach to display the image on the screen. I would rather transfer the image to an existing window, since that would seem to be a more orthodox approach.

Jim Argabright


Also on monitors, including only Apple products, both old and new ones, that can be used with the IIGS? Should be a simple question...Thanks in advance.


o Yes, all drives, when used with their current interface cards, will work when installed in an internal slot on the IIGS.

o 5 1/4-inch disk drives that are compatible with the IIGS DiskPort are: UniDisk 5.25
Rob shouldn't have told you that. His statements are inoperative. ...now.

GS. SoftMoflo

DisKIC
Duodisk (with dealer-installed modification).

Of course any II owner who already has a drive and upgrades to a IIGS could use their current drive and interface card installed in a slot. When this is done, slots 4, 5, 6, or 7 should be used. The IIGS hardware detects when a drive in these slots is being accessed, and will slow down to 1MHz during disk access, regardless what the system speed is (thus maintaining compatibility with the software timing loops used to read 5.25 inch media).

Roy Montagne (IIGS Software Team)

apple/gs.computer #104, from woltwlz, Mon Oct 20 01:54:29 1986. A comment to message 103.

Thanks, Roy... and the UniDisk 5.25 can be daisy-chained from another drive? What about the old and new 3.5-inch drives? Which ones can be combined in daisy-chained method and which can't? Can the Apple 3.5-inch drive be daisy-chained from an Apple UniDisk 3.5 connected to the IIGS DiskPort? What about all odd combinations, such as daisy-chaining the 5.25-inch ones from the 3.5-inch ones or vice versa? And the DuoDisk (modified) can be daisy-chained off from another drive connected to the IIGS drive port?

apple/gs.computer #105, from gs.softteam, Mon Oct 20 01:03:47 1986. A comment to message 104.

The Apple 3.5-inch drives must be connected first (physically) on the DiskPort. Up to two Apple Disk 3.5-inch drives may be connected to the DiskPort. The UniDisk 3.5 can be daisy-chained off the Apple Disk 3.5-inch drive. The SmartPort firmware will support up to 127 devices total. For reasons due to power supply limitation, Apple limits that to a maximum of four devices be connected on the DiskPort on the IIGS. Note that the RAM disk and ROM disk (if installed) are logically inserted into the SmartPort device chain. The 5.25-inch drives are not SmartPort devices although they share the DiskPort hardware. 5.25-inch drive must be connected last (physically) on the disk port device chain. 5.25-inch drives are interfaced through the disk II firmware, resident in internal slot 6. The disk port will support up to two 5.25-inch disk drives at the end of the DiskPort device chain. The DuoDisk would count as two 5.25-inch disk drives.

Roy Montagne (IIGS Software Team)

apple/gs.computer #106, from delton (Don Elton), Mon Oct 20 16:08:49 1986. A comment to message 105.

Is there any way (and I do mean any way) to access devices in a slot at the same time as built-in ports that are generally mapped to slots in IIIGS native mode?


I believe that with the exception of the RGB color monitor 100, all of our monitors can be used fine with the GS.

---Rob


You could do it by saving the appropriate screen hole data and changing the right enable bits in the Slot ROM register, but our software guys would hit you with a big stick. ProDOS initializes a slot's device tables on boot-up and changing the slot meanings on the fly would really mess it up badly.

Oh, heck! They read the message and they're coming into my office. No guys! Please! Not that! You wouldn't! 

............... gieeeeeeeeeeeeee

Rob shouldn't have told you that. His statements are inoperative. ...now.

OS.SoftMoflo

apple/gs.computer #109, from gs.softteam, Tue Oct 21 02:05:14 1986. A comment to message 108.

You're right Rob, here comes the big stick. The system firmware configures the Slot ROM register based on control panel settings. When the operating system boots up, it builds a device list based on the current system configuration (which block devices are found in which slots). Changing the Slot ROM register behind the operating system's back invalidates the device list with potentially hazardous results. No application should ever change this register and expect to maintain compatibility with the operating system. In fact, we take a hard stand that no application should ever modify this register when the system is booted. The Slot ROM register will always be set up by the system firmware based on the slot configuration set in the control panel!!!

*** TRUST US ***

Roy Montagne (IIGS Software Team)


Like I said -- you can do it but you will probably foul things up royally. However, the info is still valid for foreign OSs. And who knows, maybe some enterprising outside programmer may figure out how to do something really useful with the Slot ROM register. ProDOS isn't the only OS that will be on the GS, I'm sure. In any case, you WII mess up ProDOS If you change the slot switches.

apple/gs.computer #112, from delton, Thu Oct 23 14:02:17 1986. A comment to message 111.

I was really wondering if perhaps a new slot protocol could be devised where a card in a physical slot mapped itself away from the memory used by the port mapped to the logical slot. Not that much unlike slot 3 cards in a IIE, for example. It seems empty or unusable slots or ports are about as much use as runway behind you, so to speak.


It may seem a waste but don't forget the evolution of the Apple II. We were not just designing a new machine, but also maintaining compatibility with what already existed. The built-in peripherals had to operate the same as the existing Apple II peripheral and the existing operating systems (such as DOS 3.2, DOS 3.3, Pascal and ProDOS). If we abandoned the past, yes, we could have made it possible to access both internal and external slots, but the machine would not have operated correctly with existing operating systems and possibly existing third-party peripheral cards. If we had abandoned the past, with all the available software and hardware for the Apple II product line, this machine would not be an Apple II. Sorry guys, but those are the breaks, we made an Apple II.

Roy Montagne (IIGS Software Team)


No argument with maintaining compatibility. I guess that's why the original slot 3 was included in the IIE with warnings not to be able to use it with auxiliary slot cards active, but later revisions made it possible to use that slot after all. Just hoping that someone comes up with a similar arrangement in the future to expand the slotability of the IIGS probably via a new card design as well as software maneuvers, thus maintaining the downward compatibility of the hardware.


Well, does that mean we can use slot 3 as a normal slot? Plug in other cards, perhaps?

It's not a totally normal slot, but card makers that follow a few rules can create cards that will work in slot 3. The most common example are accelerator cards such as the Accelerator IIe and Transwarp cards.


Ah, heck: DEATH TO DOS 3.3 once and for all! :-)

A major portion of existing software is DOS 3.3-based. Especially software used in the education marketplace. The Apple II is still the leading computer in this market. We wouldn't think of abandoning this market, its users, or its software base.

Roy Montagne (IIGS Software Team)


Sure you can, but don't expect to be able to run 80-column software based on internal slot 3 support at the same time.

Roy Montagne (IIGS Software Team)

BATTERY-BACKED RAM

apple/gs.other #209, from mdavis, Tue Sep 30 20:08:37 1986.

Could we get a technical description of the battery-backed RAM area of the machine (the stuff where your control panel configurations are stored)? How does one access it? What, if any, are the global offsets into this area? Is there any room for extra storage (i.e., not used by the control panel)?

apple/gs.other #210, from robmoore, Tue Sep 30 22:08:27 1986. A comment to message 209.

The battery RAM is contained in the clock chip and is 256 bytes long. Much of the area is reserved for system use. There are tools in the misc tool set that allow you to access it. Note: It is not addressed in normal fashion because it is read and written serially from the clock chip. Perhaps Roy Montagne could better describe the tools and access rules for it.

apple/gs.other #211, from mofischer (Michael Fischer, Apple Computer Inc.), Wed Oct 1 01:43:30 1986.

The details for the battery RAM are fairly long and a bunch of it (over half) is reserved for various system uses. The miscellaneous tool set contains one function that will read the entire 256 bytes into a buffer, one function that will write a 256-byte buffer to the battery RAM, one function that will read a particular parameter, and one function that will write a particular parameter. Writing the entire buffer is asking for trouble if you have not first read in the RAM and made appropriate modifications to it (including modifications to the checksums). The IIGS checks the checksum for the battery RAM on boot when it reads it into bank $E0, and resets the battery RAM to the default settings if the checksum test indicates a corrupted battery RAM. I will upload the application modifiable battery RAM locations later tonight. Note: a small mistake. The battery RAM is read into bank $E1 (02C0-03BF), not bank $E0.

continued

WISETRON INTERNATIONAL, INC.
Manufacturer of Wisetek International

WISETRON International, Inc. 
513 Valley Way 
Milpitas, CA 95035 
TEL- (408) 263-1237 
FAX- (408) 263-1870

MINI AT-286

• 1 MB of Memory on Board
• XT Dimensions
• Phoenix BIOS
• 6-8MHz Keyboard switchable
• Battery on Board
• 80287 Socket Ready

Micronic Corp. 
108 E. 16th Street 
New York, NY 10003 
TEL- (212) 529-4699 
FAX- (212) 529-9926

Inquiry 429
apple/gs.other #213, from gs.softteam, Wed Oct 1 23:03:11 1986. A comment to message 211.

Not all of the 256 bytes of battery RAM are available for use. The last few bytes are used for checksumming. For this reason, it is best to access only a particular parameter rather than the whole 256 bytes.

Roy Montagne (Apple IIgs Software Team)

apple/gs.other #214, from gs.softteam, Thu Oct 2 00:24:45 1986. A comment to message 210.

To read a battery RAM parameter, space for the parameter is pushed onto the stack along with a word that specifies which battery RAM parameter is to be read. Then a call to the tool locator to dispatch to the miscellaneous tool set to read the battery RAM parameter is executed. On return, the parameter is left on the stack for the application to pull off.

In a similar manner, to write a battery RAM parameter, the data to be written is pushed on the stack along with a word that specifies the battery RAM parameter to be written. Then a call to the tool locator to dispatch to the miscellaneous tool set to write the battery RAM parameter is executed. On return, the stack is clean and the battery RAM has been written. The miscellaneous tool set also provides the ability to read or write the full 256-byte battery RAM area by passing a pointer to the miscellaneous tool set that points to a buffer where the battery RAM data is to be written from or read into. This second method is less practical since probably no application would ever use all the parameters in the battery RAM. Some of the battery RAM is reserved for the control panel, while other areas are reserved for ProDOS16, and yet other areas are reserved for AppleTalk. Roy Montagne (Apple IIgs Software Team)

FORTH

The FORTH conference exists as one of the many language-specific conferences on BIX. In the following excerpts, memory-mapped I/O, file-to-screen conversions, and optimizing code through declarations are discussed.

PLACING MEMORY-MAPPED I/O


I want to reserve a small block of RAM above the FORTH kernel PROM for memory-mapped I/O. How in FORTH do I reserve a 1K block of memory at a specific location? Should I reserve the first 1K of dictionary space, and hope the kernel never changes, or is the kernel updated, changing the dictionary address?

<don>

fouth/lab #48, from dnye (David Nye),Fri Sep 12 19:26:14 1986. A comment to message 47.

The only way I know of to reserve a block of memory without monkeying with the systems inords is to ALLOT it, so the second option seems like your best bet. You could have the word that allocates the buffer check HERE to make sure you are where you want to be in case the kernel changes, or perhaps you could set up the block as an array using VARIABLE and ALLOT and index into it, making it position-independent.

fouth/lab #49, from mkelley (Mahlon Kelly), Sat Sep 13 01:05:37 1986. A comment to message 47.

What machine are you using? If you want to do it in the dictionary space, then CREATE MYPLACE 100 ALLOT will do it. Entering MYPLACE will return the address of your protected piece. If you want to do it, say, with a segment in MS-DOS, then it depends on the machine.

fouth/lab #50, from dmiller, Sat Sep 13 18:35:47 1986. A comment to message 49.

I'm playing with the software composer NC-4000 board and was thinking about setting aside 1K of memory for memory-mapped I/O. 4K of memory stays resident and the user can page in this page. I'd like to set aside addresses 2000 to 3000 (decimal). This is position-dependent as the hardware address decoders on the I/O board I want to add have to be hardwired. Maybe I could load a relative address into a latch, say, by writing to a latch located in the fixed PROM space, and use the latched value to feed octal comparators for the I/O address decoders. But that seems complicated.

FILE-TO-SCREEN CONVERSION

fouth/lab #51, from dmiller, Sun Sep 14 15:26:45 1986.

In letters to the editor in the last issue of "FORTH Dimentions," someone bemoaned the lack of good editors for FORTH. If the fellow had a PC, then HISFORTH permits editing regular DOS files with your favorite editor. I use PC-Write. (I think LMI also has this capability.) The fellow also wanted to be able to convert ASCII files to FORTH screens. I suspect you could do this in HISFORTH by loading the ASCII file to memory and then loading screen support and saving the memory region to a FORTH screen file. But this is above my level of sophistication. Maybe Mohlon Kelly could help. Does anyone have any hints on conversion of ASCII files to FORTH screen files, specifically F83? Can someone comment on what the F83 file structure is? Is a specific character used to separate 1024 blocks or is screen separation left to multiples of the file read pointer? Does anyone have any utilities for this already written?

<don>

fouth/lab #52, from juon (Juon Orlindini), Sun Sep 14 15:46:51 1986. A comment to message 51.

For CP/M there are utilities that will convert "standard" FORTH files into ASCII files and vice-versa. (By standard I mean that every screen is a 1024-byte chunk in a large file. My impression is that this is a very common practice. I have seen a few FORTHs that take the entire disk and make it just their own, taking up the system tracks and all. These are the ones that are hard to convert. If this is what you call standard, you have a problem.)

[1]


It's easy to move from block to files and vise versa. First off, F83 blocks are defined as 1024-byte blocks, no separators. I'd assume 16 lines of 64 characters per block. Read in 64 characters, remove trailing spaces, add the CR (or CR/LF or LF... love those standards) and write this out to a text file. For text-to-block conversion, you read a line of text in; if it's less than 65 characters after stripping end-of-line off it, just pad it with spaces and write out the 64 characters to the block file. Otherwise just break the line at the last space before the 64th character (if you can).

fouth/lab #54, from rduncan (Roy Duncan), Mon Sep 15 02:31:14 1986. A comment to message 51.

LMI supplies screen file-to-text file-and-back utilities in source code on the PC/FORTH distribution disk. These are easy to write. As you said, in LMI FORTHs you can compile either from screen files or from ordinary text files, and this is also true of HSFORTH. I believe. As for the structure of screen files, in our systems (and in every other one I have seen) a screen file is just a series of 1024-byte records which are the FORTH blocks. The file contains no control characters or line separators. In other words, to read block 2 (for example) you just position the file pointer to offset 2048 and then read 1024 bytes into a buffer. I'd post the screen file/text file conversion code here but it is quite dependent on our...
I didn't quite get your meaning, but the resulting file is a CR/LF-delimited file (redundant, I know), with each line <=64 characters long. The backward process assumes this is true and hence all it does is pad the lines with 32s to 64 if needed and deletes CR/LFs.

I'm not entirely clear what you are trying to do, but if you follow the ] with LITERAL, the 8 will be part of the definition, and dup will display it. LITERAL will compile the 8 before you leave the definition. Does that help?

through/constants to optimize code

Simple question, but I would appreciate help: have I tire routine I am trying to optimize.

: word constant word word ;

The constant is bit 13 high, all other bits = 0. Which is faster, to use the FORTH word constant, to put 2 base I 1000000000, or 8192 word word? Which uses the least cycles?

through/constants to optimize code

I think the question is: Which is faster, a constant or literal? If I recall correctly, a constant is faster.

forth/lab f60, from mkelly, Thu Sep 18 02:55:43 1986. A comment to message 52.

Blocks (screens) to ASCII file, yes. The reverse no. Most ASCII files terminate a line with a CR/LF pair, and block lines are not so terminated. Also, it is impossible to tell where a definition ends, so the blocks will be garbled. It certainly is possible to convert every 2 sectors to a screen, but those screens will not load.


Simply not breaking up a word on a line (i.e., break lines at spaces only) works just fine for file-to-screen conversion.

USING CONSTANTS TO OPTIMIZE CODE

forth/lab f67, from dmiller, Thu Oct 16 12:50:00 1986.

Simple question, but I would appreciate help: I have an IF routine I am trying to optimize.

: word constant word word;

The constant is bit 13 high, all other bits = 0. Which is faster, to use the FORTH word constant, to put 2 base I 1000000000, or 8192 word word? Which uses the least cycles?

forth/lab f77, from pwasson (Philip Wassen), Thu Oct 16 17:35:15 1986. A comment to message 76.

I think the question is: Which is faster, a constant or literal? If I recall correctly, a constant is faster.


Thank you for restating my question so that even I could understand it. While checking out constant assignments I ran into a stack error message:

test [ 2 4 * dup . ] dup . constant check ;
**THE BUYER'S MART**

A Directory of Products and Services

The **BUYER'S MART** is a monthly advertising section which enables readers to easily locate suppliers by product category. As a unique feature, each **BUYER'S MART** ad includes a Reader Service number to assist interested readers in requesting information from participating advertisers.

**RATES:** 1x—$475, 3x—$450, 6x—$425, 12x—$375

Prepayment must accompany each insertion. **Visa/Amex Accepted.**

**AD FORMAT:** Each ad will be designed and typeset by BYTE. Advertisers must furnish typewritten copy. Ads can include headline (23 characters maximum), descriptive text (250 characters maximum), plus company name, address and telephone number. Do not send logos or camera-ready artwork.

**DEADLINE:** Ad copy is due 2 months prior to issue date. For example: October issue closes on August 1. Send your copy and payment to THE BUYER'S MART, BYTE magazine, 70 Main Street, Peterborough, NH 03458. For more information call Karen Burgess at BYTE 603-924-3754.

---

**ACCESSORIES**

IBM PC ACCESSORIES!

Our NEW Catalog includes every Accessory ANY IBM PC USER might want! PC Stands/Pedestals, Travel Cases/Dust Covers, Switches/Cables, Buffers/Converters, Surge Protectors, Papyrus/Ribbons, PC Tools and MORE! Low Direct Prices, Same Day Shipping and Satisfaction Guaranteed! Simply call for a FREE COPY of our LATEST CATALOG today.

Tipp Direct, Inc. Simply Call 1-800-FOR-TIPPZ
P.O. Box 690, San Francisco, CA 94101
1-800-367-9479 or 415-567-4007

---

**ACCESSORIES**

COMPUTER PROTECTION

- UPS - LINE CONDITIONERS - ISOLATORS - MODERN PROTECTORS
- AC POWER INTERRUPTIONS — HUNDREDS OF HINTS & PRODUCTS

FREE CATALOG: 1-800-225-4876

ELECTRONIC SPECIALISTS, INC.

171 S. Main St., POB 389, Natick, Mass 01760
1-800-225-4876

---

**SOFTWARE PACKAGING, DISKS**


Anthropomorphic Systems Limited
376-B East St. Charles Road
Lombard, IL 60148
1-800-DEAL-NOW (312) 629-5160

---

**FREE CATALOG**

Thousands of parts and new surplus electronic parts at super low prices. FAST ORDER PROCESSING AND SHIPPING (95% of all orders shipped within 48 hours). CALL OR WRITE FOR A FREE CATALOG...

ALL ELECTRONICS CORPORATION

POB 20406, Los Angeles, Ca 90006-0406
1-800-826-5432

---

**SOFTWARE PUBLISHING**

GDS offers a wide variety of services that will help get your software to the market. Address your needs with GDS:

- GDS selects a wide variety of services to help you introduce your software to the market. Address your needs with GDS:
- A free, simple contract to protect all software.
- Labels, sleeves, disk pages, bulk diskettes
- Disk duplication with 100% verification
- Shrink wrapping and product assembly
- Quick turnaround

A well packaged product can make the difference in making a sale. Call us now! **Visa/Amex**

GLENCO DEVELOPMENT SYSTEMS (312) 392-2492
3920 Ardgel Ave., Arlington Heights, IL 60004

---

**COMPUTER SUPPLIES**

- Printer Paper - Diskettes - Printer Labels - Anti- Glare Screens - Printer Ribbons - Storage & Accessories - Surge Protectors - Cleaning & Maintenance Products. Send for our Free price list and Check our prices before you Buy. Call or Write

CALIFORNIA SUPPLY CENTER

POB 143, Dept. E, Elk Grove, Ca 95624
(916) 689-3037

---

**COMPUTER SUPPLIES**

- Printer Paper - Diskettes - Printer Labels - Anti-Glare Screens - Printer Ribbons - Storage & Accessories - Surge Protectors - Cleaning & Maintenance Products. Send for our Free price list and Check our prices before you Buy. Call or Write

CALIFORNIA SUPPLY CENTER

POB 143, Dept. E, Elk Grove, Ca 95624
(916) 689-3037

---

**SELF-INKING PRINTER RIBBON**

For users of Okidata and other open spool ribbon printers. Controlled Printout Devices are a new kind of printing ribbon that re-ink themselves, and will last 15 times longer than the ribbon you are now using. For further information please call or write.

CONTROLLED PRINTOUT DEVICES, INC.

POB 889, Baldwin Rd., Arden, Ca 98204
(704) 684-9044

---

**ASSEMBLY LANGUAGE**

FREE 8088 TUTOR Monitor

Learn 8088 assembly language using the new book, IBM PC 8088 Assembly Language Programming, by Ronald E. Hushel. Order the book for $29 plus $3.50 and get the powerful TUTOR monitor software free. Load and examine any disk file. $25/retail. IBM's COMPATIBLES, TANDY, APPLE, IBM, COMPATIBLES, TANDY, APPLE Books

REHI Books

54 N. Adams, Suite 130 Y, Rochester, Mi 48063
(313) 653-1941

---

**BARRIER READERS**

Bar Code Readers


Worthington Data Solutions
130 Crespi Court, Santa Cruz, CA 95060
(408) 458-9938

---

**PRINT BAR CODES ON PC**

Print BarCodes and Large Text Labels on PC with Epson/DeltaBar/IBM Printers - Code 39, I-255, UPC/ean, MSI, COD-LOGMAR, AAI, Text up to 1" tall. File Input, Menu driven. $49-$269. IBM Resident program prints bar codes from any user program or even word processor — $175, ($329 with large text).

**DATA INPUT DEVICES**

Bar Code & Magnetic Stripe Readers for microcomputers & terminals, including IBM, DEC, AT&T, CT, Wyse, Wang. All react to keyboard codes & are transparent to all software. Low cost bar code print programs & magnetic encoders are also available.

Worthington Data Solutions
130 Crespi Court, Santa Cruz, CA 95060
(408) 458-9938

---

**BUSINESS OPPORTUNITIES**

THE GUIDE TO HIGH-TECH CONSULTING & CONTRACTING


Madden Associates
Dept. B, 2039-F Civic Center Drive
North Las Vegas, NV 89030

---

**BUSINESS SERVICES**

COLLECTION SERVICE

Software and hardware accounts collected world-wide. Past due accounts and bad checks collected or no charge. There are no minimum requirements on number or size of accounts placed for collection. References provided.

Revenue Service Company Inc.
P.O. Box 20205, Denver, Colorado 80220
1-800-433-1127
(303) 355-6928

---

434 BYTE • JANUARY 1987
SOFTWARE/ACCOUNTING SOFTWARE

dBASE BUSINESS TOOLS
- General Ledger
- Payroll
- Accounts Receivable
- Accounts Payable
- Order Entry
- Sales Analysis
- Job Estimating

$59 EA. $85 for BASE 3.0. SOURCE CODE

dATAMAR SYSTEMS
Cred. Card-Check-COD
6869-B ConvoY Court, San Diego, CA 92111
800-223-9963/C.A. 800-221-9964/(619) 278-8222

SOFTWARE/BUSINESS

Schedules A B C D E F G H
Forms 1040, 401(k), Interest, NPV, IRR, bonds, depreciation.
Prints financial statements.
Plus many advanced features:
- 100,000+ problems & solutions:
- Fast, powerful menu-driven system for solving linear programs w/ up to 50 constraints & 50 variables.
- Features include:
  - Sensitivity analysis
  - MPS file export
  - Various report options

SOFTWARE/BUSINESS

TAX PAK
Schedules A B C D E F G H W Forms 1040, 1040A, 2116, 2119, 2441, 2448, 3900, 4623, 4626, 5261.
Not copied protected — For IBM-PC. 8"CPM (20318) CPMAA Kaypro IV Morrow MO. Personal
$37. Professional $185 Yearly update $27 & $125.

Inquiry 699.

SOFTWARE/BUSINESS

CUSTOM PAYROLL
All systems have multiple pay categories, calculation of all taxes, user defined ceductions, 401(k)
handling, many reports, paychecks, W-2 forms, and much more. Custom features are available.
Prices start at $595 for system, manual, and PC Basic source code.

Datasmith, Inc.
Box 8036, Shawnee Mission, KS 66201
(913) 381-9118

SOFTWARE/BUSINESS

OFFICE AUTOMATION SOFTWARE
Order Entry, Inventory $49.95 each. Independent or inter-active. Fast, accurate. Database sizes: 150 to 2000.
Monitors up to 15 tables. Other config. available. Order acknowledgment forms, inventory spill, & reorder level
listings printed. Min. req: IBM PC or compatible, 1 SSD0 4659 drive, 268K RAM memory, DOS 2.1 or later.
MCNSA free with complete in continental U.S.

FutureSoft
P.O. Box 23005, Cayahoga Falls, OH 44223-1100

SOFTWARE/ACCOUNTING SOFTWARE

FINANCIAL CONTROLLER
Memory resident controller performs compound interest, NPV, IRR, bonds, depreciation. Prints finan-
cial schedules. Allows importing/exporting of data. Includes all HP-12C functions plus more. $69.95
plus $3 s/h.

K SOFTWARE HOUSE, INC.
Rt. 2, Box 8381
Unisville, TN 37180
(615) 294-5090

SOFTWARE/BUSINESS

PC-FILE/R
All the power of PC-FILE II plus. Relational link to other databases, integrated letter writing & mail-
merge, contest sensitive pop-up help windows. New binary entry retrieves disk files of hours faster.
$149.95 + $3 s/h

ButtonWare, Inc.
P.O. Box 7586, Bellevue, WA 98006
1-800-J-BUTTON

SOFTWARE/BUSINESS

FINANCIAL SOFTWARE
Search, sort, browse, global changes, macros, mailing labels, formal reports with selection & calculations, sub-
b totals, totals, averages, encryption. Exchange data with i-2-3, WORD, WordStar. Over 100,000 users. $59.95
plus $5 s/h.

ButtonWare, Inc.
P.O. Box 7586, Bellevue, WA 98006
1-800-J-BUTTON

SOFTWARE/BUSINESS

PC-Type+
The ultimate tool for writing PC-Type+ comes equipped with the essentials, PLUS many advanc-
ecl features—Mail Merge! 100,000 word spelling checker, & a Labels program. Works hand in hand.
with PC-File and PC-File. Open up to 10 files simultaneously! $99.95 + $5 s/h. For IBM PC.

ButtonWare, Inc.
P.O. Box 7586, Bellevue, WA 98006
1-800-J-BUTTON

SOFTWARE/BUSINESS

FASTCOPY BACKUP SOFTWARE
The FASTCOPY software program allows you to make usable copy backups of all your files and sub-
dirs. In less than 5 minutes. FASTCOPY lets you personalize or modify backups with easy-to-use stash
commands and automatic restoration today at only $125.

SYSTEMS AND SOFTWARE INC.
7825 East Redfield Road, Scottsdale, Arizona 85260
(602) 948-7313

SOFTWARE/BUSINESS

DOMINO ON COMPUTER
The bookkeeping system used by millions of self-
employed and cash businesses is now made even
easier and quicker by the use of your IBM, Apple,
Commodore, or Tandy computer. Sets up in less
than 10 minutes, produces an income statement, on-
ly $39.95 15 day trial period.

Great American Software
Box 910, Amherst, OH 44001
1-800-528-5015

SOFTWARE/BOOKKEEPING

DOME ON COMPUTER
The bookkeeping system used by millions of self-
employed and cash businesses is now made even
easier and quicker by the use of your IBM, Apple,
Commodore, or Tandy computer. Sets up in less
than 10 minutes, produces an income statement, on-
ly $39.95 15 day trial period.

Great American Software
Box 910, Amherst, OH 44001
1-800-528-5015

SOFTWARE/BOOKKEEPING

CASH PLUS
A complete set of programs to help small business people
bank suits and receivables efficiently. Reports include: Aged
receivables, statements, cash due today or future date.
Serves by category, customer, YTD, automation levels, and
date. Modules available:
- Demes $19.95
- Full System $89.95

SRI CORP.
P.O. Box 70012, Houston, TX 77270
(713) 684-5285

SOFTWARE/BUSINESS

SERVICE PLUS INVENTORY II
Inventory location & control for warehouse & distrubution centers. Fast, comprehensive & guaranteed to increase pro-
ductivity. Handles 1000's of product codes (SKU's) each
having as many locations as needed. Many reports including
full activity by product code, price sheets by SKU, serial
numbers, orders shipped, and cash.

Quicksoft (206) 282-0452 Visa/MC
219 First N. #224J, Seattle, WA 98109

SOFTWARE/BUSINESS

DATA ENTRY SYSTEM
Heads-down data entry with two-pass verification for the
PC/XT/AT & compatibles. Loaded with features like:
Auto dup & skip, verify bypass, range checks,
& table lookups. Fully menu driven only $95.
Call toll-free 30 day mail period.

COMPUTER KEYES
21929 Makah Rd., Woodway, WA 98020
(206) 776-6443

SOFTWARE/BUSINESS

SOFTWARE/BOOKKEEPING

FINANCIAL SOFTWARE
Search, sort, browse, global changes, macros, mailing
labels, formal reports with selection & calculations, sub-
totals, totals, averages, encryption. Exchange data with
i-2-3, WORD, WordStar. Over 100,000 users. $59.95
plus $5 s/h.

ButtonWare, Inc.
P.O. Box 7586, Bellevue, WA 98006
1-800-J-BUTTON

SOFTWARE/BUSINESS

LANDMARK PROGRAMMING
A powerful menu-driven system for solving linear programs w/ up to 50 constraints & 50 variables. Features include:
- Interactive batch operation
- Spreadsheet-style input & editing

Software Industries
P.O. Box 15328, Alexandria, VA 22309
(703) 549-5469
SOFTWARE/BUSINESS

Service Plus—Delivery Rating
Complete set of programs for delivery services. Rates billed using your rates, zones, wt, breaks, etc. from simple rating to multiple zones, types. Reports include invoicing, driver pay, storms by customer tonnage reports, aged receivables, statements, custom labels and more. Demo $19.95
Full System $495.00
SRI CORP.
P.O. Box 70212, Houston, TX 77270
(713) 864-5285

SOFTWARE/ENGINEERING

CONTROL YOUR PROJECT!
Describe the work. MicroGANTT project management system calculates the schedule and budget. Computers the schedule and resource loading interactively Customize the reports, including Gantt Chart and Network Diagram. Buy only the modules you need. MS DOS, PC-DOS & CP/M-80. Free catalog.
Earth Data Corporation
P.O. Box 19182, Harris, WA 98125
(804) 231-0300

SOFTWARE/GENERAL

GREAT SOFTWARE, CHEAP!
Absolutely Shameless User Supported Software $4.95 per disk. PC-DOS, PC-Write, DOS—Cromatic. Commercial Unprotect, File Express, Cheap Assembler, Chess, utilities galleon, many more. Money-back guarantee. IBM PC, PC Jr., or compatibles. FREE CATALOG.
PLUS SOFTWARE
33696 Del Obispo, Suite 160 M, Dana Point, CA 92629

SOFTWARE/CHURCH

RECORD OF CONTRIBUTIONS
An in depth system for account for contributions to the church - more Easy to enter/update/retrieve data. Prepares Report/Statement on demand. For the IBM PCXIT or AT or compatibles. Excellent Documentation. $99.00 + $5.00 S&H
Parishioner Time. Talent and Treasure System program is written in modifiable dBASE source code.
 dFELLer Inventory
Business inventory programs written in modifiable dBASE source code.
dFELLer Inventory $150.00
Requires dBASE II or III. PC-DOS/CP/M
dFELLer Plus $200.00
with History and Purchase Orders
Requires dBASE III or dBASE III Plus (For Stockrooms)
Feller Associates
550 CR PPA, Route 3, Ishpeming, MI 49849
(906) 486-6024

SOFTWARE/GRAPHICS

ELECTRONIC CIRCUIT ANALYSIS
Has AC, DC,Transient and Fourier, includes worst-case, Monte-Carlo, component sweeping. Macro models, transmission lines. Electronic Circuit Analysis ...... $450.
EC-Ace. ................................ $95.
TATUM LABS
POB 699, Sandy Hook, CT 06482
(203) 264-3755

SOFTWARE/GENERAL

NEW INTEGRATED ENVIRONMENT ! FOR THE IBM PC
TOPS III IS A FULL VERSION OF OPSS WHICH RUNS UNDER MS DOS. UNLIMITED, A FAST, EFFICIENT EXPERT SYSTEM DEVELOPMENT TOOL.
Prototype: $25 PRODUCTION: $2500
Professional. $375 Shipping. Add $5
DYNAMIC MASTER SYSTEMS
Box 94569, Atlanta, GA 30396
(404) 565-0771
Telex 282923

SOFTWARE/GRAPHICS

LAN/SCAN, INC.
P.O. Box 6683, Abilene, TX 79608
(214) 824-6419

SOFTWARE/GENERAL

FREE DISK CATALOG PROGRAM
Let DISKOMBOBULATE keep track of your disks. Complete program. On-line database keeps track of all your files by file names, dates and times. Display, print, or store reports of all or selected files in alphabetical or disk order. Includes FREE demo (plus $6) of our other products. Specify IBM-PC, DEC Rainbow or Zenith 2-D. $4.99 s&h.
Newline Software
P.O. Box 289, Tiverton, RI 02878
(401) 524-3322

SOFTWARE/GENERAL

FREE FIRSTUP MENU PROGRAM
Simplifies your MS-DOS system with FIRSTUP. Complete program. You configure FIRSTUP to do all the commands necessary to start your programs. FIRSTUP then works as a Menu Interface to access your applications with a single key. Includes FREE demo (disk #1) of our other products. Specify IBM-PC, DEC Rainbow or Zenith 2-D. $4.99 s&h.
Newline Software
P.O. Box 289, Tiverton, RI 02878
(401) 524-3322

SOFTWARE/GENERAL

Music Processor for IBM Compatibles
Qual music company. Plays songs, scores with text and symbols, multiple staves; transposes to any key; plays tunes. Screen graphics editor. IBM/PC/PocketStar printers. Send $49.95, $2 s&h or write for free sample output.
SongWright Software
Box 61107, Cherry Creek, GA 30206
(303) 691-4573

SOFTWARE/ENGINEERING

INTEGRATED PROCESS ENGINEERING SOFTWARE
• Fed/Outlet Sing • Color/Center View Sing
• Purge/Fill Sing • Process Financial Analysis
• Hold Exchange Sing • Computed Specifications
Pull-down menus, pop-on help, money back guarantee. All for $39.50 (IBM & Macintosh).
Engineering Programming Concepts
P.O. Box 929, Camarillo, CA 93011, 805-484-5381
**THE BUYER'S MART**

### SOFTWARE/GRAPHICS

**MAPIT**
Make your own MAPS!! Simple to produce maps with your data. Includes most county and state outlines. Any printer or HP plotter. Only $35 for MS-DOS or PC-DOS US Country Outlines Available for $55.
QSC Box 779, East Lansing, MI 48823
(517) 641-4428

**Inquiry 756.**

**SCIENTIFIC GRAPHICS**
SCI-GRAPH produces high-quality graphs (1024 x 1712 pixels) on Epson or IBM graphics printers. Supports log-linear scales, error bars, overlay, batch mode operation. Very flexible data entry from disk or keyboard. User customizable. Requires DOS 2 or 3, 256K RAM. Very flexible data entry from disk or keyboard.
User pixels) on Epson or IBM graphics printers. Supports log-linear scales, error bars, overlay, batch mode operation. Very flexible data entry from disk or keyboard. User customizable. Requires DOS 2 or 3, 256K RAM. Very flexible data entry from disk or keyboard.

Inquiry 732.

**SCREEN PROGRAM GENERATOR**
SPG creates BASIC program modules and easily. Design your screen directly and SPG will generate the BASIC program code to handle the display and input of data. Controls use of color, editing, graphics, cursor movement and function keys. Generated code easy to modify. IBM PC & compatibles $19K.
IBM PC & compatibles $19K.

**STERLING CASTLE SOFTWARE**
701 Washington Street, Suite 203, East Lansing, MI 48823
(517) 333-3020

Inquiry 804.

**HYPER C COMPILERS/TOOLS**
Apple II ProDos Professional compiler. CCS Compiler, ProDos entry level compiler (5203 Assembly Language Dev. System, Machintosh compiler, full source code for both Apple II and Macintosh pro-
gramming tools.

Hyper C Compilers/Tools

For further information/call the contact:
WSM GROUP, INC.
(602) 298-7190
P.O. Box 32005, Tucson, AZ 85751

Inquiry 802.

**MINNESOTA SNOBOL4**
Language
Powerful string & data handling facilities. Interpreter compatible with minilanguage SNOBOL 4. 301 strings, 30 bit in-
tegers, 80 float & large memory model. Sample programs include BLEND, for > 12K IBM PC & DOS or equivalent.

SNOBOL4

Inquiry 652.

**MATRIX CALCULATOR**

for use with all microcomputers, IBM, Macintosh, etc., 10 top programs, 500 digits of accuracy, all top programs, 500 digits of accuracy,

Inquiry 774.

**LISP TO C TRANSLATOR**
Generic like program on C for IBM PC. Make your own AI products easily. No editing required—just compile.

Inquiry 719

**SOFTWARE/LANGUAGES**

**THE NEW DGI TYPESHOP**
Inks that slide and overheads quickly and easily. Optional Presentation font program allows inks of GREEK, SCIENTIFIC, symbols and standard characters to create a customized character set. For the IBM PC, APPLE II and Hewlett-Packard (HP-GL) plotters. $175.

**DECISION GRAPHICS, INC.**
P.O. Box 2776-L, Littleton, CO 80161
-303-796-0341

Inquiry 683.

**SOFTWARE/LEGAL**

**FORTRAN UTILITIES**
CROSS-REFERENCE UTILITY: Mainframe grade symbol cross-reference utility for variables, subprogram calls and labels. Variable name changes, type, length, alias, scope, usage tag, etc. All FORTRAN 77 compilers. $95.95. 2-50 S.A.M.
UTILITY LIBRARY: Assembler language routines for screen, cursor, keyboard, time, sound, etc. MS/DOS and IBM Pro/PC FORTRAN compilers. $39.95. 2-50 S.A.M.
IBM PC with DOS 2.1 or higher, 96K memory (2 vrs)

Inquiry 752.

**SOFTWARE/SCIENTIFIC**

**FRACTALMAGIC**
"I can't imagine a better way to waste an afternoon or two. No color C-Compatible is complete without a copy of this: get one and see what I mean."
Jenni P drunken, BYTE – January 1986
IBM CGA: $25.00
Apple II: $25.00

Inquiry 773.

**GRAPHICS PRINTER SUPPORT**
At LAST! Use the Plotter key to make high-quality B&W or color reproductions of your display on any dot matrix, inkjet, or laser printer. GRAPHITUS supports all versions of PC or MS-DOS with IBM, Tae-
mar, and Hercules graphics boards. $59.95.

Jewell Technologies, Inc.
4302 SW Alaska St., Suite 207, Seattle, WA 98116
(206) 937-1061

Inquiry 719

**UPGRADE YOUR IBM PC TO A STORAGE OSCILLOSCOPE!**
Do Data Acquisition, Frequency Spectrum Analysis, Transfer Functions, Analysis with Lotus 1-2-3, and more—easiest and all without programming!
For info on SNAPSH0T Storage Scope:
HEM Data Corporation
1702 Cedar Street, Suite 301
Southfield, MI 48034
(313) 555-5807

Inquiry 707.
**THE BUYER'S MART**

### STATISTICS

**NUMBER CRUNCHER STAT SYS**

Menu-driven. Multiple stepwise regression, ANOVA, time series, discriminant analysis. Principal components, scatter plots, histograms, 1-tests, contingency tables, non-parametric. Export data to spreadsheets, sorts, join, merge. $75. IBM PC/Macintosh. Quantity discounts.

**NCSS-B**

855 East 400 North, Kayville, UT 84037
801-546-0445

### UTILITIES

**Automenu** version 4.0

Create the menu system that controls your programs, each file & DOS commands. **Insured** covers many errors for power users. On-screen help, password protection, user-defined prompts. Written in assembler. 55k size. Over 6,000 tested routines. Monthly back guarantee. $46 + $4 s/h. Check/Visa/MC. Call or write to purchase.

**Maggee Enterprises**

Dept. 81, 6577 Peatree Industrial Blvd., Norwalk, CA 90603 800-0063-0798
404-446-6611

### UTILITIES

**PRINTMEM CACHÉ RAMDISK!**

PRINT-mem. $39.95 sends any 16K user-predefined control codes to any printer from within applications. WARR-TEN ($30) is a programmable disk cache that speeds up your PC disk accesses. RAMDisk ($19) automates the saving of new or changed RAM files to floppy disks and/or hard disk subdirectories. PC XT, AT, compatibles with 256K DOS.

**Software Brewing Company**

P.O. Box 12094, St. Paul, MN 55112 612-636-2727 Visa/Visa/CHK

### UTILITIES

**Concurrent DOS Backup**

BackTrack runs like BACKUP/PRISTONE and supports DOS and CP/M media as well as users. Backs up and restores up to 1000kms. on an AT and 360kms. on an X1. Supports release 4.1. Also available on CP/M-80 and CP/M plus. $150.

**Bright Light, Inc.**

520 Fellowship Rd. #C355, Mt. Laurel, NJ 08054
(609) 778-0772

### UTILITIES

**File Genie**

File Genie is a file conversion system which gives you the necessary tools to easily analyze and convert any file to a new structure. Ideal for re-constructing, unusable date or word processing files. Search and replace in multiple files using "wild card" file descriptions. $69.95 MS/C.

**TEAM AUSTIN, INC.**

6509 Convoy Ct., San Diego, CA 92111
USA 800-822-0852 (In CA) 800-822-0853

### UTILITIES

**Still River Shell**


Bob Howard

BOX 177, Still River, MA 01847
617-456-3699

### UTILITIES

**Source Code Librarian & Revision Control System**

TULB keeps all versions of your program in one compact library file, even with hundreds of revisions. 5 times faster than SCSS. LAN compatible. Free public domain [MAKE] with source by L. Dye

**Burborn Systems Software**

P.O. Box 4190, Cary, NC 27511
(919) 469-3068

### UTILITIES

**Printem Cache! RAMDISK!**

PRINT-mem. $39.95 sends any 16K user-predefined control codes to any printer from within applications. WARR-TEN ($30) is a programmable disk cache that speeds up your PC disk accesses. RAMDisk ($19) automates the saving of new or changed RAM files to floppy disks and/or hard disk subdirectories. PC XT, AT, compatibles with 256K DOS.

**Software Brewing Company**

P.O. Box 12094, St. Paul, MN 55112 612-636-2727 Visa/Visa/CHK

### UTILITIES

**PAL FOR SIDEKICK!**

Personal Appointment Locator automatically shows coming appointments, searches your file, maintains to-do list, automatically repeats appointments, examines multiple files. Resident alarm too. Only $49.95. Check at twice the price!

**PAL SOFTWARE**

Sta. 128 110 Green St., New York, NY 10012
212-334-9772 1-800-541-0900

### UTILITIES

**What Doesn'T It Do?**

Resides under any software, print multi-lots to any disk & daily walter (Epson, Toshiba, etc.). pop up 10 mem calculator, DOS services, printable calendar, date/time note pad, help pages, all user modifiable, 76KB, $60. and IBM PC.

**LCS**

(514) 279-5678
P.O. Box 956, Outremont, Quebec, Canada, H2N 4R8

### UTILITIES

**EditTools**


**Dr. Jeann Jou**

P.O. Box 400969, Garland, TX 75046
214-495-8682

### UTILITIES

**Hands Off! PC Security**

- Locks Hard Disk.
- Restricts User Keys.
- Protects Subdirectories.
- Formats Hard Disk.
- IBM PC, XT, AT and True Compatibles.
- DOS V2.0 and Higher.
- Hard Disk System.
- Keep Other Peoples HANDS OFF Your System.
- $65.95.

**SYSTEM CONSULTING, INC.**

314 Canterbury Dr., Pittsburgh, PA 15238
(412) 962-1624

### UTILITIES

**Padlock/Padlock II Disks**

Padlock turns the user with a method for providing protection against unauthorized duplication from DOS commands $99. Padlock I disks come preformatted with finger-proof and serialization. Padlock II is part of superior protection. Ask about our HARD DISK protection with uninstalled capability. MC/Visa.

**Glenco Engineering**

3920 Ridge Ave., Arlington Hills, IL 60004
(312) 392-2492

### WORD PROCESSING

**Still River Shell**


Bob Howard

BOX 177, Still River, MA 01847
617-456-3699

### WORD PROCESSING

**Advertise your computer products for as little as $375 in THE BUYER'S MART**

For more information call
Karen Burgess at BYTE 603-924-3754
Soft *Rite announces a Superior three-part programmer’s tool.

MicroSoft BASIC™ compatible in every place that counts.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LANscreen</th>
<th>LANbasic</th>
<th>LANdbase</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LANscreen makes the burden of defining your database record structures one that you will look forward to instead of dread. Standard fields and types such as “Money”, “Telephone” and “Date” are one keystroke to generate. As many as 256 database structures can be related to a single screen! Segmented data input can be done automatically by editing the field display. Part numbers with spaces or dashes and slashes are automatically parsed down to the essential raw data. Definable Upper and Lower limits for numeric inputs along with ACCEPT/EXCEPT input filters are standard features. Screen Mask generation is done with a “freestroke” approach. You may put mask elements and data input/output cells wherever you wish. COLOR them too! EGA support too!</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| LANbasic is your own personal solution to powerful data manipulation. How many times have you got excited over some new “local” database package only to find out (after spending a fair amount of time and money) that you were stuck in some corner, unable to do some function that has become standard in “In Business for Money’s” Basic? The manual is 400 pages long, so we cannot fully describe all the features, but here are a few in ADDITION to the ones you are now used to: 

* COMDATAS 14 common areas ALWAYS available to inside or outside chained or linked programs 
* Re-assignable printer ports LPT1-LPT4 
* Generic filename use that allows file and database locations to be re-defined outside of Basic 
* SCREENIN/PUT.<anyfield> 
* SCREENOUT-PUT.<anyfield> 
* SCREENOUT-PUT.<anyfield> 
* OPENOB <remote or local database manager>
* DBGET.<variable from DBM>, automatically defines and dimensions in LAN basic > 
* DBPUT.<same> |
| LANdbase is the home for your data. LANBasic calls are coupled to LANdbase via network communications (PCnet or ?). A single keyvalue and function number will return a record. Multiuser record locking is handled by simply putting an ‘X’ after the read call, i.e. RDDBEQQX.<argument>. Automatic “health checking” to warn you of poor hardware performance and lost or fragmented data. “Paranoid” mode of operation where files not accessed for some time will be closed and reopened to flush buffers and insure integrity. Password, Userlevel and Data encryption functions. Several DBMs can be installed in the network system to improve performance and reliability. Toggle mode screen (printer) reporting to record log-on or other access activities. Bill Fairman’s tried and proven true C-Tree(c) data management product. |

Soft*Rite Multi-User Programming Tools
15381 Chemical Lane, Huntington Beach, CA. 92649
(714) 898-0525

JANUARY 1987 • BYTE 443
RS232C IBM PC Compatible
Paper Tape Transmitter/Model 612

Stop and start at character at all speeds, uses manual control or X-on, X-off 90-200 volt, 50-60 Hz power, 50-600 baud, up to 150 character synchronous or asynchronous, gated internal or external clock. RS232C current loop or parallel output, reads 5-8 level tape, 7-11 frames per character, even or odd parity. Desk top or rack mount.

Addmaster Corporation, 2000 S. Myrtle Ave., Monrovia, CA 91016, (818) 338-2385, Telex 674770 Addmaster SAGB

Inquiry 278

Motors are not magic, they are tools to be used wisely. A motor allows changes to be made to a machine, it is a device that converts electrical power to mechanical power. In this respect, motors are similar to other types of energy conversion devices, such as engines and generators.

For further information, please contact (415) 755-1978. We accept Govt., School & Large Corp Purchases. For more information, please call (415) 755-1978.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PRINTERS</th>
<th>COMPUTERS</th>
<th>DIGITIZERS</th>
<th>TERMINALS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Canon LPF-31</strong> 1995 Aplais F20000...799</td>
<td><strong>AT&amp;T 6300/640K Drive</strong> 1295</td>
<td><strong>Karta Penmustch 185</strong> Karta 8.5x11...299</td>
<td><strong>IBM 3164 Color</strong> 899 Altos V CALL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Citizen MP25</strong> 339 Citizen 250...175</td>
<td><strong>Canon PC-Port &amp; Disk 2 Drive</strong> 1129</td>
<td><strong>Kimtron KT7</strong> 435 Aspen232 485</td>
<td><strong>Televideo 905</strong> 289 Wyse 30...298</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cit. Premier 35</strong> 462 NEC P6...809</td>
<td><strong>Canon XT: Port &amp; Desk/20M Drive</strong> 1425</td>
<td><strong>Televideo 955</strong> 399 Wyse 50...425</td>
<td><strong>Televideo 9220</strong> 452 Wyse 80...425</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fujitsu 2100</strong> 369 NEC 110P...599</td>
<td><strong>Laser 128: Apple IE Compatible</strong> 382</td>
<td><strong>Televideo</strong> 36x40 399 Wyse 50...425</td>
<td><strong>Zenith 181</strong> Portable/2 Drives 1675</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fujitsu 2600</strong> CALL NEC EP...729</td>
<td><strong>Packard Bell AT: 40K/64K/40M Drive</strong> 2199</td>
<td><strong>Hewlett Packard 1500</strong> CALL Texan 120...765</td>
<td><strong>Altos/Corvus/ITT/Teledyne</strong> CALL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Panasonic 1080</strong> 999 Kodak 192...362</td>
<td><strong>Packard Bell AT: 64K/128K/20M Drive</strong> 2199</td>
<td><strong>Tecmar EGA: Graphics</strong> 265</td>
<td><strong>Alcide/Random/STM/Gut/Teledyne</strong> CALL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Panasonic 1091</strong> 258 Kodak 294...1099</td>
<td><strong>Panasonic Senior Partner: 2 Drives</strong> 1078</td>
<td><strong>Persyst/Guardian/STB/Telnet</strong> CALL</td>
<td><strong>OPEN ALSO CARRY MANY OTHER PRODUCT LINES &amp; MODELS</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Panasonic 1092</strong> 258 Star ND15...919</td>
<td><strong>Panasonic Exec. Partner: 2 Drives</strong> 1078</td>
<td><strong>DISK DRIVES</strong></td>
<td><strong>CALL</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Panasonic 1095</strong> 555 Toshiba: ALL CALL</td>
<td><strong>Sharp PC7000: Port &amp; Desk/2 Drives</strong> 999</td>
<td><strong>DISK DRIVES</strong></td>
<td><strong>CALL</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Diconix:150 cps Portable/4 Lbs.</strong> 339</td>
<td><strong>Sparry IV: IT 1M 44M Drive</strong> 2799</td>
<td><strong>DISK DRIVES</strong></td>
<td><strong>CALL</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Laser Printer Headquarters SAV</strong></td>
<td><strong>Texas Instruments: 40M Drive</strong> 1799</td>
<td><strong>COMPUTER AIDED DESIGN &amp; CAD SYSTEMS</strong></td>
<td><strong>CALL</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Data Prod/Data South/Diablo/Epson CALL</strong></td>
<td><strong>Cordata XT: Port &amp; Desk/20M Drive 1425</strong></td>
<td><strong>DISK DRIVES</strong></td>
<td><strong>CALL</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Gencom/Juk/Dome/Television/TI CALL</strong></td>
<td><strong>Panasonic Senior Partner: 2 Drives</strong> 1175</td>
<td><strong>DISK DRIVES</strong></td>
<td><strong>CALL</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Buffers/Cable Sheet Feeders CALL</strong></td>
<td><strong>Panasonic Exec. Partner: 2 Drives</strong> 1078</td>
<td><strong>DISK DRIVES</strong></td>
<td><strong>CALL</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Stands/Swivel Stands CALL</strong></td>
<td><strong>Panasonic Senior Partner: 2 Drives</strong> 1175</td>
<td><strong>DISK DRIVES</strong></td>
<td><strong>CALL</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MONITORS</strong></td>
<td><strong>TERMINALS</strong></td>
<td><strong>DIGITIZERS</strong></td>
<td><strong>TERMINALS</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Aydin 19&quot;EGA</strong> 1995 Amdos 710...710</td>
<td><strong>IBM 3164 Color</strong> 899 Altos V CALL</td>
<td><strong>DIGITIZERS</strong></td>
<td><strong>TERMINALS</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mitsubishi 3292</strong> 2095 AMDek 310A 143</td>
<td><strong>Kimtron KT7</strong> 435 Aspen232 485</td>
<td><strong>DIGITIZERS</strong></td>
<td><strong>TERMINALS</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mitsubishi 8391</strong> 999 PSG SR12...499</td>
<td><strong>Televideo 905</strong> 289 Wyse 30...298</td>
<td><strong>DIGITIZERS</strong></td>
<td><strong>TERMINALS</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>NEC Multisynch</strong> 599 Samsung TLT...85</td>
<td><strong>Televideo 955</strong> 399 Wyse 50...425</td>
<td><strong>DIGITIZERS</strong></td>
<td><strong>TERMINALS</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>**Thomson Ultra CALL Texan 760...765</td>
<td><strong>Televideo 9220</strong> 452 Wyse 80...425</td>
<td><strong>DIGITIZERS</strong></td>
<td><strong>TERMINALS</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pack. Bell EGA</strong> 455 Wyse 80...425</td>
<td><strong>Zenith 181</strong> Portable/2 Drives 1675</td>
<td><strong>DIGITIZERS</strong></td>
<td><strong>TERMINALS</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Wyse 700 &amp; Card 999 Zenith 1220 92</strong></td>
<td><strong>Hewlett Packard 1500</strong> CALL Texan 120...765</td>
<td><strong>DIGITIZERS</strong></td>
<td><strong>TERMINALS</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Hitch/Invasion/Label/Ink/Visual CALL</strong></td>
<td><strong>Hewlett Packard 1500</strong> CALL Texan 120...765</td>
<td><strong>DIGITIZERS</strong></td>
<td><strong>TERMINALS</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**HOURS: MON - FRI 7AM - 6PM/SAT 9AM - 2PM**

In Arizona CALL (602) 437-4855

CompuSave: 4207 S. 37th St., Phoenix, AZ 85040/Prices reflect Cash Discounts And Subject To Change Without Notice. Major Credit Cards And Selected P.O.'s Accepted. We Cannot Guarantee Compatibility.
AMERICAN MADE IBM AT COMPATIBILITY and 10 MHZ POWER $1595!

1 yr parts/ labor warranty. Satisfaction guaranteed. Best customer service in the industry.

Low prices for guaranteed quality!

ADTEK AT/XT SYSTEM (1MB/10MHz) w/60MBHD $1395
ADTEK AT/XT SYSTEM (512KB/8MHz) w/60MBHD $859

TURBO XT SYSTEM (640KB/8MHz) w/10MBHD 1395
TURBO XT SYSTEM (512KB/8MHz) 859

AT/XT MAXI-SWITCH K/B 75

NEC V20-8 ICJ TURBO XT 19

MITSUBISHI/TEAC 360KFDD (ICJ XT) 99
MITSUBISHI/TEAC 360KFDD (ICJ AT) 109

GENOA SPECTRUM GRAPHICS 255

50 P.PS • JANUARY 1987

WEBX • 1409-33 $55
1407-24 $45 DRIVERS $25 SHIPPPING VISA & MASTER CARD ACCEPTED

쁜보 서비스와 전문가의 서비스는 최고의 서비스입니다.

IBM AT, AT/XT, III/44 는 전자 기기와 함께 사용될 수 있습니다.

IBM AT는 10MHz의 성능을 제공합니다.

IBM AT/XT는 1MB/10MHz의 성능을 제공합니다.

ADTEK AT/XT SYSTEM (1MB/10MHz) w/60MBHD $1395
ADTEK AT/XT SYSTEM (512KB/8MHz) w/60MBHD $859

TURBO XT SYSTEM (640KB/8MHz) w/10MBHD 1395
TURBO XT SYSTEM (512KB/8MHz) 859

AT/XT MAXI-SWITCH K/B 75

NEC V20-8 ICJ TURBO XT 19

MITSUBISHI/TEAC 360KFDD (ICJ XT) 99
MITSUBISHI/TEAC 360KFDD (ICJ AT) 109

GENOA SPECTRUM GRAPHICS 255

50 P.PS • JANUARY 1987

WEBX • 1409-33 $55
1407-24 $45 DRIVERS $25 SHIPPPING VISA & MASTER CARD ACCEPTED
**PINECOM AT SYSTEM**

FULLY IBM AT COMPATIBLE

- 8/6 MHz Clock Selectable
- 80286 CPU
- 12 M GB Floppy Drive
- 200 Watts Power Supply
- Hard Disk/Floppy Disk Controller
- 512K RAM Expandable to 1 M GB
- Clock Calender w/Battery Backup
- 'AT' Style Keyboard

Fully Assembled and Tested .......................... $1299.00

(Other Options, See Below)

**SALES ITEMS**

- 3 Button Mouse System with Software (Serial) ..... $125.00
- TTX 1411 R GB Monitor 14" 0.39 Dot 060 X 250 ..... $385.00
- Samsung 12" Monochrome TTL Monitor, Amber or Green ..... $199.00
- Samsung 12" Monochrome Graphic Adapter with Printer Port ..... $175.00
- Monochrome Graphic Adapter with 2 Composite Output ..... $185.00
- Color Graphic Adapter with 2 Composite Output ..... $170.00
- 0/576 K Max. RAM Expansion Card For PC/XT ..... $145.00
- Fujitsu 360K Half Height Floppy Disk Drive ..... $185.00
- Joystick with 2 Fire Buttons For IBM ..... $119.00
- 6 Outlet Power Strip with Surge Suppression Switch ..... $116.00
- 8087-3 Co-Processor Chip For XT (4.77 MHZ) ..... $115.00
- 8087-2 Co-Processor Chip For XT Turbo (8 MHZ) ..... $169.00
- 80287-3 Co-Processor Chip For AT (8 MHZ) ..... $299.00
- NEC V-20 Processor (Replace 8088) 40% Faster ..... $139.00
- NEC V-20 Processor (Replace 8088) 150% Faster ..... $199.00

PINECOM COMPUTER INC.

9690 Telstar Ave., Suite 204
El Monte, CA 91731

Phone: (818) 575-1882
Telex: 51061736 PINECOM

**TERMS:** COD accepted on cash irs check or cash. Visa or Master Charge accepted with 3% surcharge. Shipping charges for COD orders = 5% of total purchase, 2% for prepaid orders, minimum charge applied.

**FULLY ASSEMBLED AND TESTED** .......................... $1132.00

**DEO CAPTURE CARD**

Captures video from video camera or TV, transfer to your PC computer, can display on your monitor, store on disk, or transmits it out via modem to other user. Requires color graphic card. Install to any empty slot on your computer. Software and instruction included.

- User Expandable Up to 3 M GB with 128/512K Increments
- One RS-232 Serial Port (2nd Port Optional)
- One Parallel Printer Port
- One Game Port
- RAM Set (Each 1MB) ........................................ $109.00
- 2nd Serial Port I.C. Set .................................. $26.00

Shipped With Zero K RAM

**EXPANSION CARD FOR 'AT/XT'**

- Confirms to Lotus/Intel Expanded
- Memory Spec, (EMS)
- Up to 2048K Bytes of Expansion Memory
- Uses 64K or 256K RAM Chips
- Software and Instruction Manual Included
- Memory Set (Each 1MB) ................................ $108.00

Shipped With Zero K RAM

**COPY II PC OPTION BOARD**

"Copies Virtually All Protected Software"

For IBM XT/AT, Comes with Disk Back Up Utility, Copy II PC Board, Cable and Instruction

- 4 Serial Ports COM-1, COM-2, COM-3, COM-4
- Custom Fully Molded Serial Cabling and Mountings
- Short Card Design, Available For 'AT' or 'XT'

- $99.00

**FULLY IBM AT SYSTEM**

- 7.5 Times Faster Than PC/XT
- Easy To Install, No Soldering Required
- Math Co-Processor 80287 (5/8MHz)
- Runs All AT/XT Software

(Logictech) .................................................. $125.00

3 Button Mouse System with Software (Serial) ..... $125.00

**SALES ITEMS**

- 3 Button Mouse System with Software (Serial) ..... $125.00
- TTX 1411 R GB Monitor 14" 0.39 Dot 640 X 250 ..... $385.00
- Samsung 12" Monochrome TTL Monitor, Amber or Green ..... $199.00
- Samsung 12" Monochrome Compost Monitor, Amber ..... $175.00
- Monochrome Graphic Adapter with Printer Port ..... $185.00
- Color Graphic Adapter with 2 Composite Output ..... $170.00
- 0/576 K Max. RAM Expansion Card For PC/XT ..... $145.00
- Fujitsu 360K Half Height Floppy Disk Drive ..... $185.00
- Joystick with 2 Fire Buttons For IBM ..... $119.00
- 6 Outlet Power Strip with Surge Suppression Switch ..... $116.00
- 8087-3 Co-Processor Chip For XT (4.77 MHZ) ..... $115.00
- 8087-2 Co-Processor Chip For XT Turbo (8 MHZ) ..... $169.00
- 80287-3 Co-Processor Chip For AT (8 MHZ) ..... $299.00
- NEC V-20 Processor (Replace 8088) 40% Faster ..... $139.00
- NEC V-20 Processor (Replace 8088-2) 150% Faster ..... $199.00

**FULLY ASSEMBLED AND TESTED** .......................... $1132.00

**TERMS:** COD accepted on cash irs check or cash. Visa or Master Charge accepted with 3% surcharge. Shipping charges for COD orders = 5% of total purchase, 2% for prepaid orders, minimum charge applied.

**FULLY IBM PC/XT COMPATIBLE**

- 4.77/8MHZ for prepaid orders, minimum charge applied.
The 29¢ diskette is here.

And the quality hasn't disappeared!

SuperStar™ leads the way...again.

It's your choice: buy an ANSI-spec (or lower quality) diskette for the same price as you pay for our high-clip product, which exceeds ANSI-spect by 50% or more.

Now, doesn't that make life simple?

**Quantity:** 100+: 50:

- 5.25" SSDD .29 .32
- 5.25" DDS .33 .36
- 5.25" SSDD-96TPI .38 .42
- 5.25" DSDD-96TPI .46 .51
- 5.25" DSDD-HD 1.06 1.17

**LIFETIME WARRANTY,** of course. Polybagged in 10's, Tyvek™ sleeves, reinforced hubs, write-protect tags and user-ID labels.

**3.5" Quantity:** 100+: 50:

- 3.5" SSDD 1.06 1.17
- 3.5" DSDD 1.25 1.38

**LIFETIME WARRANTY,** of course. Polybagged in 25's with user-ID labels.

**HOW TO ORDER:**

**ORDERS ONLY:** 1-800-621-6827
(In Illinois: 1-312-256-7140)

**INQUIRIES:** 1-312-256-7140

FOR FASTEST SERVICE, USE NO-COST MCI MAIL. Our address is DISKORDER, INC. 448 BYTE • JANUARY 1987

Get the whole story on graphics terminal emulation.

To find out more about software that lets your PC emulate TEKTRONIX® 4050, 4071, and DEC VT100™ terminals, call or write:

**Grafpoint**

440 Stevens Creek Blvd., Suite 230, San Jose, CA 95129 (408) 249-7951

- Fast Delivery

**RS-422 Communications Board**

- For IBM-PC/AT/XT and compatibles
- Dual RS-422/RS-485 interface
- Differential drivers to 4000 ft.

**72 Digital I/O**

**PXB-721 Parallel Expansion Board**

- For IBM-PC & Compatibles
- 72 Digital I/O Lines
- Simple Programming
- Uses One Expansion Slot
- Fast Delivery

$195

**Power Control**

110/220 AC by your IBM-PC

The boards allow you to Control/Monitor high voltage AC/DC power lines with your IBM-PC/XT/AT or compatible while providing optical isolation.

**WAVEFORM SYNTHESIZER**

- For IBM-PC/XT/AT and compatibles
- Generates user-definable signal
- Up to 2000 points per envelope

$795.00

**MODULAR DATA ACQUISITION**

- For IBM & Compatibles
- Flexible and Inexpensive
- Money Back Guarantee
- Free Technical Support

**D i s k W o r l d i , I n c .**

448 E. Exchange St. Akron OH 44304
(216) 434-3154 TLX: 5101012726

**QUA TECH, INC.**

478 E. Exchange St. Akron OH 44304
(216) 434-3154 TLX: 5101012726

484 B Y T E • J A N U A R Y 1 9 8 7
## Save on Business Systems

### Multitech Accel 900

**6/10 MHz Switchable Speeds, AT Compatible**

**INCLUDES:**
- 80286 Processor
- 30MB Hard drive, 512K RAM, 1.2MB floppy
- Monochrome graphics and soft - White display
- 2 parallel & 1 serial port, clock calender
- 8 slots
- DOS 3.1
- Free Software
- FCC Class B approved

**$2449**

### 8mhz Turbo 20MB

**XT Compatible Computer**

**INCLUDES:**
- 640K Ram
- 2 floppy drive
- Ser par clock
- 8 slots
- Mouse graphics
- Monitor
- DOS 3.2
- FCC Class B approved

**$1299**

### 4.77mhz Floppy Drive System

**XT Compatible Computer**

**INCLUDES:**
- 640K Ram
- 2 floppy drive
- Ser par clock
- 8 slots
- Mouse graphics
- Monitor
- DOS 3.2
- FCC Class B approved

**$879.00**

---

### Systems

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Computer</th>
<th>IBM PC AT 6mhz 30MB drive</th>
<th>IBM PC AT 8mhz 30MB drive</th>
<th>IBM PC XT 20MB drive</th>
<th>Sperry RT 44MB drive, 1 Meg</th>
<th>Compaq Deskpro 265 30MB drive</th>
<th>Loading Edge</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Price</td>
<td>512K 2.100</td>
<td>2.122</td>
<td>2.080</td>
<td>1.540</td>
<td>2.595</td>
<td>CALL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CALL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Drive/TAPE DRIVES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>20 MB Seagate drive</th>
<th>30 MB Seagate for XT</th>
<th>30 MB drive for AT</th>
<th>30 K Floppy for AT</th>
<th>Tape 358</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Price</td>
<td>399.00</td>
<td>495.00</td>
<td>649.00</td>
<td>419.00</td>
<td>99.99</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Price subject to change without notice.**

©Copyright 1985 COMPUTERBANC, All Rights Reserved.
LINDE BASIC SYSTEM

- PC/XT Compatible
- 256K on Board
- 1 DS/DD Floppy Drive
- Floppy Disk Controller
- Slide-in Top
- Mono Graphic Card w/Printer Port or Color Graphic Card
- 150W Power Supply
- AT Style Keyboard
- FCC Approved
- 1 Year Limited Warranty

$575.

Call for Quantity Discount

Option:
- Expandable to 640K RAM
- 4.77 MHZ/8MHZ Turbo Board
- Multi Display Color Monitor
- TTL Monochrome Monitor
- 20MB Hard Disk/Controller
- Mouse w/Software
- 2nd DS/DD Floppy Drive
- Hayes Compatible Internal Modem
- Disk I/O Card
- EGA Card & Monitor
- Printer & Cable
- Joystick
- MS DOS 32 w/GW Basic

Ask for our AT-286 System

(213) 327-6431

113 E. Savarona Way, Carson, CA 90746

9-TRACK MAG. TAPE SUBSYSTEM FOR THE IBM PC/XT/AT AND...

For information, exchange, backup and archival storage, IBM utilities in 3-track, dual tape compatible w/ magnetic tape subsystem for IBM PC/XT. Including:
- IBM format 1600/3200 and 800 cpr.
- Software for PC/XT, MS-DOS.
- Also for DEC, VAX, VME, S-100, RS-333, IEEE 488.

IBEX COMPUTER CORP.
PO Box 53, West Glover, Vt. 05875
(802) 525-3458

MOTOROLA 6805 SINGLE CHIP MICROCOMPUTER DEVELOPMENT SYSTEMS

Two systems from TEC allow the IBM PC/XT/AT to be used as a complete development system for the Motorola 6805 series single chip microcomputers. Model MCPM-1 supports the MC68705P3, P5, U3, U5, R3, & R5 chips. Model MCPM-2 supports the MC1468705F2 & G2 cmos versions. Both systems are priced at $495 and include a cross assembler program, a Simulator/Debugger program and a programming circuit board with driver software. One serial port required.

TEC
PO Box 53, West Glover, VT 05875
(802) 525-3458

9-TRACK MAG. TAPE SUBSYSTEM FOR THE IBM PC/XT/AT AND...

For information, exchange, backup and archival storage, IBM utilities in 3-track, dual tape compatible w/ magnetic tape subsystem for IBM PC/XT. Including:
- IBM format 1600/3200 and 800 cpr.
- Software for PC/XT, MS-DOS.
- Also for DEC, VAX, VME, S-100, RS-333, IEEE 488.

IBEX COMPUTER CORP.
PO Box 53, West Glover, Vt. 05875
(802) 525-3458

MOTOROLA 6805 SINGLE CHIP MICROCOMPUTER DEVELOPMENT SYSTEMS

Two systems from TEC allow the IBM PC/XT/AT to be used as a complete development system for the Motorola 6805 series single chip microcomputers. Model MCPM-1 supports the MC68705P3, P5, U3, U5, R3, & R5 chips. Model MCPM-2 supports the MC1468705F2 & G2 cmos versions. Both systems are priced at $495 and include a cross assembler program, a Simulator/Debugger program and a programming circuit board with driver software. One serial port required.

TEC
PO Box 53, West Glover, Vt. 05875
(802) 525-3458

MOTOROLA 6805 SINGLE CHIP MICROCOMPUTER DEVELOPMENT SYSTEMS

Two systems from TEC allow the IBM PC/XT/AT to be used as a complete development system for the Motorola 6805 series single chip microcomputers. Model MCPM-1 supports the MC68705P3, P5, U3, U5, R3, & R5 chips. Model MCPM-2 supports the MC1468705F2 & G2 cmos versions. Both systems are priced at $495 and include a cross assembler program, a Simulator/Debugger program and a programming circuit board with driver software. One serial port required.

TEC
PO Box 53, West Glover, Vt. 05875
(802) 525-3458

9-TRACK MAG. TAPE SUBSYSTEM FOR THE IBM PC/XT/AT AND...

For information, exchange, backup and archival storage, IBM utilities in 3-track, dual tape compatible w/ magnetic tape subsystem for IBM PC/XT. Including:
- IBM format 1600/3200 and 800 cpr.
- Software for PC/XT, MS-DOS.
- Also for DEC, VAX, VME, S-100, RS-333, IEEE 488.

IBEX COMPUTER CORP.
PO Box 53, West Glover, Vt. 05875
(802) 525-3458

MOTOROLA 6805 SINGLE CHIP MICROCOMPUTER DEVELOPMENT SYSTEMS

Two systems from TEC allow the IBM PC/XT/AT to be used as a complete development system for the Motorola 6805 series single chip microcomputers. Model MCPM-1 supports the MC68705P3, P5, U3, U5, R3, & R5 chips. Model MCPM-2 supports the MC1468705F2 & G2 cmos versions. Both systems are priced at $495 and include a cross assembler program, a Simulator/Debugger program and a programming circuit board with driver software. One serial port required.

TEC
PO Box 53, West Glover, Vt. 05875
(802) 525-3458

9-TRACK MAG. TAPE SUBSYSTEM FOR THE IBM PC/XT/AT AND...

For information, exchange, backup and archival storage, IBM utilities in 3-track, dual tape compatible w/ magnetic tape subsystem for IBM PC/XT. Including:
- IBM format 1600/3200 and 800 cpr.
- Software for PC/XT, MS-DOS.
- Also for DEC, VAX, VME, S-100, RS-333, IEEE 488.

IBEX COMPUTER CORP.
PO Box 53, West Glover, Vt. 05875
(802) 525-3458

MOTOROLA 6805 SINGLE CHIP MICROCOMPUTER DEVELOPMENT SYSTEMS

Two systems from TEC allow the IBM PC/XT/AT to be used as a complete development system for the Motorola 6805 series single chip microcomputers. Model MCPM-1 supports the MC68705P3, P5, U3, U5, R3, & R5 chips. Model MCPM-2 supports the MC1468705F2 & G2 cmos versions. Both systems are priced at $495 and include a cross assembler program, a Simulator/Debugger program and a programming circuit board with driver software. One serial port required.

TEC
PO Box 53, West Glover, Vt. 05875
(802) 525-3458

MOTOROLA 6805 SINGLE CHIP MICROCOMPUTER DEVELOPMENT SYSTEMS

Two systems from TEC allow the IBM PC/XT/AT to be used as a complete development system for the Motorola 6805 series single chip microcomputers. Model MCPM-1 supports the MC68705P3, P5, U3, U5, R3, & R5 chips. Model MCPM-2 supports the MC1468705F2 & G2 cmos versions. Both systems are priced at $495 and include a cross assembler program, a Simulator/Debugger program and a programming circuit board with driver software. One serial port required.

TEC
PO Box 53, West Glover, Vt. 05875
(802) 525-3458
THE HH-612 HAS AN AVERAGE ACCESS TIME OF 50 ms. IT COMES WITH A 90 DAY WARRANTY AND THE C. If PURCHASING A STANDARD OR RLL CONTROLLER, WE HAVE A LIMITED STOCK OF THESE INDUSTRY STANDARD DRIVES AND HAVE DECIDED TO REDUCE OUR PRICE ONE FINAL TIME TO LIQUIDATE OUR INVENTORY. SO HURRY THEY WON'T LAST LONG!

**15 Mb System - $269.00**
**30 Mb System - $389.00**

**Includes:** (1) 1/2 Height Drive and RLL Controller & Cables

**SUPER DEAL! $29.00**

**Includes:**
- (1) 1/2 Height Drive
- RLL Controller Card & Cables
- New Industry Standards

---

**TEC MODEL 1550 Printer $279.00**

Centronics parallel and RS232 Serial ports. 15•• carriage. Tractor and friction feed. Graphics. One of the largest manufacturers in the world has 125 of these prestigious printers in their overstock. We are extremely fortunate to be designated as the representative to market them.

**Programmingable Synthetic Speech Generation Board**

**$39.95**

Includes: Software and Speaker

---

**SAMSUNG Color Composite Monitor**

**$179.95**

For Atari, Commodore & Apple Computers 80 Column 30 Mb System - 389
260x300 Resolution Model: Color One Plus Video in: RCA phone-jack Audio in: Mini earphone jack

**ASTEC 65 Watt Switching Power Supply**

**$29.00**

**Outputs:**
- +5V DCB 0.5A
- +12V DCB 1.5A
- +5V OCB 1.5A
- +12V OCB 1.5A

---

**EPSON QX-10 Motherboard with Video Card & Your Choice of - ASCII Keyboard (Enclosed) or ASCII (BARE)**

**$169.95.**

---

**Kodak-Teammate IGH Capacity Drive $109.00**

Unformatted: 3.3 Mb Formatted: 2.79 Requires 1/2 controller and software (both available) **$99.00**

---

**I M O N I T O R S**

- Reconditioned & Fully tested
- AMDEK 13" Color Composite $99.00
- 260x300 Resolution Model: Color One Plus Video in: RCA phone-jack Audio in: Mini earphone jack
- SANYO 9" Black & White $49.95
- 12V at 1 amp - 80 Column
- 7" MOTOROLA MONITOR $29.95 or 4 for $99.00
- 12V at 1 Amp
- 5" MONITOR (B&W) $39.95
- TANDON 840-2 $199.95
- TANDON 840-2 $49.95
- SERIAL PRINTER OR MODEM CABLE $7.95

---

**IVision**

**Model DM8112CX**

High Quality · Solid State 12" SANYO B&W or Green MONOCHROME - For use in: Surveys, Industry, broadcast, education & data display.

**$49.95**

Display format: 1200 dot @ 15 dots per line

---

**KEPCO/TDK Switching Power Supply**

**$39.95**

Model EP1000-2 120V $29.95
Model EP1000-3 240V $34.95
Model EP1000-4 230V $34.95
Model EP1000-5 110V $34.95
Model EP1000-6 220V $34.95
Model EP1000-7 220V $34.95
Model EP1000-8 220V $34.95
Model EP1000-9 220V $34.95

---

Inquiry 398
HARD DISK DRIVE CARDS
Logic Array MegaCard!

NEW!
$499

- Hard disk drive on a plug-in card gives PC or compatible the storage capacity of an XT
- Uses NEC technology for high reliability
- Fast, easy installation
- two year guarantee—parts and labor
21-Megabyte .................................. $499
30-Megabyte .................................. CALL FOR PRICE

HARD DISK DRIVE KITS
(Half height, boots from hard disk—includes controller, cables, manual)
20-Megabyte .................................. $415
40-Megabyte .................................. $599
(with Disk Manager software)
On Track Disk Manager Software sold separately ............................... $65

FLOPPY DISK DRIVES
360-K ........................................... $89
1.2 Megabyte, AT- Compatible ........................ $129
1.2 Megabyte, PC-compatible
(enables your PC or XT to read and write AT-formatted diskettes)
was $299—clearance price NOW ............................... $129

EGA SOFTWARE
Rix EGA Paint .................................. $49

DISK DRIVE CONTROLLERS
From National Computer Ltd., Japan's premier maker of controllers
- These compact AT-compatible controller cards are among the smallest available.
- Co-resident, IBM-COMPATIBLE
NDC 5126 AT Winchester only ........................ $179
(a half card—so small you won't believe it's AT-compatible)
NDC 5125 AT Winchester/Floppy ................ $189
NDC 5127 XT Winchester only ....................... $191
NDC 3011 SASI Controller ........................... $91
DTC5150CX Data Technology ....................... $99

BOARD LEVEL PRODUCTS FROM MYLEX
Multifunction card
0-K ........................................... $82
384-K ....................................... $123
Envision I (mono/color/graphics) ................. $147
Envision II (mono/color/graphics, char. RAM enhanced modes) ........................ $156
Color Adapter I ................................ $77
Color Adapter II ................................ $83
Business Master I (mon/par adapter, enhanced text modes) ......................... $80
Business Master II (high-res. mon graphics, enhanced text modes) .................... $91
Enhanced Graphics Adapter ....................... $279
(EGA, CGA, MDA, HGC compatible)
Advanced Graphics Adapter I ....................... $345
(high-res. 800 x 600, CGA compatible)
Advanced Graphics Adapter II .................... $605
(with 80186 multi-processor)

CHIPS
256K D-RAM (set of 9) .......................... $27
64K D-RAM (set of 9) .......................... $89
V-20 (8 MHz) ................................... $10.95

INTEL MATH CO-PROCESSORS
8087 ........................................... $125
8087-2 ......................................... $179
8087-6 ......................................... $225

MONITORS
TTL Amber ....................................... $98
MultiSync ...................................... CALL FOR PRICE

HERE'S HOW TO ORDER:
We accept Visa, MasterCard and American Express (no surcharge) and Money Orders.
Minimum charge card order $25. No sales tax outside California. (CA residents add 6%.)
Personal or company checks require three weeks to clear.
We insure all orders.
Shipping and handling minimum $5 up to 5 lbs. within continental U.S. Call for shipping info on other orders.
Prices and availability may change.
Returns require authorization and are subject to restocking charge.
Normal manufacturers' warranties apply.
Not responsible for typographical errors.
IBM, MultiSync, MegaCard, Mylex EGA Paint and On Track are trademarks of their respective companies.

CALL 800-443-7355
In Calif. Call 800-345-4868
Tech Questions 714-250-3386
MON–FRI 7AM–5PM Pacific Time
This ad is for all those who ever wonder why your company runs a United Way campaign.

When it comes right down to it, you're probably the best reason your company has for getting involved with the United Way.

You see, they know almost all of the money given to the United Way goes back out into the community to help people.

So if you, or the people you work with, should ever need any of our services, like day care, family counseling or health care, we'll be right there to help. In fact, there are tens of thousands of United Way-supported programs and services in cities and towns across the country. That means help is nearby wherever you are.

And your company knows that could mean the difference between keeping or losing a valuable employee.

That's why they give. And that's why they ask you to give. Because there may come a day when you need help yourself.
PC COMPATIBLE SYSTEMS

- PC AT 640K RAM, 1.2 Mb FLPY & 85 Mb H.D. DRVs, 210W, MS-DOS 3.1 & DIAGNOSTICS
- WYSE 60 $479
- WYSE 50 $379
- LIBERTY FREEDOM ONE $395

MONITORS & TERMINALS

- TERM5 MONITOR USES - 5 PLUGS w/SURGE-NOISE & MODEN PROTECTION - DISK STORAGE $859
- DMP 402 WATT S.P.S. 70 MIN. $625
- PROMODEM 1200B W/MIRROR $139
- PROMODEM 1200G $179
- 3M DC-1000 TAPE $14.85

POWER SYSTEMS & ACCESSORIES

- DMP 256 $195
- DMP 40 $175
- DMP 400 $149
- BC-425 WATT SINE WAVE $889
- IRWIN 20 Mb TAPE/PC or CPRO $469
- IRWIN 20 Mb TAPE/PC or CPRO - Requires CDS $369
- DYSAN 96TPI DSHD-AT $2.25 ea.
- 10Mb TAPE/PC or CPRO $119
- 3M DC-1000 TAPE $16.95

DIABLO 935 $759
DIABLO 905F $1,388
4045 LASER W/COPER & 512K RAM $5,698

SCIENTIFIC/INDUSTRIAL PC BOS.

A/D 64-IC $315 DIA-1000 $128
A/D 64-PC $386 DIA-2300 $468
1018-PC $457 TTL INPUT LINES $446
E-EE PROM PROGRAMMER $275
IEEE 488 $346
LAB MASTER $499

S-100 BUS PRODUCTS

ONE STOP SHOPPING FOR ALL OF YOUR INTEGRATIOM AND POST SALE SUPPORT NEEDS. WE HANDLE CCS, COMPROC, DUAL, I.C.M., ILLUMIN, TECH, LOGOS, TELETEK, MULLIN, FST, INDUST, COMP, DESIGNS, TARTELL, ETC. THIS MONTH'S SPECIALS ARE: CPRO RAM AND-540K $99

COMPUCO 816/C3-40 Mb $7,449

HARD DISK & TAPE DRIVES

PC-DISCUSS & PC-DISKDRIVES FOR IBM AND COMPATIBLES SET-UP TO BOOT FROM DISK DIRECTLY WITH ALL REQUIRED HARDWARE AND PC-STYLE CABINET FOR EXTERNAL DRIVES.

20Mb PC-INSIDER
- SEAGATE ST-225 $399
- SEAGATE ST-405 51 Mb, 40Mb/sec, FH 5.25" $775
- QUANTUM QS40 43 Mb, 40Mb/sec, FH 5.25" $798
- GENUINE DELL MAGNUSAT $1,198
- MAXTOR XT-140 140 Mb, 30Mb/sec, FH 5.25" $2,397
- MAXTOR XT-290 190 Mb, 30Mb/sec, FH 5.25" $3,099

MITSUBISHI 2B94 FH 9" $1,425
MITSUBISHI MF-507T2 $1,295
TEAC FD555V 46TP $269
TANDON TM 50 48TP $269

NEWSTARoman 48TPI TPI $129
\/ "140 Mb, 30mSEC, FH 5.25" $2,888

51Mb PC-INSIDER $329
38 Mb PC-INSIDER ST-238 $498
51 Mb PC-INSIDER ST-405 $1,095
51 Mb AT-INSIDER ST-405 $778
85 Mb AT-INSIDER ST-405 $1,395
EXCEL 50 MB TAPE SUBSYSTEM $799
IRWIN 10Mb TPE/PC/CPRO - Requires CDOS $369
IRWIN 20 Mb TAPE/PC/CPRO - Requires CDOS $469
TECAMA 60 AT INT 60 TAPE M $1,139

WE SELL ALL WELL KNOWN BRANDS.

INQUIRY 339 FOR END-USER.
INQUIRY 340 FOR DEALERS ONLY.
JANUARY 1987 • BYTE 455
P.C. Computer Brokers Inc.

**PCCB Has Super Values**
Overnight Delivery Available. Call in Your Toll FREE Order Today 1-800-245-4122

**LX-86**
List: $349.95
**$229.95**

Call PCCB Today for more Super Values, including:
- Leading Edge Word Processor
- 640 MB Hard Drive
- Text: 35K
- Samsung Monitor
- AST PC with Windows
- Hayes compatible IN100, software
- 8 Port, $20
- Hercules Graphics Card
- Hercules Graphic Card
- Hercules Convertible Card
- Color Graphics Card
- Super values on many other computer products

**Inquiry 276**
P.C. Computer Brokers Inc.

**These Prices Are Good For**
- LX-86 $299.95
- LX-86 456 B Y T E • JANUARY 1987
- LQ-800 $229.95
- NEC Multi sync
- 64K RAM CHIPS $99
- Tec 36DK...
- Tandon 20 Meg Hard Card $339
- Hayes compatible IN100, software...
- Leading Edge Word Processor...
- Choice & Discover Add 5%

**Prices Subject to Change Without Notice**
- Add 2.5% for Use of Visa, M/C, & Choice & Discover. Add 5% for Use of Amer. Exp.
- Restocking fee: 20% of mise, cost.

**These Prices Are Good For Mail Order Dept. Only**

**Inquiry 238**

**Single Board Systems**
Introduces SBS-25 Controller

- **8052 Basic VI. I**
- **32 Kx8 Ram**
- **2 Real Time Clocks**
- **32 I/O Lines**
- **Programs Eeproms**
- **Small 3.00x5.00 Size**

**ORDER:**
915-837-7180

**Inquiry 336**

**Inquiry 378**

**Inquiry 346**

**Inquiry 407**
5.25" DISKS (Minimum 30) BULK OR BOXED

- ss/dd .44
- ds/dd .49
- ds/dd notelless .59
- ds/dd floppy .59
- ds/dd '10 hand sector .69
- ds/dd '16 hand sector .69
- ds/dd 96x .79
- ds/dd 96'10' hand sector .99
- ds/dd 96'16' hand sector .99
- ds/hd 1.2 mb for AT .149

5.25" COLOR DISKS BULK OR BOXED

- ss/dd color pack .59
- ds/dd color pack .69
  - Color pack assortment A: red, orange, yellow, dark blue, silver, gold.
  - Color pack assortment B: maroon, brown, dark blue, beige, light grey.
  - Color pack assortment C: pink, mod. blue, beige, white, light grey.

- All colors are available separately, except flippys.

RIBBONS (Minimum 3)

- NEC Pinwriter P1/P2 4.99
- Okidata 82/83/82/801 .99
- Okidata 84/94 2.19
- Okidata 182/192 3.99
- Panasonic KXP 1000, 91, 92 6.29
- Radio Shack LP, VI, VIII 2.99
- Radio Shack LPVII 3.99
- Star Gemini 10X/15X .99
- Star Radix 10 4.49
- Star Radix 15 5.49
- Toshiba P 1350 2.99

FREE BONUS OFFER

- IF YOU ORDER, YOU GET
- 100 DISKS 5 DISKS PUBLIC DOMAIN SOFTWARE FOR IBM/MAC OR APPLE $14.95
- OR
- 100 DISKS HEAD CLEANING DISK $12.99
- 150 DISKS DISK ORGANIZER (Holds over 20 disks, disk file, etc.) $19.99
- 200 DISKS PRINTER STAND $29.99

3.5" DISKEETTES BULK OR BOXED

- ss/dd-Blue/Beige or Grey .1.39
- ds/dd-Blue/Beige or Grey .1.59
- ds/dd color pack .1.69

8" DISKS BULK OR BOXED

- ss/dd soft sector .1.49
- ds/dd soft sector .1.69
- ss/dd color pack, ass't A .1.69
- ds/dd color pack ass't A .1.89

PUBLIC DOMAIN SOFTWARE — IBM COMPATIBLE — ONLY $2.99 (MINIMUM 5)

- 3408) Still River Shell v. 1.33: Run DOS commands from a menu.
- 223) Insults: Generate random insults on screen for the unsuspecting PC user.
- 1501) Chasm: Cheap Assembler
- 302) Q-Modem version 2.87: Fast modem software
- 409) Unprotected Program Disk: This disk gives you tips.
- 401) 8086, 8087, 8088 assembler. . .
- 201) JetSet Flight Simulator: Turn your PC into the pilot's cockpit.
- 101) PC-Write: Full screen word processor.
- 109) Galaxy: This word processor is command compatible with WordStar, but also offers pull down menus for the forgetful or the novice.
- 308) ProCOMM: With random dialup capabilities

- 2808) PC-Outline version 1.08: Outline your papers, to-do lists, ideas, or strategies. Has an optional memory resident mode.
- 113-114) New York Word: A very powerful word processor that has too many features to list.
- 237) Hack: A display oriented Dungeon and Dragons adventure game. This program was ported from a UNIX system and requires 256K RAM.
- 243) Pinball: This disk has three games which have been created using the program "Pinball Construction Set" by Bill Budge.
- 3425) MSDOS CPM/80 conversion. This program allows you to transfer data between various CP/M and MS DOS formats.
- 3422) CTRAL T: This RAM resident utility is a must! Too many features to list here!

THE "CARETAKERS"**

- 10 disk library case 3.5" or 5.25" .99
- 10 disk library case 8" 2.49
- 40 disk storage case 3.5" w/lock 7.99
- 50 disk storage case 5.25" w/lock 7.99
- 100 disk storage case 5.25" w/lock 9.99

ACCESSORIES

- Drive head cleaning disk 3.5/5.25"/8" 12.99
- Tyvek sleeves white — 100 pk. 5.99
- Tyvek sleeves white — 100 pk. 9.89
- ID labels/write protect - 100 pkg. 1.99
- Disk mailer box (3/5.25") — 10 pk. 8.99
- Disk mailer box (3/8") — 10 pk. 9.99
- Disk organizer 19.99
- Printer stand 29.99

PRIVATE DEALER LABEL AVAILABLE AT NO EXTRA CHARGE

800-992-1992 NATIONAL
800-992-1993 CALIFORNIA

ORDER TODAY

U.S/DISK, INC.

Over 200 Special Formats for 5 1/4" and 8" from $1.99 (Call)

Inqurty 405

800-992-1993

NATIONAL

800-992-1993

CALIFORNIA

Hours Mon - Sat.
6:30 am - 4:30 pm
511 - 104 Encinitas Blvd.
Encinitas, CA 92024

JANUARY 1987 • BYTE 457
**3M Diskettes FREE!**

CEI has an outstanding special on Flip 'n File® 15 storage cases. When you purchase a Flip 'n File® 15 storage case from CEI, you get a 10.3M SSDD Soft Sided diskette free. Limited quantities available so order today. Order # FNF-KA ... $9.99 each. Minimum order 10 Flip 'n File®/15.

Other 3M computer products

5¼" SDDS-DH-KA ... $0.93 each
3¼" SS-MD-KA ....... $1.36 each
8¼" SSS-KA ......... $1.48 each
8½" SSS-KKA ...... $1.79 each
5¼" head cleaning kit H-KA ... $4.95 each
DC300XL-KA data cartridge ... $17.95 ea.
Minimum order 100 diskettes/100 cartrigges

Credit card orders call
800-USA-DISK or 800-CA1-DISK in Canada
For information call 313-973-8888
Communications Electronics Inc.
P.O. Box 1045 D Ann Arbor, Michigan 48106-1045

**Diskettes 25¢ ea.**

CEI now offers a once in a lifetime offer on 100% certified and error-free 5¼" single sided double density diskettes for only 25¢ each in multiples of 500 diskettes. If you want double sided double density diskettes these are only 27¢ each in multiples of 500 disks. Write protect labels included. Available only in multiples of 500 diskettes. Since quantities are limited, stock up now.

5¼" SSDD MAX1D-KA ....... $0.25 each
5¼" SSDD MAX2D-KA ...... $0.27 each

**BIG SAVINGS!**

Credit card orders call
800-USA-DISK or 800-CA1-DISK in Canada
For information call 313-973-8888
Communications Electronics Inc.
P.O. Box 1045 D Ann Arbor, Michigan 48106-1045

**Super Disk Diskettes**

Super Disk® celebrates their anniversary with super special pricing on Super Disk brand 100% certified error-free and drop-out free computer diskettes. Stock up now at these super special prices. Order only in multiples of 100 diskettes.

**How to order**

To get the fastest delivery of your diskettes, phone your order directly to our order desk and charge it to your credit card. Written purchase orders are accepted from approved government agencies and most well rated firms at a 10% surcharge for net 10 billing. For maximum savings, your order should be prepaid.

All sales are subject to availability, acceptability and verification. All sales are final. All prices are in U.S. dollars. Prices, terms and specifications are subject to change without notice. No rainchecks on out of stock items. Not responsible for typographical errors. A $5.00 additional handling fee will be charged for all orders with a merchandise total under $50.00. All shipments are F.O.B. CEI warehouse in Ann Arbor, Michigan. No COD's. Non-certified checks require 3 weeks bank clearance. Michigan residents add 4% sales tax or supply your tax ID number and reason for tax exemption.

For shipping charges add $6.00 per 100 diskettes and/or any fraction of 0.5-inch or 3½-inch diskettes. Add $1.00 per data cartridge or head cleaning kit for U.P.S. ground shipping and handling in the continental U.S. For Canada, Puerto Rico, Hawaii, Alaska, or APO/FPO delivery, shipping is three times the continental U.S. rate.

Mail orders to: Communications Electronics Inc., Box 1045, Ann Arbor, Michigan 48106-1045 U.S.A. If you have a Discover, Visa or Master Card, you may call and place a credit card order in the U.S. or Canada toll-free by calling 800-USA-DISK. If you are outside the U.S. or in Michigan dial 313-973-8888. Telex anytime 671-0155 CEU. Order your disks from CEI now.

Copyright © 1986 CEI
Add #052486-KA

**Verbatim Diskettes**

Take advantage of this Verbatim Valuette triple special. As long as quantities last, you'll first get high quality Verbatim diskettes at only 79¢ each. Second, on your order of Verbatim 5¼" single sided double density diskettes you'll get a FREE plastic storage case that holds 10 diskettes, and third, you'll also get a FREE head cleaning kit. Order Verbatim today.

5¼" SSDD 29633-KA ....... $0.79 each

**BASF Diskettes**

CEI has a super special deal from BASF. As long as quantities last, when you order BASF 5¼" Single sided double density diskettes from CEI, you get a special price of only 69¢ each. And if you order promptly, as a further bonus while limited quantities last, you'll also get a free 10 pack plastic library case with this fantastic low price on BASF Qualimetric Diskettes with a BASF lifetime warranty.

5¼" SSDD 54974-KA ....... $0.69 each

**BASF SAVINGS!**

Credit card orders call
800-USA-DISK or 800-CA1-DISK in Canada
For information call 313-973-8888
Communications Electronics Inc.
P.O. Box 1045 D Ann Arbor, Michigan 48106-1045

**Fantastical Fuji!**

Credit card orders call
800-USA-DISK or 800-CA1-DISK in Canada
For information call 313-973-8888
Communications Electronics Inc.
P.O. Box 1045 D Ann Arbor, Michigan 48106-1045

Credit card orders call
800-USA-DISK or 800-CA1-DISK in Canada
For information call 313-973-8888
Communications Electronics Inc.
P.O. Box 1045 D Ann Arbor, Michigan 48106-1045

**Dysan Diskettes**

Now get wholesale pricing on Dysan diskettes from Communications Electronics Inc. while quantities last. Lifetime warranty and packed 10 to a carton with color coded diskette ID labels, write protect tabs, and heavy duty Tyvek® tear resistant envelopes.

5¼" SSSD 801187-KA ....... $1.69 each
5¼" SSSD 802060-KA ........ $1.69 each
5¼" SSSD96 TPI 802067-KA ... $2.29 ea.
5¼" SSSD96 TPI 802066-KA ... $2.99 ea.
5¼" SSSD96 TPI 802065-KA ... $3.79 ea.

**TDK Best Buy**

If you need a 96 tracks per inch diskette, CEI now has an excellent price on boxed TDK product. This product is designed to store up to 780 K. For non-AT systems. 300-0ersted lifetime warranty, packed 10 to a carton with color coded diskette ID labels, write protect tabs, and heavy duty Tyvek® tear resistant envelopes.

5¼" SSSD 96P51 MD1-S-KA ... $0.69 each
5¼" SSSD 96P52 MD2-S-KA ... $0.99 each

**Verbatim Value!**

Credit card orders call
800-USA-DISK or 800-CA1-DISK in Canada
For information call 313-973-8888
Communications Electronics Inc.
P.O. Box 1045 D Ann Arbor, Michigan 48106-1045

**Fuji Diskettes**

Fuji diskettes imported from Japan, are now available from CEI at a special price while quantities last. Fuji diskettes are packaged 10 to a carton and come with color coded diskette ID labels, write protect tabs, and heavy duty Tyvek® tear resistant envelope. Order your disks today.

5¼" SSSD MJD1D-KA ....... $0.74 each
5¼" SSSD MJD2D-KA ....... $0.84 each

**TDK Diskettes 96 TPI**

Credit card orders call
800-USA-DISK or 800-CA1-DISK in Canada
For information call 313-973-8888
Communications Electronics Inc.
P.O. Box 1045 D Ann Arbor, Michigan 48106-1045

Inquiry 77

Bar Codes Made Easy

Fast • Accurate • Rugged

NO SOFTWARE CHANGES with PCXT/AT, AT8042/50/30, Trident 8255A keyboard, multiple RS 232 ports, hundreds of macro keys, thousands of library parts, many more options...

Details or Questions? Call us... (503) 344-1189

PERCON E-Z-READER™

• Caching eliminates repetitive disk accesses
• Use up to 150 Mb of extended/expanded or 500 Kb of standard memory

Diskette Accelerator

Golden Bow Systems

Fast - Friendly - Safe

VCache

$65

Add $5 for shipping/handling California residents add 6% sales tax

Inquiry 34

Sure it's insured?

SAFEWARE® Insurance provides full replacement of hardware, media and purchased software. As little as 39¢/yr. covers
• Fire • Theft • Power Surges
• Earthquake • Water Damage • Auto Accident

For information or immediate coverage call: 1-800-848-3469

In Ohio call 1-614-262-0559

SAFEWARE, The Insurance Agency Inc.

Inquiry 156

3D Interactive Graphics

CGS-3 Library for EGA Card

20 and 32 drawing rotation scaling real-time animation Merge/Copy/Paste images, display images in real-time ControlView/ConfirmView Images Object screen fill,ifestyles in any direction Keyboard support Read/Check KeyHelp direct program keys using Sound/Music at insert. And much more

Request IBM PC/XT/AT/CGS-32 XX. Support 800-802-8007 Call now IBM®-Compatible Free on a Demonstration

CGS-3 Library $29.95

FREE Demo low price purchase!

Call toll-free 800-647-1800

Inquiry 3

30 INTERACTIVE GRAPHICS

EGS-3 Library for EGA/Hercules Card

Inclusions in the CGS-3 Library plus: Screen page control Programmable color palette. Degas/Flame/Swig tool with downloadable fonts. Draw/Win/Plot with 16-color palette. Graphics screen dump. Round-Robin-Protocol, 356A or compatible or Hercules Card. Supports MS/IBMW BASIC. CGA/Lite-3, CGA/EGA, CGA, EGA, EGA/CGA, CGA/EGA. Includes 8087/80287. (EGS-3 Library + 20130 Tutor + 100-page manual) + $49.95

Lite-3 Interpreter for EGA/Hercules Card

Integrates Graphics Command Interpreter includes all abilities of CGS-3 Library. Computer language not required. Single or double graphic command abilities. Requires IBM PC/XT/AT/CGS-32 XX. Support 800-802-8007 Call now IBM®-Compatible Free on a Demonstration

Lite-3 Interpreter $39.95

Both EGS-3 and Lite-3

$59.95

IBM PC/XT/AT/CGS-32 XX. Supports MS/IBMW BASIC. CGA/Lite-3, CGA/EGA, CGA, EGA, EGA/CGA, CGA/EGA. Includes 8087/80287. (EGS-3 Library + 20130 Tutor + 100-page manual) + $49.95

Lite-3 Interpreter $39.95

Both EGS-3 and Lite-3 + $59.95

Filter Research, Inc.

(713) 556-5747

Houston, Texas 77022

30 INTERACTIVE GRAPHICS

PC-XTRA

Direct Extension of Your IBM Personal Computer

No Hardware Changes

No Hardware Modification

Easy Installation

Hardware Configuration

CGS-3 Library

CGA/EGA

$59.95

IBM PC/XT/AT

MS-DOS

MS-DOS

Simulators - Cross Assemblers - Programmers - SIM51 and SIM48 Software Simulators run on IBM-PC, CP/M-80, MS-DOS. Designed for validation and debugging application software. Simulation includes all on-chip functions plus expansion chips. $250, one year FREE updates. Formats: PC-DOS Ez DSDC, CP/M-80 & SIM80, many 8088/8086 formats Cross Assemblers and EPROM programmers also available. Logical Systems Corp. 6184 Teal Station. Syl. NY 11417 (516) 4789972

Logical Systems

Inquiry 277

$79

Hard Disk Cont.

New Shugart Model 1610

5-1/4" Hard Disk Controllers

Emulates:

• Xebec SH140 (180-3)
• ITC 150 (180-4)
• EM-16 (180-3)
• S-16 (180-4)

Works with:

• Micromom COM 160, SB180
• Wavetron Bubble
• AMPRO All Boards
• Macintosh
• Apple II
• ACSI 1000

Xebec SH140 HCC

$59

IBM PC Controllers

• Adaptex 200A

$50

• Adaptex 2070 (ALL 2-7)

$175

(Shipping & Handling $50.00)

222 Phelan Ave. San Jose, CA 95112

408-280-1740

Inquiry 92

Inquiry 217
LOWEST PRICES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product Description</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AT System</td>
<td>$895</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XT Portable</td>
<td>$795</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 MB Segate w/Controller</td>
<td>$369</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS DOS 3.2 w/BASIC</td>
<td>$75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300/1200 Modem (External)</td>
<td>$89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300/1200 Modem (Internal)</td>
<td>$99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1200/2400 Modem</td>
<td>$279</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EGA Card</td>
<td>$219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEC Multisync</td>
<td>$559</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAR L1210</td>
<td>$179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPSON FX286</td>
<td>$495</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8087</td>
<td>$95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8087-2</td>
<td>$139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80287-6</td>
<td>$159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80287-8</td>
<td>$229</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

COMPUTER MART                              |
1-800-225-0105 • 1-512-636-3766

NEW RELEASE

KEYSWAP 4.09
Feature packed update for the power user. A Keyboard Enhancer for the IBM PC, XT, AT.
KEYSWAP eliminates repetitive keystrokes and reduces data entry time.
* Over 40 new features
* Execute DOS commands thru windows
* Automatically cut and paste screen text
* Create custom windows for:
  * Tutorials, help screens, demos & menus
* Organize your macros into groups by function
* On-line multi page macro editor
* Detailed On-line HELP
* Keyboard security lock
* Speed control and pause features
* Totally rewritten User's Manual (quick start)
* And much more

Price: $79.95 + $5.00 (shipping & handling)
MC & VISA, PO, COD, CK
Call or write for more Info.
(617) 662-0856
Maverick Software
PO Box 996, Melrose, MA 02176
* Required trademarks IBM Corp.

VAR's OEM's
RESELLER's
Save 20 to 40%
Import Direct
818-889-1092

IBM-PC* Logic Boards
XT Std. 4.7 MHz 640k Motherboard $68.8
XT Super Turbo 4.7-10 MHz SI 3.7 (V-20, w/BIOS-Ok) $105.8
Baby 286 Turbo 6-10 MHz AT $313.8
Super Baby 286 6-12 MHz AT $348.8

IBM-PC* Components
(Partial List)
80/132 M/G/P Herc. Compatible (80x25,132x25,132x44, & 72x350) $67.8
Color/Graphics/Printer (640x200 RGB Std.) $49.8
Multi Disk I/O (Floppy Ctrl, Par, Ser, Clk, Cld) $57.8
Amber Monitor Hi Res (Tilt-swivel Base & Anti-glare Screen) $66.8
RT/AT/XT Keyboard 5339 Style (Hi-quality with great feel) $56.80
DS/DD Floppy Drive (Hi-quality with Direct Drive motor) $59.8
AT Mini Box w/Lock (Perfect chassis for Baby 286's) $35.12
Baby AT Power Supply (180 Watts in a XT size) $78.8
EGA Card w/Printer Port (Now affordable) $168.81
Super Modem Card (300/1200/2400 Baud, Hayes Comp.) $184.84
2 Meg EMS Memory Card (Full EMS Std. w/1 Meg RAM) $200.81
20 Meg Hard Disk Drive (Half High, w/Crd) $318.8
AT Portable Case Baby 286 (AT Key, 180 Watts, Amber TTL) $497.8

ACS Imports specializes in buying custom and standard electronics components to fit your specific needs. We have years of expertise buying and importing components.
ACS Imports will solve your sourcing needs.
Call: 818-889-1092

Modula-2
IBM PC/DOS
Native Code Compiler
Full implementation: "make" utility, compiler, native code generator, and assembler level interface. Complete runtime source is included. Comprehensive manual.
MC and Visa Accepted $89.95

Inquiry 91
Inquiry 437
Inquiry 236
Inquiry 155
Inquiry B4
Inquiry 134
Inquiry 36
Inquiry 135
Inquiry 2
Inquiry 37
Inquiry 236
Inquiry 155
Inquiry 134
Inquiry 36
Inquiry 135
Inquiry 2

Modula-2
IBM PC/DOS
Native Code Compiler
Full implementation: "make" utility, compiler, native code generator, and assembler level interface. Complete runtime source is included. Comprehensive manual.
MC and Visa Accepted $89.95

Inquiry 91
Inquiry 437
Inquiry 236
Inquiry 155
Inquiry B4
Inquiry 134
Inquiry 36
Inquiry 135
Inquiry 2

Modula-2
IBM PC/DOS
Native Code Compiler
Full implementation: "make" utility, compiler, native code generator, and assembler level interface. Complete runtime source is included. Comprehensive manual.
MC and Visa Accepted $89.95

Inquiry 91
Inquiry 437
Inquiry 236
Inquiry 155
Inquiry B4
Inquiry 134
Inquiry 36
Inquiry 135
Inquiry 2

In this day of Young Upwardly Mobile Professionals, some people won’t even try our real software because of the status stigma attached to it. Why, you ask? Because of some of the same status symbols that make some people want to drive BMW’s and wear genuine ROLEX watches.

Voul d it make you feel better if we increased the price of hardware? The truth is our modestly priced hardware from PC-File report tiles a publish teacher! Analyzes your writing ability. Your multiple mailing data bases.

H'S. and business applications at your fingertips. With this complete menu-driven payroll system, PIANO MAN (#279) Play your keyboard like a piano. PC·PROMPT (#558) The online mode makes this

rende., and may even corner the gold market PC PROMPT (#558) Fascinating on memory. P·BASIC (#381) BASICA work-a-like for clones, etc. modify sectors, etc. Like Norton’s.

rolocfl on scheme?

1

Take a teaching tool for math, science or business training. PC TUTORIAL (#403) A first course in computer theory. C-SYMP (#82) Calculator for simple math, CPM/80-86 INTERFACES (#551) CPM lover’s program allows you to transfer information between and emulate CPM and MSDOS.

SAME GRAME/FILE/RIPPER/FOREWARD (#447) Rewrite the words in your phone number, credit card number, etc. on a screen.

THE WORD DIGITIZED (#494, 495, 496) A carto­grapher’s dream. Locate and display over 100,000 places in the US.

50 LETTERS (#300) Most commonly used form letters, and business applications at your fingertips. PC-TOOLS (#536) Lots of useful utilities with both audit trail, etc.

COMMUNICATIONS

IMODEN (#310) Without a doubt the fastest and best communications software you can buy at any price.

c-TALK (#16) The classic “Freeware” communica­tion program.

C-SYMP (#82) Calculator for simple math, CPM/80-86 INTERFACES (#551) CPM lover’s program allows you to transfer information between and emulate CPM and MSDOS.

SAME GRAME/FILE/RIPPER/FOREWARD (#447) Rewrite the words in your phone number, credit card number, etc. on a screen.

THE WORD DIGITIZED (#494, 495, 496) A carto­grapher’s dream. Locate and display over 100,000 places in the US.

50 LETTERS (#300) Most commonly used form letters, and business applications at your fingertips. PC-TOOLS (#536) Lots of useful utilities with both audit trail, etc.

COMMUNICATIONS

IMODEN (#310) Without a doubt the fastest and best communications software you can buy at any price.

c-TALK (#16) The classic “Freeware” communica­tion program.

C-SYMP (#82) Calculator for simple math, CPM/80-86 INTERFACES (#551) CPM lover’s program allows you to transfer information between and emulate CPM and MSDOS.

SAME GRAME/FILE/RIPPER/FOREWARD (#447) Rewrite the words in your phone number, credit card number, etc. on a screen.

THE WORD DIGITIZED (#494, 495, 496) A carto­grapher’s dream. Locate and display over 100,000 places in the US.

50 LETTERS (#300) Most commonly used form letters, and business applications at your fingertips. PC-TOOLS (#536) Lots of useful utilities with both audit trail, etc.

COMMUNICATIONS

IMODEN (#310) Without a doubt the fastest and best communications software you can buy at any price.

c-TALK (#16) The classic “Freeware” communica­tion program.

C-SYMP (#82) Calculator for simple math, CPM/80-86 INTERFACES (#551) CPM lover’s program allows you to transfer information between and emulate CPM and MSDOS.

SAME GRAME/FILE/RIPPER/FOREWARD (#447) Rewrite the words in your phone number, credit card number, etc. on a screen.

THE WORD DIGITIZED (#494, 495, 496) A carto­grapher’s dream. Locate and display over 100,000 places in the US.

50 LETTERS (#300) Most commonly used form letters, and business applications at your fingertips. PC-TOOLS (#536) Lots of useful utilities with both audit trail, etc.

COMMUNICATIONS

IMODEN (#310) Without a doubt the fastest and best communications software you can buy at any price.

c-TALK (#16) The classic “Freeware” communica­tion program.

C-SYMP (#82) Calculator for simple math, CPM/80-86 INTERFACES (#551) CPM lover’s program allows you to transfer information between and emulate CPM and MSDOS.

SAME GRAME/FILE/RIPPER/FOREWARD (#447) Rewrite the words in your phone number, credit card number, etc. on a screen.

THE WORD DIGITIZED (#494, 495, 496) A carto­grapher’s dream. Locate and display over 100,000 places in the US.

50 LETTERS (#300) Most commonly used form letters, and business applications at your fingertips. PC-TOOLS (#536) Lots of useful utilities with both audit trail, etc.

COMMUNICATIONS

IMODEN (#310) Without a doubt the fastest and best communications software you can buy at any price.

c-TALK (#16) The classic “Freeware” communica­tion program.
Inquiry 249

Inquiry 60

If you're not completely satisfied, send the unit back within 15 days for a full refund.

Replacement or return option. Supplies are limited.

ALL UNITS GUARANTEED 90 DAYS. Repair or exchange.

MPI Model 525A IBM® Compatible

ONLY $38.95

AS SHOWN - USED

FULLY TESTED

With Documentation

DD DD 40 THK - 360K

These Disk Drives are removed from operating machines and tested on a computer before shipping. If you're not completely satisfied, send the unit back to us prepaid within 15 days for a full refund.

We Want You To Be Satisfied

ALL UNITS GUARANTEED 90 DAYS. Repair or exchange.

ALL UNITS GUARANTEED 90 DAYS. Repair or exchange.

Monochrome Monitor

- TTL input - high resolution (500 lines) - 25 lines x 80 column x 12" non-glare screen - built-in tilt stand.

No. 96710 - white display: $190.00

No. 96720 - amber display: $235.00

Color Monitor

- Accepts RGB, TTL, RGB analog, and composite video inputs - 25 lines x 80 column - 640 dots x 400 lines resolution - 13" stretched screen.

No. 97800: $250.00

The Wholesale Outlet • To Order Call:

1 Interstate Avenue

(518) 461-7660

Albany, NY 12205 Catalog also available

MCVISA OR COD CASH

All orders shipped FOB Albany • Price subject to change

Perfect your

WordStar

with MagicSeries

- Perfect proportional spacing
- Multi-line headers/footers
- Column printing
- Footnoting
- File merging
- Indexing/table of contents
- LaserJet/daisywheel versions

$99 $149 $199

CBS 800-251-2223

509 Cathedral Pkwy., 10A

New York, NY 10025

212-222-8148

IBM PC/VT220

- VT220, VT102 emulation
- File Transfer
- 132 Column modes
- Color Support
- Hot Key

$169

IBM PC/VT220

- VT220, VT102 emulation
- Picture files
- High resolution graphics
- Supports IBM, IBM Enhanced, Hewlett-Packard A/G/A.

$249

TEK 4010/4014

- Tektronix 4010 emulation
- VT220, VT102 emulation

$495

IBM PC/VT220

- VT220, VT102 emulation
- File Transfer
- 132 Column modes
- Color Support
- Hot Key

$249

TEK 4010/4014

- Tektronix 4010 emulation
- VT220, VT102 emulation

$495

For more information contact VOYETRA TECHNOLOGIES, Dept. PC, 426 Mt. Pleasant Avenue, Mamaroneck NY 10543, or call (914) 698-3377.

WordStar

with MagicSeries

- Perfect proportional spacing
- Multi-line headers/footers
- Column printing
- Footnoting
- File merging
- Indexing/table of contents
- LaserJet/daisywheel versions

$99 $149 $199

CBS 800-251-2223

509 Cathedral Pkwy., 10A

New York, NY 10025

212-222-8148

IBM PC/VT220

- VT220, VT102 emulation
- File Transfer
- 132 Column modes
- Color Support
- Hot Key

$169

IBM PC/VT220

- VT220, VT102 emulation
- Picture files
- High resolution graphics
- Supports IBM, IBM Enhanced, Hewlett-Packard A/G/A.

$249

TEK 4010/4014

- Tektronix 4010 emulation
- VT220, VT102 emulation

$495

IBM PC/VT220

- VT220, VT102 emulation
- File Transfer
- 132 Column modes
- Color Support
- Hot Key

$249

TEK 4010/4014

- Tektronix 4010 emulation
- VT220, VT102 emulation

$495

For more information contact VOYETRA TECHNOLOGIES, Dept. PC, 426 Mt. Pleasant Avenue, Mamaroneck NY 10543, or call (914) 698-3377.

Perfect your

WordStar

with MagicSeries

- Perfect proportional spacing
- Multi-line headers/footers
- Column printing
- Footnoting
- File merging
- Indexing/table of contents
- LaserJet/daisywheel versions

$99 $149 $199

CBS 800-251-2223

509 Cathedral Pkwy., 10A

New York, NY 10025

212-222-8148

IBM PC/VT220

- VT220, VT102 emulation
- File Transfer
- 132 Column modes
- Color Support
- Hot Key

$169

IBM PC/VT220

- VT220, VT102 emulation
- Picture files
- High resolution graphics
- Supports IBM, IBM Enhanced, Hewlett-Packard A/G/A.

$249

TEK 4010/4014

- Tektronix 4010 emulation
- VT220, VT102 emulation

$495

IBM PC/VT220

- VT220, VT102 emulation
- File Transfer
- 132 Column modes
- Color Support
- Hot Key

$249

TEK 4010/4014

- Tektronix 4010 emulation
- VT220, VT102 emulation

$495

For more information contact VOYETRA TECHNOLOGIES, Dept. PC, 426 Mt. Pleasant Avenue, Mamaroneck NY 10543, or call (914) 698-3377.
ATTAK-286™ MODEL 1A

HIGH SPEED 12 MHZ OPERATION 6,8,10, and 12 MHZ!

- FULL IBM PC-AT* COMPATIBILITY!
- FULL MEGA-BYTE RAM CAPACITY!

THOUSANDS SOLD WORLDWIDE!

Keyboard Interface same as PC-AT

100% DESIGNED, MANUFACTURED, ASSEMBLED AND TESTED IN USA!

AIT Corporation is a publicly traded company. Majority USA owned and traded on the OTC market under AITC

NEW!

0-1 WAIT STATES!

UNIQUE FEATURE!
Multi-Speed 80287 Numeric Processor Speed-Up Capability (Switch Selectable)

Triple Tested for 100% Quality Assurance!

Highest Quality Industrial Grade Amp Sockets!

ONLY! $499.95

OEM EVALUATION BOARD
Completely Assembled and Tested with all IC’s and Components

- OK RAM
- 8 MHZ Version, Expansion to 12 MHZ

ORDER NOW! SAME DAY SHIPMENT! (FOR IN STOCK ITEMS)

100% SATISFACTION GUARANTEED. 10 DAY MONEY BACK GUARANTEE IF NOT COMPLETELY SATISFIED!

AT&TAK CORPORATION

4100 Spring Valley Road
Suite 400
Dallas, Texas 75244
(214) 490-0344
TELEX 821379
FAX (214) 893-3609

© 1986 AIT CORP.

**IBM and IBM PC-AT are trademarks of International Business Machines**
The fastest, lowest powered, longest warranted, most durable, highest capacity, most reliable, lowest priced HARD-DISK-ON-A-CARD available in the world today.

- 50ms Access Time - Fastest Available - Automatic Head Unloading - Protects Heads and Media - 2K Sector Buffer - Increases System Throughput - High Reliability: 26,000,000 hrs. MTBF
- No one else even close - 15.5 Watt Power Consumption - Lowest Available - 2 Year Warranty - Longest Available

**WERE $695... GET 'EM WHILE THEY LAST FOR JUST $559!!!**

---

**IBM 8MHz./XT Compatible**

$579

**COMPUTER**

- DOS 3.2 & GW Basic
- Eight Processor Slots
- 15Watt Power Supply
- 256K Expandable to 512K
- Eight Dedicated Data Drives
- IBM AT Keyboard (with LED Indicators)

---

**IBM 8MHz./XT Compatible**

$179

**Omni-Reader**... the first optical character reader designed and priced for the small computer

**COPY:**
- Manuscripts • Contracts • Articles
- Forms • Invoices

**APPLICATIONS:**
- Mailing Lists • Editing • Data Base Management • Transferring information between incompatible systems

Uses a standard RS-232 serial port hookup to interface easily with your computer.

---

**1200 BAUD MODEMS**

AVATEX 1200 $99

**ECLIPSE 2400 BAUD MODEM**

$299

---

**SMARTTEAM 1200**

$149

---

**NEC RACKMOUNT MODEM**

$69

---

**MODEMS**

- Eclipse 1200 - Hayes, with status lamps
- Eclipse 2400 External, Hayes compatible
- Avantec, 1200 baud external, Hayes compatible
- Hayes Smartmodem 2400 baud modem
- Telxon, 2400 baud external, Hayes compatible
- Team 1200 Hayes compatible 300/1200 baud
- Hayes 1200 IBM 1200 baud card
- Ultralink 1200 data and voice on same line
- CTS 212AH 1200 baud, auto dial
- Terminal software for 212AH
- Promethean 2500 super speed
- Promethean 2000 internal PC
- Signum Mark VI, 300 baud internal PC
- Hayes Smartmodem 1200 baud, auto dial
- Hayes 1200 for use with the IBM/PC, 1200 baud
- Hayes Chronograph, time & date

---

**TOLL FREE ORDER LINE**

(800) 421-5041

---

**TECHNICAL & CALIFORNIA**

(213) 217-0500
The Bernoulli Box by Omega features 10 and 20 megabyte removable cartridges, and delivers reliability, expandability, transparent, security and speed in one compact unit. The Bernoulli Box is a handsome accessory that will provide you with instant access to your data. With the Bernoulli Box, you can expand your system at your own pace by adding inexpensive cartridges. Wherever you may be, the Bernoulli Box delivers reliability, expandability, transportability, security and incredible resistance to shock and vibration completely independent of host system.

The Quick-Link 300 gives you an instant link to any dial up data base. Such as Dow Jones, News Corporation or Source. The Quick-Link has four user programmable log-in routes, allowing the operator, with only one key stroke, to dial into the data base. An optional extension is permanently stored in non-volatile RAM.

The Bernoulli Box and the Quick-Link 300 are part of California Digital's complete line of data communications products.

---

The SONY 53W Floppy Disk Drive is a 1.22 character per second daisy-wheel printer which accepts 96 character Daisy wheels and ribbons. This printer is manufactured by the same company that made the Qume 53W disk drive. The unit will print 10, 12, and 15 characters per inch proportionally spaced with increments of 1/30th. Bidirectional printing, 2kHz buffer (expandable to 8k) and both serial and Centronics parallel interfaces make the SONY CP/2000 an exceptional buy at only $159. Original price $395.

The Adeus CP-2000 is a 22 character per second daisy-wheel printer which accepts 96 character Daisy wheels and ribbons. The printer is manufactured by the same company that made the Qume 53W disk drive. The unit will print 10, 12, and 15 characters per inch proportionally spaced with increments of 1/30th. Bidirectional printing, 2kHz buffer (expandable to 8k) and both serial and Centronics parallel interfaces make the Adeus CP-2000 an exceptional buy at only $159. Original price $395.

---

**SONY 53W Floppy Disk Drive**

*Price*

- 53W Floppy Disk Drive
  - $539
  - $139

**Bernoulli Box**

*Price*

- Bernoulli Box
  - $1595

**Quick-Link 300**

*Price*

- Quick-Link 300
  - $59

Shipping: First five pounds $3.00, each additional pound $0.50.
Foreign orders: 10% shipping, excess will be refunded.
California residents add 6% sales tax. C.O.D. is discouraged.
Open accounts extended to state supported educational institutions and companies with a strong "Dun & Bradstreet" rating.

---

**PRINTERS**

**PRINTER**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Make</th>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Size</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Epson</td>
<td>Fx-5</td>
<td>160</td>
<td>420 cpm</td>
<td>$399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dataproducts</td>
<td>8600</td>
<td>312</td>
<td>600 LPM</td>
<td>$698</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Okidata</td>
<td>192A</td>
<td>160</td>
<td>240 cpm</td>
<td>$379</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toshiba</td>
<td>341PS</td>
<td>180</td>
<td>240 cpm</td>
<td>$759</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epson</td>
<td>LX-10</td>
<td>106</td>
<td>120 cpm</td>
<td>$259</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Starwriter</td>
<td>F10 (6400)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$595</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Okidata</td>
<td>84P</td>
<td>96</td>
<td>110 cpm</td>
<td>$695</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Panasonic</td>
<td>KX-1091</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>29 cpm</td>
<td>$259</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dataproducts</td>
<td>B600</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>3, band print</td>
<td>$698</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PLOTTERS**

**PLOTTER**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Make</th>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Size</th>
<th>Lines per Minute</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dataproducts</td>
<td>P300</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>$399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dataproducts</td>
<td>P600</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>$579</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Products</td>
<td>B600</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>$698</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**OUME**

**OUME**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Make</th>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Size</th>
<th>Lines per Minute</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dataproducts</td>
<td>B600</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>$698</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dataproducts</td>
<td>B600</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>$698</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**DIGITIZERS**

**DIGITIZER**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Make</th>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Size</th>
<th>Lines per Minute</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dataproducts</td>
<td>B600</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>$698</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dataproducts</td>
<td>B600</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>$698</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**XEROX**

**XEROX**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Make</th>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Size</th>
<th>Lines per Minute</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dataproducts</td>
<td>B600</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>$698</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dataproducts</td>
<td>B600</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>$698</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**WORD PROCESSING PRINTERS**

**WORD PROCESSOR**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Make</th>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Size</th>
<th>Lines per Minute</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dataproducts</td>
<td>B600</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>$698</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dataproducts</td>
<td>B600</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>$698</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**SONY 53W Floppy Disk Drive**

Price:

- Sony 53W Floppy Disk Drive
  - $539
  - $139

**5¼" DISK DRIVE**

Price:

- 5¼" Disk Drive
  - $89

---

**FLOWER**

Price:

- Flower
  - $119

**QUICK LINK 300**

Price:

- Quick-Link 300
  - $59

---

**SONY 53W Floppy Disk Drive**

Price:

- Sony 53W Floppy Disk Drive
  - $539
  - $139

**5¼" DISK DRIVE**

Price:

- 5¼" Disk Drive
  - $89

---

**FLOWER**

Price:

- Flower
  - $119

**QUICK LINK 300**

Price:

- Quick-Link 300
  - $59
### NEC V20 & V30 Chips

**Commodore Chips**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part No.</th>
<th>Price</th>
<th>Part No.</th>
<th>Price</th>
<th>Part No.</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8045</td>
<td>2.99</td>
<td>8050</td>
<td>1.99</td>
<td>8051</td>
<td>4.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8052</td>
<td>1.99</td>
<td>8053</td>
<td>2.99</td>
<td>8054</td>
<td>1.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8055</td>
<td>2.99</td>
<td>8056</td>
<td>1.99</td>
<td>8057</td>
<td>2.99</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Microprocessor Component Chips**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part No.</th>
<th>Price</th>
<th>Part No.</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6800</td>
<td>2.29</td>
<td>6801</td>
<td>2.69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6802</td>
<td>2.29</td>
<td>6803</td>
<td>2.69</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Miscellaneous Chips**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part No.</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>27C16</td>
<td>1.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27C256</td>
<td>2.95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**74HC/CMOS TTL**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part No.</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>74HC00</td>
<td>1.29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74HC02</td>
<td>1.29</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Linear**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part No.</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LM309N</td>
<td>1.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LM350T</td>
<td>2.95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Inquiry 188

For more information and special offers, join Jameco's BIX in the months of January-February!
### ACCESSORIES

**COMMODORE® COMPATIBLE ACCESSORIES**

- HESWARE 300 Baud Modem
  - For VIC-20 and C-64
  - Connects directly to User Port
  - External Power Supply: $39.95
  - CPS-10 (For C-64): $39.95

**RS-232 INTERFACE**

- Allows connection of standard serial devices.
  - Standard User Port (C-64 only)...

**New Accessories**

- TRS-80/TANDY® COMPATIBLE
  - TANSO MULTIFUNCTION BOARD
  - TANSO RAM DISK PRINTERSPOOLER SOFTWARE (only)
  - UV-EPROM ERASER

### NEW PRODUCTS!

**NEW PRODUCTS BUSI!**

- ProModem 1200/300 Baud Half-Card Modems
  - IBM PC, XT, AT & Compatible
  - Auto-answer/Auto-dial
  - Enhanced graphics
  - Built-in speaker
  - Complete with ProComm-Adisk

**NEW PRODUCTS BUSI!**

- ProModem 1200/300 Baud Half-Card Modems
  - IBM PC, XT, AT & Compatible
  - Auto-answer/Auto-dial
  - Complete with ProComm-Adisk

**NEW PRODUCTS BUSI!**

- ProModem 1200/300 Baud Half-Card Modems
  - IBM PC, XT, AT & Compatible
  - Auto-answer/Auto-dial
  - Complete with ProComm-Adisk

### Accessories

**APPLE COMPATIBLE ACCESSORIES**

- Parallel Printer Card for Apple II, II+ and IIe
- Intelligen interface to most dot matrix graphics printers
- Complete with instructions

**APPLE COMPATIBLE ACCESSORIES**

- Parallel Printer Card for Apple II, II+ and IIe
- Complete with instructions

**APPLE COMPATIBLE ACCESSORIES**

- Parallel Printer Card for Apple II, II+ and IIe
- Complete with instructions

### Accessory Supplies

**ACCESSORIES**

- IBM-KB 83-Key Keyboard...
- IBM-ENH Enhanced Keyboard...
- IBM-ICB Integrated Color Board w/Printer Port...
- IBM-MGA Monochrome Graphics Adapter...
- IBM-MULTI...
- IBM-20MBK 20MB Hard Disk Drive Controller & Cable...
- IBM-100M Expansion Memory Half Card (without RAM)...
- IBM-214 Color Monitor...
- IBM-314 Color Monitor...

**ACCESSORIES**

- IBM-KB 83-Key Keyboard...
- IBM-ENH Enhanced Keyboard...
- IBM-ICB Integrated Color Board w/Printer Port...
- IBM-MGA Monochrome Graphics Adapter...
- IBM-MULTI...
- IBM-20MBK 20MB Hard Disk Drive Controller & Cable...
- IBM-100M Expansion Memory Half Card (without RAM)...
- IBM-214 Color Monitor...
- IBM-314 Color Monitor...

### Accessory Supplies

**ACCESSORIES**

- IBM-KB 83-Key Keyboard...
- IBM-ENH Enhanced Keyboard...
- IBM-ICB Integrated Color Board w/Printer Port...
- IBM-MGA Monochrome Graphics Adapter...
- IBM-MULTI...
- IBM-20MBK 20MB Hard Disk Drive Controller & Cable...
- IBM-100M Expansion Memory Half Card (without RAM)...
- IBM-214 Color Monitor...
- IBM-314 Color Monitor...

### Accessory Supplies

**ACCESSORIES**

- IBM-KB 83-Key Keyboard...
- IBM-ENH Enhanced Keyboard...
- IBM-ICB Integrated Color Board w/Printer Port...
- IBM-MGA Monochrome Graphics Adapter...
- IBM-MULTI...
- IBM-20MBK 20MB Hard Disk Drive Controller & Cable...
- IBM-100M Expansion Memory Half Card (without RAM)...
- IBM-214 Color Monitor...
- IBM-314 Color Monitor...

### Accessory Supplies

**ACCESSORIES**

- IBM-KB 83-Key Keyboard...
- IBM-ENH Enhanced Keyboard...
- IBM-ICB Integrated Color Board w/Printer Port...
- IBM-MGA Monochrome Graphics Adapter...
- IBM-MULTI...
- IBM-20MBK 20MB Hard Disk Drive Controller & Cable...
- IBM-100M Expansion Memory Half Card (without RAM)...
- IBM-214 Color Monitor...
- IBM-314 Color Monitor...
A Computer Work of Art
...the Advanced 286.


The Advanced 286 offers all the features of the IBM PC/AT® at a fraction of the cost. The Advanced 286 is available for $1395.

Add $85.00 for MS-DOS® 3.2 and $95.00 for GW Basic®.

All systems are FCC Class B/UL approved and come with Phoenix BIOS assuring you of far reaching compatibility.

Features:
• 6/8 MHz Software Switchable
• 640K upgradable to 1 MB on board • Floppy Disk Controller • 1.2 MB Floppy Disk • Patented easy mount mechanism for installing disk drives and streamer tapes
• On board real time clock • Runs all major software written for IBM PC/AT • Phoenix BIOS

Options:
• Up to 4 MB RAM • 20 to 40 MB Hard Disk • 360K Floppy Disk Drive • AT Hard Disk Controller • RLL Hard Disk Controller • 3-1/2" Floppy Disk + Streamer Tape

Testimonials:
"If compatibility, aesthetic design and price are key considerations in your computer selection decision, you will be delighted with the Advanced 286...."
— Steve Zelenick, Vice President Advanced Micro Devices

"We have evaluated over 35 clones and compatibles and the Advanced 286 proved superior to all units tested including the IBM AT product. The easy mount disk drive design and providing easy access to three half height devices makes upgrading a snap...."
— Jim Lizzio, President Concept Development Corp.

CALL NOW FOR DEALER PRICING

BUY NOW GET MS-DOS GW BASIC FREE!

Since 1976

ACP INTERNATIONAL, INC.
1310 E. Edinger Street, Santa Ana, CA 92705
(714) 558-8813 (800) 854-8230

© IBM PC/AT is a registered trademark of International Business Machines, Inc. ©GW Basic is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation®
©MS-DOS 3.2 is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation. ® The Advanced 286 is a registered trademark of ACP International, Inc.

Inquiry 10 for End-Users. Inquiry 8 for DEALERS ONLY.
~~~de

HARDWARE

• FCC / UL Approved
• IBM PC/XT'" Compatible

• ( 1) 360K Flopp y
• 256K E x pandable to 640K
•Ser ial, Parallel, LCD
• RGB Color Graphics

Smartm odem 1200B ... . ....... ••
Smartmodem 2400 (Int) ........ .•
Smartmodem 2400B ........... . .
Hayes Comp. 1200 (Ext) ........ ••
Hayes Comp. 1200 (Int) w/SW . .••••
Hayes Comp. 2400 (Ext) ... ...•...
HERCULES
Hercules Color Card ....... . ..... $166.00
Hercules Plus Graphics ... .. . .. lfW 239.00
INTEL - (5 Year Warranty)
Above Board PC, AT. PS .. . ... . . New Price
FREE OFFER Windows thru 12-31

• Composite Video

r--­

PROMETHEUS - (1 Yr. Warranty)
ProModem1200w/Mile(lnt) ..... . . S299.00
ProModem 12008 . . .. .. . ...... . . 259.00
Alphanumeric/Options Processor. . . . . 79.00
A210 Color/Prinler/Graphics ... .. . . $88.00
A220 Color/Graphics/Video/Mouse . . 95.00
A230 Mono /Color/Gr aphics/ 132 Col ... 149.00
A231 Color /Mono (Run s 2 Monilors) ... 149.00
A240 Mono/Printer/Graphics . . . . . . . 79.00
A250 Mono/Printer/Graphics/132 Col . . 119.00
A260 Mono/Printer . . . . . . . . . . . .
75.00
A271 EGA/256K RAM - Short Card . . . 229.00
A320 384 Mulli-lunction Card - OK . . . . 99.00
A330 Multi-1unction - Short Card . . . . 99.00
A340 Mulli·1unction/Floppy .. ....... 119.00
A350 640K RAMCard · OK . • .
59.00
A410 Floppy Card - 2Drives . . . . . . . 39.00
A420 Floppy Card - 4 Drives . .
49.00
A510 Parallel/Serial, Optional Serial . . 69.00
A520 Parallel Card . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 35.00
A530 Serial Card . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 49.00
A610 AT 2Wb Multi-lunction - OK • . • • 139.00
A612 AT 2.SMb RAM Card . . . . . . . . . 139.00
A620 AT 3Mb RAM Card .. . ........ 159.00
A630 AT Parallel/Serial, Optional Se r. . 59.00
A640 AT Floppy/Hard Controller .... 249.00
A650AT 1/0 Card-Ser /P ar /Clk . . . . . 55.00
A950 AT Motherboard - OK . • • • • • • . 499.00
A955 XT Motherboard - OK .. . .•.•.. 119.00
A960 XT Tllbo Motherboard - OK • • . . 139.00
AST - (1 to 2 Year Warranty)
AST5251-11. .... . . .. ... ... .... 595.00
AST5251-12. ..... .. .. . ....... 495.00
RAMpag e Expandable to 2MJ ........ Call
RAMpage ATExpandable to 2Mb . . . . . . Call
(Both boards support EMS & EEMSI
Advantage 128K . . . . . .
. . . . 365.00
AST SPECIALS
REDUCED TO MOVE LIMITED SUPPLY
SixPak Plus w/64K . . . . . . . . . Only $166.00
Including Sidekick 15 & OESOview
SixPak Plus 384K ............ Only 219.00
Combo Plus - OK . . . . . . . . . . . . Only 66.00
Combo Plus - 64K ••..•••..• . Only 79.00
(Makes superior l/D Device)
Reach Modem 1200 Baud . . . . . . . . . 199.00
AST Colorgraphics Card . . . . . . . . . . 99.00
(Original Factory Box)
HAYES ~ear Warranty)
Smartmodem 1200...... .. ...... S385.00

TECMAR CLOSEOUTS
Call tor Complete List
Speechmasler ... . ... . .....
1st Mate w/64K. . . . . . . . . • •
Voice Recognilion . . . . • . . . .
3rd Mate . . . . . . . . . . • . . . .
Powerlink 3270 . . . . . . . . . .
Phonegate 2400. . . . . . . . . . .

PRINTERS
BROTHER
M1109DotMatrix . . .
' '$249.00
M1509 Oot Matrix .. .
399.00
OIABLO/XEROX
620 Serial LOP ...... was 1495 now S299.00
620 036 (36cps) . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 399.00
Tractor . .... . ... ... was 395 now $12500
F-21 Sheet Feeder . . . . was 896 now 199.00
630 Sheet Feeder .. .. ... ........ 219.00
Cable 1or 620 (to IBM) . . . . . . . . . .
29.00
Diablo P· 11 "' S-11 100cps . . . . . . . . . 129.95
Diablo P-31 or S-31 Wide . . . . . . . . . . 199.95
EPSON ~ear Warran t y)
FXBS 160cps NLO . . . . . . . . . .
. . S365.00
FX286 160cps Wide ... . ... ... .. . 449.00
TOSHIBA
P321 "3 in 1" LO Printer ........ sale $515.00
P351E 24 Pin w/Serial & Parallel .. . . . . . Call
New Toshiba Color Printer. . . . . . .
Call
8 PEN PLOTTER • Limlled Special
Roland's DXY-800 Flatb ed X·Y Plotter.
Formerly sold tor 5995.00. While Supply
lasts your price only
S499.00
Inc. Parallel/Serial Interlace. IBM Compatible.
DXY 101 Pen Plotter . .. , . . • • . . • . . 299.00

MONITORS
Samsung TIL IBM Green . ......... S88.00
Samsung TTL ISM Amber . . . . . . . • • 9800
ACP 12" Soltwhite TIL IBM • • • • • • • . 139.00
TECO EGA Monitor . . .... •..•.... 399.00
Roland's CD240 HiRes Color . . . . . . . 359.00
PRINCETON GRAPHICS
HX-12 RGB (640x240) .. . . . . . . . ... S445.00
MAX-12E Amber TTL . . . . . . . . . . . . 175.00
SR-12 .. . . .. .. .. . .. . • . . . . • . . 575.00
HX-12E (690x350) . . . . . . • . • . . . . . . 545.00

TOLL FREE

800-854-8230
CA Residents

List ACP
S395 $195.00
389 169.00
995 269.00
445 195.00
1099 399.00
695 295.00

714-558-8813

Plug-In 1 Yr War)

SEAGATE FOR AT
(linear Voice Coil Activator)
20 Mb for AT . . . . .
. . $499.00 ~-+-+-l30Mb for AT . . . . . .
. ... $599.00 •-+--+-+-i­
40Mb for AT ....... . ........ $799.00 1-+-t-+-l­
(lnc. Cable & Mounting Rails)

• FCC / UL Approved
•IBM AT'" Comp a tible
• 6 / 8 MHz SW Switchable
• 64 0K , 200 Watts

IRWIN TAPE BACK-UP

• 1.2 Mb Flopp y Controller

1-t-+-+-+-+-+-+--it-t-t--+­

PC UPGRADE SPECIAL

• Phoenix BIOS

5

• MS - DOS 3.2 (Add sa5°o)
• GW Basic (Add s9500)
• 30Mb 35mS HD (Add '700° 0)

EGA SPECIALS
EGA UPGRADE KIT
Includes:
NEC Multisync
ACP/EGA Card

$399.00

f or AT

• Fl o ppy Controller

KEYTRONICS
• Mouse & Keyboard
5150 Keyboard ........•.•..... $159.95
• 10Mb Hard Disk (Add s300°o) 5151 Deluxe Keyboard . . . . . . . . . . . 169.95
5153 w/T ouchpad
. . . . . • . • . . . 285.00
PC Jr. Numeri c Keypad . . . . . . • . . . . . 29.95
HARDWARE
liW 101 Key. . . . . . . . . . . . • • . . . . . . Call
MICROSOFT
~d~
Microsolt Mou se ......... . . .. .. $139.00
Largest Selectlonl
Microsolt Bus Version . . . . . . . . . . . 155.00
MOUSE SYSTEMS - (3 Year War.)
PC Mouse w/Paint Plus ...... .. .. $138.00
PC Mouse w/Ready & Paint . . . . . . . . 148.00
ACP Mouse w/Keyboard . ..... . SALE 149.00

$449 ~e:Sbcard $479

Package (1 Yr War)

CALL

1495

SETOF (9) 64K RAMS

53695 SET OF (9) 256K RAMS
s 13995 8087 COPROCESSOR

5 16995 8087-2 COPROCESSOR
s 19995 80287-ti
5
269°0 80287-8
5449° 0 80287-10

NEC Mullisync . . . . . . . . . . . .. . . S599.oo

1200 Baud Hayes'" Comp. Modem

ACP RG8 Color/Teco. Tatung . . . . . . 399.00
RIX EGA Paint ............. . .. · 59.00
PGaradisEeGAAutoswitch .. . , , , , , , • , • 375.00
29500
enoa Turbo......
.
Orchid
EGA . ." . .. ..
. • .. ..
. • ... .. . 585.00
Quad EGA Plus, Ouadram . .
365.00
Advanced EGA. 256K. Short Card . . . . 229.00
EGA Mouse . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . • . 119.00

List $ 29 9 _........... . ... ACP

$13900

>-+--+--+-+­

i-t--t--1-1~

1200 (Ext.) ......... . ... ... , .... $149.00 i-t--t--1-1~
2400 Baud (In t.) . . , •.....•. . ... .. 249 _00

s

lliiiiiiiiliiiiiilmmiiiii~"~~-·[itttl=
10Mb HARD DISK

$189.00

PGA SPECIALS
IBM Protessional, Limited Quantity
IBM PGA Card. Re gular 52995 ... Sale 1195.00

SYSGEN 20/20

HARD DISK CARDS
20Mb MEGA Card . .... .. .. . . . .. S479.00
Call for 30Ml Card

• 20Mb Hard Disk
• 20Mb Tape

BEST BACK-UP
Use same back-up device we use at ACP.
AlphaMicro VCR Back-up Card ..... . S399.00
AlphaMicro VCR . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 699.00

DISK DRIVES

Back-up
•

•New/Factory Box,_....-+-_,__,,_
• PC/XT/AT Comp . t-t--t-t-+­

-

111111

-----­

Toshiba FDD4403 3'h"w/5'1/' Bezel . .. $129.00
Toshiba N004D PC, XT 360K . . . . . . . . 95.00
Toshiba ND04E·G AT, 360K. . . . . . .
105.00
Toshiba NDOBDE·G 1.2Mb . . . . . . . . . 129.00
TEAC FD-558 .. . .. .. . .. .. .. .. . 99.00
DISKETTES [Box of 101
OS/DD for PC/XT (401pi)
• ACP Generic . . • . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . $6.00
•Verbatim Datalife . ... . ..• . . . ... 16.00
• Maxell M0·2 . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 19.00
•Fuji . . . . .
16.00
OS/Hi-Density lor AT (96tpi)
$32.00
•Verbatim ..
• MaxeH .............. ..
35.00
26.00
• Fuj .. . .. .... .
SS/00 for Apple I etc.
• ACP Flippy (Use both sides) ....... lli.00
•Verbatim .... ........ ••• , • , • • 14.00
• Maxell MD·1. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 17.00
• Fuji . . . . . • . . • . .
14.00
Macintosh/IBM Conv. 3y,-·
• Maxell MF-200 . . . . . . . . • • • • . • • S52.00
Fuj MF-200 (135tpi). . . . . . . . • . . . . 52.00
Flip-Sort (75 Disks) . . . . . . . . . . . . . 14.00
ACP 5'/i' Disk Holder . _• . . • • • • • . • 9.00
ACP 3'h" Disk Holder . .. . ..••..• _ 12.00
Head Cleaner SW' or 8" ... .. _• . . . .
9.00
Perfect Computercare Kit . . . . . . . . . . 29.00

•E xternal Complete

seaa

....-t-t-..-­

Reg . Retail $3300

ACP
Only

SEAGATE ST225
20Mb Hard Disk $349.95

t-t--1--t-1-+-1--t-1-+-+-+­

ACP SUPER
LOW PRICE

s2ggoo

OUR POLICY
• No Surcha<ge 10< VISA or Mastercard.
•Volume purchasing a9reerruin1S available.
• O<ders subject to avaflablity. •Supply limited on C@naln ilems.
• Pricing subject to change without notle@.
• ACP Retail Store p<lclng may vary. Not responsible for typos.

RetaU: 1310 B E. Edinger, Santa Ana, CA 92705

CORPORATE BUYERS· CALL
GILLES, PHIL, MIKE or DAVE


ENHANCED GRAPHICS ADAPTOR

* 100% IBM COMPATIBLE—PASSES IBM EGA DIAGNOSTICS
* COMPATIBLE WITH IBM EGA, COLOR GRAPHICS ADAPTOR AND MONOCHROME ADAPTOR
* DISPLAYS 16 COLORS OUT OF 64 COLORS
* COMES WITH 256K OF VIDEO RAM
* DUAL SCANNING FREQUENCIES WORKS WITH STANDARD OR EGA TYPE RGB MONITORS
* LIGHT PEN INTERFACE

ONLY $199.95

NOW BUY BOTH FOR $629!

EGA MONITOR

* FULL ONE YEAR WARRANTY
* EGA AND CGA COMPATIBLE
* SCANNING FREQUENCIES: 15.75 KHz / 21.85 KHz
* 14" BLACK MATRIX, NON-GLARE SCREEN
* RESOLUTION: 640 x 200 / 640 x 350
* 31 DOT, 25MHz
* 16 COLORS OUT OF 64

$479.95

HARD DISK SYSTEM

* INCLUDES HARD DISK CONTROLLER, CABLES AND INSTRUCTIONS. ALL DRIVES ARE PRE-TESTED AND COME WITH A 1 YEAR WARRANTY.

$369.95

AT MULTIFUNCTION CARD

* ADDS UP TO 3 MEGABYTES OF USER EXPANDABLE MEMORY
* SHIPPED WITH ZERO K RAM, USER EXPANDABLE TO 1.5 MEGABYTES RAM ON BOARD, UP TO 3 MEGABYTES WITH OPTIONAL PIGGYBACK CARD
* USES 64K OR 256K DYNAMIC RAMS
* PARALLEL PORT & GAME PORT
* SERIAL PORT
* OPTIONAL SECOND SERIAL PORT

PIGGYBACK MEMORY CARD (NO MEMORY INSTALLED) $49.95

EXPANDED MEMORY CARD

* UP TO 2 MEGABYTES OF LOTUS/INTEL COMPATIBLE MEMORY
* CONFORMS TO LOTUS/INTEL EXPANDED MEMORY SPECIFICATIONS (EMS)
* SHIPPED WITH ZERO K RAM, USER EXPANDABLE TO 2 MEGABYTES
* USES 64K OR 256K DYNAMIC RAMS
* USE AS EXPANDED (EMS) OR CONVENTIONAL MEMORY, RAMDISK OR SPOOLER
* SOFTWARE INCLUDES EMS DEVICE DRIVERS, PRINT SPOOLER AND RAMDISK

$139.95

EPROM PROGRAMMER

* FOR IBM PC/XT/AT AND COMPATIBLES
* PROGRAMS 27XXX SERIES EPROMS UP TO 27512
* MENU DRIVEN SOFTWARE PROVIDED ON DISKETTE
* AUTOMATICALLY SETS PROGRAMMING VOLTAGE
* LOADS AND SAVES EPROM BUFFER TO DISK
* READ, WRITE, COPY, VERIFY OR CHECK BLANK
* DEBUG STYLE EDITOR FOR EASY MODIFICATION OF PROGRAM
* SPLITS OR COMBINES EPROMS OF DIFFERING SIZES
* INTERNAL CARD WITH EXTERNAL CABLE FOR A ZIF SOCKET

$129.95

JDR Microdevices

110 Knowles Drive, Los Gatos, CA 95030
Inquiry 192

© COPYRIGHT 1986 JDR MICRODEVICES

THE JDR MICRODEVICES LOGO IS A REGISTERED TRADEMARK OF JDR MICRODEVICES. JDR INSTRUMENTS AND JDR MICRODEVICES ARE TRADEMARKS OF JDR MICRODEVICES. IBM IS A TRADEMARK OF INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MACHINES.
**STORAGE RAMS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Capacity</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2708</td>
<td>1024x8</td>
<td>$4.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2716</td>
<td>2048x8</td>
<td>$3.49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2717</td>
<td>4096x8</td>
<td>$2.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2732</td>
<td>8192x8</td>
<td>$1.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2742</td>
<td>16384x8</td>
<td>$1.39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2764</td>
<td>32768x8</td>
<td>$0.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2780</td>
<td>65536x8</td>
<td>$0.65</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**EPROMS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Capacity</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TMS2512</td>
<td>2048x8</td>
<td>$4.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMS2532</td>
<td>4096x8</td>
<td>$1.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMS2542</td>
<td>8192x8</td>
<td>$1.39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMS2582</td>
<td>16384x8</td>
<td>$0.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMS2516-2</td>
<td>2048x8</td>
<td>$4.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMS2532-2</td>
<td>4096x8</td>
<td>$1.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMS2542-2</td>
<td>8192x8</td>
<td>$1.39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMS2582-2</td>
<td>16384x8</td>
<td>$0.95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**DYNAMIC RAMS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Capacity</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4164-12</td>
<td>16384x4</td>
<td>$4.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4164-20</td>
<td>32768x4</td>
<td>$2.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4164-40</td>
<td>65536x4</td>
<td>$1.95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MISC.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>74HC00</td>
<td>$0.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74HCT</td>
<td>$0.99</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CLOCK CIRCUITS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>74HC00</td>
<td>$0.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74HC00</td>
<td>$0.99</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SOUND CHIPS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MC3470</td>
<td>$0.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MC3471</td>
<td>$0.95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SPECIALTY ICs**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>74HC00</td>
<td>$0.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74HC00</td>
<td>$0.99</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ORDER TOLL FREE**

800-538-5000
**MARKED EXAMPLE:** A 15 PIN RIGHT ANGLE MALE PC SOLDER WOULD BE OB15PR.

**ORDERING INSTRUCTIONS:** INSERT THE NUMBER OF CONTACTS IN THE POSITION MARKED "xx": Of the "ORDER BY" PART NUMBER LISTED.

**RIBBON CABLE**

- **RIGHT ANGLE MALE**
- **STRAIGHT LEAD**
- **METAL MOUNTING HARDWARE**
- **SWITCHES**
  - **MINI-TOGGLE ON-OFF**
  - **MINI-TURRET ON-OFF**
  - **MINI-PUSHBUTTON**
  - **MINI-TOGGLE ON-ON**
  - **MINI-PUSHBUTTON N.C./N.O.**
  - **MINI-TOGGLE ON-OFF**
  - **MINI-PUSHBUTTON N.C./N.O.**

**DIP SWITCHES**

- **LED DISPLAYS**
  - **FND-500**
  - **FND-J57**
  - **FND-507**
  - **MDA990-2**
  - **MDA990**
  - **KBU8A**
  - **KBP02**
  - **MCT-6**
  - **MCT-2**
  - **PN2222**
  - **PN2221**
  - **PN2224**
  - **PN2228**
  - **PN2220**
  - **PN2227**
  - **PN2225**
  - **PN2226**

**RIBBON CABLE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CONTACTS</th>
<th>COLOR CODE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>1.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>10.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MOUNTING HARDWARE $1.00**

**DIP CONNECTORS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ORDER</th>
<th>CONTACTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>14 18 20 22 24 28 32 36 40 44</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SOLDER CONNECTORS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ORDER BY</th>
<th>CONTACTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>15 18 25 28 35 40 50 55 60 65</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**LED DISPLAYS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1-99 100-UP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1-99 100-UP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1-99 100-UP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1-99 100-UP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1-99 100-UP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1-99 100-UP</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**RIBBON CABLE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CONTACTS</th>
<th>COLOR CODE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>1.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>10.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**DIP SWITCHES**

- **4 POSITION**
  - **5 POSITION**
  - **16 POSITION**
  - **DIP SWITCHES**
  - **RIBBON CABLE**

**RIBBON CABLE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CONTACTS</th>
<th>COLOR CODE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>1.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>10.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CALL FOR VOLUME QUOTES**
**SWITCHING POWER SUPPLIES**

- **PS-IBM:** $69.95
  - For IBM PC/XT compatible
  - +5V @ 7A, +12V @ 3.5A
  - One year warranty

- **PS-IBM-150:** $79.95
  - For IBM PC/XT compatible
  - +5V @ 15A, +12V @ 4.2A
  - One year warranty

- **PS-310:** $99.95
  - 120 watts
  - Switch on rear
  - For use in other IBM type machines
  - 120 day warranty

- **PS-P-12:** $49.95
  - Use to power Apple type systems, 52.5V
  - 5V @ 7A, +12V @ 3A
  - 5V @ 2A, +5V @ 5A
  - One year warranty

- **PS-SP200:** $49.95
  - +5V @ 25A, +12V @ 5A
  - 5V @ 1A, +12V @ 1A
  - UL approved
  - Aluminum enclosure

**BOOKS BY STEVE CIARCIA**

- **BUILD YOUR OWN:**
  - 260 COMPUTER
  - $19.95

- **LITHIUM BATTERY AS USED IN CLOCK CIRCUITS**
  - 2 VOLT BATTERY
  - $1.95

- **NEW EDITION! 1986 IC MASTER**
  - THE INDUSTRY STANDARD
  - $129.95

---

**20MB HARD DISK SYSTEM ONLY $369.95!**

- **FDD CONTROLLER**
  - Supports 3 internally mounted drives
  - Includes cable for two drives

**IBM COMPATIBLE INTERFACE CARDS**

**COLOR GRAPHICS CARD**

**SOCKET WRAP I.D.**

**CAPACITORS**

**RESISTOR NETWORKS**

**SPECIALS ON BYPASS CAPACITORS**

**SOLDERLESS BREADBOARDS**

**WISH SOLDERLESS BREADBOARDS**

**FRAME STYLE TRANSFORMERS**

**EMI FILTER**

**IDWRAP**

**SPPOOLS**

**PAGE WIRE WRAP WIRE PROTECT ASSORTMENT**

**WIRE WRAP PROTOTYPE CARDS**

**IBM BOTH CARDS HAVE SIX SCREENED LEGENDS AND INCLUDES MOUNTING BRACKET**

**IBM PR2**

**PS-IBM**

**PS-IBM-150**

**PS-310**

**PS-P-12**

**PS-SP200**

---

**25 PIN D-SUB GENDER CHANGERS**

**DATABASE EPROM ERASER**

**S-100**

**APPLE**

**BOOKS BY STEVE CIARCIA**

---

**1986 IC MASTER**

---

**NEW EDITION! 1986 IC MASTER**

---

**Visit our retail store located at 1256 S. Bascom Ave. in San Jose, (408) 947-8881**

---

**IBM**

---

**IBM INSTRUMENTS AND IBM MICRODEVICES ARE TRADMARKS OF IBM MICRODEVICES**

---

**THE JDR MICRODEVICES LOGO IS A REGISTERED TRADMARK OF JDR MICRODEVICES. JDR MICRODEVICES IS A TRADEMARK OF IBM MICRODEVICES. IBM IS A TRADEMARK OF IBM CORPORATION. APPLE IS A TRADEMARK OF APPLE COMPUTER.**

---

**COPYRIGHT 1986 JDR MICRODEVICES**

---

**QUERY 194**

---

**PLEASE USE YOUR CUSTOMER NUMBER WHEN ORDERING**

---

**OVER 400 PAGES OF DATA SHEETS ON THE MOST COMMONLY USED ICs INCLUDE S11, CMOS, TECOS, MEMORY, CPU, MPU SUPPORT, AND MUCH MORE!**

---

**LITHIUM BATTERY AS USED IN CLOCK CIRCUITS**

---

**3 VOLT BATTERY BATTERY HOLDER**

---

**NEW EDITION! 1986 IC MASTER THE INDUSTRY STANDARD $129.95**

---

**JDR Microdevices**

---

**110 Knowles Drive, Los Gatos, CA 95030**

**Toll Free 800-538-5000 • (408) 866-6200**

**FAX (408) 378-8927 • Tel 781-1110**

---

**© COPYRIGHT 1986 JDR MICRODEVICES**
**IBM COMPATIBLE INTERFACE CARDS**

**MULTI I/O FLOPPY CARD**

**$89.95**

Perfect for the 640k motherboard

- 2drive floppy disk controller
- 12232 serial port, optional 2nd serial port
- Parallel printer port
- Game port
- Clock/calendar
- Software: clock utilities, ramdisk, sprocket, optional serial port

**COLOR GRAPHICS ADAPTOR**

**$89.95**

Fully compatible with IBM color card

- 4 video interfaces: rgb, composite color, hi-res composite monochrome, connector for rf modulator
- Color graphics mode: 320 x 200
- Mono graphics mode: 640 x 200
- Light pen interface

**MONOCHROME GRAPHICS CARD**

**$79.95**

Fully compatible with IBM monochrome adaptor & Hercules graphics

- Text mode: 80 x 25
- Graphics: mode 720 x 348
- Parallel printer port, optional serial port
- Standard TTL compatible output
- Optional serial port: $15.95

**MONOCHROME ADAPTOR**

**$49.95**

Another fantastic value from JDR

- IBM compatible TTL output: 720 x 350 pixel display
- Please note: this card will not run Lotus graphics and does not include a parallel port

**FLOPPY DISK DRIVE ADAPTOR**

**$34.95**

Interfaces up to 4 standard FDD to IBM PC or compatibles

- Includes cable for two internal drives
- Standard mtard drive for external use
- Runs quad density drives when used with JFFORMAT

**1200 BAUD MODEMS**

Hayes compatible, auto-dial, auto-answer, auto re-dial on busy, power-up self test, full one year warranty

**MODEL 1200B**

- Internal design
- 10 inch card
- Serial port included
- Includes speaker

**$139.95**

**MODEL 1200H**

- Internal design
- External design
- With power supply
- Led status indicators

**$119.95**

**STAND-ALONE**

- Internal design
- External design
- Led status indicators

**$149.95**

*For IBM, includes PC TALK III COMMUNICATIONS SOFTWARE

**IBM COMPATIBLE KEYBOARDS**

**MCT-5150**

**$59.95**

- "5150" style keyboard
- Fully IBM compatible
- Led status indicators for caps & number lock
- Large, easy to reach shift & return keys
- 83 key typewriter layout

**MCT-5151**

**$79.95**

- Replacement for keytronic KG-5151
- Separate cursor & numeric keypad
- Caps lock & number lock indicators
- Improved keyboard layout

**MCT-5060**

**$59.95**

- IBM at style layout
- Software autosense for XT or AT compatibles
- Extra large shift & return keys
- Led indicators for scroll caps & number lock
- Auto repeat feature

**MCT-5339**

**$89.95**

- IBM enhanced style layout
- Software autosense for XT or AT compatibles
- 12 function keys
- Extra large shift & return keys
- Led indicators for scroll caps & number lock
- Auto repeat feature
- Separate cursor pad
"When I was growing up, I was the quickest kid on the block. But the streets were catching up with me. I'm sure glad there was a Boys Club around to help keep me a step ahead. You know, a Boys Club shows kids there are lots of ways to reach goals, besides scoring touchdowns. It gives them every chance to be leaders. And encourages something every bit as important as good leadership—good citizenship.

"They sure pointed me in the right direction, and I've been running my life ever since—running through lines, running through airports. Now I'm even running my own business!

"It's no wonder so many Boys Club kids grow into productive, civic-minded adults, like teachers, politicians, business executives and professional athletes. Which gives more than 1,200,000 young people, at 1,100 Boys Club facilities across the country, something to look forward to.

"Hey, I'm not saying a Boys Club can turn every kid into a star. But a Boys Club sure can teach 'em how to reach for one."

The Club that beats the streets.
YOU CHOOSE THE BEST ARTICLE EACH MONTH

BYTE’s ongoing monitor box (BOMB) lets you rate each article you’ve read in BYTE as excellent, good, fair, or poor. Each month, you can mail in the BOMB card found at the back of each issue. We tally your votes, total the points, and the two top-rated nonstaff authors are awarded $100 and $50, respectively. An additional $50 award for quality goes to the nonstaff author with the highest average score (total points divided by the number of votes). If you prefer, you can use BIX as your method of voting. We welcome your participation.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ARTICLE#</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
<th>ARTICLE</th>
<th>AUTHOR(S)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>Microbytes ..........</td>
<td>staff</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>What’s New ..........</td>
<td>staff</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>Ask BYTE/Circuit Cellar Feedback ..................</td>
<td>Ciarcia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>Book Reviews ..........</td>
<td>Alper, Bridger, Sheinwald, Unger</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>Ciarcia’s Circuit Cellar: Build the GTI80 Color Graphics Board, Part 3: Software</td>
<td>Ciarcia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>97</td>
<td>Intelligent Databases ..........</td>
<td>Moss</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>111</td>
<td>An Introduction to Relaxation Methods ..........</td>
<td>Williams</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>Programming Project: Look It Up Faster with Hashing ..........</td>
<td>Snader</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>145</td>
<td>RegionMaker ..........</td>
<td>Katz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>157</td>
<td>Programming Insight: High-Performance Software Analysis on the IBM PC ..........</td>
<td>Shepard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>169</td>
<td>Programming Insight: Dynamic Memory Allocation ..........</td>
<td>Fernandes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>175</td>
<td>Programming Insight: Testing Intrinsic Random-Number Generators ..........</td>
<td>Modianos, Scott, Cornell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>183</td>
<td>Data Structures in a Bit-Mapped Text Editor ..........</td>
<td>Hansen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>197</td>
<td>Overview of Programmable Hardware ..........</td>
<td>Robinson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>207</td>
<td>Introduction to Programmable Array Logic ..........</td>
<td>Coli</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>223</td>
<td>Getting Started with PALs ..........</td>
<td>Freedman</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ARTICLE#</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
<th>ARTICLE</th>
<th>AUTHOR(S)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>235</td>
<td>Microcoded Versus Hard-wired Control ..........</td>
<td>Koopman</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>247</td>
<td>PALs Simplify Complex Circuits ..........</td>
<td>Marshall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>263</td>
<td>A PAL Programmer ..........</td>
<td>Freedman</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>295</td>
<td>The Stripe 440 ..........</td>
<td>Sand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>303</td>
<td>The Data General/One Model 2 ..........</td>
<td>Rash</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>307</td>
<td>The Video Technology Laser 128 ..........</td>
<td>White</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>313</td>
<td>EGA Times 12 ..........</td>
<td>Pappas, Murray</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>318</td>
<td>Nine PC AT Multiprocessor Cards ..........</td>
<td>Rash</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>324</td>
<td>The All Card ATM ..........</td>
<td>Angel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>328</td>
<td>Evaluation Team Report: IBM PC AT Compatibles ..........</td>
<td>Dermody, Punater</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>333</td>
<td>Three Modula-2 Programming Systems ..........</td>
<td>Sand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>336</td>
<td>MTBASIC ..........</td>
<td>Davis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>341</td>
<td>RuleMaster ..........</td>
<td>Van Horn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>342</td>
<td>Scribble! ..........</td>
<td>Block</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>344</td>
<td>Laser Author ..........</td>
<td>O’Neill</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>353</td>
<td>Computing at Chaos Manor: A Tale of Two Clones ..........</td>
<td>Pournelle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>367</td>
<td>According to Webster: View and Reviews ..........</td>
<td>Webster</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>383</td>
<td>BYTE U.K.: The Software Robot ..........</td>
<td>Pournelle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>395</td>
<td>Applications Only: Something Special ..........</td>
<td>Shapiro</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>413</td>
<td>Best of BIX ..........</td>
<td>B!Xen</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

COMING UP IN BYTE

Theme:
Everybody talks about the place of computers in education, but nothing ever really changes, true or false? Next month we’ll give you a look at just what’s going on in computer pedagogy—and why.

Features:
A special feature for February will be a staff-written look at several high-performance workstations—some of which are still under final development. An advance, up-to-the-minute report of what you can design into a microcomputer when imagination and money are liberally applied. Other upcoming features include a C++ programming language article, one on an adventure authoring system, and a piece on the Turing machine.

Reviews:
One review concentrates on new 80386 machines; another deals with new laptops. An individual system review looks at the Atari 1040ST. Peripherals reviewed include the Cauzin Softstrip and four ink-jet printers. QuickBASIC and the Operating System Toolbox will be featured in the technical software section, and application reviews include a look at public domain programs for the Commodore Amiga.

Circuit Cellar:
Steve Ciarcia will present an infrared remote controller.

Special MC68000 Series:
Do-it-yourself Commodore Amiga expansion.

Programming Articles:

Plus Chaos Manor, According to Webster, BYTE U.K., Applications Only, Mathematical Recreations, Best of BIX, Book Reviews, What’s New, Microbytes, and more.
**COMPANY INDEX**

Companies listed in left-hand column are referenced in sections/articles beginning on pages as numbered in right-hand column.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COMPANY</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ABACUS SOFTWARE</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADVANCE MICRO DEVICES INC.</td>
<td>263, 207, 223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADVANCED MICRO LOGIC INC.</td>
<td>328</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMERICAN MITAC CORP.</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMERICAN MITAC CORP.</td>
<td>169, 175, 207, 295, 307, 344, 369, 395</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTIQUE SOFTWARE</td>
<td>353</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AST RESEARCH INC.</td>
<td>29, 318, 313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT TACTICS INC.</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BECK-TECH CORP.</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BORLAND INTERNATIONAL</td>
<td>29, 85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CANON INC.</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CADWARE SYSTEMS</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAPTIVATION SYSTEMS LTD.</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CENTRAL COAST SOFTWARE</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CENTRAL POTRIT SOFTWARE</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEETAH INTERNATIONAL INC.</td>
<td>318</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CISCO SYSTEMS INC.</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMMOBWARE BUSINESS MACHINES</td>
<td>9, 295, 342, 367</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMPAQ COMPUTER INC.</td>
<td>328</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMPUTER ASSOCIATES INT'L INC.</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONCEPTUAL CORP.</td>
<td>9, 29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CORUS SYSTEMS INC.</td>
<td>299C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DATA GENERAL CORP.</td>
<td>207, 303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DATA I/O CORP.</td>
<td>223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DATA PACIFIC INC.</td>
<td>353, 367</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DATACOPY CORP.</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DATA PRODUCTS CORP.</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DATAVIEW CORP.</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEFICION SYSTEMS INC.</td>
<td>247</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEST CORP.</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DIGITAL EQUIPMENT CORP.</td>
<td>97, 97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DIGITAL RESEARCH INC.</td>
<td>12, 295, 336</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DIR-EXEC SOFTWARE INC.</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DIRECT TECHNOLOGY LTD.</td>
<td>383</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECHONET INC.</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELECTRONIC ARTS</td>
<td>353</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELECTRONIC SPECIALISTS INC.</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPSON AMERICA INC.</td>
<td>324, 328</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVEREX SYSTEMS INC.</td>
<td>313, 318</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXTENDED SYSTEMS INC.</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FABERWARE</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FALSTAFF LICENSING INC.</td>
<td>344</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FPL GAMES</td>
<td>353</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FUJISAWA</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FUJITSU</td>
<td>223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GAZELLE SYSTEMS</td>
<td>353</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENEH GROUP SYSTEMS CORP.</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOTOLESS CONVERSION</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRACHA INC.</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HARMAVANET</td>
<td>223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HARRIS SEMICONDUCTOR</td>
<td>207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEWLETT-PACKARD</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM CORP.</td>
<td>12, 91, 97, 175, 183, 263, 269, 303, 313, 333, 341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INNOVATIVE SOFTWARE INC.</td>
<td>383</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTEL CORP.</td>
<td>9, 12, 29, 318</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTERACTIVE SOLUTIONS INC.</td>
<td>383</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTERNATIONAL CMOS TECHNOLOGY</td>
<td>117, 223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTERSIL INC.</td>
<td>207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITT INFORMATION SYSTEMS</td>
<td>328</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JDL INC.</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KAMERNAN LABS</td>
<td>328</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KAYPRO CORP.</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KIMTRON CORP.</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KONAN CORP.</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KONICA</td>
<td>10, 29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LATTICE MICRO DEVELOPMENT CORP.</td>
<td>197, 223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LEVCO INC.</td>
<td>367</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIVING VIDETEXT</td>
<td>367</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOGITECH</td>
<td>333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOTUS DEVELOPMENT CORP.</td>
<td>12, 29, 175, 295, 318</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATROX ELECTRONIC SYSTEMS LTD.</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METADIGN, INC.</td>
<td>367</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MICRO-SYSTEMS SOFTWARE</td>
<td>342</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MICROBOTS INC.</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIBROFINT INC.</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MISCROSMITHS INC.</td>
<td>367</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MICROSOFT CORP.</td>
<td>10, 12, 29, 97, 175, 295, 367, 395</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MICROVISION INC.</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIGRAPH INC.</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINOLA CORP.</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MODULAR CORP.</td>
<td>333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MONOLITHIC MEMORIES INC.</td>
<td>207, 223, 247, 263</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOTOROLA INC.</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NATIONAL SEMICONDUCTOR CORP.</td>
<td>10, 207, 223, 263, 295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEW HORIZONS SOFTWARE INC.</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NIKON INC.</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OMINETEL</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PACIFIC CREST SOFTWARE INC.</td>
<td>353</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PANASONIC INDUSTRIAL CORP.</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAPERBACK SOFTWARE</td>
<td>353</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PARADISE SYSTEMS INC.</td>
<td>313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC COLLIER SYSTEMS</td>
<td>333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC'S LIMITED</td>
<td>318</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PECAN SOFTWARE SYSTEMS</td>
<td>295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHAR LAP SOFTWARE INC.</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHOENIX TECHNOLOGIES</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLAROID CORP.</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRACTICAL PERIPHERALS</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRIMELINE</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROGRAMMABLE LOGIC TECHNOLOGIES</td>
<td>197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROGRAMMING LOGIC SYSTEMS</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QUADRA Corp.</td>
<td>9, 29, 313, 318</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QUADRADE OFFICE SYSTEMS</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RADIUS CORP.</td>
<td>341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RC SYSTEMS INC.</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCENICSOFT INC.</td>
<td>295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEATTLE TELECOM &amp; DATA INC.</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEEQ TECHNOLOGY INC.</td>
<td>197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIGMA DESIGN INC.</td>
<td>313, 318</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIGNETICS CORP.</td>
<td>223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOFTAIN INC.</td>
<td>336</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOTA TECHNOLOGY INC.</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPECS CORP.</td>
<td>9, 328</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPRAGUE ELECTRIC CO.</td>
<td>223, 263</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STB SYSTEMS INC.</td>
<td>313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STRIDE MICRO</td>
<td>295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STRUCTURED DESIGN CORP.</td>
<td>207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUN MICRO SYSTEMS INC.</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUPREME COMPANY</td>
<td>328</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYMMETRY CORP.</td>
<td>367</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TANDON CORP.</td>
<td>328</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TANDY CORP.</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TECMAR INC.</td>
<td>318</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TELEVIDEO SYSTEMS INC.</td>
<td>353</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEXAS INSTRUMENTS INC.</td>
<td>9, 207, 263, 328</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE DATABASE GROUP INC.</td>
<td>9, 29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE SOFTWARE FACTORY INC.</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE SOFTWARE LINK INC.</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THINK TECHNOLOGIES</td>
<td>367</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THOUSAND OAKS TECHNICAL DATABASE</td>
<td>247</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TML SYSTEMS</td>
<td>367</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOSHIBA</td>
<td>303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRUE BASIC INC.</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TSING LABORATORIES INC.</td>
<td>313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UNISYS</td>
<td>9, 328</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USROBOTICS INC.</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIDEO TECHNOLOGY</td>
<td>307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIDEO7 INC.</td>
<td>9, 313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WANG LABORATORIES INC.</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WESTERN DIGITAL</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WYSE TECHNOLOGY</td>
<td>295, 328</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Xilinx CORP.</td>
<td>197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZENITH DATA SYSTEMS</td>
<td>29, 303, 324, 328, 353</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Subscription Problems?
We want to help!

If you have a problem with your BYTE subscription, write us with the details. We'll do our best to set it right. But we must have the name, address, and zip of the subscription (new and old address, if it's a change of address). If the problem involves a payment, be sure to include copies of the credit card statement, or front and back of cancelled checks. Include a "business hours" phone number if possible.

BYTE
Subscriber Service
P.O. Box 328
Hancock, NH 03449
### TIPS

#### SUBSCRIBERS ONLY!* *Use BYTE's Telephone Inquiry Processing System*

**SEND FOR YOUR SUBSCRIBER I.D. CARD**
1) If you are a new subscriber or have lost your I.D. card, circle #10 on the Reader Service Card; attach mailer label. We will immediately send your personal TIPS subscriber card.

**GET PREPARED**
2) Write your Subscriber Number, as printed on your Subscriber I.D. Card, in boxes in Step 5 below. (Do not add 0's to blank in blank boxes)
3) Write numbers for information desired in boxes in Step 7 below. (Do not add 0's to blank in blank boxes)

**CALL TIPS**
4) Now, on a Touch-Tone telephone dial: (413) 442-2668 and wait for voice commands.

**ENTER YOUR SUBSCRIBER AND ISSUE NUMBERS**
5) When TIPS says: "Enter Subscriber Number" (Enter by pushing the numbers and symbols [* or * enclosed in the boxes] on telephone pad ignoring blank boxes)


**ENTER YOUR INQUIRIES**
7a) When TIPS says "Enter (next) Inquiry Number" Enter one inquiry selection from below (ignore blank boxes)

b) Repeat 7a as needed (maximum 17 inquiry numbers)

1. **[ ] [2] [3] [4]**
2. **[ ] [2] [3] [4]**
3. **[ ] [2] [3] [4]**
4. **[ ] [2] [3] [4]**
5. **[ ] [2] [3] [4]**
6. **[ ] [2] [3] [4]**
7. **[ ] [2] [3] [4]**
8. **[ ] [2] [3] [4]**
9. **[ ] [2] [3] [4]**
10. **[ ] [2] [3] [4]**
11. **[ ] [2] [3] [4]**
12. **[ ] [2] [3] [4]**
13. **[ ] [2] [3] [4]**
14. **[ ] [2] [3] [4]**
15. **[ ] [2] [3] [4]**
16. **[ ] [2] [3] [4]**
17. **[ ] [2] [3] [4]**

**END SESSION**
8) End session by entering [0] [0] [0] [0]
9) Hang up after hearing final message

If you are a subscriber and need assistance, call (603) 924-9281.

*Domestic and Canadian Subscribers Only!

---

**INTERNATIONAL ADVERTISING SECTION**

500 **AMERICAN BUYING & EXPORT SERVICES**
501 **ASHFORD INT'L INC.**
502 **CLET SOFTWARE**
503 **GAMMA PRODUCTIONS, INC.**
504 **GREY MATTER**
505 **LF TECHNOLOGY**
506 **LIVING SOFTWARE**
507 **PC COMMUNICATION**

---

**READER SERVICE**

**No domestic inquiries, please.**

---

**INTERNATIONAL ADVERTISING SECTION**

500 **AMERICAN BUYING & EXPORT SERVICES**
501 **ASHFORD INT'L INC.**
502 **CLET SOFTWARE**
503 **GAMMA PRODUCTIONS, INC.**
504 **GREY MATTER**
505 **LF TECHNOLOGY**
506 **LIVING SOFTWARE**
507 **PC COMMUNICATION**

---

**READER SERVICE**

**No domestic inquiries, please.**
To receive further information on the products advertised in BYTE, complete the form below then circle the appropriate numbers of the advertisers you select from the list. Add a first-class stamp to the card, fold, seal with tape (please do not staple), then drop it in the mail. Not only do you gain information, but our advertisers are encouraged to use the marketplace provided by BYTE. This helps us bring you a bigger BYTE. The index is provided as an additional service by the publisher, who assumes no liability for errors or omissions.

A. What is your principal occupation? (Please check one only.)
1. Business Owner 2. Manager/Administrator 3. Professional (law, medicine, architecture, etc.)
10. Scientist, Other

B. How many people does your company employ?
1. 1-49 2. 50-999 3. 1,000 or more

C. Information requested for:

D. Do you plan to purchase items inquired about within:
1. Next 3 months 2. Next 6 months 3. Next 12 months

E. Will you save this information for future reference?
1. Yes 2. No

F. For how many different computer brands do you buy products? (Consider both company and personal units.)
1. 1 2. 2-4 3. 5-9 4. 10 or more

G. Please check the statement that best describes your involvement in your company's purchasing decisions. (Check all that apply.)
1. I determine the need 2. I select the vendor 3. I approve/authorize the purchase 4. I influence the purchase 5. I evaluate products/systems

H. How did you obtain this copy of BYTE?
1. I purchased it. 2. I obtained it from another source.

For a subscription to BYTE, please use the card on the following page.

---

BYTE's BOMB is your direct line to the editor's desk. Each month, the two top-rated authors receive bonuses based on your evaluation. First look at the list of this month's articles and corresponding article numbers (located on the page preceding the Reader Service list). Then rate each article you've read as: Excellent, Good, Fair, or Poor. Based on your overall impression of the article, circle the appropriate number in each column below. Your feedback helps us produce the best possible magazine each month.
Fill out this card carefully. PLEASE PRINT. Requests cannot be honored unless the zip code is included. This card is valid for 6 months from cover date.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(Title)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Company)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Address</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telephone</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>City</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>State Zip</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**A. What is your principal occupation?** (Please check one only.)

1. [ ] Business Owner  2. [ ] Manager/Administrator
2. [ ] Professional (law, medicine, architecture, etc.) 3. [ ] Computer Programmer
4. [ ] Computer Analyst 5. [ ] DP/MIS
6. [ ] Engineer, Computer/Electronics 7. [ ] Engineer
8. [ ] Scientist, Computer/Electronics 9. [ ] Scientist, Other

**B. How many people does your company employ?**

1. [ ] 1-49 2. [ ] 50-999 3. [ ] 1,000 or more

**C. Information requested for:**

1. [ ] Business use 2. [ ] Personal use 3. [ ] Both

**D. Do you plan to purchase items included among the advertisers?**

1. [ ] Next 3 months? 2. [ ] Next 6 months? 3. [ ] Next 12 months?

**E. Will you save this information for future reference?**

1. [ ] Yes 2. [ ] No

**F. For how many different computer brands do you buy products?** (Consider both company and personal units.)

1. [ ] 1 2. [ ] 2-4 3. [ ] 5-9 4. [ ] 10 or more

**G. Please check the statement that best describes your involvement in your company’s purchasing decisions.** (Check all that apply.)

1. [ ] I determine the need 2. [ ] I select the vendor 3. [ ] I approve/authorize the purchase
4. [ ] I influence the purchase 5. [ ] I evaluate products/systems

**H. How did you obtain this copy of BYTE?**

1. [ ] I purchased it. 2. [ ] I obtained it from another source.

For a subscription to BYTE, please use the cards on the following page.

**BYTE’S BOMB**

This helps us bring you a bigger BYTE. The index is provided as an additional service by the publisher, who assumes no liability for errors or omissions.
Make a career move!

Get your own copy of BYTE!

Sharing is nice but not practical when you have to stay on the leading edge of microcomputer technology. From each BYTE issue theme to "MICROBYTES" and "Best of BIX", no other magazine—or group of magazines—can deliver you the vital technical information packaged in one issue of BYTE.

Don't rely on others for BYTE information—waiting on-line can be hazardous to your job. Make a career move! Have BYTE delivered to your door in your name. Use one of the adjacent cards to ensure your position in microcomputer technology.

For direct ordering call toll free weekdays 8:30am-4:30pm E.S.T.: 800-258-5485 (603-924-9281 for New Hampshire residents).

Welcome to BYTE Country!

For your own subscription to BYTE, complete this card and mail.

Name ____________________________
Address ____________________________
City ____________________________ Zip ________ Country ________
☐ Bill me (U.S.A., Canada, Mexico only)
☐ Check enclosed (All checks must be payable in U.S. funds drawn on a U.S. bank.)
Charge to my ☐ MasterCard ☐ VISA
Card # ________ Expired __________
Signature ________________________
BUSINESS REPLY MAIL
FIRST CLASS MAIL PERMIT NO. 39 MARTINSVILLE, NJ
POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

BYTE Subscriptions
PO Box 597
Martinsville, NJ 08836-9956
USA

For your own subscription to BYTE, complete this card and mail.

Name ____________________________
Address __________________________
City ______________________________
State ______ Zip ______ Country ______

☐ Bill me (U.S.A., Canada, Mexico only)
☐ Check enclosed (All checks must be payable in U.S. funds drawn on a U.S. bank.)
Charge to my ☐ MasterCard ☐ VISA
Card # __________ Expiration Date __________
Signature __________________________

For your own subscription to BYTE, complete this card and mail.

Subscription Rates

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Canada</th>
<th>USA</th>
<th>Mexico</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ONE YEAR:</td>
<td>$21</td>
<td>$23</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TWO YEARS:</td>
<td>$38</td>
<td>$42</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THREE YEARS:</td>
<td>$55</td>
<td>$61</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Air mail rates outside Europe available upon request.

Please allow 6-8 weeks for processing. Thank you.

Welcome to BYTE Country!
Our Pinwriter® PSXL printer has changed forever the way people look at dot matrix printing. It's the first 24-pin dot matrix printer to use a letter-quality multistrike film ribbon—the same ribbon used in typewriters and letter-quality printers, such as our Spinwriter®. So for the first time in computer history, there is a printer that honestly does everything. A printer that produces important letters and documents with crisp, black, true letter-quality printing. But with all the speed and graphics capability dot matrix printers are known for.

Fast, black letter-quality printing will be the primary reason many people will buy a PSXL printer. But there are plenty of other good reasons. In fact, it's the most versatile printer ever created for personal computers.

It can use an optional ribbon to print seven other colors plus black. And it has the best graphics resolution of any impact printer you can buy, due in part to our advanced 24-pin printhead. Plus it can print more type faces automatically than any other dot matrix printer. And it's quiet and fast.

You can also expect a PSXL printer to turn out millions of characters before it will need service because it has the highest reliability rating in the industry. And there's a nationwide network of NEC Customer Service Centers to take care of maintenance.

Now, while the Pinwriter PSXL performs a little black magic, you won't have to go in the red to buy it.

The Pinwriter PSXL is the latest addition to the most advanced and extensive family of 24-pin printers available. See it at your dealer or for an information package that includes actual print samples, call 1-800-343-4418 (in MA 617-264-8635). Or write: NEC Information Systems, Dept. 1610, 1414 Massachusetts Ave., Boxborough, MA 01719.

NEC Printers. They only stop when you want them to.
The Tandy® 3000 HL makes 286 technology affordable.

We beat the competition...
If you're currently using MS-DOS® based computers and want to expand with more power for less, take a good look at the Tandy 3000 HL. It beats out the IBM® PC/XT-286 in price, performance and choice of options.

on performance...
Operating at 8 MHz (vs. 6 MHz for IBM's 286), the Tandy 3000 HL's advanced 16-bit microprocessor delivers up to seven times the speed of a standard PC's microprocessor. Run software faster than ever.

on flexibility...
Plus you can choose your options. Expand with more memory, hard disk drives, communications and more. Even connect the 3000 HL with other MS-DOS based computers with the ViaNet™ Local Area Network to share resources.

and on price!
The floppy-based Tandy 3000 HL starts at only $1699. The IBM PC/XT-286 costs $3995*. True, the XT-286 comes with added features, including a 20-meg hard disk. But a comparably equipped Tandy 3000 HL with a 20-megabyte hard disk and other options still costs less than IBM's 286.

Come in today
Drop by a Radio Shack Computer Center and compare the Tandy 3000 HL. It delivers advanced technology for less.